# JuMP

The JuMP core developers and contributors

April 10, 2022

# **Contents**

| Co | ntents |  | ii |
|----|--------|--|----|
| ï  | Introd | duction                                | 1  |
| 1  | Intr   | oduction                               | 2  |
|    | 1.1    | What is JuMP?                          | 2  |
|    | 1.2    | Resources for getting started          | 2  |
|    | 1.3    | How the documentation is structured    | 2  |
|    | 1.4    | Citing JuMP                            | 3  |
|    | 1.5    | NumFOCUS                               | 3  |
| 2  | Sho    | uld I use JuMP?                        | 5  |
|    | 2.1    | When should I use JuMP?                | 5  |
|    | 2.2    | When should I not use JuMP?            | 6  |
| 3  | Inst   | callation Guide                        | 8  |
|    | 3.1    | Install Julia                          | 8  |
|    | 3.2    | Install JuMP                           | 8  |
|    | 3.3    | Install a solver                       | 9  |
|    | 3.4    | Supported solvers                      | 9  |
|    | 3.5    | AMPL-based solvers                     | 11 |
|    | 3.6    | GAMS-based solvers                     | 11 |
|    | 3.7    | NEOS-based solvers                     | 11 |
|    | 3.8    | Common installation issues             | 11 |
|    |        |  |    |
| п  | Tutori | ials                                   | 13 |
| 4  | Get    | ting started                           | 14 |
|    | 4.1    | Introduction                           | 14 |
|    | 4.2    | Getting started with Julia             |    |
|    | 4.3    | Getting started with JuMP              |    |
|    | 4.4    | Getting started with sets and indexing |    |
|    | 4.5    | Getting started with data and plotting |    |
|    | 4.6    | Performance tips                       |    |
|    | 4.7    | Design patterns for larger models      |    |
| 5  | Line   |  | 93 |
|    | 5.1    | Introduction                           | 93 |
|    | 5.2    | Tips and tricks                        |    |
|    | 5.3    | The diet problem                       |    |
|    | 5.4    | The cannery problem                    |    |
|    | 5.5    | The facility location problem          |    |
|    | 5.6    | The factory schedule example           |    |
|    | 5.7    | Financial modeling problems            |    |
|    | 5.8    | Geographical clustering                |    |

|             | 5.9   | The knapsack problem                                   |
|-------------|-------|--|
|             | 5.10  | The multi-commodity flow problem                       |
|             | 5.11  | N-Queens   |
|             | 5.12  | Network flow problems                                  |
|             | 5.13  | The workforce scheduling problem                       |
|             | 5.14  | The SteelT3 problem                                    |
|             | 5.15  | Sudoku   |
|             | 5.16  | The transportation problem                             |
|             | 5.17  | The urban planning problem                             |
|             |       | Callbacks  |
| 6           | Noni  | inear programs 172                                     |
|             | 6.1   | Introduction   |
|             | 6.2   | Tips and tricks  |
|             | 6.3   | Quadratic portfolio optimization                       |
|             | 6.4   | Quadratically constrained programs                     |
|             | 6.5   | Optimal control for a Space Shuttle reentry trajectory |
|             | 6.6   | Rocket Control   |
|             | 6.7   | The Rosenbrock function                                |
|             | 6.8   | Maximum likelihood estimation                          |
|             | 6.9   | The cinibeam problem                                   |
|             | 6.10  | Computing Hessians                                     |
| 7           |       | c programs 207   |
|             | 7.1   | Introduction   |
|             | 7.2   | Primal and dual warm-starts                            |
|             | 7.3   | Tips and Tricks  |
|             | 7.4   | Logistic regression                                    |
|             | 7.5   | K-means clustering via SDP                             |
|             | 7.6   | The correlation problem                                |
|             | 7.7   | Experiment design                                      |
|             | 7.8   | SDP relaxations: max-cut                               |
|             | 7.9   | The minimum distortion problem                         |
|             | 7.10  | Minimum ellipses                                       |
|             |       | Robust uncertainty sets                                |
| 8           |       | rithms 231   |
|             | 8.1   | Benders decomposition                                  |
|             | 8.2   | Column generation                                      |
|             | 8.3   | Traveling Salesperson Problem                          |
| 9           |       | ications 253   |
|             |       | Power Systems  |
|             | 0.1   |  |
| III N       | 1anua | 268  |
| 111 F<br>10 | Mod   |  |
| 10          |       | Create a model   |
|             |       | Solver options   |
|             |       |  |
|             |       | Print the model  |
|             |       | Turn off output  |
|             |       | Set a time limit                                       |
|             |       | Write a model to file                                  |
|             |       | Read a model from file                                 |
|             |       | Relax integrality                                      |
|             | 10.9  | Backends   |

|    | 10.10 Direct mode                               |
|----|---|
| 11 | Variables 279                                   |
|    | 11.1 Create a variable                          |
|    | 11.2 Registered variables                       |
|    | 11.3 Anonymous variables                        |
|    | 11.4 Variable names                             |
|    | 11.5 String names, symbolic names, and bindings |
|    | 11.6 Create, delete, and modify variable bounds |
|    | 11.7 Binary variables                           |
|    | 11.8 Integer variables                          |
|    | 11.9 Start values                               |
|    | 11.10Delete a variable                          |
|    | 11.11 Variable containers                       |
|    | 11.12Semidefinite variables                     |
|    | 11.13Symmetric variables                        |
|    | 11.14The @variables macro                       |
|    | 11.15 Variables constrained on creation         |
| 12 | Constraints 298                                 |
|    | 12.1 Add a constraint                           |
|    | 12.2 Registered constraints                     |
|    | 12.3 Anonymous constraints                      |
|    | 12.4 Constraint names                           |
|    | 12.5 String names, symbolic names, and bindings |
|    | 12.6 The @constraints macro                     |
|    | 12.7 Duality                                    |
|    | 12.8 Modify a constant term                     |
|    | 12.9 Modify a variable coefficient              |
|    | 12.10Delete a constraint                        |
|    | 12.11Start values                               |
|    | 12.12 Constraint containers                     |
|    | 12.13Accessing constraints from a model         |
|    | 12.14MathOptInterface constraints               |
|    | 12.15Set inequality syntax                      |
|    | 12.16Second-order cone constraints              |
|    | 12.17Rotated second-order cone constraints      |
|    | 12.19Special Ordered Sets of Type 1             |
|    | 12.20 Special Ordered Sets of Type 2            |
|    | 12.21 Indicator constraints                     |
|    | 12.22Semidefinite constraints                   |
|    | 12.23Complementarity constraints                |
| 13 | Expressions 320                                 |
| 13 | 13.1 Affine expressions                         |
|    | 13.2 Quadratic expressions                      |
|    | 13.3 Nonlinear expressions                      |
|    | 13.4 Initializing arrays                        |
| 14 | Objectives 327                                  |
|    | 14.1 Set a linear objective                     |
|    | 14.2 Set a quadratic objective                  |
|    | 14.3 Query the objective function               |
|    | 14.4 Evaluate the objective function at a point |
|    | 14.5 Ouery the objective sense                  |

|    | 4.6 Modify an objective  |
|----|--|
|    | 4.7 Modify an objective coefficient                                  |
|    | 4.8 Modify the objective sense                                       |
| 15 | ontainers 330  |
|    | 5.1 Array  |
|    | 5.2 DenseAxisArray   |
|    | 5.3 SparseAxisArray  |
|    | 5.4 Forcing the container type                                       |
|    | 5.5 How different container types are chosen                         |
| 16 | olutions 337   |
|    | 6.1 Solutions summary  |
|    | 6.2 Why did the solver stop?   |
|    | 6.3 Primal solutions   |
|    | 6.4 Dual solutions   |
|    | 6.5 Recommended workflow   |
|    | 6.6 OptimizeNotCalled errors   |
|    | 6.7 Accessing attributes   |
|    | 6.8 Sensitivity analysis for LP                                      |
|    | 6.9 Conflicts  |
|    | 6.10 Multiple solutions  |
|    | 6.11Checking feasibility of solutions                                |
| 17 | onlinear Modeling 348  |
|    | 7.1 Set a nonlinear objective  |
|    | 7.2 Add a nonlinear constraint                                       |
|    | 7.3 Create a nonlinear expression                                    |
|    | 7.4 Create a nonlinear parameter                                     |
|    | 7.5 Syntax notes   |
|    | 7.6 User-defined Functions   |
|    | 7.7 Factors affecting solution time                                  |
|    | 7.8 Querying derivatives from a JuMP model                           |
|    | 7.9 Raw expression input   |
| 18 | olver-independent Callbacks 360                                      |
|    | 8.1 Available solvers  |
|    | 8.2 Things you can and cannot do during solver-independent callbacks |
|    | 8.3 Lazy constraints   |
|    |  |
|    | 8.5 Heuristic solutions  |
|    |  |
|    | Reference 365  |
| 19 | lodels 366   |
|    | 9.1 Constructors   |
|    | 9.2 Enums  |
|    | 9.3 Basic functions  |
|    | 9.4 Working with attributes  |
|    | 9.5 Copying  |
|    | 9.6 I/O  |
|    | 9.7 Caching Optimizer  |
|    | 9.8 Bridge tools   |
| 20 | 9.9 Extension tools  |
| 20 | ariables  379 379  |
|    |  |

|    | 20.2 Basic utilities             |    |
|----|----------------------------------|----|
|    | 20.3 Names                       |    |
|    | 20.4 Start values                |    |
|    | 20.5 Lower bounds                |    |
|    | 20.6 Upper bounds                |    |
|    | 20.7 Fixed bounds                |    |
|    | 20.8 Integer variables           |    |
|    | 20.9 Binary variables            |    |
|    | 20.10Integrality utilities       |    |
|    | 20.11Extensions                  |    |
| 21 | Expressions 39                   | -  |
|    | 21.1 Macros                      |    |
|    | 21.2 Affine expressions          |    |
|    | 21.3 Quadratic expressions       |    |
|    | 21.4 Utilities and modifications |    |
|    | 21.5 JuMP-to-MOI converters      |    |
| 22 | Objectives 39                    | _  |
|    | 22.1 Objective functions         |    |
|    | 22.2 Objective sense             |    |
| 23 | Constraints 40                   | _  |
|    | 23.1 Macros                      |    |
|    | 23.2 Names                       |    |
|    | 23.4 Deletion                    |    |
|    |                                  |    |
|    | 23.5 Query constraints           |    |
|    | 23.7 Special sets                |    |
|    | 23.8 Printing                    |    |
| 24 | Containers                       |    |
| 25 | Solutions 42                     |    |
| 23 | 25.1 Basic utilities             |    |
|    | 25.2 Termination status          |    |
|    | 25.3 Primal solutions            |    |
|    | 25.4 Dual solutions              |    |
|    | 25.5 Basic attributes            |    |
|    | 25.6 Conflicts                   |    |
|    | 25.7 Sensitivity                 |    |
|    | 25.8 Feasibility                 |    |
| 26 | Nonlinear Modeling 43            |    |
|    | 26.1 Constraints                 |    |
|    | 26.2 Expressions                 |    |
|    | 26.3 Objectives                  |    |
|    | 26.4 Parameters                  |    |
|    | 26.5 User-defined functions      |    |
|    | 26.6 Derivatives                 |    |
| 27 | Callbacks 44                     |    |
|    | 27.1 Macros                      | .3 |
|    | 27.2 Callback variable primal    | 3  |
|    | 27.3 Callback node status        |    |
| 28 | Extensions 44                    |    |
|    | 28.1 Define a new set            | .5 |
|    | 20.2. Extend oversights          | _  |

|           | 28.3 Extend @constraint                       | 447 |
|-----------|---|-----|
| V         | Background Information                        | 455 |
| 29        | Algebraic modeling languages                  | 456 |
|           | 29.1 What is an algebraic modeling language?  | 456 |
|           | 29.2 From user to solver                      |     |
|           |   |     |
| VI        | Developer Docs                                | 461 |
| 30        |   | 462 |
|           | 30.1 How to contribute to JuMP                |     |
| 31        | Extensions                                    | 467 |
|           | 31.1 Extensions                               |     |
| 32        | Custom binaries                               | 475 |
|           | 32.1 How to use a custom binary               |     |
| 33        |   | 481 |
|           | 33.1 Style guide and design principles        |     |
| 34        |   | 489 |
|           | 34.1 Development roadmap                      | 489 |
| VII       | MathOptInterface                              | 490 |
| 35        |   | 491 |
|           | 35.1 Introduction                             | 491 |
|           | 35.2 Motivation                               | 492 |
| 36        | Tutorials                                     | 493 |
|           | 36.1 Solving a problem using MathOptInterface | 493 |
|           | 36.2 Implementing a solver interface          |     |
|           | 36.3 Transitioning from MathProgBase          | 507 |
|           | 36.4 Implementing a constraint bridge         | 509 |
|           | 36.5 Manipulating expressions                 | 514 |
|           | 36.6 Latency                                  | 516 |
| <b>37</b> | Manual  | 522 |
|           | 37.1 Standard form problem                    | 522 |
|           | 37.2 Models                                   | 524 |
|           | 37.3 Variables                                | 527 |
|           | 37.4 Constraints                              | 528 |
|           | 37.5 Solutions                                | 531 |
|           | 37.6 Problem modification                     | 534 |
| 38        | Background                                    | 539 |
|           | 38.1 Duality                                  | 539 |
|           | 38.2 Infeasibility certificates               | 543 |
|           | 38.3 Naming conventions                       | 545 |
| <b>39</b> | API Reference                                 | 547 |
|           | 39.1 Standard form                            | 547 |
|           | 39.2 Models                                   | 560 |
|           | 39.3 Variables                                | 575 |
|           | 39.4 Constraints                              | 578 |
|           | 39.5 Modifications                            | 583 |
|           | 39.6 Nonlinear programming                    | 584 |
|           | 39.7 Callbacks                                | 587 |
|           | 39.8 Errors                                   | 590 |

| CONTENTS | viii |
|----------|------|
| CONTENTS | VIII |

| 40 | Submodules       | 595 |
|----|------------------|-----|
|    | 40.1 Benchmarks  | 595 |
|    | 40.2 Bridges     | 597 |
|    | 40.3 FileFormats | 620 |
|    | 40.4 Utilities   | 625 |
|    | 40.5 Test        | 656 |

# Part I Introduction

# **Chapter 1**

# Introduction

Welcome to the documentation for JuMP!

# 1.1 What is JuMP?

JuMP is a domain-specific modeling language for mathematical optimization embedded in Julia. It currently supports a number of open-source and commercial solvers for a variety of problem classes, including linear, mixed-integer, second-order conic, semidefinite, and nonlinear programming.

### Tip

If you aren't sure if you should use JuMP, read Should I use JuMP?.

# 1.2 Resources for getting started

There are few ways to get started with JuMP:

- Read the Installation Guide.
- Read the introductory tutorials Getting started with Julia and Getting started with JuMP.
- Browse some of our modeling tutorials, including classics such as The diet problem, or the Maximum likelihood estimation problem using nonlinear programming.

# Tip

Need help? Join the community forum to search for answers to commonly asked questions.

Before asking a question, make sure to read the post make it easier to help you, which contains a number of tips on how to ask a good question.

# 1.3 How the documentation is structured

Having a high-level overview of how this documentation is structured will help you know where to look for certain things.

• **Tutorials** contain worked examples of solving problems with JuMP. Start here if you are new to JuMP, or you have a particular problem class you want to model.

- The Manual contains short code-snippets that explain how to achieve specific tasks in JuMP. Look here
  if you want to know how to achieve a particular task, such as how to Delete a variable or how to Modify
  an objective coefficient.
- The **API Reference** contains a complete list of the functions you can use in JuMP. Look here if you want to know how to use a particular function.
- The **Background information** section contains background reading material to provide context to JuMP. Look here if you want an understanding of what JuMP is and why we created it, rather than how to use it.
- The **Developer docs** section contains information for people contributing to JuMP development or writing JuMP extensions. Don't worry about this section if you are using JuMP to formulate and solve problems as a user.
- The **MathOptInterface** section is a self-contained copy of the documentation for MathOptInterface. Look here for functions and constants beginning with MOI., as well as for general information on how MathOptInterface works.

# 1.4 Citing JuMP

If you find JuMP useful in your work, we kindly request that you cite the following paper (pdf):

```
@article{DunningHuchetteLubin2017,
author = {Iain Dunning and Joey Huchette and Miles Lubin},
title = {JuMP: A Modeling Language for Mathematical Optimization},
journal = {SIAM Review},
volume = {59},
number = {2},
pages = {295-320},
year = {2017},
doi = {10.1137/15M1020575},
}
```

For an earlier work where we presented a prototype implementation of JuMP, see here:

```
@article{LubinDunningIJOC,
author = {Miles Lubin and Iain Dunning},
title = {Computing in Operations Research Using Julia},
journal = {INFORMS Journal on Computing},
volume = {27},
number = {2},
pages = {238-248},
year = {2015},
doi = {10.1287/ijoc.2014.0623},
}
```

A preprint of this paper is freely available.

# 1.5 NumFOCUS

JuMP is a Sponsored Project of NumFOCUS, a 501(c)(3) nonprofit charity in the United States. NumFOCUS provides JuMP with fiscal, legal, and administrative support to help ensure the health and sustainability of the project. Visit numfocus.org for more information.

You can support JuMP by donating.



Figure 1.1: NumFOCUS logo

Donations to JuMP are managed by NumFOCUS. For donors in the United States, your gift is tax-deductible to the extent provided by law. As with any donation, you should consult with your tax adviser about your particular tax situation.

JuMP's largest expense is the annual JuMP-dev workshop. Donations will help us provide travel support for JuMP-dev attendees and take advantage of other opportunities that arise to support JuMP development.

# **Chapter 2**

# Should I use JuMP?

JuMP is an algebraic modeling language for mathematical optimization written in the Julia language.

This page explains when you should consider using JuMP, and importantly, when you should not use JuMP.

# 2.1 When should I use JuMP?

You should use JuMP if you have a constrained optimization problem for which you can formulate:

- · a set of decision variables
- · a scalar objective function
- a set of constraints.

Key reasons to use JuMP include:

- · User friendliness
  - JuMP has syntax that mimics natural mathematical expressions. (See the section on algebraic modeling languages.)
- Speed
  - Benchmarking has shown that JuMP can create problems at similar speeds to special-purpose modeling languages such as AMPL.
  - JuMP communicates with most solvers in memory, avoiding the need to write intermediary files.
- Solver independence
  - JuMP uses a generic solver-independent interface provided by the MathOptInterface package, making it easy to change between a number of open-source and commercial optimization software packages ("solvers"). The Supported solvers section contains a table of the currently supported solvers.
- · Access to advanced algorithmic techniques
  - JuMP supports efficient in-memory re-solves of linear programs, which previously required using solver-specific or low-level C++ libraries.

- JuMP provides access to solver-independent and solver-dependent Callbacks.
- · Ease of embedding
  - JuMP itself is written purely in Julia. Solvers are the only binary dependencies.
  - Automated install of many solver dependencies.
    - \* JuMP provides automatic installation of many open-source solvers. This is different to modeling languages in Python which require you to download and install a solver yourself.
  - Being embedded in a general-purpose programming language makes it easy to solve optimization problems as part of a larger workflow (e.g., inside a simulation, behind a web server, or as a subproblem in a decomposition algorithm).
    - \* As a trade-off, JuMP's syntax is constrained by the syntax available in Julia.
  - JuMP is MPL licensed, meaning that it can be embedded in commercial software that complies with the terms of the license.

# 2.2 When should I not use JuMP?

JuMP supports a broad range of optimization classes. However, there are still some that it doesn't support, or that are better supported by other software packages.

# You want to optimize a complicated Julia function

Packages in Julia compose well. It's common for people to pick two unrelated packages and use them in conjunction to create novel behavior. JuMP isn't one of those packages.

If you want to optimize a ordinary differential equation from DifferentialEquations.jl or tune a neural network from Flux.jl, consider using other packages such as:

- · Optim.jl
- · GalacticOptim.jl
- Nonconvex.jl

# Black-box, derivative free, or unconstrained optimization

JuMP does support nonlinear programs with constraints and objectives containing user-defined functions. However, the functions must be automatically differentiable, or need to provide explicit derivatives. (See User-defined Functions for more information.)

If your function is a black-box that is non-differentiable (e.g., the output of a simulation written in C++), JuMP is not the right tool for the job. This also applies if you want to use a derivative free method.

Even if your problem is differentiable, if it is unconstrained there is limited benefit (and downsides in the form of more overhead) to using JuMP over tools which are only concerned with function minimization.

Alternatives to consider are:

- Optim.jl
- · GalacticOptim.jl
- NLopt.jl

# **Optimal control problems**

JuMP supports formulating optimal control problems as large nonlinear programs (see, for example, Optimal control for a Space Shuttle reentry trajectory). However, the nonlinear interface has a number of limitations (for example, the need to write out the dynamics in algebraic form) that mean JuMP might not be the right tool for the job.

Alternatives to consider are:

- · CasADi, CasADi.jl
- InfiniteOpt.jl
- pyomo.DAE

# **Multiobjective programs**

If your problem has more than one objective, JuMP is not the right tool for the job. However, we're working on fixing this!.

Alternatives to consider are:

vOptGeneric.jl

# **Disciplined convex programming**

JuMP does not support disciplined convex programming (DCP).

Alternatives to consider are:

Convex.jl

# Note

Convex.jl is also built on MathOptInterface, and shares the same set of underlying solvers. However, you input problems differently, and Convex.jl checks that the problem is DCP.

# Stochastic programming

JuMP requires deterministic input data.

If you have stochastic input data, consider using a JuMP extension such as:

- InfiniteOpt.jl
- StochasticPrograms.jl
- SDDP.jl

# **Chapter 3**

# **Installation Guide**

This guide explains how to install Julia and JuMP. If you have installation troubles, read the Common installation issues section below.

# 3.1 Install Julia

JuMP is a package for Julia. To use JuMP, first download and install Julia.

# Tip

If you are new to Julia, read our Getting started with Julia tutorial.

# Which version should I pick?

You can install the "Current stable release" or the "Long-term support (LTS) release".

- The "Current stable release" is the latest release of Julia. It has access to newer features, and is likely faster.
- The "Long-term support release" is an older version of Julia that has continued to receive bug and security fixes. However, it may not have the latest features or performance improvements.

For most users, you should install the "Current stable release", and whenever Julia releases a new version of the current stable release, you should update your version of Julia. Note that any code you write on one version of the current stable release will continue to work on all subsequent releases.

For users in restricted software environments (e.g., your enterprise IT controls what software you can install), you may be better off installing the long-term support release because you will not have to update Julia as frequently.

# 3.2 Install JuMP

From Julia, JuMP is installed using the built-in package manager:

```
import Pkg
Pkg.add("JuMP")
```

# Tip

We recommend you create a Pkg environment for each project you use JuMP for, instead of adding lots of packages to the global environment. The Pkg manager documentation has more information on this topic.

When we release a new version of JuMP, you can update with:

```
import Pkg
Pkg.update("JuMP")
```

# 3.3 Install a solver

JuMP depends on solvers to solve optimization problems. Therefore, you will need to install one before you can solve problems with JuMP.

Install a solver using the Julia package manager, replacing "Clp" by the Julia package name as appropriate.

```
import Pkg
Pkg.add("Clp")
```

Once installed, you can use Clp as a solver with JuMP as follows, using set\_optimizer\_attributes to set solver-specific options:

```
using JuMP
using Clp
model = Model(Clp.Optimizer)
set optimizer attributes(model, "LogLevel" => 1, "PrimalTolerance" => 1e-7)
```

### Note

Most packages follow the ModuleName.Optimizer naming convention, but exceptions may exist. See the README of the Julia package's GitHub repository for more details on how to use a particular solver, including any solver-specific options.

# 3.4 Supported solvers

Most solvers are not written in Julia, and some require commercial licenses to use, so installation is often more complex.

- If a solver has Manual in the Installation column, the solver requires a manual installation step, such as downloading and installing a binary, or obtaining a commercial license. Consult the README of the relevant Julia package for more information.
- If the solver has Manual<sup>M</sup> in the Installation column, the solver requires an installation of MATLAB.
- If the Installation column is missing an entry, installing the Julia package will download and install any relevant solver binaries automatically, and you shouldn't need to do anything other than Pkg.add.

Solvers with a missing entry in the Julia Package column are written in Julia. The link in the Solver column is the corresponding Julia package.

Where:

| Solver         | Julia Package          | Installation | License  | Supports                  |
|----------------|------------------------|--------------|----------|---------------------------|
| Alpine.jl      |                        |              | Triad NS | (MI)NLP                   |
| Artelys Knitro | KNITRO.jl              | Manual       | Comm.    | (MI)LP, (MI)SOCP, (MI)NLP |
| BARON          | BARON.jl               | Manual       | Comm.    | (MI)NLP                   |
| Bonmin         | AmplNLWriter.jl        |              | EPL      | (MI)NLP                   |
| Cbc            | Cbc.jl                 |              | EPL      | (MI)LP                    |
| CDCS           | CDCS.jl                | Manual™      | GPL      | LP, SOCP, SDP             |
| CDD            | CDDLib.jl              |              | GPL      | LP                        |
| Clp            | Clp.jl                 |              | EPL      | LP                        |
| COSMO.jl       |                        |              | Apache   | LP, QP, SOCP, SDP         |
| Couenne        | AmplNLWriter.jl        |              | EPL      | (MI)NLP                   |
| CPLEX          | CPLEX.jl               | Manual       | Comm.    | (MI)LP, (MI)SOCP          |
| CSDP           | CSDP.jl                |              | EPL      | LP, SDP                   |
| EAGO.jl        |                        |              | MIT      | NLP                       |
| ECOS           | ECOS.jl                |              | GPL      | LP, SOCP                  |
| FICO Xpress    | Xpress.jl              | Manual       | Comm.    | (MI)LP, (MI)SOCP          |
| GLPK           | GLPK.jl                |              | GPL      | (MI)LP                    |
| Gurobi         | Gurobi.jl              | Manual       | Comm.    | (MI)LP, (MI)SOCP          |
| HiGHS          | HiGHS.jl               |              | MIT      | (MI)LP                    |
| Hypatia.jl     |                        |              | MIT      | LP, SOCP, SDP             |
| Ipopt          | lpopt.jl               |              | EPL      | LP, QP, NLP               |
| Juniper.jl     |                        |              | MIT      | (MI)SOCP, (MI)NLP         |
| MadNLP.jl      |                        |              | MIT      | LP, QP, NLP               |
| MOSEK          | MosekTools.jl          | Manual       | Comm.    | (MI)LP, (MI)SOCP, SDP     |
| NLopt          | NLopt.jl               |              | GPL      | LP, QP, NLP               |
| OSQP           | OSQP.jl                |              | Apache   | LP, QP                    |
| PATH           | PATHSolver.jl          |              | MIT      | МСР                       |
| Pavito.jl      |                        |              | MPL-2    | (MI)NLP                   |
| Penbmi         | Penopt.jl              |              | Comm.    | Bilinear SDP              |
| ProxSDP.jl     |                        |              | MIT      | LP, SOCP, SDP             |
| SCIP           | SCIP.jl                |              | ZIB      | (MI)LP, (MI)NLP           |
| SCS            | SCS.jl                 |              | MIT      | LP, SOCP, SDP             |
| SDPA           | SDPA.jl, SDPAFamily.jl |              | GPL      | LP, SDP                   |
| SDPNAL         | SDPNAL.jl              | Manual™      | CC BY-SA | LP, SDP                   |
| SDPT3          | SDPT3.jl               | Manual™      | GPL      | LP, SOCP, SDP             |
| SeDuMi         | SeDuMi.jl              | Manual™      | GPL      | LP, SOCP, SDP             |
| Tulip.jl       |                        |              | MPL-2    | LP                        |

- LP = Linear programming
- QP = Quadratic programming
- SOCP = Second-order conic programming (including problems with convex quadratic constraints or objective)
- MCP = Mixed-complementarity programming
- NLP = Nonlinear programming
- SDP = Semidefinite programming
- (MI)XXX = Mixed-integer equivalent of problem type XXX

# Note

Developed a solver or solver wrapper? This table is open for new contributions! Start by making a pull request to edit the installation.md file.

### Note

Developing a solver or solver wrapper? See Models and the MathOptInterface docs for more details on how JuMP interacts with solvers. Please get in touch via the Developer Chatroom with any questions about connecting new solvers with JuMP.

### 3.5 AMPL-based solvers

Use AmpINLWriter to access solvers that support the nl format.

Some solvers, such as Bonmin and Couenne can be installed via the Julia package manager. Others need to be manually installed.

Consult the AMPL documentation for a complete list of supported solvers.

# 3.6 GAMS-based solvers

Use GAMS.jl to access solvers available through GAMS. Such solvers include: AlphaECP, Antigone, BARON, CONOPT, Couenne, LocalSolver, PATHNLP, SHOT, SNOPT, SoPlex. See a complete list here.

### Note

GAMS.jl requires an installation of the commercial software GAMS for which a free community license exists.

# 3.7 NEOS-based solvers

Use NEOSServer.jl to access solvers available through the NEOS Server.

# 3.8 Common installation issues

# Tip

When in doubt, run import Pkg; Pkg.update() to see if updating your packages fixes the issue. Remember you will need to exit Julia and start a new session for the changes to take effect.

# Check the version of your packages

Each package is versioned with a three-part number of the form vX.Y.Z. You can check which versions you have installed with import Pkg; Pkg.status().

This should almost always be the most-recent release. You can check the releases of a package by going to the relevant GitHub page, and navigating to the "releases" page. For example, the list of JuMP releases is available at: https://github.com/jump-dev/JuMP.jl/releases.

If you post on the community forum, please include the output of Pkg.status()!

# Unsatisfiable requirements detected

Did you get an error like Unsatisfiable requirements detected for package JuMP? The Pkg documentation has a section on how to understand and manage these conflicts.

# Installing new packages can make JuMP downgrade to an earlier version

Another common complaint is that after adding a new package, code that previously worked no longer works.

This usually happens because the new package is not compatible with the latest version of JuMP. Therefore, the package manager rolls-back JuMP to an earlier version! Here's an example.

First, we add JuMP:

```
(jump_example) pkg> add JuMP
  Resolving package versions...
Updating `~/jump_example/Project.toml`
  [4076af6c] + JuMP v0.21.5
Updating `~/jump_example/Manifest.toml`
  ... lines omitted ...
```

The + JuMP v0.21.5 line indicates that JuMP has been added at version 0.21.5. However, watch what happens when we add JuMPeR:

```
(jump_example) pkg> add JuMPeR
Resolving package versions...
Updating `~/jump_example/Project.toml`
[4076af6c] ↓ JuMP v0.21.5 ⇒ v0.18.6
[707a9f91] + JuMPeR v0.6.0
Updating `~/jump_example/Manifest.toml`
... lines omitted ...
```

JuMPeR gets added at version 0.6.0 (+ JuMPeR v0.6.0), but JuMP gets downgraded from 0.21.5 to 0.18.6 ( $\downarrow$  JuMP v0.21.5  $\Rightarrow$  v0.18.6)! The reason for this is that JuMPeR doesn't support a version of JuMP newer than 0.18.6.

# Tip

Pay careful attention to the output of the package manager when adding new packages, especially when you see a package being downgraded!

Part II

**Tutorials** 

# **Chapter 4**

# **Getting started**

# 4.1 Introduction

The purpose of these "Getting started" tutorials is to teach new users the basics of Julia and JuMP.

# How these tutorials are structured

Having a high-level overview of how this part of the documentation is structured will help you know where to look for certain things.

- The "Getting started with ..." tutorials are basic introductions to different aspects of JuMP and Julia. If you are new to JuMP and Julia, start by reading them in the following order:
  - Getting started with Julia
  - Getting started with JuMP
  - Getting started with sets and indexing
  - Getting started with data and plotting
- Julia has a reputation for being "fast." Unfortunately, it is also easy to write slow Julia code. Performance tips contains a number of important tips on how to improve the performance of models you write in JuMP.
- Design patterns for larger models is a more advanced tutorial that is aimed at users writing large JuMP models. It's in the "Getting started" section to give you an early preview of how JuMP makes it easy to structure larger models. If you are new to JuMP you may want to skip or briefly skim this tutorial, and come back to it once you have written a few JuMP models.

# 4.2 Getting started with Julia

Because JuMP is embedded in Julia, knowing some basic Julia is important before you start learning JuMP.

# Tip

This tutorial is designed to provide a minimalist crash course in the basics of Julia. You can find resources that provide a more comprehensive introduction to Julia here.

# Where to get help

- · Read the documentation
  - JuMP https://jump.dev/JuMP.jl/stable/
  - Julia https://docs.julialang.org/en/v1/
- Ask (or browse) the Julia community forum: https://discourse.julialang.org
  - If the question is JuMP-related, ask in the Optimization (Mathematical) section, or tag your question with "jump"

To access the built-in help at the REPL, type ?, followed by the name of the function to lookup:

```
help?> help
search: help schedule Channel hasfield check_belongs_to_model @threadcall AbstractChannel

→ searchsortedlast

Welcome to Julia 1.6.2. The full manual is available at

https://docs.julialang.org

as well as many great tutorials and learning resources:

https://julialang.org/learning/

For help on a specific function or macro, type ? followed by its name, e.g. ?cos, or ?@time, and

→ press enter. Type ; to enter shell mode, ] to enter package mode.
```

# **Installing Julia**

To install Julia, download the latest stable release, then follow the platform specific install instructions.

### Tip

Unless you know otherwise, you probably want the 64-bit version.

Next, you need an IDE to develop in. VS Code is a popular choice, so follow these install instructions.

# Numbers and arithmetic

Since we want to solve optimization problems, we're going to be using a lot of math. Luckily, Julia is great for math, with all the usual operators:

```
@show 1 + 1 @show 1 - 2 @show 2 * 2 @show 4 / 5 @show 3^2
```

```
1 + 1 = 2 

1 - 2 = -1 

2 * 2 = 4 

4 / 5 = 0.8 

3 ^ 2 = 9
```

# Info

The @ in front of something indicates that it is a macro, which is a special type of function. In this case, @show prints the expression as typed (e.g., 1 - 2), as well as the evaluation of the expression (-1).

Did you notice how Julia didn't print .0 after some of the numbers? Julia is a dynamic language, which means you never have to explicitly declare the type of a variable. However, in the background, Julia is giving each variable a type. Check the type of something using the typeof function:

```
@show typeof(1)
@show typeof(1.0)

typeof(1) = Int64
typeof(1.0) = Float64
```

Here 1 is an Int64, which is an integer with 64 bits of precision, and 1.0 is a Float64, which is a floating point number with 64-bits of precision.

### Tip

If you aren't familiar with floating point numbers, make sure to read the Floating point numbers section.

We create complex numbers using im:

```
| x = 2 + 1im
| @show real(x)
| @show imag(x)
| @show typeof(x)
| @show x * (1 - 2im)
| real(x) = 2
| imag(x) = 1
| typeof(x) = Complex{Int64}
| x * (1 - 2im) = 4 - 3im
```

### Info

The curly brackets surround what we call the parameters of a type. You can read Complex{Int64} as "a complex number, where the real and imaginary parts are represented by Int64." If we call typeof(1.0 + 2.0im) it will be Complex{Float64}, which a complex number with the parts represented by Float64.

There are also some cool things like an irrational representation of  $\boldsymbol{\pi}$ .

# Floating point numbers

# Warning

If you aren't familiar with floating point numbers, make sure to read this section carefully.

A Float64 is a floating point approximation of a real number using 64-bits of information.

Because it is an approximation, things we know hold true in mathematics don't hold true in a computer! For example:

```
| 0.1 * 3 == 0.3 
| false 
| sin(2\pi / 3) == \sqrt{3} / 2 
| false |
```

# Tip

Get  $\sqrt{}$  by typing \sqrt then press [TAB].

Let's see what the differences are:

```
0.1 * 3 - 0.3
5.551115123125783e-17
```

```
|\sin(2\pi / 3) - \sqrt{3} / 2|
| 1.1102230246251565e-16
```

They are small, but not zero!

One way of explaining this difference is to consider how we would write 1 / 3 and 2 / 3 using only four digits after the decimal point. We would write 1 / 3 as 0.3333, and 2 / 3 as 0.6667. So, despite the fact that 2 \* (1 / 3) == 2 / 3, 2 \* 0.3333 == 0.6666! = 0.6667.

Let's try that again using  $\approx$  (\approx + [TAB]) instead of ==:

```
| true | \sin(2\pi / 3) \approx \sqrt{3} / 2 | true | \approx \text{ is a clever way of calling the isapprox function:}  | \sin(2\pi / 3), \sqrt{3} / 2; atol = 1e-8) | true
```

# Warning

Floating point is the reason solvers use tolerances when they solve optimization models. A common mistake you're likely to make is checking whether a binary variable is 0 using value(z) == 0. Always remember to use something like isapprox when comparing floating point numbers.

Note that isapprox will always return false if one of the number being compared is  $\theta$  and atol is zero (its default value).

```
| 1e-300 ≈ 0.0

| false

so always set a nonzero value of atol if one of the arguments can be zero.

| isapprox(1e-9, 0.0, atol = 1e-8)

| true
```

# Tip

Gurobi has a good series of articles on the implications of floating point in optimization if you want to read more.

If you aren't careful, floating point arithmetic can throw up all manner of issues. For example:

```
| 1 + 1e-16 == 1
```

true

It even turns out that floating point numbers aren't associative!

```
| (1 + 1e-16) - 1e-16 == 1 + (1e-16 - 1e-16)
| false
```

It's important to note that this issue isn't Julia-specific. It happens in every programming language (try it out in Python).

# Vectors, matrices and arrays

Similar to Matlab, Julia has native support for vectors, matrices and tensors; all of which are represented by arrays of different dimensions. Vectors are constructed by comma-separated elements surrounded by square brackets:

```
| b = [5, 6]

| 2-element Vector{Int64}:

5

6
```

Matrices can by constructed with spaces separating the columns, and semicolons separating the rows:

```
A = [1.0 2.0; 3.0 4.0]

| 2×2 Matrix{Float64}:

1.0 2.0

3.0 4.0
```

We can do linear algebra:

# Info

Here is floating point at work again! x is approximately [-4, 4.5].

```
A * x
```

```
| 2-element Vector{Float64}:
| 5.0
| 6.0
| A * x ≈ b
```

Note that when multiplying vectors and matrices, dimensions matter. For example, you can't multiply a vector by a vector:

```
b * b
```

But multiplying transposes works:

# Other common types

# **Strings**

Double quotes are used for strings:

```
| typeof("This is Julia")
| String
| Unicode is fine in strings:
| typeof("π is about 3.1415")
```

# **Symbols**

The value of x is: 123

Julia Symbols are a data structure from the compiler that represent Julia identifiers (i.e., variable names).

```
println("The value of x is: $(eval(:x))")
The value of x is: 123
```

# Tip

We used eval here to demonstrate how Julia links Symbols to variables. However, avoid calling eval in your code. It is usually a sign that your code is doing something that could be more easily achieved a different way. The Community Forum is a good place to ask for advice on alternative approaches.

```
| typeof(:x)
```

You can think of a Symbol as a String that takes up less memory, and that can't be modified.

Convert between String and Symbol using their constructors:

```
String(:abc)

"abc"

Symbol("abc")

:abc
```

# Tip

Symbols are often (ab)used to stand in for a String or an Enum, when one of the former is likely a better choice. The JuMP Style guide recommends reserving Symbols for identifiers. See @enum vs. Symbol for more.

# **Tuples**

Julia makes extensive use of a simple data structure called Tuples. Tuples are immutable collections of values. For example:

```
| t = ("hello", 1.2, :foo)
| ("hello", 1.2, :foo)
| typeof(t)
| Tuple{String, Float64, Symbol}
Tuples can be accessed by index, similar to arrays:
| t[2]
| 1.2
```

And they can be "unpacked" like so:

```
a, b, c = t
b
```

1.2

The values can also be given names, which is a convenient way of making light-weight data structures.

```
| t = (word = "hello", num = 1.2, sym = :foo)
| (word = "hello", num = 1.2, sym = :foo)
```

Values can be accessed using dot syntax:

```
t.word
```

"hello"

# **Dictionaries**

Similar to Python, Julia has native support for dictionaries. Dictionaries provide a very generic way of mapping keys to values. For example, a map of integers to strings:

```
| d1 = Dict(1 => "A", 2 => "B", 4 => "D")

| Dict{Int64, String} with 3 entries:
    4 => "D"
    2 => "B"
    1 => "A"
```

### Info

Type-stuff again: Dict{Int64,String} is a dictionary with Int64 keys and String values.

Looking up a values uses the bracket syntax:

```
| d1[2]
| "B"
```

Dictionaries support non-integer keys and can mix data types:

```
Dict("A" => 1, "B" => 2.5, "D" => 2 - 3im)

Dict{String, Number} with 3 entries:
    "B" => 2.5
    "A" => 1
    "D" => 2-3im
```

# Info

Julia types form a hierarchy. Here the value type of the dictionary is Number, which is a generalization of Int64, Float64, and Complex{Int}. Leaf nodes in this hierarchy are called "concrete" types, and all others are called "Abstract". In general, having variables with abstract types like Number can lead to slower code, so you should try to make sure every element in a dictionary or vector is the same type. For example, in this case we could represent every element as a Complex{Float64}:

```
| Dict("A" => 1.0 + 0.0im, "B" => 2.5 + 0.0im, "D" => 2.0 - 3.0im)

| Dict{String, ComplexF64} with 3 entries:
| "B" => 2.5+0.0im
| "A" => 1.0+0.0im
| "D" => 2.0-3.0im
```

Dictionaries can be nested:

```
| d2 = Dict("A" => 1, "B" => 2, "D" => Dict(:foo => 3, :bar => 4))
```

```
Dict{String, Any} with 3 entries:
    "B" => 2
    "A" => 1
    "D" => Dict(:bar=>4, :foo=>3)

| d2["B"]
| 2
| d2["D"][:foo]
```

# **Structs**

You can define custom datastructures with struct:

```
struct MyStruct
    x::Int
    y::String
    z::Dict{Int,Int}
end

a = MyStruct(1, "a", Dict(2 => 3))

| Main.MyStruct(1, "a", Dict(2 => 3))
| a.x
```

By default, these are not mutable

```
a.x = 2
```

setfield! immutable struct of type MyStruct cannot be changed

However, you can declare a mutable struct which is mutable:

```
mutable struct MyStructMutable
    x::Int
    y::String
    z::Dict{Int,Int}
end

a = MyStructMutable(1, "a", Dict(2 => 3))
a.x
```

```
a.x = 2
a

Main.MyStructMutable(2, "a", Dict(2 => 3))
```

# Loops

Julia has native support for for-each style loops with the syntax for <value> in <collection> end:

# Info

Ranges are constructed as start:stop, or start:step:stop.

This for-each loop also works with dictionaries:

```
for (key, value) in Dict("A" => 1, "B" => 2.5, "D" => 2 - 3im)
    println("$(key): $(value)")
end

B: 2.5
A: 1
D: 2 - 3im
```

Note that in contrast to vector languages like Matlab and R, loops do not result in a significant performance degradation in Julia.

# **Control flow**

Julia control flow is similar to Matlab, using the keywords if-elseif-else-end, and the logical operators || and && for or and and respectively:

```
for i in 0:5:15
    if i < 5
         println("$(i) is less than 5")
    elseif i < 10
         println("$(i) is less than 10")
    else
         \mathbf{if}\ \mathbf{i}\ ==\ 10
             println("the value is 10")
         else
             println("$(i) is bigger than 10")
         end
    end
end
0 is less than 5
5 is less than 10
the value is 10
15 is bigger than 10
```

# Comprehensions

Similar to languages like Haskell and Python, Julia supports the use of simple loops in the construction of arrays and dictionaries, called comprehensions.

A list of increasing integers:

```
| [i for i in 1:5]
| 5-element Vector{Int64}:
| 1
| 2
| 3
| 4
| 5
```

Matrices can be built by including multiple indices:

```
| [i * j for i in 1:5, j in 5:10]

| 5×6 Matrix{Int64}:

    5    6    7    8    9    10

    10    12    14    16    18    20

    15    18    21    24    27    30

    20    24    28    32    36    40

    25    30    35    40    45    50
```

Conditional statements can be used to filter out some values:

```
| [i for i in 1:10 if i % 2 == 1]

| 5-element Vector{Int64}:

1

3

5

7

9
```

A similar syntax can be used for building dictionaries:

```
Dict("$(i)" => i for i in 1:10 if i % 2 == 1)

Dict{String, Int64} with 5 entries:
   "1" => 1
   "5" => 5
   "7" => 7
   "9" => 9
   "3" => 3
```

# **Functions**

A simple function is defined as follows:

```
function print_hello()
    return println("hello")
end
print_hello()
```

Arguments can be added to a function:

```
function print_it(x)
    return println(x)
end
print_it("hello")
print_it(1.234)
print_it(:my_id)

hello
1.234
my_id
```

Optional keyword arguments are also possible:

```
function print_it(x; prefix = "value:")
    return println("$(prefix) $(x)")
end
print_it(1.234)
print_it(1.234, prefix = "val:")
```

```
value: 1.234
val: 1.234
```

The keyword return is used to specify the return values of a function:

```
function mult(x; y = 2.0)
    return x * y
end
mult(4.0)

| 8.0
| mult(4.0, y = 5.0)
```

# **Anonymous functions**

The syntax input -> output creates an anonymous function. These are most useful when passed to other functions. For example:

# Type parameters

We can constrain the inputs to a function using type parameters, which are :: followed by the type of the input we want. For example:

```
function foo(x::Int)
    return x^2
end

function foo(x::Float64)
    return exp(x)
end

function foo(x::Number)
    return x + 1
```

```
end
@show foo(2)
@show foo(2.0)
@show foo(1 + 1im)
foo(2) = 4
foo(2.0) = 7.38905609893065
foo(1 + 1im) = 2 + 1im
```

But what happens if we call foo with something we haven't defined it for?

```
foo([1, 2, 3])
MethodError: no method matching foo(::Vector{Int64})
Closest candidates are:
  foo(!Matched::Int64) at getting_started_with_julia.md:637
  foo(!Matched::Float64) at getting_started_with_julia.md:641
  foo(!Matched::Number) at getting_started_with_julia.md:645
```

We get a dreaded MethodError! A MethodError means that you passed a function something that didn't match the type that it was expecting. In this case, the error message says that it doesn't know how to handle an Vector{Int64}, but it does know how to handle Float64, Int64, and Number.

#### Tip

Read the "Closest candidates" part of the error message carefully to get a hint as to what was expected.

# **Broadcasting**

In the example above, we didn't define what to do if f was passed a Vector. Luckily, Julia provides a convenient syntax for mapping f element-wise over arrays! Just add a . between the name of the function and the opening (. This works for any function, including functions with multiple arguments. For example:

```
f.([1, 2, 3])
3-element Vector{Int64}:
 1
 4
 9
```

# Tip

Get a MethodError when calling a function that takes a Vector, Matrix, or Array? Try broadcasting it!

# Mutable vs immutable objects

Some types in Julia are mutable, which means you can change the values inside them. A good example is an array. You can modify the contents of an array without having to make a new array.

In contrast, types like Float64 are immutable. You can't modify the contents of a Float64.

This is something to be aware of when passing types into functions. For example:

```
function mutability_example(mutable_type::Vector{Int}, immutable_type::Int)
    mutable_type[1] += 1
    immutable_type += 1
    return
end

mutable_type = [1, 2, 3]
immutable_type = 1

mutability_example(mutable_type, immutable_type)

println("mutable_type: $(mutable_type)")

println("immutable_type: $(immutable_type)")

mutable_type: [2, 2, 3]
immutable_type: 1
```

Because Vector{Int} is a mutable type, modifying the variable inside the function changed the value outside of the function. In contrast, the change to immutable type didn't modify the value outside the function.

You can check mutability with the isimmutable function:

```
| isimmutable([1, 2, 3])
| false
| isimmutable(1)
```

# The package manager

# Installing packages

No matter how wonderful Julia's base language is, at some point you will want to use an extension package. Some of these are built-in, for example random number generation is available in the Random package in the standard library. These packages are loaded with the commands using and import.

```
using Random # The equivalent of Python's `from Random import *`
import Random # The equivalent of Python's `import Random`
Random.seed!(33)
[rand() for i in 1:10]
```

```
10-element Vector{Float64}:
0.8245577112736127
0.2928364052074266
0.8765793121770682
0.41615145984974955
0.7113242552761618
0.7762718106176869
0.407423649552187
0.15761624576044575
0.8889767003637221
0.017829104289712516
```

The Package Manager is used to install packages that are not part of Julia's standard library.

For example the following can be used to install JuMP,

```
using Pkg
Pkg.add("JuMP")
```

For a complete list of registered Julia packages see the package listing at JuliaHub.

From time to you may wish to use a Julia package that is not registered. In this case a git repository URL can be used to install the package.

```
using Pkg
Pkg.add("https://github.com/user-name/MyPackage.jl.git")
```

#### **Package environments**

By default, Pkg.add will add packages to Julia's global environment. However, Julia also has built-in support for virtual environments.

Activate a virtual environment with:

```
import Pkg; Pkg.activate("/path/to/environment")
```

You can see what packages are installed in the current environment with Pkg.status().

#### Tip

We strongly recommend you create a Pkg environment for each project that you create in Julia, and add only the packages that you need, instead of adding lots of packages to the global environment. The Pkg manager documentation has more information on this topic.

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 4.3 Getting started with JuMP

This tutorial is aimed at providing a quick introduction to writing and solving optimization models with JuMP.

If you're new to Julia, start by reading Getting started with Julia.

# What is JuMP?

JuMP ("Julia for Mathematical Programming") is an open-source modeling language that is embedded in Julia. It allows users to formulate various classes of optimization problems (linear, mixed-integer, quadratic, conic quadratic, semidefinite, and nonlinear) with easy-to-read code. These problems can then be solved using state-of-the-art open-source and commercial solvers.

JuMP also makes advanced optimization techniques easily accessible from a high-level language.

#### What is a solver?

A solver is a software package that incorporates algorithms for finding solutions to one or more classes of problem.

For example, HiGHS is a solver for linear programming (LP) and mixed integer programming (MIP) problems. It incorporates algorithms such as the simplex method and the interior-point method.

The Supported-solvers table lists the open-source and commercial solvers that JuMP currently supports.

## What is MathOptInterface?

Each solver has its own concepts and data structures for representing optimization models and obtaining results.

MathOptInterface (MOI) is an abstraction layer that JuMP uses to convert from the problem written in JuMP to the solver-specific data structures for each solver.

MOI can be used directly, or through a higher-level modeling interface like JuMP.

Because JuMP is built on top of MOI, you'll often see the MathOptInterface. prefix displayed when JuMP types are printed. However, you'll only need to understand and interact with MOI to accomplish advanced tasks such as creating solver-independent callbacks.

#### Installation

JuMP is a package for Julia. From Julia, JuMP is installed by using the built-in package manager.

```
import Pkg
Pkg.add("JuMP")
```

You also need to include a Julia package which provides an appropriate solver. One such solver is HiGHS. Optimizer, which is provided by the HiGHS.jl package.

```
import Pkg
Pkg.add("HiGHS")
```

See Installation Guide for a list of other solvers you can use.

#### An example

Let's to solve the following linear programming problem using JuMP and HiGHS. We will first look at the complete code to solve the problem and then go through it step by step.

Here's the problem:

```
\begin{array}{ll} \min & 12x+20y \\ \text{s.t.} & 6x+8y \geq 100 \\ & 7x+12y \geq 120 \\ & x \geq 0 \\ & y \in [0,3] \end{array}
```

And here's the code to solve this problem:

```
using JuMP
using HiGHS
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x >= 0)
@variable(model, \theta \le y \le 3)
@objective(model, Min, 12x + 20y)
@constraint(model, c1, 6x + 8y >= 100)
@constraint(model, c2, 7x + 12y >= 120)
print(model)
optimize!(model)
@show termination_status(model)
@show primal_status(model)
@show dual_status(model)
@show objective_value(model)
@show value(x)
@show value(y)
@show shadow_price(c1)
@show shadow_price(c2)
Min 12 \times + 20 y
Subject to
c1 : 6 \times + 8 y \ge 100.0
c2 : 7 \times + 12 y \ge 120.0
X \ge 0.0
y \ge 0.0
y \le 3.0
Presolving model
2 rows, 2 cols, 4 nonzeros
2 rows, 2 cols, 4 nonzeros
Presolve : Reductions: rows 2(-0); columns 2(-0); elements 4(-0)
Solving the presolved LP
Using EKK dual simplex solver - serial
 Iteration
                  Objective Infeasibilities num(sum)
          0
                0.0000000000e+00 Pr: 2(220) 0s
          2
                2.0500000000e+02 Pr: 0(0) 0s
Solving the original LP from the solution after postsolve
Model status : Optimal
Simplex iterations: 2
Objective value : 2.0500000000e+02
HiGHS run time
                               0.00
termination status(model) = MathOptInterface.OPTIMAL
primal_status(model) = MathOptInterface.FEASIBLE_POINT
dual_status(model) = MathOptInterface.FEASIBLE_POINT
objective_value(model) = 205.0
```

```
value(x) = 15.0
value(y) = 1.25
shadow_price(c1) = -0.25
shadow_price(c2) = -1.5
```

# Step-by-step

Once JuMP is installed, to use JuMP in your programs write:

```
using JuMP
```

We also need to include a Julia package which provides an appropriate solver. We want to use HiGHS.Optimizer here which is provided by the HiGHS.jl package.

```
using HiGHS
```

JuMP builds problems incrementally in a Model object. Create a model by passing an optimizer to the Model function:

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)

A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: HiGHS
```

Variables are modeled using @variable:

```
| @variable(model, x >= 0)
```

 $\boldsymbol{x}$ 

They can have lower and upper bounds.

```
|@variable(model, 0 \le y \le 30)
```

y

The objective is set using @objective:

```
@objective(model, Min, 12x + 20y)
```

$$12x + 20y$$

Constraints are modeled using @constraint. Here, c1 and c2 are the names of our constraint.

```
 | \text{@constraint(model, c1, 6x + 8y >= 100)}   \text{c1}: 6x + 8y \geq 100.0   | \text{@constraint(model, c2, 7x + 12y >= 120)}   \text{c2}: 7x + 12y \geq 120.0  Call print to display the model:     | \text{print(model)} |   | \text{Min 12 x + 20 y} |  Subject to     \text{c1}: 6 \times + 8 \text{ y} \geq 100.0      \text{c2}: 7 \times + 12 \text{ y} \geq 120.0      \times \geq 0.0      \text{y} \geq 0.0      \text{y} \leq 30.0
```

To solve the optimization problem, call the optimize! function.

```
optimize!(model)
```

```
Presolving model
2 rows, 2 cols, 4 nonzeros
2 rows, 2 cols, 4 nonzeros
Presolve: Reductions: rows 2(-0); columns 2(-0); elements 4(-0)
Solving the presolved LP
Using EKK dual simplex solver - serial
 Iteration
                  Objective Infeasibilities num(sum)
         0
               0.0000000000e+00 Pr: 2(220) 0s
         2
               2.0500000000e+02 Pr: 0(0) 0s
Solving the original LP from the solution after postsolve
Model status
                  : Optimal
Simplex iterations: 2
Objective value : 2.0500000000e+02
HiGHS run time
                 :
                             0.00
```

#### Info

The ! after optimize is part of the name. It's nothing special. Julia has a convention that functions which mutate their arguments should end in !. A common example is push!.

Now let's see what information we can query about the solution.

termination\_status tells us why the solver stopped:

```
| termination_status(model)
| OPTIMAL::TerminationStatusCode = 1
```

In this case, the solver found an optimal solution.

Check primal\_status to see if the solver found a primal feasible point: |primal\_status(model) FEASIBLE\_POINT::ResultStatusCode = 1 and dual\_status to see if the solver found a dual feasible point: dual\_status(model) | FEASIBLE\_POINT::ResultStatusCode = 1 Now we know that our solver found an optimal solution, and that it has a primal and a dual solution to query. Query the objective value using objective\_value: objective\_value(model) 205.0 the primal solution using value: value(x) 15.0 value(y) 1.25 and the dual solution using shadow\_price: | shadow\_price(c1) -0.25 shadow\_price(c2) -1.5

That's it for our simple model. In the rest of this tutorial, we expand on some of the basic JuMP operations.

# **Model basics**

Create a model by passing an optimizer:

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)

A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: HiGHS

Alternatively, call set_optimizer at any point before calling optimize!:
model = Model()
```

For some solvers, you can also use direct\_model, which offers a more efficient connection to the underlying solver:

```
model = direct_model(HiGHS.Optimizer())

A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: DIRECT
```

set\_optimizer(model, HiGHS.Optimizer)

# Warning

Solver name: HiGHS

Some solvers do not support direct\_model!

#### **Solver Options**

Pass options to solvers with optimizer\_with\_attributes:

```
model =
    Model(optimizer_with_attributes(HiGHS.Optimizer, "output_flag" => false))

A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: HiGHS
```

#### Note

These options are solver-specific. To find out the various options available, see the GitHub README of the individual solver packages. The link to each solver's GitHub page is in the Supported solvers table.

You can also pass options with set\_optimizer\_attribute

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
set_optimizer_attribute(model, "output_flag", false)
```

#### **Solution basics**

We saw above how to use termination\_status and primal\_status to understand the solution returned by the solver.

However, only query solution attributes like value and objective\_value if there is an available solution. Here's a recommended way to check:

```
function solve_infeasible()
   model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
   @variable(model, 0 <= x <= 1)</pre>
   @variable(model, 0 <= y <= 1)</pre>
   @constraint(model, x + y \ge 3)
   @objective(model, Max, x + 2y)
   optimize!(model)
    if termination_status(model) != OPTIMAL
       @warn("The model was not solved correctly.")
       return nothing
   end
    return value(x), value(y)
end
solve_infeasible()
Presolving model
Problem status detected on presolve: Infeasible
Model status : Infeasible
Objective value : 0.0000000000e+00
HiGHS run time :
                              0.00
ERROR: No invertible representation for getDualRayr
Warning: The model was not solved correctly. L
@ Main getting_started_with_JuMP.md:302
```

# Variable basics

Let's create a new empty model to explain some of the variable syntax:

```
model = Model()

A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
```

#### Variable bounds

All of the variables we have created till now have had a bound. We can also create a free variable.

```
@variable(model, free_x)
```

```
free\_x
```

While creating a variable, instead of using the <= and >= syntax, we can also use the lower\_bound and upper\_bound keyword arguments.

```
@variable(model, keyword_x, lower_bound = 1, upper_bound = 2)
```

```
keyword\_x
```

We can query whether a variable has a bound using the has\_lower\_bound and has\_upper\_bound functions. The values of the bound can be obtained using the lower\_bound and upper\_bound functions.

```
has_upper_bound(keyword_x)

true

upper_bound(keyword_x)

2.0
```

Note querying the value of a bound that does not exist will result in an error.

```
lower_bound(free_x)
```

Variable free\_x does not have a lower bound.

# **Containers**

We have already seen how to add a single variable to a model using the @variable macro. Now let's look at ways to add multiple variables to a model.

JuMP provides data structures for adding collections of variables to a model. These data structures are referred to as containers and are of three types: Arrays, DenseAxisArrays, and SparseAxisArrays.

**Arrays** JuMP arrays are created when you have integer indices that start at 1:

```
@variable(model, a[1:2, 1:2])

2×2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    a[1,1]    a[1,2]
    a[2,1]    a[2,2]
```

Create an n-dimensional variable  $x \in R^n$  with bounds  $l \le x \le u$  ( $l, u \in R^n$ ) as follows:

```
n = 10
l = [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10]
u = [10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19]

@variable(model, l[i] <= x[i = 1:n] <= u[i])

10-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1]
    x[2]
    x[3]
    x[4]
    x[5]
    x[6]
    x[7]
    x[8]
    x[9]
    x[10]</pre>
```

We can also create variable bounds that depend upon the indices:

```
| @variable(model, y[i = 1:2, j = 1:2] >= 2i + j)
| 2x2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    y[1,1]    y[1,2]
    y[2,1]    y[2,2]
```

**DenseAxisArrays** DenseAxisArrays are used when the indices are not one-based integer ranges. The syntax is similar except with an arbitrary vector as an index as opposed to a one-based range:

```
@variable(model, z[i = 2:3, j = 1:2:3] >= 0)

2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 2:3
    Dimension 2, 1:2:3
And data, a 2×2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    z[2,1] z[2,3]
    z[3,1] z[3,3]
```

Indices do not have to be integers. They can be any Julia type:

```
@variable(model, w[1:5, ["red", "blue"]] <= 1)</pre>
```

```
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Base.OneTo(5)
    Dimension 2, ["red", "blue"]
And data, a 5×2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    w[1,red] w[1,blue]
    w[2,red] w[2,blue]
    w[3,red] w[3,blue]
    w[4,red] w[4,blue]
    w[4,red] w[4,blue]
```

**SparseAxisArrays** SparseAxisArrays are created when the indices do not form a rectangular set. For example, this applies when indices have a dependence upon previous indices (called triangular indexing):

```
@variable(model, u[i = 1:2, j = i:3])

JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{VariableRef, 2, Tuple{Int64, Int64}} with 5 entries:
    [1, 1] = u[1,1]
    [1, 2] = u[1,2]
    [1, 3] = u[1,3]
    [2, 2] = u[2,2]
    [2, 3] = u[2,3]
```

We can also conditionally create variables by adding a comparison check that depends upon the named indices and is separated from the indices by a semi-colon ;:

```
gvariable(model, v[i = 1:9; mod(i, 3) == 0])

JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{VariableRef, 1, Tuple{Int64}} with 3 entries:
  [3] = v[3]
  [6] = v[6]
  [9] = v[9]
```

# Integrality

JuMP can create binary and integer variables. Binary variables are constrained to the set  $\{0,1\}$ , and integer variables are constrained to the set  $\mathbb{Z}$ .

 $integer\_z$ 

**Integer variables** Create an integer variable by passing Int:

**Binary variables** Create a binary variable by passing Bin:

# **Constraint basics**

We'll need a need a new model to explain some of the constraint basics:

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@variable(model, y)
@variable(model, z[1:10]);
```

# **Containers**

Just as we had containers for variables, JuMP also provides Arrays, DenseAxisArrays, and SparseAxisArrays for storing collections of constraints. Examples for each container type are given below.

 $binary_z$ 

# Arrays

```
| @constraint(model, [i = 1:3], i * x <= i + 1)</pre>
| 3-element Vector{ConstraintRef{Model, MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{MathOptInterface.
| ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}, MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}}, ScalarShape}}:
| x ≤ 2.0
| 2 x ≤ 3.0
| 3 x ≤ 4.0
```

# **DenseAxisArrays**

# **SparseAxisArrays**

```
@constraint(model, [i = 1:2, j = 1:2; i != j], i * x <= j + 1)

JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{ConstraintRef{Model, MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{
    MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}, MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}}, ScalarShape
    }, 2, Tuple{Int64, Int64}} with 2 entries:
    [1, 2] = x ≤ 3.0
    [2, 1] = 2 x ≤ 2.0</pre>
```

#### Constraints in a loop

We can add constraints using regular Julia loops:

```
for i in 1:3
   @constraint(model, 6x + 4y >= 5i)
end
```

or use for each loops inside the @constraint macro:

We can also create constraints such as  $\sum_{i=1}^{10} z_i \leq 1$ :

```
@constraint(model, sum(z[i] for i in 1:10) <= 1)</pre>
```

$$z_1 + z_2 + z_3 + z_4 + z_5 + z_6 + z_7 + z_8 + z_9 + z_{10} \le 1.0$$

# **Objective functions**

Set an objective function with @objective:

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x >= 0)
@variable(model, y >= 0)
@objective(model, Min, 2x + y)
```

$$2x + y$$

Create a maximization objective using Max:

```
@objective(model, Max, 2x + y)
```

$$2x + y$$

# Tip

Calling @objective multiple times will over-write the previous objective. This can be useful when you want to solve the same problem with different objectives.

# **Vectorized syntax**

We can also add constraints and an objective to JuMP using vectorized linear algebra. We'll illustrate this by solving an LP in standard form i.e.

$$\begin{aligned} & \min & & c^T x \\ & \text{s.t.} & & Ax = b \\ & & & x > 0 \end{aligned}$$

```
vector_model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
A = [
  1 1 9 5
  3 5 0 8
   2 0 6 13
b = [7; 3; 5]
c = [1; 3; 5; 2]
@variable(vector_model, x[1:4] >= 0)
@constraint(vector_model, A * x .== b)
@objective(vector_model, Min, c' * x)
optimize!(vector_model)
Presolving model
3 rows, 4 cols, 10 nonzeros
3 rows, 4 cols, 10 nonzeros
Presolve: Reductions: rows 3(-0); columns 4(-0); elements 10(-0)
Solving the presolved LP
Using EKK dual simplex solver - serial
 Iteration
                Objective Infeasibilities num(sum)
         0
            0.0000000000e+00 Pr: 3(13.5) 0s
         4
              4.9230769231e+00 Pr: 0(0) 0s
Solving the original LP from the solution after postsolve
Model status : Optimal
Simplex iterations: 4
Objective value : 4.9230769231e+00
HiGHS run time
                 :
                             0.00
```

```
objective_value(vector_model)
```

4.923076923076923

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 4.4 Getting started with sets and indexing

Most introductory courses to linear programming will teach you to identify sets over which the decision variables and constraints are indexed. Therefore, it is common to write variables such as  $x_i$  for all  $i \in I$ .

A common stumbling block for new users to JuMP is that JuMP does not provide specialized syntax for constructing and manipulating these sets.

We made this decision because Julia already provides a wealth of data structures for working with sets.

In contrast, because tools like AMPL are stand-alone software packages, they had to define their own syntax for set construction and manipulation. Indeed, the AMPL Book has two entire chapters devoted to sets and indexing (V: Simple Sets and Indexing, and VI: Compound Sets and Indexing).

The purpose of this tutorial is to demonstrate a variety of ways in which you can construct and manipulate sets for optimization models.

If you haven't already, you should first read Getting started with JuMP.

```
using JuMP
```

# **Unordered sets**

Unordered sets are useful to describe non-numeric indices, such as the names of cities or types of products.

The most common way to construct a set is by creating a vector:

```
animals = ["dog", "cat", "chicken", "cow", "pig"]
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[animals])

1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, ["dog", "cat", "chicken", "cow", "pig"]
And data, a 5-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[dog]
    x[cat]
    x[chicken]
    x[cow]
    x[pig]
```

We can also use things like the keys of a dictionary:

```
weight_of_animals = Dict(
  "dog" => 20.0,
  "cat" => 5.0,
  "chicken" => 2.0,
  "cow" => 720.0,
```

```
"pig" => 150.0,
)
animal_keys = keys(weight_of_animals)
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[animal_keys])

1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, ["cow", "chicken", "cat", "pig", "dog"]
And data, a 5-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[cow]
    x[chicken]
    x[cat]
    x[pig]
    x[dog]
```

A third option is to use Julia's Set object.

```
animal_set = Set()
for animal in keys(weight_of_animals)
    push!(animal_set, animal)
end
animal_set

Set{Any} with 5 elements:
    "cow"
    "chicken"
    "cat"
    "pig"
    "dog"
```

The nice thing about Sets is that they automatically remove duplicates:

```
push!(animal_set, "dog")
animal_set

Set{Any} with 5 elements:
    "cow"
    "chicken"
    "cat"
    "pig"
    "dog"
```

Note how dog does not appear twice.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[animal_set])

1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, ["cow", "chicken", "cat", "pig", "dog"]
And data, a 5-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[cow]
    x[coken]
    x[cat]
    x[pig]
    x[dog]
```

# **Sets of numbers**

Sets of numbers are useful to decribe sets that are ordered, such as years or elements in a vector. The easiest way to create sets of numbers is to use Julia's range syntax.

These can start at 1:

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:4])
4-element Vector{VariableRef}:
 x[2]
 x[3]
 x[4]
but they don't have to:
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[2012:2021])
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 2012:2021
And data, a 10-element Vector{VariableRef}:
 x[2012]
 x[2013]
 x[2014]
 x[2015]
 x[2016]
 x[2017]
 x[2018]
 x[2019]
 x[2020]
 x[2021]
```

Ranges also have a start:step:stop syntax. So the Olympic years are:

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1896:4:2020])

1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 1896:4:2020
And data, a 32-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1896]
    x[1900]
    x[1904]
    x[1908]
    x[1912]
    x[1916]
    x[1920]
    x[1924]
    x[1928]
    x[1932]
```

```
x[1988]
x[1992]
x[1996]
x[2000]
x[2004]
x[2008]
x[2012]
x[2016]
x[2020]
```

# Sets of other things

An important observation is that you can have any Julia type as the element of a set. It doesn't have to be a String or a Number. For example, you can have tuples:

```
sources = ["A", "B", "C"]
sinks = ["D", "E"]
S = [(source, sink) for source in sources, sink in sinks]
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[S])

1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, [("A", "D"), ("B", "D"), ("C", "D"), ("A", "E"), ("B", "E"), ("C", "E")]
And data, a 6-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[("A", "D")]
    x[("B", "D")]
    x[("C", "D")]
    x[("C", "E")]
    x[("C", "E")]
```

 $\mathcal{X}("A","D")$ 

For multi-dimensional sets, you can use JuMP's syntax for constructing Containers:

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[sources, sinks])

2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, ["A", "B", "C"]
    Dimension 2, ["D", "E"]
And data, a 3×2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    x[A,D] x[A,E]
    x[B,D] x[B,E]
    x[C,D] x[C,E]

|x["A", "D"]
```

 $x_{A,D}$ 

# Info

Note how we indexed x["A", "D"] instead of x[("A", "D")] as above.

# Set operations

Julia has built-in support for set operations such as union, intersect, and setdiff.

Therefore, to create a set of all years in which the summer Olympics were held, we can use:

```
baseline = 1896:4:2020
cancelled = [1916, 1940, 1944, 2020]
off_year = [2021]
olympic_years = union(setdiff(baseline, cancelled), off_year)
29-element Vector{Int64}:
1896
1900
1904
1908
1912
1920
1924
1928
1932
1936
1988
1992
1996
2000
2004
2008
2012
2016
2021
```

You can also find the number of elements (i.e., the cardinality) in a set using length:

```
length(olympic_years)
```

# Set membership operations

To compute membership of sets, use the in function.

```
2000 in olympic_years
```

```
2001 in olympic_years
```

# **Indexing expressions**

Use Julia's generator syntax to compute new sets, such as the list of Olympic years that are divisible by 3:

```
olympic_3_years = [year for year in olympic_years if mod(year, 3) == 0]
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[olympic_3_years])
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
   Dimension 1, [1896, 1908, 1920, 1932, 1956, 1968, 1980, 1992, 2004, 2016]
And data, a 10-element Vector{VariableRef}:
x[1896]
x[1908]
x[1920]
x[1932]
x[1956]
x[1968]
x[1980]
x[1992]
x[2004]
x[2016]
```

Alternatively, use JuMP's syntax for constructing Containers:

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[year in olympic_years; mod(year, 3) == 0])

JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{VariableRef, 1, Tuple{Int64}} with 10 entries:
  [1896] = x[1896]
  [1908] = x[1908]
  [1920] = x[1920]
  [1932] = x[1932]
  [1956] = x[1956]
  [1968] = x[1968]
  [1980] = x[1980]
  [1992] = x[1992]

  [2004] = x[2004]
  [2016] = x[2016]
```

# **Compound sets**

Consider a transportation problem in which we need to ship goods between cities. We have been provided a list of cities:

```
cities = ["Auckland", "Wellington", "Christchurch", "Dunedin"]
```

```
4-element Vector{String}:
  "Auckland"
  "Wellington"
  "Christchurch"
  "Dunedin"
```

and a distance matrix which records the shipping distance between pairs of cities. If we can't ship between two cities, the distance is  $\theta$ .

```
| distances = [0 643 1071 1426; 0 0 436 790; 0 0 0 360; 1426 0 0 0]

| 4×4 Matrix{Int64}:

    0 643 1071 1426

    0 0 436 790

    0 0 0 360

| 1426 0 0 0
```

Let's have a look at ways we could write a model with an objective function to minimize the total shipping cost. For simplicity, we'll ignore all constraints.

#### Fix unused variables

One approach is to fix all variables that we can't use to zero. Most solvers are smart-enough to remove these during a presolve phase, so it has a very small impact on performance:

 $643x_{1,2} + 1071x_{1,3} + 1426x_{1,4} + 436x_{2,3} + 790x_{2,4} + 360x_{3,4} + 1426x_{4,1}$ 

```
N = length(cities)
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:N, 1:N] >= 0)
for i in 1:N, j in 1:N
   if distances[i, j] == 0
        fix(x[i, j], 0.0; force = true)
   end
end
@objective(model, Min, sum(distances[i, j] * x[i, j] for i in 1:N, j in 1:N))
```

## Filtered summation

Another approach is to define filters whenever we want to sum over our decision variables:

$$643x_{1,2} + 1071x_{1,3} + 1426x_{1,4} + 436x_{2,3} + 790x_{2,4} + 360x_{3,4} + 1426x_{4,1} \\$$

# Filtered indexing

We could also use JuMP's support for Containers:

```
N = length(cities)
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[i = 1:N, j = 1:N; distances[i, j] > 0])
@objective(model, Min, sum(distances[i...] * x[i] for i in eachindex(x)))
              790x_{2,4} + 643x_{1,2} + 1071x_{1,3} + 1426x_{4,1} + 360x_{3,4} + 1426x_{1,4} + 436x_{2,3}
     Note
```

The i... is called a "splat". It converts a tuple like (1, 2) into two indices like distances[1,

# Converting to a different data structure

Another approach, and one that is often the most readable, is to convert the data you have into something that is easier to work with. Originally, we had a vector of strings and a matrix of distances. What we really need is something that maps usable origin-destination pairs to distances. A dictionary is an obvious choice:

```
routes = Dict(
    (a, b) => distances[i, j] for
    (i, a) in enumerate(cities), (j, b) in enumerate(cities) if
    distances[i, j] > 0
Dict{Tuple{String, String}, Int64} with 7 entries:
  ("Auckland", "Wellington")
                            => 643
  ("Wellington", "Christchurch") => 436
  ("Wellington", "Dunedin") => 790
  ("Christchurch", "Dunedin") => 360
  ("Auckland", "Dunedin")
                            => 1426
  ("Dunedin", "Auckland")
                              => 1426
  ("Auckland", "Christchurch") => 1071
```

Then, we can create our model like so:

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[keys(routes)])
@objective(model, Min, sum(v * x[k] for (k, v) in routes))
```

```
643x("Auckland","Wellington") + 436x("Wellington","Christchurch") + 790x("Wellington","Dunedin") + 360x("Christchurch","Dunedin") + 360x("Christchurch","Dunedin")
```

This has a number of benefits over the other approaches, including a compacter algebraic model and variables that are named in a more meaningful way.

## Tip

If you're struggling to formulate a problem using the available syntax in JuMP, it's probably a sign that you should convert your data into a different form.

#### **Next steps**

The purpose of this tutorial was to show how JuMP does not have specialized syntax for set creation and manipulation. Instead, you should use the tools provided by Julia itself.

This is both an opportunity and a challenge, because you are free to pick the syntax and data structures that best suit your problem, but for new users it can be daunting to decide which structure to use.

Read through some of the other JuMP tutorials to get inspiration and ideas for how you can use Julia's syntax and data structures to your advantage.

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 4.5 Getting started with data and plotting

In this tutorial we will learn how to read tabular data into Julia, and some of the basics of plotting.

If you're new to Julia, start by reading Getting started with Julia and Getting started with JuMP first.

#### Note

There are multiple ways to read the same kind of data into Julia. This tutorial focuses on DataFrames.jl because it provides the ecosystem to work with most of the required file types in a straightforward manner.

Before we get started, we need this constant to point to where the data files are.

```
const DATA_DIR = joinpath(@__DIR__, "data")
```

| "/home/runner/work/JuMP.jl/JuMP.jl/docs/latex\_build/tutorials/getting\_started/data"

# Where to get help

Read the documentation

- Plots.jl: http://docs.juliaplots.org/latest/
- CSV.jl: http://csv.juliadata.org/stable
- DataFrames.jl: https://dataframes.juliadata.org/stable/

#### **Preliminaries**

To get started, we need to install some packages.

# DataFrames.jl

The DataFrames package provides a set of tools for working with tabular data. It is available through the Julia package manager.

```
using Pkg
Pkg.add("DataFrames")
import DataFrames
```

!!! info What is a DataFrame? A DataFrame is a data structure like a table or spreadsheet. You can use it for storing and exploring a set of related data values. Think of it as a smarter array for holding tabular data.

#### Plots.jl

The Plots package provides a set of tools for plotting. It is available through the Julia package manager.

```
using Pkg
Pkg.add("Plots")
```

# CSV .jl

CSV and other delimited text files can be read by the CSV.jl package.

```
| Pkg.add("CSV")
```

# **DataFrame basics**

To read a CSV file into a DataFrame, we use the CSV. read function.

```
csv_df = CSV.read(joinpath(DATA_DIR, "StarWars.csv"), DataFrames.DataFrame)
```

|    | Name             | Gender  | Height  | Weight  | Eyecolor | Haircolor | Skincolor | Homeland    | Born     | D    |
|----|------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|----------|------|
|    | String31         | String7 | Float64 | String7 | String15 | String7   | String15  | String15    | String15 | Stri |
| 1  | Anakin Skywalker | male    | 1.88    | 84      | blue     | blond     | fair      | Tatooine    | 41.9BBY  | 4,   |
| 2  | Padme Amidala    | female  | 1.65    | 45      | brown    | brown     | light     | Naboo       | 46BBY    | 19   |
| 3  | Luke Skywalker   | male    | 1.72    | 77      | blue     | blond     | fair      | Tatooine    | 19BBY    | unk  |
| 4  | Leia Skywalker   | female  | 1.5     | 49      | brown    | brown     | light     | Alderaan    | 19BBY    | unk  |
| 5  | Qui-Gon Jinn     | male    | 1.93    | 88.5    | blue     | brown     | light     | unk_planet  | 92BBY    | 32   |
| 6  | Obi-Wan Kenobi   | male    | 1.82    | 77      | bluegray | auburn    | fair      | Stewjon     | 57BBY    | 0    |
| 7  | Han Solo         | male    | 1.8     | 80      | brown    | brown     | light     | Corellia    | 29BBY    | unk  |
| 8  | Sheev Palpatine  | male    | 1.73    | 75      | blue     | red       | pale      | Naboo       | 82BBY    | 10   |
| 9  | R2-D2            | male    | 0.96    | 32      | NA       | NA        | NA        | Naboo       | 33BBY    | unk  |
| 10 | C-3PO            | male    | 1.67    | 75      | NA       | NA        | NA        | Tatooine    | 112BBY   | 3.   |
| 11 | Yoda             | male    | 0.66    | 17      | brown    | brown     | green     | unk_planet  | 896BBY   | 4.   |
| 12 | Darth Maul       | male    | 1.75    | 80      | yellow   | none      | red       | Dathomir    | 54BBY    | unk  |
| 13 | Dooku            | male    | 1.93    | 86      | brown    | brown     | light     | Serenno     | 102BBY   | 19   |
| 14 | Chewbacca        | male    | 2.28    | 112     | blue     | brown     | NA        | Kashyyyk    | 200BBY   | 25   |
| 15 | Jabba            | male    | 3.9     | NA      | yellow   | none      | tan-green | Tatooine    | unk_born | 4.   |
| 16 | Lando Calrissian | male    | 1.78    | 79      | brown    | blank     | dark      | Socorro     | 31BBY    | unk  |
| 17 | Boba Fett        | male    | 1.83    | 78      | brown    | black     | brown     | Kamino      | 31.5BBY  | unk  |
| 18 | Jango Fett       | male    | 1.83    | 79      | brown    | black     | brown     | ConcordDawn | 66BBY    | 22   |
| 19 | Grievous         | male    | 2.16    | 159     | gold     | black     | orange    | Kalee       | unk_born | 19   |
| 20 | Chief Chirpa     | male    | 1.0     | 50      | black    | gray      | brown     | Endor       | unk_born | 4.   |

Let's try plotting some of this data

```
Plots.scatter(
    csv_df.Weight,
    csv_df.Height,
    xlabel = "Weight",
    ylabel = "Height",
)
```



That doesn't look right. What happened? If you look at the dataframe above, it read Weight in as a String column because there are "NA" fields. Let's correct that, by telling CSV to consider "NA" as missing.

```
csv_df = CSV.read(
    joinpath(DATA_DIR, "StarWars.csv"),
    DataFrames.DataFrame,
    missingstring = "NA",
)
```

|    | Name             | Gender  | Height  | Weight   | Eyecolor | Haircolor | Skincolor | Homeland    | Born     |    |
|----|------------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|----------|----|
|    | String31         | String7 | Float64 | Float64? | String15 | String7   | String15  | String15    | String15 | St |
| 1  | Anakin Skywalker | male    | 1.88    | 84.0     | blue     | blond     | fair      | Tatooine    | 41.9BBY  |    |
| 2  | Padme Amidala    | female  | 1.65    | 45.0     | brown    | brown     | light     | Naboo       | 46BBY    | 1  |
| 3  | Luke Skywalker   | male    | 1.72    | 77.0     | blue     | blond     | fair      | Tatooine    | 19BBY    | ur |
| 4  | Leia Skywalker   | female  | 1.5     | 49.0     | brown    | brown     | light     | Alderaan    | 19BBY    | ur |
| 5  | Qui-Gon Jinn     | male    | 1.93    | 88.5     | blue     | brown     | light     | unk_planet  | 92BBY    | 3  |
| 6  | Obi-Wan Kenobi   | male    | 1.82    | 77.0     | bluegray | auburn    | fair      | Stewjon     | 57BBY    |    |
| 7  | Han Solo         | male    | 1.8     | 80.0     | brown    | brown     | light     | Corellia    | 29BBY    | ur |
| 8  | Sheev Palpatine  | male    | 1.73    | 75.0     | blue     | red       | pale      | Naboo       | 82BBY    | 1  |
| 9  | R2-D2            | male    | 0.96    | 32.0     | missing  | missing   | missing   | Naboo       | 33BBY    | ur |
| 10 | C-3PO            | male    | 1.67    | 75.0     | missing  | missing   | missing   | Tatooine    | 112BBY   |    |
| 11 | Yoda             | male    | 0.66    | 17.0     | brown    | brown     | green     | unk_planet  | 896BBY   |    |
| 12 | Darth Maul       | male    | 1.75    | 80.0     | yellow   | none      | red       | Dathomir    | 54BBY    | ur |
| 13 | Dooku            | male    | 1.93    | 86.0     | brown    | brown     | light     | Serenno     | 102BBY   | 1  |
| 14 | Chewbacca        | male    | 2.28    | 112.0    | blue     | brown     | missing   | Kashyyyk    | 200BBY   | 2  |
| 15 | Jabba            | male    | 3.9     | missing  | yellow   | none      | tan-green | Tatooine    | unk_born |    |
| 16 | Lando Calrissian | male    | 1.78    | 79.0     | brown    | blank     | dark      | Socorro     | 31BBY    | ur |
| 17 | Boba Fett        | male    | 1.83    | 78.0     | brown    | black     | brown     | Kamino      | 31.5BBY  | ur |
| 18 | Jango Fett       | male    | 1.83    | 79.0     | brown    | black     | brown     | ConcordDawn | 66BBY    | 2  |
| 19 | Grievous         | male    | 2.16    | 159.0    | gold     | black     | orange    | Kalee       | unk_born | 1  |
| 20 | Chief Chirpa     | male    | 1.0     | 50.0     | black    | gray      | brown     | Endor       | unk_born |    |

Then let's re-plot our data

```
Plots.scatter(
    csv_df.Weight,
    csv_df.Height,
    title = "Height vs Weight of StarWars characters",
    xlabel = "Weight",
    ylabel = "Height",
    label = false,
    ylims = (0, 3),
)
```



Better!

**Tip**Read the CSV documentation for other parsing options.

DataFrames.jl supports manipulation using functions similar to pandas. For example, split the dataframe into groups based on eye-color:

by\_eyecolor = DataFrames.groupby(csv\_df, :Eyecolor)

GroupedDataFrame with 7 groups based on key: Eyecolor

First Group (5 rows): Eyecolor = "blue"

|   | Name             | Gender  | Height  | Weight   | Eyecolor | Haircolor | Skincolor | Homeland   | Born     | Died     |
|---|------------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|------------|----------|----------|
|   | String31         | String7 | Float64 | Float64? | String15 | String7   | String15  | String15   | String15 | String1! |
| 1 | Anakin Skywalker | male    | 1.88    | 84.0     | blue     | blond     | fair      | Tatooine   | 41.9BBY  | 4ABY     |
| 2 | Luke Skywalker   | male    | 1.72    | 77.0     | blue     | blond     | fair      | Tatooine   | 19BBY    | unk_die  |
| 3 | Qui-Gon Jinn     | male    | 1.93    | 88.5     | blue     | brown     | light     | unk_planet | 92BBY    | 32BBY    |
| 4 | Sheev Palpatine  | male    | 1.73    | 75.0     | blue     | red       | pale      | Naboo      | 82BBY    | 10ABY    |
| 5 | Chewbacca        | male    | 2.28    | 112.0    | blue     | brown     | missing   | Kashyyyk   | 200BBY   | 25ABY    |

. .

Last Group (1 row): Eyecolor = "black"

|   | Name         | Gender  | Height  | Weight   | Eyecolor | Haircolor | Skincolor | Homeland | Born     | Died     |    |
|---|--------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----|
|   | String31     | String7 | Float64 | Float64? | String15 | String7   | String15  | String15 | String15 | String15 | St |
| 1 | Chief Chirpa | male    | 1.0     | 50.0     | black    | gray      | brown     | Endor    | unk_born | 4ABY     | n  |

Then recombine into a single dataframe based on a function operating over the split dataframes:

```
eyecolor_count = DataFrames.combine(by_eyecolor) do df
    return DataFrames.nrow(df)
end
```

|   | Eyecolor | x1    |
|---|----------|-------|
|   | String15 | Int64 |
| 1 | blue     | 5     |
| 2 | brown    | 8     |
| 3 | bluegray | 1     |
| 4 | missing  | 2     |
| 5 | yellow   | 2     |
| 6 | gold     | 1     |
| 7 | black    | 1     |

We can rename columns:

DataFrames.rename!(eyecolor\_count, :x1 => :count)

|   | Eyecolor | count |
|---|----------|-------|
|   | String15 | Int64 |
| 1 | blue     | 5     |
| 2 | brown    | 8     |
| 3 | bluegray | 1     |
| 4 | missing  | 2     |
| 5 | yellow   | 2     |
| 6 | gold     | 1     |
| 7 | black    | 1     |

Drop some missing rows:

DataFrames.dropmissing!(eyecolor\_count, :Eyecolor)

|   | Eyecolor | count |
|---|----------|-------|
|   | String15 | Int64 |
| 1 | blue     | 5     |
| 2 | brown    | 8     |
| 3 | bluegray | 1     |
| 4 | yellow   | 2     |
| 5 | gold     | 1     |
| 6 | black    | 1     |

Then we can visualize the data:

```
sort!(eyecolor_count, :count, rev = true)
Plots.bar(
    eyecolor_count.Eyecolor,
    eyecolor_count.count,
    xlabel = "Eyecolor",
    ylabel = "Number of characters",
    label = false,
)
```



# **Other Delimited Files**

We can also use the CSV.jl package to read any other delimited text file format.

By default, CSV. File will try to detect a file's delimiter from the first 10 lines of the file.

Candidate delimiters include ',', ' $\t'$ , ' ', ' $\t'$ ', ',',', and ':'. If it can't auto-detect the delimiter, it will assume ','.

Let's take the example of space separated data.

| ss\_df = CSV.read(joinpath(DATA\_DIR, "Cereal.txt"), DataFrames.DataFrame)

|    | Name             | Cups    | Calories | Carbs   | Fat   | Fiber   | Potassium | Protein | Sodium | Sugars |
|----|------------------|---------|----------|---------|-------|---------|-----------|---------|--------|--------|
|    | String31         | Float64 | Int64    | Float64 | Int64 | Float64 | Int64     | Int64   | Int64  | Int64  |
| 1  | CapnCrunch       | 0.75    | 120      | 12.0    | 2     | 0.0     | 35        | 1       | 220    | 12     |
| 2  | CocoaPuffs       | 1.0     | 110      | 12.0    | 1     | 0.0     | 55        | 1       | 180    | 13     |
| 3  | Trix             | 1.0     | 110      | 13.0    | 1     | 0.0     | 25        | 1       | 140    | 12     |
| 4  | AppleJacks       | 1.0     | 110      | 11.0    | 0     | 1.0     | 30        | 2       | 125    | 14     |
| 5  | CornChex         | 1.0     | 110      | 22.0    | 0     | 0.0     | 25        | 2       | 280    | 3      |
| 6  | CornFlakes       | 1.0     | 100      | 21.0    | 0     | 1.0     | 35        | 2       | 290    | 2      |
| 7  | Nut&Honey        | 0.67    | 120      | 15.0    | 1     | 0.0     | 40        | 2       | 190    | 9      |
| 8  | Smacks           | 0.75    | 110      | 9.0     | 1     | 1.0     | 40        | 2       | 70     | 15     |
| 9  | MultiGrain       | 1.0     | 100      | 15.0    | 1     | 2.0     | 90        | 2       | 220    | 6      |
| 10 | CracklinOat      | 0.5     | 110      | 10.0    | 3     | 4.0     | 160       | 3       | 140    | 7      |
| 11 | GrapeNuts        | 0.25    | 110      | 17.0    | 0     | 3.0     | 90        | 3       | 179    | 3      |
| 12 | HoneyNutCheerios | 0.75    | 110      | 11.5    | 1     | 1.5     | 90        | 3       | 250    | 10     |
| 13 | NutriGrain       | 0.67    | 140      | 21.0    | 2     | 3.0     | 130       | 3       | 220    | 7      |
| 14 | Product19        | 1.0     | 100      | 20.0    | 0     | 1.0     | 45        | 3       | 320    | 3      |
| 15 | TotalRaisinBran  | 1.0     | 140      | 15.0    | 1     | 4.0     | 230       | 3       | 190    | 14     |
| 16 | WheatChex        | 0.67    | 100      | 17.0    | 1     | 3.0     | 115       | 3       | 230    | 3      |
| 17 | Oatmeal          | 0.5     | 130      | 13.5    | 2     | 1.5     | 120       | 3       | 170    | 10     |
| 18 | Life             | 0.67    | 100      | 12.0    | 2     | 2.0     | 95        | 4       | 150    | 6      |
| 19 | Мауро            | 1.0     | 100      | 16.0    | 1     | 0.0     | 95        | 4       | 0      | 3      |
| 20 | QuakerOats       | 0.5     | 100      | 14.0    | 1     | 2.0     | 110       | 4       | 135    | 6      |
| 21 | Muesli           | 1.0     | 150      | 16.0    | 3     | 3.0     | 170       | 4       | 150    | 11     |
| 22 | Cheerios         | 1.25    | 110      | 17.0    | 2     | 2.0     | 105       | 6       | 290    | 1      |
| 23 | SpecialK         | 1.0     | 110      | 16.0    | 0     | 1.0     | 55        | 6       | 230    | 3      |

We can also specify the delimiter by passing the delim argument.

```
delim_df = CSV.read(
    joinpath(DATA_DIR, "Soccer.txt"),
    DataFrames.DataFrame,
    delim = "::",
)
```

|    | Team                | Played | Wins  | Draws | Losses | Goals_for | Goals_against |
|----|---------------------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-----------|---------------|
|    | String31            | Int64  | Int64 | Int64 | Int64  | String15  | String15      |
| 1  | Barcelona           | 38     | 30    | 4     | 4      | 110 goals | 21 goals      |
| 2  | Real Madrid         | 38     | 30    | 2     | 6      | 118 goals | 38 goals      |
| 3  | Atletico Madrid     | 38     | 23    | 9     | 6      | 67 goals  | 29 goals      |
| 4  | Valencia            | 38     | 22    | 11    | 5      | 70 goals  | 32 goals      |
| 5  | Seville             | 38     | 23    | 7     | 8      | 71 goals  | 45 goals      |
| 6  | Villarreal          | 38     | 16    | 12    | 10     | 48 goals  | 37 goals      |
| 7  | Athletic Bilbao     | 38     | 15    | 10    | 13     | 42 goals  | 41 goals      |
| 8  | Celta Vigo          | 38     | 13    | 12    | 13     | 47 goals  | 44 goals      |
| 9  | Malaga              | 38     | 14    | 8     | 16     | 42 goals  | 48 goals      |
| 10 | Espanyol            | 38     | 13    | 10    | 15     | 47 goals  | 51 goals      |
| 11 | Rayo Vallecano      | 38     | 15    | 4     | 19     | 46 goals  | 68 goals      |
| 12 | Real Sociedad       | 38     | 11    | 13    | 14     | 44 goals  | 51 goals      |
| 13 | Elche               | 38     | 11    | 8     | 19     | 35 goals  | 62 goals      |
| 14 | Levante             | 38     | 9     | 10    | 19     | 34 goals  | 67 goals      |
| 15 | Getafe              | 38     | 10    | 7     | 21     | 33 goals  | 64 goals      |
| 16 | Deportivo La Coruna | 38     | 7     | 14    | 17     | 35 goals  | 60 goals      |
| 17 | Granada             | 38     | 7     | 14    | 17     | 29 goals  | 64 goals      |
| 18 | Eibar               | 38     | 9     | 8     | 21     | 34 goals  | 55 goals      |
| 19 | Almeria             | 38     | 8     | 8     | 22     | 35 goals  | 64 goals      |
| 20 | Cordoba             | 38     | 3     | 11    | 24     | 22 goals  | 68 goals      |

# **Working with DataFrames**

Now that we have read the required data into a DataFrame, let us look at some basic operations we can perform on it.

# **Querying Basic Information**

The size function gets us the dimensions of the DataFrame:

DataFrames.size(ss\_df)

(23, 10)

We can also use the nrow and ncol functions to get the number of rows and columns respectively:

DataFrames.nrow(ss\_df), DataFrames.ncol(ss\_df)

(23, 10)

The describe function gives basic summary statistics of data in a DataFrame:

DataFrames.describe(ss\_df)

|    | variable  | mean     | min        | median | max       | nmissing | eltype   |
|----|-----------|----------|------------|--------|-----------|----------|----------|
|    | Symbol    | Union    | Any        | Union  | Any       | Int64    | DataType |
| 1  | Name      |          | AppleJacks |        | WheatChex | 0        | String31 |
| 2  | Cups      | 0.823043 | 0.25       | 1.0    | 1.25      | 0        | Float64  |
| 3  | Calories  | 113.043  | 100        | 110.0  | 150       | 0        | Int64    |
| 4  | Carbs     | 15.0435  | 9.0        | 15.0   | 22.0      | 0        | Float64  |
| 5  | Fat       | 1.13043  | 0          | 1.0    | 3         | 0        | Int64    |
| 6  | Fiber     | 1.56522  | 0.0        | 1.5    | 4.0       | 0        | Float64  |
| 7  | Potassium | 86.3043  | 25         | 90.0   | 230       | 0        | Int64    |
| 8  | Protein   | 2.91304  | 1          | 3.0    | 6         | 0        | Int64    |
| 9  | Sodium    | 189.957  | 0          | 190.0  | 320       | 0        | Int64    |
| 10 | Sugars    | 7.52174  | 1          | 7.0    | 15        | 0        | Int64    |

Names of every column can be obtained by the names function:

DataFrames.names(ss\_df)

10-element Vector{String}:

- "Name"
- "Cups"
- "Calories"
- "Carbs"
- "Fat"
- "Fiber"
- "Potassium"
- "Protein"
- "Sodium"
- "Sugars"

Corresponding data types are obtained using the broadcasted eltype function:

eltype.(ss\_df)

|    | Name     | Cups     | Calories | Carbs    | Fat      | Fiber    | Potassium | Protein  | Sodium   | Sugars   |
|----|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
|    | DataType  | DataType | DataType | DataType |
| 1  | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 2  | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 3  | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 4  | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 5  | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 6  | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 7  | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 8  | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 9  | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 10 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 11 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 12 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 13 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 14 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 15 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 16 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 17 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 18 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 19 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 20 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 21 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 22 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |
| 23 | Char     | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64    | Float64  | Int64     | Int64    | Int64    | Int64    |

# **Accessing the Data**

Similar to regular arrays, we use numerical indexing to access elements of a DataFrame:

```
csv_df[1, 1]
```

"Anakin Skywalker"

The following are different ways to access a column:

```
csv_df[!, 1]
```

```
20-element Vector{InlineStrings.String31}:
```

<sup>&</sup>quot;Anakin Skywalker"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Padme Amidala"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Luke Skywalker"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Leia Skywalker"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Qui-Gon Jinn"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Obi-Wan Kenobi"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Han Solo"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Sheev Palpatine"

<sup>&</sup>quot;R2-D2"

<sup>&</sup>quot;C-3P0"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Yoda"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Darth Maul"

<sup>&</sup>quot;Dooku"

```
"Chewbacca"
 "Jabba"
 "Lando Calrissian"
 "Boba Fett"
 "Jango Fett"
 "Grievous"
 "Chief Chirpa"
csv_df[!, :Name]
20-element Vector{InlineStrings.String31}:
 "Anakin Skywalker"
 "Padme Amidala"
 "Luke Skywalker"
 "Leia Skywalker"
 "Qui-Gon Jinn"
 "Obi-Wan Kenobi"
 "Han Solo"
 "Sheev Palpatine"
 "R2-D2"
 "C-3P0"
 "Yoda"
 "Darth Maul"
 "Dooku"
 "Chewbacca"
 "Jabba"
 "Lando Calrissian"
 "Boba Fett"
 "Jango Fett"
 "Grievous"
 "Chief Chirpa"
csv_df.Name
20-element Vector{InlineStrings.String31}:
 "Anakin Skywalker"
 "Padme Amidala"
 "Luke Skywalker"
 "Leia Skywalker"
 "Qui-Gon Jinn"
 "Obi-Wan Kenobi"
 "Han Solo"
 "Sheev Palpatine"
 "R2-D2"
 "C-3P0"
 "Yoda"
 "Darth Maul"
 "Dooku"
 "Chewbacca"
 "Jabba"
 "Lando Calrissian"
 "Boba Fett"
 "Jango Fett"
 "Grievous"
 "Chief Chirpa"
```

```
csv_df[:, 1] # Note that this creates a copy.
20-element Vector{InlineStrings.String31}:
```

"Anakin Skywalker"

"Padme Amidala"

"Luke Skywalker"

"Leia Skywalker"

"Qui-Gon Jinn"

"Obi-Wan Kenobi"

"Han Solo"

"Sheev Palpatine"

"R2-D2"

"C-3P0"

"Yoda"

"Darth Maul"

"Dooku"

"Chewbacca"

"Jabba"

"Lando Calrissian"

"Boba Fett"

"Jango Fett"

"Grievous"

"Chief Chirpa"

The following are different ways to access a row:

```
csv_df[1:1, :]
```

|   | Name             | Gender  | Height  | Weight   | Eyecolor | Haircolor | Skincolor | Homeland | Born     | Died     |
|---|------------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
|   | String31         | String7 | Float64 | Float64? | String15 | String7   | String15  | String15 | String15 | String15 |
| 1 | Anakin Skywalker | male    | 1.88    | 84.0     | blue     | blond     | fair      | Tatooine | 41.9BBY  | 4ABY     |

csv\_df[1, :] # This produces a DataFrameRow.

|   | Name             | Gender  | Height  | Weight   | Eyecolor | Haircolor | Skincolor | Homeland | Born     | Died     |
|---|------------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
|   | String31         | String7 | Float64 | Float64? | String15 | String7   | String15  | String15 | String15 | String15 |
| 1 | Anakin Skywalker | male    | 1.88    | 84.0     | blue     | blond     | fair      | Tatooine | 41.9BBY  | 4ABY     |

We can change the values just as we normally assign values.

Assign a range to scalar:

```
csv_df[1:3, :Height] .= 1.83

3-element view(::Vector{Float64}, 1:3) with eltype Float64:
    1.83
    1.83
```

Assign a vector:

1.83

```
| csv_df[4:6, :Height] = [1.8, 1.6, 1.8]
```

3-element Vector{Float64}:

- 1.8
- 1.6
- 1.8

# csv\_df

|    | Name             | Gender  | Height  | Weight   | Eyecolor | Haircolor | Skincolor | Homeland    | Born     |    |
|----|------------------|---------|---------|----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-------------|----------|----|
|    | String31         | String7 | Float64 | Float64? | String15 | String7   | String15  | String15    | String15 | St |
| 1  | Anakin Skywalker | male    | 1.83    | 84.0     | blue     | blond     | fair      | Tatooine    | 41.9BBY  |    |
| 2  | Padme Amidala    | female  | 1.83    | 45.0     | brown    | brown     | light     | Naboo       | 46BBY    | 1  |
| 3  | Luke Skywalker   | male    | 1.83    | 77.0     | blue     | blond     | fair      | Tatooine    | 19BBY    | ur |
| 4  | Leia Skywalker   | female  | 1.8     | 49.0     | brown    | brown     | light     | Alderaan    | 19BBY    | ur |
| 5  | Qui-Gon Jinn     | male    | 1.6     | 88.5     | blue     | brown     | light     | unk_planet  | 92BBY    | 3  |
| 6  | Obi-Wan Kenobi   | male    | 1.8     | 77.0     | bluegray | auburn    | fair      | Stewjon     | 57BBY    |    |
| 7  | Han Solo         | male    | 1.8     | 80.0     | brown    | brown     | light     | Corellia    | 29BBY    | ur |
| 8  | Sheev Palpatine  | male    | 1.73    | 75.0     | blue     | red       | pale      | Naboo       | 82BBY    | 1  |
| 9  | R2-D2            | male    | 0.96    | 32.0     | missing  | missing   | missing   | Naboo       | 33BBY    | ur |
| 10 | C-3PO            | male    | 1.67    | 75.0     | missing  | missing   | missing   | Tatooine    | 112BBY   |    |
| 11 | Yoda             | male    | 0.66    | 17.0     | brown    | brown     | green     | unk_planet  | 896BBY   |    |
| 12 | Darth Maul       | male    | 1.75    | 80.0     | yellow   | none      | red       | Dathomir    | 54BBY    | ur |
| 13 | Dooku            | male    | 1.93    | 86.0     | brown    | brown     | light     | Serenno     | 102BBY   | 1  |
| 14 | Chewbacca        | male    | 2.28    | 112.0    | blue     | brown     | missing   | Kashyyyk    | 200BBY   | 2  |
| 15 | Jabba            | male    | 3.9     | missing  | yellow   | none      | tan-green | Tatooine    | unk_born |    |
| 16 | Lando Calrissian | male    | 1.78    | 79.0     | brown    | blank     | dark      | Socorro     | 31BBY    | ur |
| 17 | Boba Fett        | male    | 1.83    | 78.0     | brown    | black     | brown     | Kamino      | 31.5BBY  | ur |
| 18 | Jango Fett       | male    | 1.83    | 79.0     | brown    | black     | brown     | ConcordDawn | 66BBY    | 2  |
| 19 | Grievous         | male    | 2.16    | 159.0    | gold     | black     | orange    | Kalee       | unk_born | 1  |
| 20 | Chief Chirpa     | male    | 1.0     | 50.0     | black    | gray      | brown     | Endor       | unk born |    |

### Tip

There are a lot more things which can be done with a DataFrame. Read the docs for more information.

For information on dplyr-type syntax:

- Read the DataFrames.jl documentation
- Check out DataFramesMeta.jl

# **Example: the passport problem**

Let's now apply what we have learned to solve a real problem.

### **Data manipulation**

The Passport Index Dataset lists travel visa requirements for 199 countries, in .csv format. Our task is to find the minimum number of passports required to visit all countries.

```
passport_data = CSV.read(
   joinpath(DATA_DIR, "passport-index-matrix.csv"),
   DataFrames.DataFrame,
)
```

|    | Passport                 | Afghanistan | Albania | Algeria | Andorra | Angola | Antigua and Barbuda |
|----|--------------------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------------------|
|    | String                   | Int64       | Int64   | Int64   | Int64   | Int64  | Int64               |
| 1  | Afghanistan              | -1          | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 2  | Albania                  | 0           | -1      | 0       | 3       | 0      | 3                   |
| 3  | Algeria                  | 0           | 0       | -1      | 0       | 1      | 0                   |
| 4  | Andorra                  | 0           | 3       | 0       | -1      | 0      | 3                   |
| 5  | Angola                   | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | -1     | 0                   |
| 6  | Antigua and Barbuda      | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 0      | -1                  |
| 7  | Argentina                | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 8  | Armenia                  | 0           | 3       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 3                   |
| 9  | Australia                | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 10 | Austria                  | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 11 | Azerbaijan               | 0           | 3       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 3                   |
| 12 | Bahamas                  | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 0      | 3                   |
| 13 | Bahrain                  | 0           | 3       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 14 | Bangladesh               | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 15 | Barbados                 | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 0      | 3                   |
| 16 | Belarus                  | 0           | 3       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 3                   |
| 17 | Belgium                  | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 18 | Belize                   | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 3                   |
| 19 | Benin                    | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 20 | Bhutan                   | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 21 | Bolivia                  | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 22 | Bosnia and Herzegovina   | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 0      | 0                   |
| 23 | Botswana                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 3      | 3                   |
| 24 | Brazil                   | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 25 | Brunei                   | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 0      | 3                   |
| 26 | Bulgaria                 | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 27 | Burkina Faso             | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 28 | Burundi                  | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 29 | Cambodia                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 30 | Cameroon                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 31 | Canada                   | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 32 | Cape Verde               | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 1      | 0                   |
| 33 | Central African Republic | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 34 | Chad                     | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 35 | Chile                    | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 36 | China                    | 0           | 3       | 0       | 0       | 1      | 3                   |
| 37 | Colombia                 | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 0      | 3                   |
| 38 | Comoros                  | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 39 | Congo                    | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 40 | DR Congo                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 41 | Costa Rica               | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 0      | 0                   |
| 42 | Ivory Coast              | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 43 | Croatia                  | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 44 | Cuba                     | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 1      | 3                   |
| 45 | Cyprus                   | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 46 | Czech Republic           | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 47 | Denmark                  | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 1      | 3                   |
| 48 | Djibouti                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 49 | Dominica                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 3       | 0      | 3                   |
| 50 | Dominican Republic       | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 51 | Ecuador                  | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 52 | Egypt                    | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 53 | El Salvador              | 0           | 3       | 0       | 3       | 0      | 0                   |
| 54 | Equatorial Guinea        | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |
| 55 | Eritrea                  | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |

In this dataset, the first column represents a passport (=from) and each remaining column represents a foreign country (=to).

The values in each cell are as follows:

- 3 = visa-free travel
- 2 = eTA is required
- 1 = visa can be obtained on arrival
- 0 = visa is required
- -1 is for all instances where passport and destination are the same

Our task is to find out the minimum number of passports needed to visit every country without requiring a visa

The values we are interested in are -1 and 3. Let's modify the dataframe so that the -1 and 3 are 1 (true), and all others are  $\theta$  (false):

```
function modifier(x)
   if x == -1 || x == 3
        return 1
   else
        return 0
   end
end

for country in passport_data.Passport
   passport_data[!, country] = modifier.(passport_data[!, country])
end

passport_data
```

|    | Passport                 | Afghanistan | Albania | Algeria | Andorra | Angola | Antigua and Barbuda | A |
|----|--------------------------|-------------|---------|---------|---------|--------|---------------------|---|
|    | String                   | Int64       | Int64   | Int64   | Int64   | Int64  | Int64               |   |
| 1  | Afghanistan              | 1           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 2  | Albania                  | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 3  | Algeria                  | 0           | 0       | 1       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 4  | Andorra                  | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 5  | Angola                   | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 1      | 0                   |   |
| 6  | Antigua and Barbuda      | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 7  | Argentina                | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 8  | Armenia                  | 0           | 1       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 9  | Australia                | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 10 | Austria                  | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 11 | Azerbaijan               | 0           | 1       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 12 | Bahamas                  | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 13 | Bahrain                  | 0           | 1       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 14 | Bangladesh               | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 15 | Barbados                 | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 16 | Belarus                  | 0           | 1       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 17 | Belgium                  | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 18 | Belize                   | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 19 | Benin                    | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 20 | Bhutan                   | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 21 | Bolivia                  | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 22 | Bosnia and Herzegovina   | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 23 | Botswana                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 1      | 1                   |   |
| 24 | Brazil                   | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 25 | Brunei                   | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 26 | Bulgaria                 | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 27 | Burkina Faso             | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 28 | Burundi                  | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 29 | Cambodia                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 30 | Cameroon                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 31 | Canada                   | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 32 | Cape Verde               | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 33 | Central African Republic | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 34 | Chad                     | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 35 | Chile                    | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 36 | China                    | 0           | 1       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 37 | Colombia                 | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 38 | Comoros                  | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 39 | Congo                    | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 40 | DR Congo                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 41 | Costa Rica               | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 42 | Ivory Coast              | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 43 | Croatia                  | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 44 | Cuba                     | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 45 | Cyprus                   | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 46 | Czech Republic           | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 47 | Denmark                  | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 48 | Djibouti                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 49 | Dominica                 | 0           | 0       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 1                   |   |
| 50 | Dominican Republic       | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 51 | Ecuador                  | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 52 | Egypt                    | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 53 | El Salvador              | 0           | 1       | 0       | 1       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 54 | <b>Equatorial Guinea</b> | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |
| 55 | Eritrea                  | 0           | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0      | 0                   |   |

The values in the cells now represent:

- 1 = no visa required for travel
- 0 = visa required for travel

### **JuMP Modeling**

To model the problem as a mixed-integer linear program, we need a binary decision variable  $x_c$  for each country  $c.\ x_c$  is 1 if we select passport c and 0 otherwise. Our objective is to minimize the sum  $\sum x_c$  over all countries.

Since we wish to visit all the countries, for every country, we must own at least one passport that lets us travel to that country visa free. For one destination, this can be mathematically represented as  $\sum_{c \in C} a_{c,d} \cdot x_d \geq 1$ , where a is the passport\_data dataframe.

Thus, we can represent this problem using the following model:

$$\begin{aligned} & & & & \sum_{c \in C} x_c \\ & \text{s.t.} & & & \sum_{c \in C} a_{c,d} x_c \geq 1 & \forall d \in C \\ & & & & x_c \in \{0,1\} & \forall c \in C. \end{aligned}$$

We'll now solve the problem using JuMP:

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
```

"Viet Nam"
"Yemen"
"Zambia"
"Zimbabwe"

First, create the set of countries:

```
C = passport_data.Passport
199-element Vector{String}:
  "Afghanistan"
  "Albania"
  "Algeria"
  "Andorra"
  "Angola"
  "Antigua and Barbuda"
  "Argentina"
  "Armenia"
  "Australia"
  "Austria"
  "Uruguay"
  "Uzbekistan"
  "Vanuatu"
  "Vatican"
  "Venezuela"
```

Then, create the model and initialize the decision variables:

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x[C], Bin)
@objective(model, Min, sum(x))
@constraint(model, [d in C], passport_data[!, d]' * x >= 1)
model
A JuMP Model
Minimization problem with:
Variables: 199
Objective function type: AffExpr
`AffExpr`-in-`MathOptInterface.GreaterThan{Float64}`: 199 constraints
`VariableRef`-in-`MathOptInterface.ZeroOne`: 199 constraints
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: HiGHS
Names registered in the model: x
Now optimize!
optimize!(model)
Presolving model
161 rows, 190 cols, 8925 nonzeros
97 rows, 168 cols, 2714 nonzeros
30 rows, 46 cols, 185 nonzeros
Objective function is integral with scale 1
Solving MIP model with:
   46 cols (38 binary, 8 integer, 0 implied int., 0 continuous)
   185 nonzeros
( 0.0s) Starting symmetry detection
( 0.0s) Found 1 generators and 2 full orbitope(s) acting on 4 columns
                     B&B Tree
                                                  Objective Bounds
                                                                                | Dynamic
        Nodes
                  - 1
     Constraints |
                        Work
     Proc. InQueue | Leaves Expl. | BestBound
                                                       BestSol
                                                                            Gap | Cuts InLp
     Confl. | LpIters
                         Time
                 0
                           0
                               0.00%
                                       15
                                                       inf
                                                                            inf
                      0.0s
                               0.00%
                                                       23
                                                                         34.78%
                 0
                                     15
               27
                      0.0s
Solving report
  Status
                    Optimal
  Primal bound
                    23
  Dual bound
                    23
                    0% (tolerance: 0.01%)
  Gap
  Solution status feasible
                    23 (objective)
                    0 (bound viol.)
```

```
0 (int. viol.)
0 (row viol.)
Timing
0.01 (total)
0.01 (presolve)
0.00 (postsolve)

Nodes
1
LP iterations
27 (total)
0 (strong br.)
0 (separation)
0 (heuristics)
```

We can use the solution\_summary function to get an overview of the solution:

```
| solution_summary(model)

* Solver : HiGHS

* Status
    Termination status : OPTIMAL
    Primal status : FEASIBLE_POINT
    Dual status : NO_SOLUTION
    Message from the solver:
    "kHighsModelStatusOptimal"

* Candidate solution
    Objective value : 2.30000e+01
    Objective bound : 2.30000e+01

* Work counters
    Solve time (sec) : 6.99735e-03
    Simplex iterations : -1
    Barrier iterations : -1
```

### Solution

Let's have a look at the solution in more detail:

```
println("Minimum number of passports needed: ", objective_value(model))

Minimum number of passports needed: 23.0

println("Optimal passports:")
for c in C
    if value(x[c]) > 0.5
        println(" * ", c)
    end
end

Optimal passports:
    * Afghanistan
    * Comoros
    * Djibouti
```

- \* Gabon
- \* Georgia
- \* Hong Kong
- \* India
- \* Jordan
- \* Madagascar
- \* Malaysia
- \* Maldives
- \* New Zealand
- \* Niger
- \* North Korea
- \* Papua New Guinea
- \* Somalia
- \* Sri Lanka
- \* Sweden
- \* Turkey
- \* Uganda
- \* United Arab Emirates
- \* United States
- \* Zimbabwe

Interesting! We need some passports, like Australia and the United States, which have widespread access to a large number of countries. However, we also need passports like North Korea which only have visa-free access to a very limited number of countries.

### Note

We use value(x[c]) > 0.5 rather than value(x[c]) == 1 to avoid excluding solutions like x[c] = 0.99999 that are "1" to some tolerance.

### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

### 4.6 Performance tips

By now you should have read the other "getting started" tutorials. You're almost ready to write your own models, but before you do so there are some important things to be aware of.

### Read the Julia performance tips

The first thing to do is read the Performance tips section of the Julia manual. The most important rule is to avoid global variables! This is particularly important if you're learning JuMP after using a language like MATLAB.

## The "time-to-first-solve" issue

Similar to the infamous time-to-first-plot plotting problem, JuMP suffers from time-to-first-solve latency. This latency occurs because the first time you call JuMP code in each session, Julia needs to compile a lot of code specific to your problem. This issue is actively being worked on, but there are a few things you can do to improve things.

### Don't call JuMP from the command line

In other languages, you might be used to a workflow like:

```
$ julia my script.jl
```

This doesn't work for JuMP, because we have to pay the compilation latency every time you run the script. Instead, use one of the suggested workflows from the Julia documentation.

## Disable bridges if none are being used

At present, the majority of the latency problems are caused by JuMP's bridging mechanism. If you only use constraints that are natively supported by the solver, you can disable bridges by passing add\_bridges = false to Model.

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer; add_bridges = false)

A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: HiGHS
```

### Use PackageCompiler

As a final option, consider using PackageCompiler.jl to create a custom sysimage.

This is a good option if you have finished prototyping a model, and you now want to call it frequently from the command line without paying the compilation price.

### Use macros to build expressions

## What

Use JuMP's macros (or add\_to\_expression!) to build expressions. Avoid constructing expressions outside the macros.

### Why

Constructing an expression outside the macro results in intermediate copies of the expression. For example,

```
x[1] + x[2] + x[3]
```

is equivalent to

```
a = x[1]

b = a + x[2]

c = b + x[3]
```

Since we only care about c, the a and b expressions are not needed and constructing them slows the program down!

JuMP's macros rewrite the expressions to operate in-place and avoid these extra copies. Because they allocate less memory, they are faster, particularly for large expressions.

### **Example**

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:3])

3-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1]
    x[2]
    x[3]
```

Here's what happens if we construct the expression outside the macro:

```
| @allocated x[1] + x[2] + x[3] |
```

#### Info

The @allocated measures how many bytes were allocated during the evaluation of an expression. Fewer is better.

If we use the @expression macro, we get many fewer allocations:

```
| @allocated @expression(model, x[1] + x[2] + x[3])
| 800
```

### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 4.7 Design patterns for larger models

JuMP makes it easy to build and solve optimization models. However, once you start to construct larger models, and especially ones that interact with external data sources or have customizable sets of variables and constraints based on client choices, you may find that your scripts become unwieldy. This tutorial demonstrates a variety of ways in which you can structure larger JuMP models to improve their readability and maintainability.

# Tip

This tutorial is more advanced than the other "Getting started" tutorials. It's in the "Getting started" section to give you an early preview of how JuMP makes it easy to structure larger models. However, if you are new to JuMP you may want to briefly skim the tutorial, and come back to it once you have written a few JuMP models.

### Overview

This tutorial uses explanation-by-example. We're going to start with a simple knapsack model, and then expand it to add various features and structure.

# A simple script

Your first prototype of a JuMP model is probably a script that uses a small set of hard-coded data.

```
using JuMP, HiGHS
profit = [5, 3, 2, 7, 4]
weight = [2, 8, 4, 2, 5]
capacity = 10
N = 5
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x[1:N], Bin)
@objective(model, Max, sum(profit[i] * x[i] for i in 1:N))
@constraint(model, sum(weight[i] * x[i] for i in 1:N) <= capacity)</pre>
optimize!(model)
value.(x)
5-element Vector{Float64}:
 1.0
  0.0
 -0.0
 1.0
 1.0
```

The benefits of this approach are:

- it is quick to code
- it is quick to make changes.

The downsides include:

- all variables are global (read Performance tips)
- it is easy to introduce errors, e.g., having profit and weight be vectors of different lengths, or not match N
- the solution, x[i], is hard to interpret without knowing the order in which we provided the data.

### Wrap the model in a function

A good next step is to wrap your model in a function. This is useful for a few reasons:

- · it removes global variables
- it encapsulates the JuMP model and forces you to clarify your inputs and outputs
- · we can add some error checking.

```
function solve_knapsack_l(profit::Vector, weight::Vector, capacity::Real)
   if length(profit) != length(weight)
        throw(DimensionMismatch("profit and weight are different sizes"))
   end
   N = length(weight)
   model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
```

```
@variable(model, x[1:N], Bin)
  @objective(model, Max, sum(profit[i] * x[i] for i in 1:N))
  @constraint(model, sum(weight[i] * x[i] for i in 1:N) <= capacity)
  optimize!(model)
  return value.(x)
end

solve_knapsack_1([5, 3, 2, 7, 4], [2, 8, 4, 2, 5], 10)

5-element Vector{Float64}:
  1.0
  0.0
  -0.0
  1.0
  1.0</pre>
```

### Create better data structures

Although we can check for errors like mis-matched vector lengths, if you start to develop models with a lot of data, keeping track of vectors and lengths and indices is fragile and a common source of bugs. A good solution is to use Julia's type system to create an abstraction over your data.

For example, we can create a struct that represents a single object, with a constructor that lets us validate assumptions on the input data:

```
struct KnapsackObject
  profit::Float64
  weight::Float64
  function KnapsackObject(profit::Float64, weight::Float64)
      if weight < 0
            throw(DomainError("Weight of object cannot be negative"))
      end
      return new(profit, weight)
  end
end</pre>
```

as well as a struct that holds a dictionary of objects and the knapsack's capacity:

```
struct KnapsackData
  objects::Dict{String,KnapsackObject}
  capacity::Float64
end
```

Here's what our data might look like now:

```
objects = Dict(
    "apple" => KnapsackObject(5.0, 2.0),
    "banana" => KnapsackObject(3.0, 8.0),
    "cherry" => KnapsackObject(2.0, 4.0),
    "date" => KnapsackObject(7.0, 2.0),
    "eggplant" => KnapsackObject(4.0, 5.0),
)
data = KnapsackData(objects, 10.0)
```

```
Main.KnapsackData(Dict{String, Main.KnapsackObject}("cherry" => Main.KnapsackObject(2.0, 4.0), "
    banana" => Main.KnapsackObject(3.0, 8.0), "date" => Main.KnapsackObject(7.0, 2.0), "eggplant" =>
    Main.KnapsackObject(4.0, 5.0), "apple" => Main.KnapsackObject(5.0, 2.0)), 10.0)
```

If you want, you can add custom printing to make it easier to visualize:

```
function Base.show(io::IO, data::KnapsackData)
    println(io, "A knapsack with capacity $(data.capacity) and possible items:")
    for (k, v) in data.objects
        println(
            " $(rpad(k, 8)) : profit = $(v.profit), weight = $(v.weight)",
    end
    return
end
data
A knapsack with capacity 10.0 and possible items:
  cherry : profit = 2.0, weight = 4.0
  banana : profit = 3.0, weight = 8.0
  date
          : profit = 7.0, weight = 2.0
  eggplant : profit = 4.0, weight = 5.0
          : profit = 5.0, weight = 2.0
```

Then, we can re-write our solve\_knapsack function to take our KnapsackData as input:

```
function solve_knapsack_2(data::KnapsackData)
    model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
    @variable(model, x[keys(data.objects)], Bin)
    @objective(model, Max, sum(v.profit * x[k] for (k, v) in data.objects))
    @constraint(
        model,
        sum(v.weight * x[k] for (k, v) in data.objects) <= data.capacity,</pre>
    optimize!(model)
    return value.(x)
end
solve_knapsack_2(data)
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
   Dimension 1, ["cherry", "banana", "date", "eggplant", "apple"]
And data, a 5-element Vector{Float64}:
 -0.0
 0.0
 1.0
 1.0
 1.0
```

### Read in data from files

Having a data structure is a good step. But it is still annoying that we have to hard-code the data into Julia. A good next step is to separate the data into an external file format; JSON is a common choice.

The JuMP repository has a file we're going to use for this tutorial. To run this tutorial locally, download the file and then update data\_filename as appropriate.

To build this version of the JuMP documentation, we needed to set the filename:

```
| data_filename = joinpath(@__DIR__, "data", "knapsack.json");
knapsack.json has the following contents:

| println(read(data_filename, String))

{
        "objects": {
            "apple": {"profit": 5.0, "weight": 2.0},
            "banana": {"profit": 3.0, "weight": 8.0},
            "cherry": {"profit": 2.0, "weight": 4.0},
            "date": {"profit": 7.0, "weight": 2.0},
            "eggplant": {"profit": 4.0, "weight": 5.0}
        },
        "capacity": 10.0
}
```

Now let's write a function that reads this file and builds a KnapsackData object:

```
import JSON
function read data(filename)
    d = JSON.parsefile(filename)
    return KnapsackData(
        Dict(
            k => KnapsackObject(v["profit"], v["weight"]) for
            (k, v) in d["objects"]
        d["capacity"],
end
data = read_data(data_filename)
A knapsack with capacity 10.0 and possible items:
  cherry : profit = 2.0, weight = 4.0
  banana : profit = 3.0, weight = 8.0
         : profit = 7.0, weight = 2.0
  eggplant : profit = 4.0, weight = 5.0
  apple : profit = 5.0, weight = 2.0
```

## Add options via if-else

At this point, we have data in a file format which we can load and solve a single problem. For many users, this might be sufficient. However, at some point you may be asked to add features like "but what if I want to take more than one of a particular item?"

If this is the first time that you've been asked to add a feature, adding options via if-else statements is a good approach. For example, we might write:

```
function solve_knapsack_3(data::KnapsackData; binary_knapsack::Bool)
     model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
     if binary_knapsack
         @variable(model, x[keys(data.objects)], Bin)
     else
         @variable(model, x[keys(data.objects)] >= 0, Int)
     @objective(model, Max, sum(v.profit * x[k] for (k, v) in data.objects))\\
     @constraint(
         sum(v.weight * x[k] for (k, v) in data.objects) <= data.capacity,</pre>
     optimize!(model)
     return value.(x)
 end
solve_knapsack_3 (generic function with 1 method)
Now we can solve the binary knapsack:
| solve_knapsack_3(data; binary_knapsack = true)
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, ["cherry", "banana", "date", "eggplant", "apple"]
 And data, a 5-element Vector{Float64}:
 -0.0
  0.0
  1.0
  1.0
  1.0
```

And an integer knapsack where we can take more than one copy of each item:

# Add configuation options via dispatch

If you get repeated requests to add different options, you'll quickly find yourself in a mess of different flags and if-else statements. It's hard to write, hard to read, and hard to ensure you haven't introduced any bugs. A good solution is to use Julia's type dispatch to control the configuration of the model. The easiest way to explain this is by example.

First, start by defining a new abstract type, as well as new subtypes for each of our options. These types are going to control the configuration of the knapsack model.

```
abstract type AbstractConfiguration end
struct BinaryKnapsackConfig <: AbstractConfiguration end
struct IntegerKnapsackConfig <: AbstractConfiguration end</pre>
```

Then, we rewrite our solve\_knapsack function to take a config argument, and we introduce an add\_knapsack\_variables function to abstract the creation of our variables.

For the binary knapsack problem, add\_knapsack\_variables looks like this:

```
function add_knapsack_variables(
    model::Model,
    data::KnapsackData,
    ::BinaryKnapsackConfig,
)
    return @variable(model, x[keys(data.objects)], Bin)
end

add_knapsack_variables (generic function with 1 method)
```

solve knapsack 4 (generic function with 1 method)

For the integer knapsack problem, add\_knapsack\_variables looks like this:

```
function add_knapsack_variables(
    model::Model,
    data::KnapsackData,
    ::IntegerKnapsackConfig,
)
    return @variable(model, x[keys(data.objects)] >= 0, Int)
end
```

```
add_knapsack_variables (generic function with 2 methods)
Now we can solve the binary knapsack:
solve_knapsack_4(data, BinaryKnapsackConfig())
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, ["cherry", "banana", "date", "eggplant", "apple"]
 And data, a 5-element Vector{Float64}:
 -0.0
  0.0
  1.0
  1.0
  1.0
and the integer knapsack problem:
solve_knapsack_4(data, IntegerKnapsackConfig())
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, ["cherry", "banana", "date", "eggplant", "apple"]
 And data, a 5-element Vector{Float64}:
 0.0
 0.0
 5.0
 0.0
 0.0
```

The main benefit of the dispatch approach is that you can quickly add new options without needing to modify the existing code. For example:

```
struct UpperBoundedKnapsackConfig <: AbstractConfiguration</pre>
    limit::Int
end
function add knapsack variables(
    model::Model,
    data::KnapsackData,
    config::UpperBoundedKnapsackConfig,
    return @variable(model, 0 <= x[keys(data.objects)] <= config.limit, Int)</pre>
solve_knapsack_4(data, UpperBoundedKnapsackConfig(3))
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, ["cherry", "banana", "date", "eggplant", "apple"]
And data, a 5-element Vector{Float64}:
0.0
0.0
3.0
0.0
2.0
```

# Generalize constraints and objectives

It's easy to extend the dispatch approach to constraints and objectives as well. The key points to notice in the next two functions are that:

- we can access registered variables via model[:x]
- we can define generic functions which accept any AbstractConfiguration as a configuration argument.

  That means we can implement a single method and have it apply to multiple configuration types.

```
function add_knapsack_constraints(
    model::Model,
    data::KnapsackData,
    ::AbstractConfiguration,
   x = model[:x]
    @constraint(
        model,
        capacity_constraint,
        sum(v.weight * x[k] for (k, v) in data.objects) <= data.capacity,</pre>
    return
function add_knapsack_objective(
   model::Model,
    data::KnapsackData,
    :: AbstractConfiguration,
    x = model[:x]
    @objective(model, Max, sum(v.profit * x[k] for (k, v) in data.objects))
    return
end
function solve_knapsack_5(data::KnapsackData, config::AbstractConfiguration)
    model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
    add_knapsack_variables(model, data, config)
    add_knapsack_constraints(model, data, config)
    add_knapsack_objective(model, data, config)
    optimize!(model)
    return value.(model[:x])
end
solve_knapsack_5(data, BinaryKnapsackConfig())
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
   Dimension 1, ["cherry", "banana", "date", "eggplant", "apple"]
And data, a 5-element Vector{Float64}:
 -0.0
 0.0
 1.0
 1.0
 1.0
```

# Remove solver dependence, add error checks

Compared to where we started, our knapsack model is now significantly different. We've wrapped it in a function, defined some data types, and introduced configuration options to control the variables and constraints that get added. There are a few other steps we can do to further improve things:

- · remove the dependence on HiGHS
- add checks that we found an optimal solution
- add a helper function to avoid the need to explicitly construct the data.

```
function solve_knapsack_6(
   optimizer,
    data::KnapsackData,
    config::AbstractConfiguration,
    model = Model(optimizer)
    add_knapsack_variables(model, data, config)
    add knapsack constraints(model, data, config)
    add_knapsack_objective(model, data, config)
    optimize!(model)
    if termination_status(model) != OPTIMAL
        @warn("Model not solved to optimality")
        return nothing
    end
    return value.(model[:x])
end
function solve_knapsack_6(
    optimizer,
    data::String,
    config::AbstractConfiguration,
    return solve knapsack 6(optimizer, read data(data), config)
end
solution =
    solve_knapsack_6(HiGHS.Optimizer, data_filename, BinaryKnapsackConfig())
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
   Dimension 1, ["cherry", "banana", "date", "eggplant", "apple"]
And data, a 5-element Vector{Float64}:
-0.0
 0.0
 1.0
 1.0
 1.0
```

# Create a module

Now we're ready to expose our model to the wider world. That might be as part of a larger Julia project that we're contributing to, or as a stand-alone script that we can run on-demand. In either case, it's good practice to wrap everything in a module. This further encapsulates our code into a single namespace, and we can add documentation in the form of docstrings.

Some good rules to follow when creating a module are:

- use import in a module instead of using to make it clear which functions are from which packages
- use \_ to start function and type names that are considered private
- add docstrings to all public variables and functions.

```
module KnapsackModel
import JuMP
import JSON
struct _KnapsackObject
   profit::Float64
   weight::Float64
    function _KnapsackObject(profit::Float64, weight::Float64)
            throw(DomainError("Weight of object cannot be negative"))
        return new(profit, weight)
    end
end
struct _KnapsackData
    objects::Dict{String,_KnapsackObject}
    capacity::Float64
end
function _read_data(filename)
   d = JSON.parsefile(filename)
    return KnapsackData(
        Dict(
            k \Rightarrow KnapsackObject(v["profit"], v["weight"]) for
            (k, v) in d["objects"]
        d["capacity"],
end
abstract type _AbstractConfiguration end
   BinaryKnapsackConfig()
Create a binary knapsack problem where each object can be taken 0 or 1 times.
struct BinaryKnapsackConfig <: _AbstractConfiguration end</pre>
    IntegerKnapsackConfig()
Create an integer knapsack problem where each object can be taken any number of
times.
struct IntegerKnapsackConfig <: _AbstractConfiguration end</pre>
```

```
function _add_knapsack_variables(
    model::JuMP.Model,
    data::_KnapsackData,
    ::BinaryKnapsackConfig,
)
    return JuMP.@variable(model, x[keys(data.objects)], Bin)
end
function _add_knapsack_variables(
    model::JuMP.Model,
    data::_KnapsackData,
    ::IntegerKnapsackConfig,
    return JuMP.@variable(model, x[keys(data.objects)] >= 0, Int)
{\bf function} \ \_{add\_knapsack\_constraints} (
    model::JuMP.Model,
    data::_KnapsackData,
    ::_AbstractConfiguration,
    x = model[:x]
    JuMP.@constraint(
        model,
        capacity_constraint,
        sum(v.weight * x[k] for (k, v) in data.objects) <= data.capacity,
    )
    return
end
function _add_knapsack_objective(
   model::JuMP.Model,
    data::_KnapsackData,
    ::_AbstractConfiguration,
    x = model[:x]
    JuMP.@objective(model, Max, sum(v.profit * x[k] for (k, v) in data.objects))
    return
end
function solve knapsack(
    optimizer,
    data::_KnapsackData,
    \verb|config::\_AbstractConfiguration|,\\
    model = JuMP.Model(optimizer)
    _add_knapsack_variables(model, data, config)
    add knapsack constraints(model, data, config)
    _add_knapsack_objective(model, data, config)
   JuMP.optimize!(model)
    if JuMP.termination_status(model) != JuMP.OPTIMAL
        @warn("Model not solved to optimality")
        return nothing
    return JuMP.value.(model[:x])
```

```
end
   solve_knapsack(
        optimizer,
        data_filename::String,
        config::_AbstractConfiguration,
Solve the knapsack problem and return the optimal primal solution
# Arguments
* `optimizer` : an object that can be passed to `JuMP.Model` to construct a new
* `data_filename` : the filename of a JSON file containing the data for the
  problem.
 * `config` : an object to control the type of knapsack model constructed.
  Valid options are:
   * `BinaryKnapsackConfig()`
   * `IntegerKnapsackConfig()`
# Returns
* If an optimal solution exists: a `JuMP.DenseAxisArray` that maps the `String`
  name of each object to the number of objects to pack into the knapsack.
* Otherwise, `nothing`, indicating that the problem does not have an optimal
  solution.
# Examples
```julia
solution = solve_knapsack(
   HiGHS.Optimizer,
   "path/to/data.json",
   BinaryKnapsackConfig(),
...
```julia
solution = solve_knapsack(
   MOI.OptimizerWithAttributes(HiGHS.Optimizer, "output_flag" => false),
    "path/to/data.json",
   IntegerKnapsackConfig(),
0.00
function solve_knapsack(
   optimizer,
   data_filename::String,
   config::_AbstractConfiguration,
    return _solve_knapsack(optimizer, _read_data(data_filename), config)
end
end
```

```
Main.KnapsackModel
```

Finally, you can call your model:

```
import .KnapsackModel
KnapsackModel.solve_knapsack(
    HiGHS.Optimizer,
    joinpath(@_DIR__, "data", "knapsack.json"),
    KnapsackModel.BinaryKnapsackConfig(),
)

1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, ["cherry", "banana", "date", "eggplant", "apple"]
And data, a 5-element Vector{Float64}:
    -0.0
    0.0
    1.0
    1.0
    1.0
    1.0
```

### Note

The . in .KnapsackModel denotes that it is a submodule and not a separate package that we installed with Pkg.add. If you put the KnapsackModel in a separate file, load it with:

```
include("path/to/KnapsackModel.jl")
import .KnapsackModel
```

## Add tests

As a final step, you should add tests for your model. This often means testing on a small problem for which you can work out the optimal solution by hand. The Julia standard library Test has good unit-testing functionality.

```
import .KnapsackModel
using Test
@testset "KnapsackModel" begin
   @testset "feasible binary knapsack" begin
        x = KnapsackModel.solve_knapsack(
            HiGHS.Optimizer,
            joinpath(@__DIR__, "data", "knapsack.json"),
            KnapsackModel.BinaryKnapsackConfig(),
        @test isapprox(x["apple"], 1, atol = 1e-5)
        @test isapprox(x["banana"], 0, atol = 1e-5)
        @test isapprox(x["cherry"], 0, atol = 1e-5)
        @test isapprox(x["date"], 1, atol = 1e-5)
        @test isapprox(x["eggplant"], 1, atol = 1e-5)
    @testset "feasible_integer_knapsack" begin
        x = KnapsackModel.solve knapsack(
            HiGHS.Optimizer,
            joinpath(@__DIR__, "data", "knapsack.json"),
```

```
KnapsackModel.IntegerKnapsackConfig(),
        @test isapprox(x["apple"], 0, atol = 1e-5)
        @test isapprox(x["banana"], 0, atol = 1e-5)
        @test isapprox(x["cherry"], 0, atol = 1e-5)
        @test isapprox(x["date"], 5, atol = 1e-5)
        @test isapprox(x["eggplant"], 0, atol = 1e-5)
    end
   @testset "infeasible_binary_knapsack" begin
        x = KnapsackModel.solve knapsack(
            HiGHS.Optimizer,
            # This file contains data that makes the problem infeasible.
            joinpath(@__DIR__, "data", "knapsack_infeasible.json"),
            KnapsackModel.BinaryKnapsackConfig(),
        @test x === nothing
    end
end
```

Test.DefaultTestSet("KnapsackModel", Any[Test.DefaultTestSet("feasible\_binary\_knapsack", Any[], 5, false, false), Test.DefaultTestSet("feasible\_integer\_knapsack", Any[], 5, false, false), Test.DefaultTestSet("infeasible\_binary\_knapsack", Any[], 1, false, false)], 0, false, false)

### Tip

Place these tests in a separate file test\_knapsack\_model.jl so that you can run the tests by adding include("test\_knapsack\_model.jl") to any file where needed.

## **Next steps**

We've only briefly scratched the surface of ways to create and structure large JuMP models, so consider this tutorial a starting point, rather than a comprehensive list of all the possible ways to structure JuMP models. If you are embarking on a large project that uses JuMP, a good next step is to look at ways people have written large JuMP projects "in the wild".

Here are some good examples (all co-incidentally related to energy):

- AnyMOD.jl
  - JuMP-dev 2021 talk
  - source code
- · PowerModels.jl
  - JuMP-dev 2021 talk
  - source code
- · PowerSimulations.jl
  - JuliaCon 2021 talk
  - source code
- UnitCommitment.jl

- JuMP-dev 2021 talk
- source code

# Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# **Chapter 5**

# Linear programs

### 5.1 Introduction

Linear programs (LPs) are a fundamental class of optimization problems of the form:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \sum_{i=1}^n c_i x_i \tag{5.1}$$

s.t.
$$l_j \le \sum_{i=1}^n a_{ij} x_i \le u_j$$
  $j = 1 \dots m$  (5.2)

$$l_i \le x_i \le u_i \qquad \qquad i = 1 \dots n. \tag{5.3}$$

The most important thing to note is that all terms are of the form coefficient \* variable, and that there are no nonlinear terms or multiplications between variables.

Mixed-integer linear programs (MILPs) are extensions of linear programs in which some (or all) of the decision variables take discrete values.

### How to choose a solver

Almost all solvers support linear programs; look for "LP" in the list of Supported solvers. However, fewer solvers support mixed-integer linear programs. Solvers supporting discrete variables start with "(MI)" in the list of Supported solvers.

## How these tutorials are structured

Having a high-level overview of how this part of the documentation is structured will help you know where to look for certain things.

- The following tutorials are worked examples that present a problem in words, then formulate it in mathematics, and then solve it in JuMP. This usually involves some sort of visualization of the solution. Start here if you are new to JuMP.
  - The diet problem
  - The cannery problem
  - The facility location problem

- Financial modeling problems
- Network flow problems
- N-Queens
- Sudoku
- The Tips and tricks tutorial contains a number of helpful reformulations and tricks you can use when modeling linear programs. Look here if you are stuck trying to formulate a problem as a linear program.
- The Callbacks tutorial explains how to write a variety of solver-independent callbacks. Look here if you
  want to write a callback.
- The remaining tutorials are less verbose and styled in the form of short code examples. These tutorials have less explanation, but may contain useful code snippets, particularly if they are similar to a problem you are trying to solve.

# 5.2 Tips and tricks

## Originally Contributed by: Arpit Bhatia

### Tip

A good source of tips is the Mosek Modeling Cookbook.

This tutorial collates some tips and tricks you can use when formulating mixed-integer programs. It uses the following packages:

using JuMP

## **Boolean operators**

Binary variables can be used to construct logical operators. Here are some example.

Or

$$x_3 = x_1 \vee x_2$$

### And

$$x_3 = x_1 \wedge x_2$$

### Not

 $x_1 \neg x_2$ 

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2], Bin)
@constraint(model, x[1] == 1 - x[2])
```

$$x_1 + x_2 = 1.0$$

# **Implies**

$$x_1 \implies x_2$$

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2], Bin)
@constraint(model, x[1] <= x[2])</pre>
```

$$x_1 - x_2 \le 0.0$$

## **Disjunctions**

# Problem

Suppose that we have two constraints  $a^{\top}x \leq b$  and  $c^{\top}x \leq d$ , and we want at least one to hold.

## Trick

Introduce a "big-M" multiplied by a binary variable to relax one of the constraints.

**Example** Either  $x_1 \leq 1$  or  $x_2 \leq 2$ .

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2])
@variable(model, y, Bin)
M = 100
@constraint(model, x[1] <= 1 + M * y)
@constraint(model, x[2] <= 2 + M * (1 - y))</pre>
```

$$x_2 + 100y \le 102.0$$

# Warning

If M is too small, the solution may be suboptimal. If M is too big, the solver may encounter numerical issues. Try to use domain knowledge to choose an M that is just right. Gurobi has a good documentation section on this topic.

### **Indicator constraints**

### **Problem**

Suppose we want to model that a certain linear inequality must be satisfied when some other event occurs, i.e., for a binary variable z, we want to model the implication:

$$z = 1 \implies a^T x \le b$$

### Trick 1

Some solvers have native support for indicator constraints.

Example  $x_1 + x_2 \le 1$  if z = 1.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2])
@variable(model, z, Bin)
@constraint(model, z => {sum(x) <= 1})</pre>
```

$$z => x_1 + x_2 \le 1.0$$

Example  $x_1 + x_2 \le 1$  if z = 0.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2])
@variable(model, z, Bin)
@constraint(model, !z => {sum(x) <= 1})</pre>
```

$$|z| > x_1 + x_2 \le 1.0$$

# Trick 2

If the solver doesn't support indicator constraints, you an use the big-M trick.

Example  $x_1 + x_2 \le 1$  if z = 1.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2])
@variable(model, z, Bin)
M = 100
@constraint(model, sum(x) <= 1 + M * (1 - z))</pre>
```

$$x_1 + x_2 + 100z \le 101.0$$

Example  $x_1 + x_2 \le 1$  if z = 0.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2])
@variable(model, z, Bin)
M = 100
@constraint(model, sum(x) <= 1 + M * z)</pre>
```

$$x_1 + x_2 - 100z \le 1.0$$

### **Semi-continuous variables**

### Info

This section uses sets from MathOptInterface. By default, JuMP exports the MoI symbol as an alias for the MathOptInterface.jl package. We recommend making this more explicit in your code by adding the following lines:

```
import MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
```

A semi-continuous variable is a continuous variable between bounds [l,u] that also can assume the value zero. ie.  $x \in \{0\} \cup [l,u]$ .

Example  $x \in \{0\} \cup [1,2]$ 

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x in MOI.Semicontinuous(1.0, 2.0))
```

 $\boldsymbol{x}$ 

# Semi-integer variables

A semi-integer variable is a variable which assumes integer values between bounds [l,u] and can also assume the value zero:  $x \in \{0\} \cup [l,u] \cap \mathbb{Z}$ .

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x in MOI.Semiinteger(5.0, 10.0))
```

model = Model()

# Special Ordered Sets of Type I

A Special Ordered Set of Type I is a set of variables, at most one of which can take a non-zero value, all others being at 0.

They most frequently apply where a set of variables are actually binary variables. In other words, we have to choose at most one from a set of possibilities.

```
\label{eq:constraint} \begin{tabular}{ll} @constraint(model, x in SOS1()) \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & \\ & &
```

You can optionally pass S0S1 a weight vector like

```
[x_1, x_2, x_3] \in \mathsf{MathOptInterface}.\mathsf{SOS1}\{\mathsf{Float64}\}([0.2, 0.5, 0.3])
```

If the decision variables are related and have a physical ordering, then the weight vector, although not used directly in the constraint, can help the solver make a better decision in the solution process.

## Special Ordered Sets of Type II

A Special Ordered Set of type 2 is a set of non-negative variables, of which at most two can be non-zero, and if two are non-zero these must be consecutive in their ordering.

```
\label{eq:constraint} \begin{tabular}{ll} @variable(model, x[1:3]) \\ @constraint(model, x in S0S2([3.0, 1.0, 2.0])) \\ \\ & [x_1, x_2, x_3] \in MathOptInterface.SOS2\{Float64\}([3.0, 1.0, 2.0]) \\ \end{tabular}
```

The ordering provided by the weight vector is more important in this case as the variables need to be consecutive according to the ordering. For example, in the above constraint, the possible pairs are:

Consecutive

model = Model()

- (x[1] and x[3]) as they correspond to 3 and 2 resp. and thus can be non-zero
- (x[2] and x[3]) as they correspond to 1 and 2 resp. and thus can be non-zero
- Non-consecutive
  - (x[1] and x[2]) as they correspond to 3 and 1 resp. and thus cannot be non-zero

# **Piecewise linear approximations**

SOSII constraints are most often used to form piecewise linear approximations of a function.

Given a set of points for x:

```
\hat{\mathbf{x}} = -1:0.5:2
|-1.0:0.5:2.0
```

4.0

and a set of corresponding points for y:

```
| ŷ = ŷ .^ 2

| 7-element Vector{Float64}:

1.0

0.25

0.0

0.25

1.0

2.25
```

the piecewise linear approximation is constructed by representing x and y as convex combinations of  $\hat{x}\,$  and  $\hat{y}\,$  .

```
N = length(\hat{x})
  model = Model()
  @variable(model, -1 \le x \le 2)
  @variable(model, y)
  @variable(model, 0 \le \lambda[1:N] \le 1)
  @objective(model, Max, y)
  @constraints(model, begin
                         x == sum(\hat{x}[i] * \lambda[i] for i in 1:N)
                         y == sum(\hat{y} [i] * \lambda[i] for i in 1:N)
                         sum(\lambda) == 1
                         λ in SOS2()
  end)
(x + \lambda[1] + 0.5 \lambda[2] - 0.5 \lambda[4] - \lambda[5] - 1.5 \lambda[6] - 2 \lambda[7] = 0.0, y - \lambda[1] - 0.25 \lambda[2] - 0.25 \lambda[4] - 0.25 \lambda[4] - 0.25 \lambda[6] -
                                 \lambda[5] \ - \ 2.25 \ \lambda[6] \ - \ 4 \ \lambda[7] \ = \ 0.0, \ \lambda[1] \ + \ \lambda[2] \ + \ \lambda[3] \ + \ \lambda[4] \ + \ \lambda[5] \ + \ \lambda[6] \ + \ \lambda[7] \ = \ 1.0, \ \lambda[[1], \lambda[1]]
                               6.0, 7.0]))
```

# Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.3 The diet problem

This tutorial solves the classic "diet problem", also known as the Stigler diet.

# Required packages

```
using JuMP
import DataFrames
import HiGHS
```

### **Formulation**

Suppose we wish to cook a nutritionally balanced meal by choosing the quantity of each food f to eat from a set of foods F in our kitchen.

Each food f has a cost,  $c_f$ , as well as a macronutrient profile  $a_{m,f}$  for each macronutrient  $m \in M$ .

Because we care about a nutritionally balanced meal, we set some minimum and maximum limits for each nutrient, which we denote  $l_m$  and  $u_m$  respectively.

Furthermore, because we are optimizers, we seek the minimum cost solution.

With a little effort, we can formulate our dinner problem as the following linear program:

$$\begin{aligned} &\min \sum_{f \in F} c_f x_f \\ &\text{s.t. } l_m \leq \sum_{f \in F} a_{m,f} x_f \leq u_m, & \forall m \in M \\ &x_f \geq 0, & \forall f \in F \end{aligned}$$

In the rest of this tutorial, we will create and solve this problem in JuMP, and learn what we should cook for dinner.

## Data

First, we need some data for the problem:

|   | name      | cost | calories | protein | fat | sodium |
|---|-----------|------|----------|---------|-----|--------|
|   | Any       | Any  | Any      | Any     | Any | Any    |
| 1 | hamburger | 2.49 | 410      | 24      | 26  | 730    |
| 2 | chicken   | 2.89 | 420      | 32      | 10  | 1190   |
| 3 | hot dog   | 1.5  | 560      | 20      | 32  | 1800   |
| 4 | fries     | 1.89 | 380      | 4       | 19  | 270    |
| 5 | macaroni  | 2.09 | 320      | 12      | 10  | 930    |
| 6 | pizza     | 1.99 | 320      | 15      | 12  | 820    |
| 7 | salad     | 2.49 | 320      | 31      | 12  | 1230   |
| 8 | milk      | 0.89 | 100      | 8       | 2.5 | 125    |
| 9 | ice cream | 1.59 | 330      | 8       | 10  | 180    |

Here, F is foods.name and  $c_f$  is foods.cost. (We're also playing a bit loose the term "macronutrient" by including calories and sodium.)

### Tip

Although we hard-coded the data here, you could also read it in from a file. See Getting started with data and plotting for details.

We also need our minimum and maximum limits:

|   | name     | min  | max  |
|---|----------|------|------|
|   | Any      | Any  | Any  |
| 1 | calories | 1800 | 2200 |
| 2 | protein  | 91   | Inf  |
| 3 | fat      | 0    | 65   |
| 4 | sodium   | 0    | 1779 |

# **JuMP formulation**

Now we're ready to convert our mathematical formulation into a JuMP model.

First, create a new JuMP model. Since we have a linear program, we'll use HiGHS as our optimizer:

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)

A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: HiGHS
```

Next, we create a set of decision variables x, indexed over the foods in the data DataFrame. Each x has a lower bound of  $\theta$ .

```
@variable(model, x[foods.name] >= 0)

1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Any["hamburger", "chicken", "hot dog", "fries", "macaroni", "pizza", "salad", "milk
    ", "ice cream"]
And data, a 9-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[hamburger]
    x[chicken]
    x[hot dog]
    x[fries]
    x[macaroni]
    x[pizza]
    x[salad]
    x[milk]
    x[ice cream]
```

Our objective is to minimize the total cost of purchasing food. We can write that as a sum over the rows in data.

```
@objective(
   model,
   Min,
   sum(food["cost"] * x[food["name"]] for food in eachrow(foods)),
)
```

```
2.49x_{hamburger} + 2.89x_{chicken} + 1.5x_{hotdog} + 1.89x_{fries} + 2.09x_{macaroni} + 1.99x_{pizza} + 2.49x_{salad} + 0.89x_{milk} + 1.59x_{icecream} + 1.50x_{icecream} + 1.00x_{macaroni} + 1.00x_{m
```

For the next component, we need to add a constraint that our total intake of each component is within the limits contained in the limits DataFrame. To make this more readable, we introduce a JuMP @expression

```
for limit in eachrow(limits)
  intake = @expression(
    model,
    sum(food[limit["name"]] * x[food["name"]] for food in eachrow(foods)),
  )
  @constraint(model, limit.min <= intake <= limit.max)
end</pre>
```

What does our model look like?

```
24 x[hamburger] + 32 x[chicken] + 20 x[hot dog] + 4 x[fries] + 12 x[macaroni] + 15 x[pizza] + 31 x[salad] + 8 x[milk] + 8 x[ice cream] ∈ [91.0, Inf]

26 x[hamburger] + 10 x[chicken] + 32 x[hot dog] + 19 x[fries] + 10 x[macaroni] + 12 x[pizza] + 12 x[salad] + 2.5 x[milk] + 10 x[ice cream] ∈ [0.0, 65.0]

730 x[hamburger] + 1190 x[chicken] + 1800 x[hot dog] + 270 x[fries] + 930 x[macaroni] + 820 x[pizza] + 1230 x[salad] + 125 x[milk] + 180 x[ice cream] ∈ [0.0, 1779.0]

x[hamburger] ≥ 0.0

x[chicken] ≥ 0.0

x[fries] ≥ 0.0

x[fries] ≥ 0.0

x[macaroni] ≥ 0.0

x[salad] ≥ 0.0

x[milk] ≥ 0.0

x[ice cream] ≥ 0.0
```

#### Solution

```
optimize!(model)
solution_summary(model)
* Solver : HiGHS
* Status
 Termination status : OPTIMAL
  Primal status : FEASIBLE_POINT
                    : FEASIBLE_POINT
 Dual status
  Message from the solver:
  "kHighsModelStatusOptimal"
* Candidate solution
 Objective value : 1.18289e+01
Objective bound : 0.00000e+00
  Dual objective value : 1.18289e+01
* Work counters
  Solve time (sec) : 3.84569e-04
  Simplex iterations : 6
 Barrier iterations : 0
```

Success! We found an optimal solution. Let's see what the optimal solution is:

```
for food in foods.name
    println(food, " = ", value(x[food]))
end

hamburger = 0.6045138888888888
chicken = 0.0
hot dog = 0.0
fries = 0.0
macaroni = 0.0
pizza = 0.0
```

That's a lot of milk and ice cream! And sadly, we only get 0.6 of a hamburger.

#### **Problem modification**

JuMP makes it easy to take an existing model and modify it by adding extra constraints. Let's see what happens if we add a constraint that we can buy at most 6 units of milk or ice cream combined.

```
@constraint(model, x["milk"] + x["ice cream"] <= 6)</pre>
                                         x_{milk} + x_{icecream} \le 6.0
 optimize!(model)
 solution_summary(model)
 * Solver : HiGHS
 * Status
  Termination status : INFEASIBLE
  Primal status : NO_SOLUTION
                    : INFEASIBILITY_CERTIFICATE
  Dual status
  Message from the solver:
  "kHighsModelStatusInfeasible"
 * Candidate solution
  Objective value : 1.18289e+01
Objective bound : 0.00000e+00
  Dual objective value : 3.56146e+00
 * Work counters
  Solve time (sec) : 5.71489e-04
  Simplex iterations: 0
  Barrier iterations : 0
```

Uh oh! There exists no feasible solution to our problem. Looks like we're stuck eating ice cream for dinner.

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

### 5.4 The cannery problem

Original author: Louis Luangkesorn, January 30, 2015.

This tutorial solves the cannery problem from Dantzig, Linear Programming and Extensions, Princeton University Press, Princeton, NJ, 1963. This class of problem is known as a transshipment problem.

The purpose of this tutorial is to demonstrate how to use JSON data in the formulation of a JuMP model.

### Required packages

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import JSON
```

### **Formulation**

The cannery problem assumes we are optimizing the shipment of cans from production plants  $p \in P$  to markets  $m \in M$ .

Each production plant p has a capacity,  $c_p$ , and each market m has a demand  $d_m$ . The distance from plant to market is  $d_{p,m}$ .

With a little effort, we can formulate our problem as the following linear program:

$$\begin{aligned} &\min \sum_{p \in P} \sum_{m \in M} d_{p,m} x_{p,m} \\ &\text{s.t.} \sum_{m \in M} x_{p,m} \leq c_p, \qquad \forall p \in P \\ &\sum_{p \in P} x_{p,m} \geq d_m, \qquad \forall m \in M \\ &x_{p,m} \geq 0, \qquad \forall p \in P, m \in M \end{aligned}$$

#### Data

A key feature of the tutorial is to demonstrate how to load data from JSON.

For simplicity, we've hard-coded it below. But if the data was available as a .json file, we could use data = JSON.parsefile(filename) to read in the data.

```
data = JSON.parse("""
    "plants": {
       "Seattle": {"capacity": 350},
        "San-Diego": {"capacity": 600}
    "markets": {
        "New-York": {"demand": 300},
        "Chicago": {"demand": 300},
        "Topeka": {"demand": 300}
   },
    "distances": {
        "Seattle => New-York": 2.5,
        "Seattle => Chicago": 1.7,
        "Seattle => Topeka": 1.8,
        "San-Diego => New-York": 2.5,
        "San-Diego => Chicago": 1.8,
        "San-Diego => Topeka": 1.4
```

```
Dict{String, Any} with 3 entries:
   "plants" => Dict{String, Any}("Seattle"=>Dict{String, Any}("capacity..."=>350
   "distances" => Dict{String, Any}("San-Diego => New-York"=>2.5, "Seattle => ...To
   "markets" => Dict{String, Any}("Chicago"=>Dict{String, Any}("demand"=>300)...,
Create the set of plants:
P = keys(data["plants"])
KeySet for a Dict{String, Any} with 2 entries. Keys:
   "Seattle"
   "San-Diego"
Create the set of markets:
M = keys(data["markets"])
KeySet for a Dict{String, Any} with 3 entries. Keys:
   "Chicago"
   "Topeka"
  "New-York"
We also need a function to compute the distance from plant to market:
```

#### **JuMP formulation**

Now we're ready to convert our mathematical formulation into a JuMP model.

distance(p::String, m::String) = data["distances"]["\$(p) => \$(m)"]

First, create a new JuMP model. Since we have a linear program, we'll use HiGHS as our optimizer:

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)

A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: HiGHS
```

distance (generic function with 1 method)

Our decision variables are indexed over the set of plants and markets:

```
@variable(model, x[P, M] >= 0)

2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, ["Seattle", "San-Diego"]
    Dimension 2, ["Chicago", "Topeka", "New-York"]
And data, a 2×3 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    x[Seattle,Chicago] x[Seattle,Topeka] x[Seattle,New-York]
    x[San-Diego,Chicago] x[San-Diego,Topeka] x[San-Diego,New-York]
```

We need a constraint that each plant can ship no more than its capacity:

```
@constraint(model, [p in P], sum(x[p, :]) <= data["plants"][p]["capacity"])</pre>
  1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{ConstraintRef{Model, MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{MathOptInterface.
                   ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}, MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}}, ScalarShape{,1,...} with
                   index sets:
                Dimension 1, ["Seattle", "San-Diego"]
   And data, a 2-element Vector{ConstraintRef{Model, MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{MathOptInterface.
                   ScalarAffineFunction(Float64), MathOptInterface.LessThan(Float64)}, ScalarShape)}:
     x[Seattle,Chicago] + x[Seattle,Topeka] + x[Seattle,New-York] \le 350.0
     x[San-Diego,Chicago] + x[San-Diego,Topeka] + x[San-Diego,New-York] \le 600.0
 and each market must receive at least its demand:
| @constraint(model, [m in M], sum(x[:, m]) >= data["markets"][m]["demand"])
  1- dimensional\ Dense Axis Array \{Constraint Ref\{Model,\ Math Opt Interface. Constraint Index \{Math Opt Interface.\}\}
                   Scalar Affine Function \{Float 64\}, \ Math Opt Interface. Greater Than \{Float 64\}\}, \ Scalar Shape \}, 1, \dots \} \ with the property of the prope
                   index sets:
                Dimension 1, ["Chicago", "Topeka", "New-York"]
   And data, a 3-element Vector{ConstraintRef{Model, MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{MathOptInterface.
                   ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}, MathOptInterface.GreaterThan{Float64}}, ScalarShape}}:
     x[Seattle,Chicago] + x[San-Diego,Chicago] \ge 300.0
      x[Seattle,Topeka] + x[San-Diego,Topeka] \ge 300.0
     x[Seattle, New-York] + x[San-Diego, New-York] \ge 300.0
 Finally, our objective is to minimize the transportation distance:
@objective(model, Min, sum(distance(p, m) * x[p, m] for p in P, m in M))
 1.7x_{Seattle,Chicago} + 1.8x_{Seattle,Topeka} + 2.5x_{Seattle,New-York} + 1.8x_{San-Diego,Chicago} + 1.4x_{San-Diego,Topeka} + 2.5x_{San-Diego,Topeka} + 2.5x_{San-Diego,To
 Solution
   optimize!(model)
   solution_summary(model)
```

```
solution_summary(model)

* Solver : HiGHS

* Status
   Termination status : OPTIMAL
   Primal status : FEASIBLE_POINT
   Dual status : FEASIBLE_POINT
   Message from the solver:
   "kHighsModelStatusOptimal"

* Candidate solution
   Objective value : 1.68000e+03
   Objective bound : 0.00000e+00
```

```
* Work counters
Solve time (sec) : 3.59058e-04
Simplex iterations : 3
Barrier iterations : 0
```

What's the optimal shipment?

```
println("RESULTS:")
for p in P, m in M
    println(p, " => ", m, ": ", value(x[p, m]))
end

RESULTS:
Seattle => Chicago: 300.0
Seattle => Topeka: 0.0
Seattle => New-York: 0.0
San-Diego => Chicago: 0.0
San-Diego => Topeka: 300.0
San-Diego => New-York: 300.0
```

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

### 5.5 The facility location problem

It was originally contributed by Mathieu Tanneau (@mtanneau) and Alexis Montoison (@amontoison).

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import LinearAlgebra
import Plots
import Random
```

### **Uncapacitated facility location**

### **Problem description**

We are given

- A set  $M = \{1, \dots, m\}$  of clients
- A set  $N=\{1,\dots,n\}$  of sites where a facility can be built

**Decision variables** Decision variables are split into two categories:

- ullet Binary variable  $y_j$  indicates whether facility j is built or not
- Binary variable  $\boldsymbol{x}_{i,j}$  indicates whether client i is assigned to facility j

**Objective** The objective is to minimize the total cost of serving all clients. This costs breaks down into two components:

· Fixed cost of building a facility.

In this example, this cost is  $f_j = 1, \ \forall j$ .

· Cost of serving clients from the assigned facility.

In this example, the cost  $c_{i,j}$  of serving client i from facility j is the Euclidean distance between the two.

#### **Constraints**

- · Each customer must be served by exactly one facility
- A facility cannot serve any client unless it is open

#### **MILP formulation**

The problem can be formulated as the following MILP:

$$\begin{split} & \min_{x,y} \quad \sum_{i,j} c_{i,j} x_{i,j} + \sum_{j} f_{j} y_{j} \\ & s.t. \sum_{j} x_{i,j} = 1, \qquad \forall i \in M \\ & x_{i,j} \leq y_{j}, \qquad \forall i \in M, j \in N \\ & x_{i,j}, y_{j} \in \{0,1\}, \qquad \forall i \in M, j \in N \end{split}$$

where the first set of constraints ensures that each client is served exactly once, and the second set of constraints ensures that no client is served from an unopened facility.

#### Problem data

```
Random.seed!(314)

# number of clients
m = 12
# number of facility locations
n = 5

# Clients' locations
Xc = rand(m)
Yc = rand(m)

# Facilities' potential locations
Xf = rand(n)
Yf = rand(n)

# Fixed costs
f = ones(n);
```

```
# Distance
c = zeros(m, n)
for i in 1:m
    for j in 1:n
        c[i, j] = LinearAlgebra.norm([Xc[i] - Xf[j], Yc[i] - Yf[j]], 2)
    end
end
```

# Display the data

```
Plots.scatter(
    Xc,
    Yc,
    label = "Clients",
    markershape = :circle,
    markercolor = :blue,
)
Plots.scatter!(
    Xf,
    Yf,
    label = "Facility",
    markershape = :square,
    markercolor = :white,
    markersize = 6,
    markerstrokecolor = :red,
    markerstrokewidth = 2,
)
```



( 0.0s) No symmetry present

Nodes

Constraints |

Confl. | LpIters

B&B Tree

Work Proc. InQueue | Leaves Expl. | BestBound

Time

# **JuMP** implementation

```
Create a JuMP model
ufl = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
{\tt CachingOptimizer\ state:\ EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER}
Solver name: HiGHS
Variables
@variable(ufl, y[1:n], Bin);
@variable(ufl, x[1:m, 1:n], Bin);
Each client is served exactly once
@constraint(ufl, client_service[i in 1:m], sum(x[i, j] for j in 1:n) == 1);
A facility must be open to serve a client
@constraint(ufl, open_facility[i in 1:m, j in 1:n], x[i, j] <= y[j]);</pre>
Objective
| @objective(ufl, Min, f'y + sum(c .* x));
Solve the uncapacitated facility location problem with HiGHS
optimize!(ufl)
Presolving model
 72 rows, 65 cols, 180 nonzeros
72 rows, 65 cols, 180 nonzeros
Solving MIP model with:
    65 cols (65 binary, 0 integer, 0 implied int., 0 continuous)
    180 nonzeros
 ( 0.0s) Starting symmetry detection
```

Objective Bounds

BestSol

| Dynamic

Gap | Cuts InLp

```
0
                           0
                               0.00%
                                                       inf
                                                                            inf
      0
                0
                      0.0s
 Т
                0
                               0.00% 0
                                                       5.22641797
                                                                        100.00%
                                                                                       0
               32
                      0.0s
Solving report
  Status
                    Optimal
  Primal bound
                    5.22641797047
                    5.22641797047
  Dual bound
                    0% (tolerance: 0.01%)
  Gap
  Solution status
                    feasible
                    5.22641797047 (objective)
                    0 (bound viol.)
                    0 (int. viol.)
                    0 (row viol.)
  Timing
                    0.00 (total)
                    0.00 (presolve)
                    0.00 (postsolve)
  Nodes
                    1
  LP iterations
                    32 (total)
                    0 (strong br.)
                    0 (separation)
                    0 (heuristics)
println("Optimal value: ", objective_value(ufl))
```

# Visualizing the solution

Optimal value: 5.226417970467934

The threshold 1e-5 ensure that edges between clients and facilities are drawn when  $x[i, j] \approx 1$ .

```
| x_ = value.(x) .> 1 - 1e-5
| y_ = value.(y) .> 1 - 1e-5
| 5-element BitVector:
| 0
| 0
| 1
| 1
| 0
```

Display clients

```
p = Plots.scatter(
    Xc,
    Yc,
    markershape = :circle,
    markercolor = :blue,
    label = nothing,
)
```



# Show open facility

```
mc = [(y_[j] ? :red : :white) for j in 1:n]
Plots.scatter!(
    Xf,
    Yf,
    markershape = :square,
    markercolor = mc,
    markersize = 6,
    markerstrokecolor = :red,
    markerstrokewidth = 2,
    label = nothing,
)
```



# Show client-facility assignment



# **Capacitated facility location**

# **Problem formulation**

The capacitated variant introduces a capacity constraint on each facility, i.e., clients have a certain level of demand to be served, while each facility only has finite capacity which cannot be exceeded.

Specifically,

- The demand of client i is denoted by  $a_i \geq 0$
- The capacity of facility j is denoted by  $q_j \geq 0$

The capacity constraints then write

$$\sum_{i} a_i x_{i,j} \le q_j y_j \quad \forall j \in N$$

Note that, if  $y_j$  is set to 0, the capacity constraint above automatically forces  $x_{i,j}$  to 0.

Thus, the capacitated facility location can be formulated as follows

$$\begin{split} & \min_{x,y} \quad \sum_{i,j} c_{i,j} x_{i,j} + \sum_{j} f_{j} y_{j} \\ & s.t. \sum_{j} x_{i,j} = 1, \qquad \forall i \in M \\ & \sum_{i} a_{i} x_{i,j} \leq q_{j} y_{j}, \qquad \forall j \in N \\ & x_{i,j}, y_{j} \in \{0,1\}, \qquad \forall i \in M, j \in N \end{split}$$

For simplicity, we will assume that there is enough capacity to serve the demand, i.e., there exists at least one feasible solution.

**Demands** 

```
| a = rand(1:3, m);

Capacities
| q = rand(5:10, n);
```

### Display the data

```
Plots.scatter(
   Χc,
    Yc,
   label = nothing,
   markershape = :circle,
   markercolor = :blue,
   markersize = 2 .* (2 .+ a),
)
Plots.scatter!(
   Χf,
   Υf,
   label = nothing,
   markershape = :rect,
   markercolor = :white,
   markersize = q,
   markerstrokecolor = :red,
   markerstrokewidth = 2,
```



### **JuMP** implementation

Create a JuMP model

```
cfl = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)

A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: HiGHS
```

### Variables

```
@variable(cfl, y[1:n], Bin);
@variable(cfl, x[1:m, 1:n], Bin);
```

### Each client is served exactly once

```
@constraint(cfl, client_service[i in 1:m], sum(x[i, :]) == 1);
```

# Capacity constraint

```
@constraint(cfl, capacity, x'a .<= (q .* y));</pre>
```

# Objective

```
@objective(cfl, Min, f'y + sum(c .* x));
```

### Solve the problem

optimize!(cfl)

Presolving model

17 rows, 65 cols, 125 nonzeros 17 rows, 65 cols, 125 nonzeros

Solving MIP model with:

17 rows

65 cols (65 binary, 0 integer, 0 implied int., 0 continuous)

125 nonzeros

( 0.0s) Starting symmetry detection

( 0.0s) No symmetry present

|   |       | des<br>raints |     | 8&B Ti<br>Work | ree   |            | Objective Bounds |         | Dynami | Lc   |
|---|-------|---------------|-----|----------------|-------|------------|------------------|---------|--------|------|
|   |       | InQueue       |     | ves            |       | BestBound  | BestSol          | Gap     | Cuts   | InLp |
|   | CONTL | .   LpIte     | rs  | Time           | !     |            |                  |         |        |      |
|   | 0     | 0             |     | Θ              | 0.00% | 0          | inf              | inf     | 0      | 0    |
|   | 0     | 0             | 0.0 | S              |       |            |                  |         |        |      |
| S | Θ     | 0             |     | 0              | 0.00% | Θ          | 7.54947525       | 100.00% | 0      | Θ    |
|   | 0     | Θ             | 0.0 | S              |       |            |                  |         |        |      |
|   | Θ     | Θ             |     | 0              | 0.00% | 5.63638001 | 2 7.54947525     | 25.34%  | 0      | Θ    |
|   | 3     | 21            | 0.0 | S              |       |            |                  |         |        |      |
| S | Θ     | Θ             |     | 0              | 0.00% | 5.63638001 | 2 7.373597157    | 23.56%  | 12     | 1    |
|   | 3     | 21            | 0.0 | S              |       |            |                  |         |        |      |
| С | Θ     | Θ             |     | 0              | 0.00% | 6.07830266 | 1 7.204177775    | 15.63%  | 96     | 14   |
|   | 6     | 37            | 0.0 | S              |       |            |                  |         |        |      |
| L | Θ     | Θ             |     | 0              | 0.00% | 6.17371506 | 3 6.173715063    | 0.00%   | 276    | 23   |
|   | 6     | 50            | 0.0 | S              |       |            |                  |         |        |      |

Solving report

Timing

 Status
 Optimal

 Primal bound
 6.17371506253

 Dual bound
 6.17371506253

 Gap
 0% (tolerance: 0.01%)

 Solution status
 feasible

 6.17371506253 (objective)
 0 (bound viol.)

0 (int. viol.)
0 (row viol.)
0.02 (total)
0.00 (presolve)

0.00 (postsolve)

Nodes 1

LP iterations 69 (total)
0 (strong br.)
29 (separation)
19 (heuristics)

```
println("Optimal value: ", objective_value(cfl))
Optimal value: 6.17371506253207
```

### Visualizing the solution

The threshold 1e-5 ensure that edges between clients and facilities are drawn when  $x[i, j] \approx 1$ .

```
x_ = value.(x) .> 1 - 1e-5;
y_ = value.(y) .> 1 - 1e-5;
```

Display the solution

```
p = Plots.scatter(
   Χc,
   Yc,
   label = nothing,
   markershape = :circle,
   markercolor = :blue,
   markersize = 2 .* (2 .+ a),
mc = [(y_[j] ? : red : :white) for j in 1:n]
Plots.scatter!(
   Χf,
   Υf,
   label = nothing,
   markershape = :rect,
   markercolor = mc,
   markersize = q,
   markerstrokecolor = :red,
   markerstrokewidth = 2,
```



# Show client-facility assignment



# Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.6 The factory schedule example

This is a Julia translation of part 5 from "Introduction to Linear Programming with Python" available at https://github.com/benalexke to-linear-programming

For 2 factories (A, B), minimize the cost of production over the course of 12 months while meeting monthly demand. Factory B has a planned outage during month 5.

It was originally contributed by @Crghilardi.

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import Test

function example_factory_schedule()
    # Sets in the problem:
    months, factories = 1:12, [:A, :B]
    # This function takes a matrix and converts it to a JuMP container so we can
    # refer to elements such as `d_max_cap[1, :A]`.
    containerize(A::Matrix) = Containers.DenseAxisArray(A, months, factories)
    # Maximum production capacity in (month, factory) [units/month]:
    d_max_cap = containerize(
```

```
[
        100000 50000
        110000 55000
        120000 60000
        145000 100000
        160000 0
        140000 70000
        155000 60000
        200000 100000
        210000 100000
        197000 100000
        80000 120000
        150000 150000
    ],
# Minimum production capacity in (month, factory) [units/month]:
d_min_cap = containerize(
   [
        20000 20000
        20000 20000
        20000 20000
        20000 20000
        20000 0
        20000 20000
        20000 20000
        20000 20000
        20000 20000
        20000 20000
        20000 20000
        20000 20000
    ],
)
# Variable cost of production in (month, factory) [$/unit]:
d_var_cost = containerize([
   10 5
    11 4
    12 3
    9 5
    8 0
    8 6
    5 4
    7 6
    9 8
    10 11
    8 10
    8 12
])
# Fixed cost of production in (month, factory) # [$/month]:
d_fixed_cost = containerize(
    [
        500 600
        500 600
        500 600
        500 600
        500 0
        500 600
```

```
500 600
        500 600
        500 600
        500 600
        500 600
        500 600
    ],
# Demand in each month [units/month]:
d demand = [
    120 000,
    100_000,
    130_000,
    130_000,
    140_000,
    130 000,
    150 000,
    170 000,
    200_000,
    190_000,
    140_000,
    100_000,
# The model!
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
# Decision variables
@variables(model, begin
    status[m in months, f in factories], Bin
    production[m in months, f in factories], Int
end)
# The production cannot be less than minimum capacity.
@constraint(
    model,
    [m in months, f in factories],
    production[m, f] >= d_min_cap[m, f] * status[m, f],
# The production cannot be more that maximum capacity.
@constraint(
    model,
    [m in months, f in factories],
    production[m, f] <= d_max_cap[m, f] * status[m, f],</pre>
# The production must equal demand in a given month.
@constraint(model, [m in months], sum(production[m, :]) == d demand[m])
# Factory B is shut down during month 5, so production and status are both
# zero.
fix(status[5, :B], 0.0)
fix(production[5, :B], 0.0)
# The objective is to minimize the cost of production across all time
##periods.
@objective(
    model,
    Min,
    sum(
        d_fixed_cost[m, f] * status[m, f] +
        d_var_cost[m, f] * production[m, f] for m in months, f in factories
```

```
# Optimize the problem
    optimize!(model)
    # Check the solution!
    Test.@testset "Check the solution against known optimal" begin
        Test.@test termination_status(model) == OPTIMAL
        Test.@test \ objective\_value(model) \ == \ 12\_906\_400.0
        Test.@test value.(production)[1, :A] == 70_000
        Test.@test value.(status)[1, :A] == 1
        Test.@test value.(status)[5, :B] == 0
        Test.@test value.(production)[5, :B] == 0
    println("The production schedule is:")
    println(value.(production))
    return
example_factory_schedule()
Presolving model
44 rows, 30 cols, 82 nonzeros
4 rows, 10 cols, 8 nonzeros
4 rows, 3 cols, 8 nonzeros
Objective function is integral with scale 0.25
Solving MIP model with:
  4 rows
  3 cols (2 binary, 1 integer, 0 implied int., 0 continuous)
  8 nonzeros
( 0.0s) Starting symmetry detection
( 0.0s) No symmetry present
        Nodes
                       B&B Tree
                                                 Objective Bounds
                                                                             | Dynamic
    Constraints |
                        Work
    Proc. InQueue | Leaves Expl. | BestBound
                                                      BestSol
                                                                           Gap | Cuts InLp
    Confl. | LpIters
                        Time
                0
                          0 0.00% 12906400
                                                      inf
                                                                           inf
                                                                                     0
                                                                                            0
     0
               0
                     0.0s
Solving report
 Status
                   Optimal
  Primal bound
                   12906400
 Dual bound
                   12906400
 Gap
                   0% (tolerance: 0.01%)
  Solution status
                   feasible
                   12906400 (objective)
                   0 (bound viol.)
                   0 (int. viol.)
                   0 (row viol.)
 Timing
                   0.00 (total)
                   0.00 (presolve)
                   0.00 (postsolve)
  Nodes
                   1
```

```
LP iterations
                  1 (total)
                  0 (strong br.)
                  0 (separation)
                  0 (heuristics)
                                      | Pass Total
Test Summary:
Check the solution against known optimal | 6
The production schedule is:
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,2,...} with index sets:
   Dimension 1, 1:12
   Dimension 2, [:A, :B]
And data, a 12×2 Matrix{Float64}:
 70000.0 50000.0
 45000.0 55000.0
 70000.0 60000.0
 30000.0 100000.0
 140000.0
              0.0
 60000.0 70000.0
 90000.0 60000.0
 70000.0 100000.0
100000.0 100000.0
190000.0
              0.0
 80000.0 60000.0
100000.0
            -0.0
```

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.7 Financial modeling problems

### Originally Contributed by: Arpit Bhatia

Optimization models play an increasingly important role in financial decisions. Many computational finance problems can be solved efficiently using modern optimization techniques.

In this tutorial we will discuss two such examples taken from the book  ${\tt Optimization}$  Methods in Finance.

This tutorial uses the following packages

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
```

#### **Short-term financing**

Corporations routinely face the problem of financing short term cash commitments such as the following:

| Month         | Jan  | Feb  | Mar | Apr  | May | Jun |
|---------------|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|
| Net Cash Flow | -150 | -100 | 200 | -200 | 50  | 300 |

Net cash flow requirements are given in thousands of dollars. The company has the following sources of funds:

• A line of credit of up to \$100K at an interest rate of 1% per month,

- In any one of the first three months, it can issue 90-day commercial paper bearing a total interest of 2% for the 3-month period,
- Excess funds can be invested at an interest rate of 0.3% per month.

Our task is to find out the most economical way to use these 3 sources such that we end up with the most amount of money at the end of June.

We model this problem in the following manner:

We will use the following decision variables:

- the amount  $u_i$  drawn from the line of credit in month i
- the amount  $v_i$  of commercial paper issued in month i
- the excess funds  $w_i$  in month i

Here we have three types of constraints:

- 1. for every month, cash inflow = cash outflow for each month
- 2. upper bounds on  $u_i$
- 3. nonnegativity of the decision variables  $u_i$ ,  $v_i$  and  $w_i$ .

Our objective will be to simply maximize the company's wealth in June, which say we represent with the variable m.

```
financing = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
@variables(financing, begin
   0 \le u[1:5] \le 100
   0 \le v[1:3]
   0 \ll w[1:5]
end)
@objective(financing, Max, m)
@constraints(
    financing.
    begin
        u[1] + v[1] - w[1] == 150 \# January
        u[2] + v[2] - w[2] - 1.01u[1] + 1.003w[1] == 100 # February
        u[3] + v[3] - w[3] - 1.01u[2] + 1.003w[2] == -200 # March
        u[4] - w[4] - 1.02v[1] - 1.01u[3] + 1.003w[3] == 200 # April
        u[5] - w[5] - 1.02v[2] - 1.01u[4] + 1.003w[4] == -50 # May
        -m - 1.02v[3] - 1.01u[5] + 1.003w[5] == -300 # June
    end
optimize!(financing)
objective_value(financing)
```

#### **Combinatorial auctions**

In many auctions, the value that a bidder has for a set of items may not be the sum of the values that he has for individual items.

Examples are equity trading, electricity markets, pollution right auctions and auctions for airport landing slots.

To take this into account, combinatorial auctions allow the bidders to submit bids on combinations of items.

Let  $M=\{1,2,\ldots,m\}$  be the set of items that the auctioneer has to sell. A bid is a pair  $B_j=(S_j,p_j)$  where  $S_j\subseteq M$  is a nonempty set of items and  $p_j$  is the price offer for this set.

Suppose that the auctioneer has received n bids  $B_1, B_2, \ldots, B_n$ . The goal of this problem is to help an auctioneer determine the winners in order to maximize his revenue.

We model this problem by taking a decision variable  $y_j$  for every bid. We add a constraint that each item i is sold at most once. This gives us the following model:

$$\max \qquad \sum_{i=1}^n p_j y_j$$
 s.t. 
$$\sum_{j:i\in S_j} y_j \le 1 \quad \forall i=\{1,2\dots m\}$$
 
$$y_j \in \{0,1\} \quad \forall j \in \{1,2\dots n\}$$

```
bid_values = [6 3 12 12 8 16]
 bid_items = [[1], [2], [3 4], [1 3], [2 4], [1 3 4]]
 auction = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
 @variable(auction, y[1:6], Bin)
 @objective(auction, Max, sum(y' .* bid_values))
 for i in 1:6
     @constraint(auction, sum(y[j] for j in 1:6 if i in bid_items[j]) <= 1)</pre>
 end
 optimize! (auction)
 objective_value(auction)
21.0
value.(y)
6-element Vector{Float64}:
  1.0
  1.0
  1.0
  -0.0
  -0.0
```

# Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.8 Geographical clustering

Originally Contributed by: Matthew Helm (with help from Mathieu Tanneau on Julia Discourse)

The goal of this exercise is to cluster n cities into k groups, minimizing the total pairwise distance between cities and ensuring that the variance in the total populations of each group is relatively small.

This tutorial uses the following packages:

```
using JuMP
import DataFrames
import HiGHS
import LinearAlgebra
```

For this example, we'll use the 20 most populous cities in the United States.

```
cities = DataFrames.DataFrame(
    city = [
        "New York, NY",
        "Los Angeles, CA",
        "Chicago, IL",
        "Houston, TX",
        "Philadelphia, PA",
        "Phoenix, AZ",
        "San Antonio, TX",
        "San Diego, CA",
        "Dallas, TX",
        "San Jose, CA",
        "Austin, TX",
        "Indianapolis, IN",
        "Jacksonville, FL",
        "San Francisco, CA",
        "Columbus, OH",
        "Charlotte, NC",
        "Fort Worth, TX",
        "Detroit, MI",
        "El Paso, TX",
        "Memphis, TN",
    ],
    population = [
        8.405,
        3.884,
        2.718,
        2.195,
        1.553,
        1.513,
        1.409,
        1.355,
        1.257,
        0.998,
        0.885,
        0.843,
        0.842,
        0.837,
        0.822,
        0.792,
```

```
0.792,
    0.688,
    0.674,
    0.653,
],
lat = [
   40.7127,
    34.0522,
    41.8781,
    29.7604,
    39.9525,
    33.4483,
    29.4241,
    32.7157,
    32.7766,
    37.3382,
    30.2671,
    39.7684,
    30.3321,
    37.7749,
    39.9611,
    35.2270,
    32.7554,
    42.3314,
    31.7775,
    35.1495,
],
lon = [
    -74.0059,
    -118.2436,
    -87.6297,
    -95.3698,
    -75.1652,
    -112.0740,
    -98.4936,
    -117.1610,
    -96.7969,
    -121.8863,
    -97.7430,
    -86.1580,
    -81.6556,
    -122.4194,
    -82.9987,
    -80.8431,
    -97.3307,
    -83.0457,
    -106.4424,
    -90.0489,
],
```

|    | city              | population | lat     | lon      |
|----|-------------------|------------|---------|----------|
|    | String            | Float64    | Float64 | Float64  |
| 1  | New York, NY      | 8.405      | 40.7127 | -74.0059 |
| 2  | Los Angeles, CA   | 3.884      | 34.0522 | -118.244 |
| 3  | Chicago, IL       | 2.718      | 41.8781 | -87.6297 |
| 4  | Houston, TX       | 2.195      | 29.7604 | -95.3698 |
| 5  | Philadelphia, PA  | 1.553      | 39.9525 | -75.1652 |
| 6  | Phoenix, AZ       | 1.513      | 33.4483 | -112.074 |
| 7  | San Antonio, TX   | 1.409      | 29.4241 | -98.4936 |
| 8  | San Diego, CA     | 1.355      | 32.7157 | -117.161 |
| 9  | Dallas, TX        | 1.257      | 32.7766 | -96.7969 |
| 10 | San Jose, CA      | 0.998      | 37.3382 | -121.886 |
| 11 | Austin, TX        | 0.885      | 30.2671 | -97.743  |
| 12 | Indianapolis, IN  | 0.843      | 39.7684 | -86.158  |
| 13 | Jacksonville, FL  | 0.842      | 30.3321 | -81.6556 |
| 14 | San Francisco, CA | 0.837      | 37.7749 | -122.419 |
| 15 | Columbus, OH      | 0.822      | 39.9611 | -82.9987 |
| 16 | Charlotte, NC     | 0.792      | 35.227  | -80.8431 |
| 17 | Fort Worth, TX    | 0.792      | 32.7554 | -97.3307 |
| 18 | Detroit, MI       | 0.688      | 42.3314 | -83.0457 |
| 19 | El Paso, TX       | 0.674      | 31.7775 | -106.442 |
| 20 | Memphis, TN       | 0.653      | 35.1495 | -90.0489 |

### **Model Specifics**

We will cluster these 20 cities into 3 different groups and we will assume that the ideal or target population P for a group is simply the total population of the 20 cities divided by 3:

```
n = size(cities, 1)
k = 3
P = sum(cities.population) / k

11.03833333333333334
```

### Obtaining the distances between each city

Let's compute the pairwise Haversine distance between each of the cities in our data set and store the result in a variable we'll call dm:

```
haversine(lat1, long1, lat2, long2, r = 6372.8)

Compute the haversine distance between two points on a sphere of radius `r`, where the points are given by the latitude/longitude pairs `lat1/long1` and `lat2/long2` (in degrees).

"""

function haversine(lat1, long1, lat2, long2, r = 6372.8)
    lat1, long1 = deg2rad(lat1), deg2rad(long1)
    lat2, long2 = deg2rad(lat2), deg2rad(long2)
    hav(a, b) = sin((b - a) / 2)^2
    inner_term = hav(lat1, lat2) + cos(lat1) * cos(lat2) * hav(long1, long2)
    d = 2 * r * asin(sqrt(inner_term))

# Round distance to nearest kilometer.
```

```
\begin{array}{c} \text{return round}(\textbf{Int}, \ \textbf{d}) \\ \text{end} \end{array}
```

|Main.haversine

Our distance matrix is symmetric so we'll convert it to a LowerTriangular matrix so that we can better interpret the objective value of our model:

```
dm = LinearAlgebra.LowerTriangular([
   haversine(cities.lat[i], cities.lon[i], cities.lat[j], cities.lon[j])
   for i in 1:n, j in 1:n
])
20×20 LinearAlgebra.LowerTriangular{Int64, Matrix{Int64}}:
3937
1145 2805
          ο . .
2282 2207 1516 0
 130 3845 1068 2157 0 . .
3445 574 2337 1633 3345 0 · ...
              304 2423 1363 0
2546 1934 1695
3908
     179
          2787 2094 3812 481 1813
2206 1993 1295 362 2089 1424 406
4103 492 2958 2588 4023 989 2336
2432 1972 1577 235 2310 1398 118 ...
1036 2907
         265 1394 938 2409 1609
1345 3450 1391 1321 1221 2883 1626
4130 559 2986 2644 4052 1051 2394
                                    Θ .
 767 3177 444 1598 668 2679 1834
 855 3405 946 1490 725 2863 1777 ... 560 0
              382 2134 1375 387 1511 1543
2251 1944 1327
          382 1780 711 2716 1994
                                   264 813 1646
                                                  Θ
 774 3186
          2010 1081 2945 559 804 2292 2398
3054 1130
                                             864 2374
                                                         0 .
          777 780 1415 2028 1017 820 837
1534 2576
                                             722 1003 1565 0
```

#### **Build the model**

Now that we have the basics taken care of, we can set up our model, create decision variables, add constraints, and then solve.

First, we'll set up a model that leverages the Cbc solver. Next, we'll set up a binary variable  $x_{i,k}$  that takes the value 1 if city i is in group k and 0 otherwise. Each city must be in a group, so we'll add the constraint  $\sum_k x_{i,k} = 1$  for every i.

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
set_silent(model)

@variable(model, x[1:n, 1:k], Bin)

20×3 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    x[1,1]    x[1,2]    x[1,3]
    x[2,1]    x[2,2]    x[2,3]
    x[3,1]    x[3,2]    x[3,3]
```

```
x[4,1]
         x[4,2]
                 x[4,3]
 x[5,1]
         x[5,2]
                  x[5,3]
 x[6,1]
         x[6,2]
                  x[6,3]
 x[7,1]
         x[7,2]
                  x[7,3]
 x[8,1]
         x[8,2]
                 x[8,3]
 x[9,1]
         x[9,2] x[9,3]
 x[10,1] x[10,2] x[10,3]
 x[11,1] x[11,2] x[11,3]
 x[12,1] x[12,2] x[12,3]
 x[13,1] x[13,2] x[13,3]
 x[14,1] x[14,2] x[14,3]
 x[15,1] x[15,2] x[15,3]
 x[16,1] x[16,2] x[16,3]
 x[17,1] x[17,2] x[17,3]
 x[18,1] x[18,2] x[18,3]
 x[19,1] x[19,2] x[19,3]
 x[20,1] x[20,2] x[20,3]
 [i = 1:n], sum(x[i, :]) == 1) 
20-element Vector{ConstraintRef{Model, MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{MathOptInterface.
     ScalarAffineFunction(Float64), MathOptInterface.EqualTo(Float64)}, ScalarShape)}:
 x[1,1] + x[1,2] + x[1,3] = 1.0
 x[2,1] + x[2,2] + x[2,3] = 1.0
 x[3,1] + x[3,2] + x[3,3] = 1.0
 x[4,1] + x[4,2] + x[4,3] = 1.0
 x[5,1] + x[5,2] + x[5,3] = 1.0
 x[6,1] + x[6,2] + x[6,3] = 1.0
 x[7,1] + x[7,2] + x[7,3] = 1.0
 x[8,1] + x[8,2] + x[8,3] = 1.0
 x[9,1] + x[9,2] + x[9,3] = 1.0
 x[10,1] + x[10,2] + x[10,3] = 1.0
 x[11,1] + x[11,2] + x[11,3] = 1.0
```

To reduce symmetry, we fix the first city to belong to the first group.

```
| fix(x[1, 1], 1; force = true) |
```

x[12,1] + x[12,2] + x[12,3] = 1.0 x[13,1] + x[13,2] + x[13,3] = 1.0 x[14,1] + x[14,2] + x[14,3] = 1.0 x[15,1] + x[15,2] + x[15,3] = 1.0 x[16,1] + x[16,2] + x[16,3] = 1.0 x[17,1] + x[17,2] + x[17,3] = 1.0 x[18,1] + x[18,2] + x[18,3] = 1.0 x[19,1] + x[19,2] + x[19,3] = 1.0x[20,1] + x[20,2] + x[20,3] = 1.0

The total population of a group k is  $Q_k = \sum_i x_{i,k}q_i$  where  $q_i$  is simply the ith value from the population column in our cities DataFrame. Let's add constraints so that  $\alpha \leq (Q_k - P) \leq \beta$ . We'll set  $\alpha$  equal to -3 million and  $\beta$  equal to 3. By adjusting these thresholds you'll find that there is a tradeoff between having relatively even populations between groups and having geographically close cities within each group. In other words, the larger the absolute values of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , the closer together the cities in a group will be but the variance between the group populations will be higher.

```
@variable(model, -3 <= population_diff[1:k] <= 3)</pre>
 @constraint(model, population_diff .== x' * cities.population .- P)
3-element Vector{ConstraintRef{Model, MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{MathOptInterface.
                                        ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}, MathOptInterface.EqualTo{Float64}}, ScalarShape}}:
          -8.405 \times [1,1] - 3.884 \times [2,1] - 2.718 \times [3,1] - 2.195 \times [4,1] - 1.553 \times [5,1] - 1.513 \times [6,1] - 1.409 \times [4,1] - 1.513 \times [6,1] - 1.409 \times [6,
                                        [7,1] - 1.355 \times [8,1] - 1.257 \times [9,1] - 0.998 \times [10,1] - 0.885 \times [11,1] - 0.843 \times [12,1] - 0.842 \times
                                        [13,1] - 0.837 \times [14,1] - 0.822 \times [15,1] - 0.792 \times [16,1] - 0.792 \times [17,1] - 0.688 \times [18,1] - 0.674 \times
                                        -8.405 \times [1,2] - 3.884 \times [2,2] - 2.718 \times [3,2] - 2.195 \times [4,2] - 1.553 \times [5,2] - 1.513 \times [6,2] - 1.409 \times [4,2] - 1.513 \times [6,2] - 1.513 \times [6,2] - 1.409 \times [4,2] - 1.513 \times [6,2] - 1.513 \times [6,
                                        [7,2] - 1.355 \times [8,2] - 1.257 \times [9,2] - 0.998 \times [10,2] - 0.885 \times [11,2] - 0.843 \times [12,2] - 0.842 \times
                                         [13,2] \ -\ 0.837\ x[14,2] \ -\ 0.822\ x[15,2] \ -\ 0.792\ x[16,2] \ -\ 0.792\ x[17,2] \ -\ 0.688\ x[18,2] \ -\ 0.674\ x[18,2] \ -\ 0.688\ x[18,2] \ -\ 0.674\ x[18,2] \ -\ 0.688\ x[18
                                        -8.405 \times [1,3] - 3.884 \times [2,3] - 2.718 \times [3,3] - 2.195 \times [4,3] - 1.553 \times [5,3] - 1.513 \times [6,3] - 1.409 \times [4,3] - 1.513 \times [6,3] - 1.513 \times [6,
                                        [7,3] - 1.355 \times [8,3] - 1.257 \times [9,3] - 0.998 \times [10,3] - 0.885 \times [11,3] - 0.843 \times [12,3] - 0.842 \times
                                        [13,3] - 0.837 \times [14,3] - 0.822 \times [15,3] - 0.792 \times [16,3] - 0.792 \times [17,3] - 0.688 \times [18,3] - 0.674 \times [18,3]
```

Now we need to add one last binary variable  $z_{i,j}$  to our model that we'll use to compute the total distance between the cities in our groups, defined as  $\sum_{i,j} d_{i,j} z_{i,j}$ . Variable  $z_{i,j}$  will equal 1 if cities i and j are in the same group, and 0 if they are not in the same group.

To ensure that  $z_{i,j}=1$  if and only if cities i and j are in the same group, we add the constraints  $z_{i,j} \geq x_{i,k}+x_{j,k}-1$  for every pair i,j and every k:

```
| @variable(model, z[i = 1:n, j = 1:i], Bin)
```

```
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{VariableRef, 2, Tuple{Int64, Int64}} with 210 entries:
  [12, 10] = z[12, 10]
  [12, 2] = z[12,2]
 [12, 3] = z[12,3]
  [16, 12] = z[16,12]
  [16, 14] = z[16,14]
  [16, 16] = z[16, 16]
  [17, 12] = z[17, 12]
  [18, 14] = z[18, 14]
  [18, 16] = z[18, 16]
  [18, 18] = z[18, 18]
  [19, 12] = z[19,12]
  [19, 14] = z[19,14]
  [19, 16] = z[19, 16]
  [19, 19] = z[19,19]
  [20, 15] = z[20, 15]
for k in 1:k, i in 1:n, j in 1:i
    @constraint(model, z[i, j] >= x[i, k] + x[j, k] - 1)
end
```

We can now add an objective to our model which will simply be to minimize the dot product of z and our distance matrix. dm.

```
@objective(model, Min, sum(dm[i, j] * z[i, j] for i in 1:n, j in 1:i))
```

```
3937z_{2,1} + 1145z_{3,1} + 2805z_{3,2} + 2282z_{4,1} + 2207z_{4,2} + 1516z_{4,3} + 130z_{5,1} + 3845z_{5,2} + 1068z_{5,3} + 2157z_{5,4} + 3445z_{6,1} + 574z_{6,2} + 1068z_{5,3} + 1068z_{5,3} + 1068z_{5,3} + 1068z_{5,3} + 1068z_{5,4} + 1068z_{5,3} + 1068z_{5,4} + 10
```

We can then call optimize! and review the results.

```
optimize!(model)
```

### **Reviewing the Results**

Now that we have results, we can add a column to our cities DataFrame for the group and then loop through our x variable to assign each city to its group. Once we have that, we can look at the total population for each group and also look at the cities in each group to verify that they are grouped by geographic proximity.

```
cities.group = zeros(n)

for i in 1:n, j in 1:k
    if round(Int, value(x[i, j])) == 1
        cities.group[i] = j
    end
end

for group in DataFrames.groupby(cities, :group)
    @show group
    println("")
    @show sum(group.population)
    println("")
end
```

| group = 7×5 SubDataFrame |            |         |          |         |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|------------|---------|----------|---------|--|--|--|
| Row   city               | population | lat     | lon      | group   |  |  |  |
| String                   | Float64    | Float64 | Float64  | Float64 |  |  |  |
|                          |            |         |          |         |  |  |  |
| ·                        |            |         |          |         |  |  |  |
| 1   New York, NY         | 8.405      | 40.7127 | -74.0059 | 1.0     |  |  |  |
| 2   Philadelphia, PA     | 1.553      | 39.9525 | -75.1652 | 1.0     |  |  |  |
| 3   Indianapolis, IN     | 0.843      | 39.7684 | -86.158  | 1.0     |  |  |  |
| 4   Jacksonville, FL     | 0.842      | 30.3321 | -81.6556 | 1.0     |  |  |  |
| 5   Columbus, OH         | 0.822      | 39.9611 | -82.9987 | 1.0     |  |  |  |
| 6 Charlotte, NC          | 0.792      | 35.227  | -80.8431 | 1.0     |  |  |  |
| 7 Detroit, MI            | 0.688      | 42.3314 | -83.0457 | 1.0     |  |  |  |
| ·                        |            |         |          |         |  |  |  |

 $group = 6 \times 5 SubDataFrame$ 

| Row | city   |               | population | lat     | lon      | group   |
|-----|--------|---------------|------------|---------|----------|---------|
|     | String |               | Float64    | Float64 | Float64  | Float64 |
| _   |        | <u> </u>      |            |         |          |         |
|     |        | •             |            |         |          |         |
| 1   | Los    | Angeles, CA   | 3.884      | 34.0522 | -118.244 | 2.0     |
| 2   | Pho    | enix, AZ      | 1.513      | 33.4483 | -112.074 | 2.0     |
| 3   | San    | Diego, CA     | 1.355      | 32.7157 | -117.161 | 2.0     |
| 4   | San    | Jose, CA      | 0.998      | 37.3382 | -121.886 | 2.0     |
| 5   | San    | Francisco, CA | 0.837      | 37.7749 | -122.419 | 2.0     |

```
6 | El Paso, TX
                      0.674 31.7775 -106.442 2.0
sum(group.population) = 9.26100000000001
group = 7 \times 5 SubDataFrame
Row | city
             population lat
                                 lon
                                        group
  String
                 Float64 Float64 Float64
 3.0
                                          3.0
                                          3.0
                                          3.0
                                          3.0
                                           3.0
                                           3.0
sum(group.population) = 9.909
```

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

#### 5.9 The knapsack problem

Formulate and solve a simple knapsack problem:

```
max sum(p j x j)
st sum(w_j x_j) \ll C
   x binary
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import Test
function example_knapsack(; verbose = true)
    profit = [5, 3, 2, 7, 4]
   weight = [2, 8, 4, 2, 5]
    capacity = 10
    model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
   @variable(model, x[1:5], Bin)
   # Objective: maximize profit
   @objective(model, Max, profit' * x)
    # Constraint: can carry all
    @constraint(model, weight' * x <= capacity)</pre>
    # Solve problem using MIP solver
    optimize!(model)
    if verbose
        println("Objective is: ", objective_value(model))
        println("Solution is:")
        for i in 1:5
            print("x[\$i] = ", value(x[i]))
            println(", p[$i]/w[$i] = ", profit[i] / weight[i])
```

```
end
    end
   Test.@test termination_status(model) == OPTIMAL
   Test.@test primal_status(model) == FEASIBLE_POINT
   Test.@test objective_value(model) == 16.0
    return
end
example_knapsack()
Presolving model
1 rows, 5 cols, 5 nonzeros
1 rows, 4 cols, 4 nonzeros
Objective function is integral with scale 1
Solving MIP model with:
  1 rows
  4 cols (4 binary, 0 integer, 0 implied int., 0 continuous)
  4 nonzeros
( 0.0s) Starting symmetry detection
( 0.0s) No symmetry present
                    B&B Tree | Objective Bounds
       Nodes
                                                                          | Dynamic
                - 1
    Constraints |
                      Work
    Proc. InQueue | Leaves Expl. | BestBound
                                                    BestSol
                                                                       Gap | Cuts InLp
    Confl. | LpIters Time
              0 0.00% 18
                                                    -inf
                                                                       inf
                                                                                  0
            0 0.0s
Solving report
 Status
                   Optimal
  Primal bound
                  16
  Dual bound
                  16
  Gap
                  0% (tolerance: 0.01%)
  Solution status feasible
                  16 (objective)
                   0 (bound viol.)
                   0 (int. viol.)
                   0 (row viol.)
  Timing
                   0.00 (total)
                   0.00 (presolve)
                   0.00 (postsolve)
  Nodes
                   1
  LP iterations
                  1 (total)
                   0 (strong br.)
                   0 (separation)
                   0 (heuristics)
Objective is: 16.0
Solution is:
x[1] = 1.0, p[1]/w[1] = 2.5
x[2] = 0.0, p[2]/w[2] = 0.375
x[3] = -0.0, p[3]/w[3] = 0.5
x[4] = 1.0, p[4]/w[4] = 3.5
x[5] = 1.0, p[5]/w[5] = 0.8
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.10 The multi-commodity flow problem

JuMP implementation of the multicommodity transportation model AMPL: A Modeling Language for Mathematical Programming, 2nd ed by Robert Fourer, David Gay, and Brian W. Kernighan 4-1.

Originally contributed by Louis Luangkesorn, February 26, 2015.

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import Test
function example_multi(; verbose = true)
   orig = ["GARY", "CLEV", "PITT"]
   dest = ["FRA", "DET", "LAN", "WIN", "STL", "FRE", "LAF"]
   prod = ["bands", "coils", "plate"]
   numorig = length(orig)
   numdest = length(dest)
    numprod = length(prod)
    # supply(prod, orig) amounts available at origins
    supply = [
        400 700 800
        800 1600 1800
        200 300 300
    # demand(prod, dest) amounts required at destinations
    demand = [
        300 300 100 75 650 225 250
        500 750 400 250 950 850 500
        100 100 0 50 200 100 250
   # limit(orig, dest) of total units from any origin to destination
   limit = [625.0 for j in 1:numorig, i in 1:numdest]
    # cost(dest, orig, prod) Shipment cost per unit
    cost = reshape(
        [
            [
                [30, 10, 8, 10, 11, 71, 6]
                [22, 7, 10, 7, 21, 82, 13]
                [19, 11, 12, 10, 25, 83, 15]
            ]
                [39, 14, 11, 14, 16, 82, 8]
                [27, 9, 12, 9, 26, 95, 17]
                [24, 14, 17, 13, 28, 99, 20]
                [41, 15, 12, 16, 17, 86, 8]
                [29, 9, 13, 9, 28, 99, 18]
                [26, 14, 17, 13, 31, 104, 20]
            ]
```

```
],
        7,
        3,
        3,
    )
   # DECLARE MODEL
   multi = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
   # VARIABLES
   @variable(multi, trans[1:numorig, 1:numdest, 1:numprod] >= 0)
   # OBJECTIVE
   @objective(
        multi,
        Max,
        sum(
            cost[j, i, p] * trans[i, j, p] for i in 1:numorig, j in 1:numdest,
            p in 1:numprod
    )
   # CONSTRAINTS
   # Supply constraint
   @constraint(
        multi,
        supply_con[i in 1:numorig, p in 1:numprod],
        sum(trans[i, j, p] for j in 1:numdest) == supply[p, i]
   )
   # Demand constraint
   @constraint(
        multi,
        demand_con[j in 1:numdest, p in 1:numprod],
        sum(trans[i, j, p] for i in 1:numorig) == demand[p, j]
   )
   # Total shipment constraint
   @constraint(
        multi,
        total_con[i in 1:numorig, j in 1:numdest],
        sum(trans[i, j, p] for p in 1:numprod) - limit[i, j] <= 0
    )
   optimize!(multi)
   Test.@test termination_status(multi) == OPTIMAL
   Test.@test primal_status(multi) == FEASIBLE_POINT
   Test.@test objective_value(multi) == 225_700.0
    if verbose
        println("RESULTS:")
        for i in 1:length(orig)
            for j in 1:length(dest)
                for p in 1:length(prod)
                    print(
                        " $(prod[p]) $(orig[i]) $(dest[j]) = $(value(trans[i, j, p]))\t",
                end
                println()
            end
        end
    end
    return
end
```

```
example_multi()
Presolving model
44 rows, 60 cols, 165 nonzeros
41 rows, 60 cols, 149 nonzeros
Presolve: Reductions: rows 41(-10); columns 60(-3); elements 149(-40)
Solving the presolved LP
Using EKK dual simplex solver - serial
 Iteration
                  Objective
                               Infeasibilities num(sum)
             -1.6599957764e+03 Ph1: 41(149); Du: 60(1660) Os
        60
             -2.2570000000e+05 Pr: 0(0) 0s
Solving the original LP from the solution after postsolve
Model status
                  : Optimal
Simplex iterations: 60
Objective value : 2.2570000000e+05
HiGHS run time
                              0.00
RESULTS:
bands GARY FRA = 25.0 coils GARY FRA = 500.0 plate GARY FRA = 100.0
bands GARY DET = 125.0 coils GARY DET = 0.0 plate GARY DET = 50.0
bands GARY LAN = 0.0 coils GARY LAN = 0.0 plate GARY LAN = 0.0
bands GARY WIN = 0.0 coils GARY WIN = 0.0 plate GARY WIN = 50.0
bands GARY STL = 250.0 coils GARY STL = 300.0 plate GARY STL = 0.0
bands GARY FRE = 0.0 coils GARY FRE = 0.0 plate GARY FRE = 0.0
bands GARY LAF = 0.0 coils GARY LAF = 0.0 plate GARY LAF = 0.0
bands CLEV FRA = 275.0 coils CLEV FRA = 0.0 plate CLEV FRA = 0.0
bands CLEV DET = 0.0 coils CLEV DET = 300.0 plate CLEV DET = 50.0
bands CLEV LAN = 100.0 coils CLEV LAN = 0.0 plate CLEV LAN = -0.0
bands CLEV WIN = 0.0 coils CLEV WIN = 0.0 plate CLEV WIN = 0.0 bands CLEV STL = 0.0 coils CLEV STL = 625.0 plate CLEV STL = 0.0
bands CLEV FRE = 225.0 coils CLEV FRE = 400.0 plate CLEV FRE = 0.0
bands CLEV LAF = 100.0 coils CLEV LAF = 275.0 plate CLEV LAF = 250.0
bands PITT FRA = 0.0 coils PITT FRA = 0.0 plate PITT FRA = 0.0
bands PITT DET = 175.0 coils PITT DET = 450.0 plate PITT DET = -0.0
bands PITT LAN = 0.0 coils PITT LAN = 400.0 plate PITT LAN = 0.0
bands PITT WIN = 75.0 coils PITT WIN = 250.0 plate PITT WIN = 0.0
bands PITT STL = 400.0 coils PITT STL = 25.0 plate PITT STL = 200.0
bands PITT FRE = 0.0 coils PITT FRE = 450.0 plate PITT FRE = 100.0
bands PITT LAF = 150.0 coils PITT LAF = 225.0 plate PITT LAF = 0.0
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.11 N-Queens

Originally Contributed by: Matthew Helm (with help from @mtanneau on Julia Discourse)

The N-Queens problem involves placing N queens on an N x N chessboard such that none of the queens attacks another. In chess, a queen can move vertically, horizontally, and diagonally so there cannot be more than one queen on any given row, column, or diagonal.

Note that none of the queens above are able to attack any other as a result of their careful placement.



Figure 5.1: Four Queens

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import LinearAlgebra
```

# N-Queens

```
N = 8
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
```

# A JuMP Model

Feasibility problem with:

Variables: 0

Model mode: AUTOMATIC

 ${\tt CachingOptimizer\ state:\ EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER}$ 

Solver name: HiGHS

Next, let's create an N  $\times$  N chessboard of binary values. 0 will represent an empty space on the board and 1 will represent a space occupied by one of our queens:

```
@variable(model, x[1:N, 1:N], Bin)
```

```
8×8 Matrix{VariableRef}:

x[1,1] x[1,2] x[1,3] x[1,4] x[1,5] x[1,6] x[1,7] x[1,8]

x[2,1] x[2,2] x[2,3] x[2,4] x[2,5] x[2,6] x[2,7] x[2,8]

x[3,1] x[3,2] x[3,3] x[3,4] x[3,5] x[3,6] x[3,7] x[3,8]

x[4,1] x[4,2] x[4,3] x[4,4] x[4,5] x[4,6] x[4,7] x[4,8]
```

```
x[5,1] x[5,2] x[5,3] x[5,4] x[5,5] x[5,6] x[5,7] x[5,8]
x[6,1] x[6,2] x[6,3] x[6,4] x[6,5] x[6,6] x[6,7] x[6,8]
x[7,1] x[7,2] x[7,3] x[7,4] x[7,5] x[7,6] x[7,7] x[7,8]
x[8,1] x[8,2] x[8,3] x[8,4] x[8,5] x[8,6] x[8,7] x[8,8]
```

Now we can add our constraints:

There must be exactly one queen in a given row/column

```
for i in 1:N
   @constraint(model, sum(x[i, :]) == 1)
   @constraint(model, sum(x[:, i]) == 1)
end
```

There can only be one gueen on any given diagonal

```
for i in -(N - 1):(N-1)
    @constraint(model, sum(LinearAlgebra.diag(x, i)) <= 1)</pre>
    @constraint(model, sum(LinearAlgebra.diag(reverse(x, dims = 1), i)) <= 1)</pre>
end
```

That's it! We are ready to put our model to work and see if it is able to find a feasible solution:

```
optimize!(model)
```

```
Presolving model
42 rows, 64 cols, 252 nonzeros
42 rows, 64 cols, 270 nonzeros
Objective function is integral with scale 1
Solving MIP model with:
  42 rows
  64 cols (64 binary, 0 integer, 0 implied int., 0 continuous)
  270 nonzeros
( 0.0s) Starting symmetry detection
( 0.0s) Found 1 full orbitope(s) acting on 64 columns
```

|     | Nodes<br>strai | '                  | B&B<br>10W | Tree<br>k | 1         | Objective Bounds | 1   | Dynamic |      |
|-----|----------------|--------------------|------------|-----------|-----------|------------------|-----|---------|------|
| Pro | c. In          | Queue  <br>LpIters | Leave      |           | BestBound | BestSol          | Gap | Cuts    | InLp |
| _   | 0              | 0                  |            | 0.00%     | Θ         | inf              | inf | 0       | 0    |
| 0   | Θ              | 0<br>0             | 0.0s       | 0.00%     | 0         | inf              | inf | 0       | Θ    |
| 4   |                | 29                 | 0.0s       |           |           |                  |     |         |      |

Solving report

Status Optimal Primal bound 0 Dual bound 0 Gap

0% (tolerance: 0.01%)

Solution status feasible

```
0 (objective)
0 (bound viol.)
8.82206753991e-15 (int. viol.)
0 (row viol.)
Timing
0.03 (total)
0.00 (presolve)
0.00 (postsolve)
Nodes
1
LP iterations
142 (total)
0 (strong br.)
90 (separation)
23 (heuristics)
```

We can now review the solution that our model found:

```
| solution = round.(Int, value.(x))
8×8 Matrix{Int64}:
 0 1 0 0 0 0 0
 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 0 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad 0
 0 0 0 0
 1 0 0 0
             0 0
    0
      1
          0
             0
                0
          0
             0
               0
                  0 1
 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0
 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0
```

## Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

#### 5.12 Network flow problems

# Originally Contributed by: Arpit Bhatia

In graph theory, a flow network (also known as a transportation network) is a directed graph where each edge has a capacity and each edge receives a flow. The amount of flow on an edge cannot exceed the capacity of the edge.

Often in operations research, a directed graph is called a network, the vertices are called nodes and the edges are called arcs.

A flow must satisfy the restriction that the amount of flow into a node equals the amount of flow out of it, unless it is a source, which has only outgoing flow, or sink, which has only incoming flow.

A network can be used to model traffic in a computer network, circulation with demands, fluids in pipes, currents in an electrical circuit, or anything similar in which something travels through a network of nodes.

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import LinearAlgebra
```

# The shortest path problem

Suppose that each arc (i, j) of a graph is assigned a scalar cost  $a_{i,j}$ , and suppose that we define the cost of a forward path to be the sum of the costs of its arcs.

Given a pair of nodes, the shortest path problem is to find a forward path that connects these nodes and has minimum cost.

$$\sum_{\forall e(i,j) \in E} a_{i,j} \times x_{i,j}$$
 
$$s.t. \quad b(i) = \sum_j x_{ij} - \sum_k x_{ki} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if $i$ is the starting node,} \\ -1 & \text{if $i$ is the ending node,} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$
 
$$x_e \in \{0,1\} \quad \forall e \in E$$

```
G = [
   0 100 30 0 0
   0 0 20 0 0
   0 0 0 10 60
   0 15 0 0 50
   0 0 0 0 0
1
n = size(G)[1]
shortest_path = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
@variable(shortest_path, x[1:n, 1:n], Bin)
5×5 Matrix{VariableRef}:
x[1,1] x[1,2] x[1,3] x[1,4] x[1,5]
x[2,1] x[2,2] x[2,3] x[2,4] x[2,5]
x[3,1] x[3,2] x[3,3] x[3,4] x[3,5]
x[4,1] x[4,2] x[4,3] x[4,4] x[4,5]
x[5,1] x[5,2] x[5,3] x[5,4] x[5,5]
```

|@constraint(shortest\_path, [i = 1:n, j = 1:n; G[i, j] == 0], x[i, j] == 0)

Arcs with zero cost are not a part of the path as they do no exist

```
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{ConstraintRef{Model, MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{
          MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}, MathOptInterface.EqualTo{Float64}}, ScalarShape
      }, 2, Tuple{Int64, Int64}} with 18 entries:
[1, 1] = x[1,1] = 0.0
[1, 4] = x[1,4] = 0.0
[2, 2] = x[2,2] = 0.0
[2, 4] = x[2,4] = 0.0
[2, 5] = x[2,5] = 0.0
[3, 1] = x[3,1] = 0.0
[3, 2] = x[3,2] = 0.0
[3, 3] = x[3,3] = 0.0
```

```
 [4, 1] = x[4,1] = 0.0 
 [4, 3] = x[4,3] = 0.0 
 [4, 4] = x[4,4] = 0.0 
 [5, 2] = x[5,2] = 0.0 
 [5, 3] = x[5,3] = 0.0 
 [5, 4] = x[5,4] = 0.0 
 [5, 5] = x[5,5] = 0.0
```

Flow conservation constraint

```
@constraint(
    shortest_path,
    [i = 1:n; i != 1 && i != 2],
    sum(x[i, :]) == sum(x[:, i])

JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{ConstraintRef{Model, MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{
    MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}, MathOptInterface.EqualTo{Float64}}, ScalarShape
    }, 1, Tuple{Int64}} with 3 entries:
[3] = x[3,1] + x[3,2] - x[1,3] - x[2,3] - x[4,3] - x[5,3] + x[3,4] + x[3,5] = 0.0
[4] = x[4,1] + x[4,2] + x[4,3] - x[1,4] - x[2,4] - x[3,4] - x[5,4] + x[4,5] = 0.0
[5] = x[5,1] + x[5,2] + x[5,3] + x[5,4] - x[1,5] - x[2,5] - x[3,5] - x[4,5] = 0.0
```

Flow coming out of source = 1

0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0

```
|@constraint(shortest_path, sum(x[1, :]) - sum(x[:, 1]) == 1) -x_{2,1}-x_{3,1}-x_{4,1}-x_{5,1}+x_{1,2}+x_{1,3}+x_{1,4}+x_{1,5}=1.0
```

Flowing coming out of destination = -1 i.e. Flow entering destination = 1

# The assignment problem

Suppose that there are n persons and n objects that we have to match on a one-to-one basis. There is a benefit or value  $a_{i,j}$  for matching person i with object j, and we want to assign persons to objects so as to maximize the total benefit.

There is also a restriction that person i can be assigned to object j only if (i,j) belongs to a given set of pairs A

Mathematically, we want to find a set of person-object pairs  $(1, j_1), ..., (n, j_n)$  from A such that the objects  $j_1, ..., j_n$  are all distinct, and the total benefit  $\sum_{i=1}^y a_{ij_i}$  is maximized.

$$\begin{array}{ll} \max & \sum_{(i,j) \in A} a_{i,j} \times y_{i,j} \\ s.t. & \sum_{\{j \mid (i,j) \in A\}} y_{i,j} = 1 \qquad \forall i = \{1,2....n\} \\ & \sum_{\{i \mid (i,j) \in A\}} y_{i,j} = 1 \qquad \forall j = \{1,2....n\} \\ & y_{i,j} \in \{0,1\} \quad \forall (i,j) \in \{1,2...k\} \end{array}$$

```
G = [
6 4 5 0
0 3 6 0
5 0 4 3
7 5 5 5
]

n = size(G)[1]

assignment = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
@variable(assignment, y[1:n, 1:n], Bin)

4×4 Matrix{VariableRef}:
y[1,1] y[1,2] y[1,3] y[1,4]
y[2,1] y[2,2] y[2,3] y[2,4]
y[3,1] y[3,2] y[3,3] y[3,4]
y[4,1] y[4,2] y[4,3] y[4,4]
```

One person can only be assigned to one object

One object can only be assigned to one person

```
@constraint(assignment, [j = 1:n], sum(y[j, :]) == 1)
@objective(assignment, Max, LinearAlgebra.dot(G, y))

optimize!(assignment)
objective_value(assignment)

20.0

value.(y)

4×4 Matrix{Float64}:
    -0.0    1.0    -0.0    0.0
    0.0    0.0    1.0    0.0
    1.0    0.0    0.0    -0.0
    -0.0    0.0    0.0    1.0
```

# The max-flow problem

In the max-flow problem, we have a graph with two special nodes: the source, denoted by s, and the sink, denoted by t.

The objective is to move as much flow as possible from s into t while observing the capacity constraints.

$$\max \sum_{v:(s,v)\in E} f(s,v)$$

$$s.t. \sum_{u:(u,v)\in E} f(u,v) = \sum_{w:(v,w)\in E} f(v,w) \quad \forall v\in V-\{s,t\}$$

$$f(u,v)\leq c(u,v) \qquad \forall (u,v)\in E$$

$$f(u,v)\geq 0 \qquad \forall (u,v)\in E$$

```
8×8 Matrix{VariableRef}:
  f[1,1] f[1,2] f[1,3] f[1,4] f[1,5] f[1,6] f[1,7] f[1,8]
  f[2,1] f[2,2] f[2,3] f[2,4] f[2,5] f[2,6] f[2,7] f[2,8]
  f[3,1] f[3,2] f[3,3] f[3,4] f[3,5] f[3,6] f[3,7] f[3,8]
  f[4,1] f[4,2] f[4,3] f[4,4] f[4,5] f[4,6] f[4,7] f[4,8]
  f[5,1] f[5,2] f[5,3] f[5,4] f[5,5] f[5,6] f[5,7] f[5,8]
 f[6,1] f[6,2] f[6,3] f[6,4] f[6,5] f[6,6] f[6,7] f[6,8]
 f[7,1] f[7,2] f[7,3] f[7,4] f[7,5] f[7,6] f[7,7] f[7,8]
 f[8,1] f[8,2] f[8,3] f[8,4] f[8,5] f[8,6] f[8,7] f[8,8]
Capacity constraints
 [constraint(max_flow, [i = 1:n, j = 1:n], f[i, j] \le G[i, j]) 
8 \times 8 \ \text{Matrix} \\ \{ \text{ConstraintRef} \\ \{ \text{Model}, \ \text{MathOptInterface}. \\ \text{ConstraintIndex} \\ \{ \text{MathOptInterface}. \\ \} \\ 
     ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}, MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}}, ScalarShape}}:
 f[1,1] \le 0.0 f[1,2] \le 3.0 f[1,3] \le 2.0 ... f[1,7] \le 0.0 f[1,8] \le 0.0
 f[2,1] \le 0.0 f[2,2] \le 0.0 f[2,3] \le 0.0
                                                 f[2,7] \le 0.0 \quad f[2,8] \le 0.0
 f[3,1] \le 0.0 f[3,2] \le 0.0 f[3,3] \le 0.0
                                                 f[3,7] \le 1.0 \quad f[3,8] \le 0.0
 f[4,1] \le 0.0 \quad f[4,2] \le 0.0 \quad f[4,3] \le 0.0
                                                 f[4,7] \le 0.0 \quad f[4,8] \le 0.0
 f[5,1] \le 0.0 f[5,2] \le 0.0 f[5,3] \le 0.0
                                                f[5,7] \le 0.0 \quad f[5,8] \le 4.0
 f[6,1] \leq 0.0 \quad f[6,2] \leq 0.0 \quad f[6,3] \leq 0.0 \quad \dots \quad f[6,7] \leq 0.0 \quad f[6,8] \leq 2.0
 f[7,1] \le 0.0 \quad f[7,2] \le 0.0 \quad f[7,3] \le 0.0
                                              f[7,7] \le 0.0 \quad f[7,8] \le 4.0
 f[8,1] \le 0.0 f[8,2] \le 0.0 f[8,3] \le 0.0 f[8,7] \le 0.0 f[8,8] \le 0.0
Flow conservation constraints
 @constraint(max_flow, [i = 1:n; i != 1 \&\& i != 8], sum(f[i, :]) == sum(f[:, i]))
 @objective(max_flow, Max, sum(f[1, :]))
 optimize!(max_flow)
 objective value(max flow)
6.0
value.(f)
8×8 Matrix{Float64}:
 -0.0 3.0 2.0 1.0 -0.0 -0.0 -0.0 -0.0
  0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 2.0 1.0 0.0
                                             0.0
        0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 -0.0 1.0
  0.0
                                             0.0
  -0.0 -0.0 -0.0 0.0 -0.0
                                1.0 -0.0
                                             -0.0
  0.0
         0.0
              0.0 0.0
                          0.0
                                0.0
                                      0.0
                                             3.0
  0.0
        0.0
              0.0 0.0 0.0
                                0.0 0.0
                                             2.0
        0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
  0.0
  0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.13 The workforce scheduling problem

This model determines a set of workforce levels that will most economically meet demands and inventory requirements over time. The formulation is motivated by the experiences of a large producer in the United States. The data are for three products and 13 periods.

Problem taken from the Appendix C of the expanded version of Fourer, Gay, and Kernighan, A Modeling Language for Mathematical Programming

Originally contributed by Louis Luangkesorn, February 26, 2015.

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import Test
function example_prod(; verbose = true)
   # PRODUCTION SETS AND PARAMETERS
   prd = ["18REG" "24REG" "24PRO"]
   # Members of the product group
   numprd = length(prd)
   pt = [1.194, 1.509, 1.509]
   # Crew-hours to produce 1000 units
   pc = [2304, 2920, 2910]
   # Nominal production cost per 1000, used
   # to compute inventory and shortage costs
   # TIME PERIOD SETS AND PARAMETERS
   firstperiod = 1
   # Index of first production period to be modeled
   lastperiod = 13
   # Index of last production period to be modeled
   numperiods = firstperiod:lastperiod
   # 'planning horizon' := first..last;
   # EMPLOYMENT PARAMETERS
   # Workers per crew
   cs = 18
   # Regular-time hours per shift
   sl = 8
   # Wage per hour for regular-time labor
   rtr = 16.00
   # Wage per hour for overtime labor
   otr = 43.85
   # Crews employed at start of first period
   iw = 8
   # Regular working days in a production period
   dpp = [19.5, 19, 20, 19, 19.5, 19, 19, 20, 19, 20, 20, 18, 18]
   # Maximum crew-hours of overtime in a period
   # Lower limit on average employment in a period
    cmin = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0]
    # Upper limit on average employment in a period
    cmax = [8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8, 8]
   # Penalty cost of hiring a crew
   hc = [
       7500.
       7500,
       7500,
```

```
7500,
    15000,
    15000,
    15000,
    15000,
    15000,
    15000,
    7500,
    7500,
    7500,
]
# Penalty cost of laying off a crew
lc = [
    7500,
    7500,
    7500,
    7500,
    15000,
    15000,
    15000,
    15000,
    15000,
    15000,
    7500,
    7500,
    7500,
# DEMAND PARAMETERS
d18REG = [
    63.8,
    76,
    88.4,
    913.8,
   115,
    133.8,
    79.6,
    111,
    121.6,
    470,
    78.4,
    99.4,
    140.4,
    63.8,
]
d24REG = [
    1212,
    306.2,
    319,
    208.4,
    298,
    328.2,
    959.6,
    257.6,
    335.6,
    118,
    284.8,
```

```
970,
    343.8,
    1212,
d24PR0 = [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1102, 0, 0, 0]
# Requirements (in 1000s) to be met from current production and inventory
dem = Array[d18REG, d24REG, d24PR0]
# true if product will be the subject of a special promotion in the period
pro = Array[
    [0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0],
    [1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1],
    [0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0],
# INVENTORY AND SHORTAGE PARAMETERS
# Proportion of non-promoted demand that must be in inventory the previous
# period
rir = 0.75
# Proportion of promoted demand that must be in inventory the previous
# period
pir = 0.80
# Upper limit on number of periods that any product may sit in inventory
life = 2
# Inventory cost per 1000 units is cri times nominal production cost
cri = [0.015, 0.015, 0.015]
# Shortage cost per 1000 units is crs times nominal production cost
crs = [1.1, 1.1, 1.1]
# Inventory at start of first period; age unknown
iinv = [82, 792.2, 0]
# Initial inventory still available for allocation at end of period t
iil = [
    [
        max(0, iinv[p] - sum(dem[p][v]  for v  in firstperiod:t))  for
        t in numperiods
    ] for p in 1:numprd
# Lower limit on inventory at end of period t
function checkpro(
    product,
    timeperiod,
    production,
    promotionalrate,
    regularrate,
    if production[product][timeperiod+1] == 1
        return promotionalrate
    else
        return regularrate
    end
end
    [dem[p][t+1] * checkpro(p, t, pro, pir, rir) for t in numperiods]
    for p in 1:numprd
1
# DEFINE MODEL
prod = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
# VARIABLES
```

```
# Average number of crews employed in each period
@variable(prod, Crews[0:lastperiod] >= 0)
# Crews hired from previous to current period
@variable(prod, Hire[numperiods] >= 0)
# Crews laid off from previous to current period
@variable(prod, Layoff[numperiods] >= 0)
# Production using regular-time labor, in 1000s
@variable(prod, Rprd[1:numprd, numperiods] >= 0)
# Production using overtime labor, in 1000s
@variable(prod, Oprd[1:numprd, numperiods] >= 0)
# a numperiods old -- produced in period (t+1)-a --
# and still in storage at the end of period t
@variable(prod, Inv[1:numprd, numperiods, 1:life] >= 0)
# Accumulated unsatisfied demand at the end of period t
@variable(prod, Short[1:numprd, numperiods] >= 0)
# CONSTRAINTS
# Hours needed to accomplish all regular-time production in a period must
# not exceed hours available on all shifts
@constraint(
    prod,
    [t = numperiods],
    sum(pt[p] * Rprd[p, t] for p in 1:numprd) <= sl * dpp[t] * Crews[t]</pre>
# Hours needed to accomplish all overtime production in a period must not
# exceed the specified overtime limit
@constraint(
    prod,
    [t = numperiods],
    sum(pt[p] * Oprd[p, t] for p in 1:numprd) <= ol[t]</pre>
# Use given initial workforce
@constraint(prod, Crews[firstperiod-1] == iw)
# Workforce changes by hiring or layoffs
@constraint(
    prod,
    [t in numperiods],
    Crews[t] == Crews[t-1] + Hire[t] - Layoff[t]
# Workforce must remain within specified bounds
@constraint(prod, [t in numperiods], cmin[t] <= Crews[t])</pre>
@constraint(prod, [t in numperiods], Crews[t] <= cmax[t])</pre>
# 'first demand requirement
@constraint(
    prod,
    [p in 1:numprd],
    Rprd[p, firstperiod] + Oprd[p, firstperiod] + Short[p, firstperiod] -
    Inv[p, firstperiod, 1] == max(0, dem[p][firstperiod] - iinv[p])
# Production plus increase in shortage plus decrease in inventory must
# equal demand
for t in (firstperiod+1):lastperiod
    @constraint(
        prod.
        [p in 1:numprd],
        Rprd[p, t] + Oprd[p, t] + Short[p, t] - Short[p, t-1] +
        sum(Inv[p, t-1, a] - Inv[p, t, a] for a in 1:life) ==
```

```
max(0, dem[p][t] - iil[p][t-1])
end
# Inventory in storage at end of period t must meet specified minimum
@constraint(
    prod,
    [p in 1:numprd, t in numperiods],
    sum(Inv[p, t, a] + iil[p][t]  for a in 1:life) >= minv[p][t]
# In the vth period (starting from first) no inventory may be more than v
# numperiods old (initial inventories are handled separately)
@constraint(
    prod,
    [p in 1:numprd, v in 1:(life-1), a in (v+1):life],
    Inv[p, firstperiod+v-1, a] == 0
# New inventory cannot exceed production in the most recent period
@constraint(
    prod,
    [p in 1:numprd, t in numperiods],
    Inv[p, t, 1] \leftarrow Rprd[p, t] + Oprd[p, t]
# Inventory left from period (t+1)-p can only decrease as time goes on
secondperiod = firstperiod + 1
@constraint(
    prod,
    [p in 1:numprd, t in 2:lastperiod, a in 2:life],
    Inv[p, t, a] \le Inv[p, t-1, a-1]
# OBJECTIVE
# Full regular wages for all crews employed, plus penalties for hiring and
# layoffs, plus wages for any overtime worked, plus inventory and shortage
# costs. (All other production costs are assumed to depend on initial
# inventory and on demands, and so are not included explicitly.)
@objective(
    prod,
    Min,
    sum(
        rtr * sl * dpp[t] * cs * Crews[t] +
        hc[t] * Hire[t] +
        lc[t] * Layoff[t] +
            otr * cs * pt[p] * Oprd[p, t] +
            sum(cri[p] * pc[p] * Inv[p, t, a] for a in 1:life) +
            crs[p] * pc[p] * Short[p, t] for p in 1:numprd
        ) for t in numperiods
    )
)
# Obtain solution
optimize!(prod)
Test.@test termination_status(prod) == OPTIMAL
Test.@test primal_status(prod) == FEASIBLE_POINT
Test.@test objective_value(prod) ≈ 4_426_822.89 atol = 1e-2
if verbose
    println("RESULTS:")
    println("Crews")
```

```
\textbf{for t in } 0: length(Crews.data) - 1
                                         print(" $(value(Crews[t])) ")
                            end
                           println()
                           println("Hire")
                           for t in 1:length(Hire.data)
                                         print(" $(value(Hire[t])) ")
                            end
                           println()
                           println("Layoff")
                           for t in 1:length(Layoff.data)
                                         print(" $(value(Layoff[t])) ")
                           end
                           println()
               end
               return
example_prod()
Presolving model
177 rows, 230 cols, 675 nonzeros
166 rows, 218 cols, 695 nonzeros
Presolve: Reductions: rows 166(-56); columns 218(-17); elements 695(-45)
Solving the presolved LP
Using EKK dual simplex solver - serial
      Iteration Objective
                                                                                                             Infeasibilities num(sum)
                                             -2.6189817551e+02 Ph1: 9(8.2635); Du: 3(261.898) Os
                              0
                                                 4.4268228908e+06 Pr: 0(0); Du: 0(1.42109e-13) Os
Solving the original LP from the solution after postsolve
Model status : Optimal
Simplex iterations: 111
Objective value : 4.4268228908e+06
HiGHS run time
                                                               :
                                                                                                       0.00
RESULTS:
Crews
   8.0 6.439849038461538 5.947339134615384 5.947339134615384 5.947339134615384 5.947339134615384
                  6.162946095647774 6.340057203947365 7.805664375000001 7.805664375000001 7.805664375000001
                7.805664375000001 8.0 8.0
Hire
   0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.21560696103238985 \quad 0.17711110829959065 \quad 1.4656071710526364 \quad 0.0 \quad
               0.0 0.194335624999999 0.0
Layoff
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.14 The SteelT3 problem

The steelT3 model from AMPL: A Modeling Language for Mathematical Programming, 2nd ed by Robert Fourer, David Gay, and Brian W. Kernighan.

Originally contributed by Louis Luangkesorn, April 3, 2015.

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import Test
function example_steelT3(; verbose = true)
   T = 4
    prod = ["bands", "coils"]
    area = Dict(
        "bands" => ("east", "north"),
        "coils" => ("east", "west", "export"),
    avail = [40, 40, 32, 40]
    rate = Dict("bands" => 200, "coils" => 140)
    inv0 = Dict("bands" => 10, "coils" => 0)
    prodcost = Dict("bands" => 10, "coils" => 11)
    invcost = Dict("bands" => 2.5, "coils" => 3)
    revenue = Dict(
        "bands" => Dict(
            "east" => [25.0, 26.0, 27.0, 27.0],
            "north" => [26.5, 27.5, 28.0, 28.5],
        ),
        "coils" => Dict(
            "east" => [30, 35, 37, 39],
            "west" => [29, 32, 33, 35],
            "export" => [25, 25, 25, 28],
        ),
    market = Dict(
        "bands" => Dict(
            "east" => [2000, 2000, 1500, 2000],
            "north" => [4000, 4000, 2500, 4500],
        ),
        "coils" => Dict(
            "east" => [1000, 800, 1000, 1100],
            "west" => [2000, 1200, 2000, 2300],
            "export" => [1000, 500, 500, 800],
        ),
    )
    # Model
    model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
    # Decision Variables
    @variables(
        model,
        begin
            make[p in prod, t in 1:T] >= 0
            inventory[p in prod, t in 0:T] >= 0
            \theta \le sell[p in prod, a in area[p], t in 1:T] \le market[p][a][t]
        end
    )
    @constraints(
        model,
        begin
            [p = prod, a = area[p], t = 1:T], sell[p, a, t] \leftarrow market[p][a][t]
            # Total of hours used by all products may not exceed hours available,
```

```
# in each week
             [t in 1:T], sum(1 / rate[p] * make[p, t] for p in prod) <= avail[t]</pre>
            # Initial inventory must equal given value
            [p in prod], inventory[p, \theta] == inv\theta[p]
            # Tons produced and taken from inventory must equal tons sold and put
            # into inventory.
            [p in prod, t in 1:T],
            make[p, t] + inventory[p, t-1] ==
            sum(sell[p, a, t] for a in area[p]) + inventory[p, t]
        end
    )
    # Maximize total profit: total revenue less costs for all products in all
    # weeks.
    @objective(
        model,
        Max,
        sum(
            revenue[p][a][t] \ * \ sell[p, \ a, \ t] \ - \ prodcost[p] \ * \ make[p, \ t] \ -
            invcost[p] * inventory[p, t] for p in prod, a in area[p], t in 1:T
        )
    )
    optimize!(model)
    Test.@test termination_status(model) == OPTIMAL
    Test.@test primal_status(model) == FEASIBLE POINT
    Test.@test objective_value(model) == 172850.0
    if verbose
        println("RESULTS:")
        for p in prod
            println("make $(p)")
            for t in 1:T
                print(value(make[p, t]), "\t")
            end
            println()
            println("Inventory $(p)")
            for t in 1:T
                 print(value(inventory[p, t]), "\t")
            end
            println()
            for a in area[p]
                 println("sell $(p) $(a)")
                 for t in 1:T
                     print(value(sell[p, a, t]), "\t")
                end
                println()
            end
        end
    end
    return
end
example_steelT3()
Presolving model
12 rows, 36 cols, 50 nonzeros
11 rows, 32 cols, 45 nonzeros
Presolve: Reductions: rows 11(-23); columns 32(-6); elements 45(-29)
```

```
Solving the presolved LP
Using EKK dual simplex solver - serial
 Iteration Objective Infeasibilities num(sum)
             0.0000000000e+00 Ph1: 0(0) 0s
        0
       13
           -1.7285000000e+05 Pr: 0(0) 0s
Solving the original LP from the solution after postsolve
Model status
              : Optimal
Simplex iterations: 13
Objective value : 1.7285000000e+05
HiGHS run time
                :
                           0.00
RESULTS:
make bands
5990.0 6000.0 4000.0 6500.0
Inventory bands
0.0
    0.0 0.0
                    0.0
sell bands east
2000.0 2000.0 1500.0 2000.0
sell bands north
4000.0 4000.0 2500.0 4500.0
make coils
-0.0 800.0 1000.0 1050.0
Inventory coils
0.0 0.0 0.0
                    0.0
sell coils east
0.0 800.0 1000.0 1050.0
sell coils west
0.0 0.0 0.0
                    0.0
sell coils export
0.0 0.0 0.0
                    0.0
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.15 Sudoku

#### Originally Contributed by: Iain Dunning

Sudoku is a popular number puzzle. The goal is to place the digits 1,...,9 on a nine-by-nine grid, with some of the digits already filled in. Your solution must satisfy the following rules:

- The numbers 1 to 9 must appear in each 3x3 square
- The numbers 1 to 9 must appear in each row
- The numbers 1 to 9 must appear in each column

Here is a partially solved Sudoku problem:

Solving a Sudoku isn't an optimization problem with an objective; its actually a feasibility problem: we wish to find a feasible solution that satisfies these rules. You can think of it as an optimization problem with an objective of 0.

We can model this problem using 0-1 integer programming: a problem where all the decision variables are binary. We'll use JuMP to create the model, and then we can solve it with any integer programming solver.



Figure 5.2: Partially solved Sudoku

using JuMP
using HiGHS

We will define a binary variable (a variable that is either 0 or 1) for each possible number in each possible cell. The meaning of each variable is as follows: x[i,j,k] = 1 if and only if cell (i,j) has number k, where i is the row and j is the column.

Create a model

| sudoku = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)

A JuMP Model

Feasibility problem with:

Variables: 0

Model mode: AUTOMATIC

CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER

Solver name: HiGHS

#### Create our variables

```
@variable(sudoku, x[i = 1:9, j = 1:9, k = 1:9], Bin)
```

```
9×9×9 Array{VariableRef, 3}:
[:, :, 1] =
x[1,1,1] x[1,2,1] x[1,3,1] x[1,4,1] ... x[1,7,1] x[1,8,1] x[1,9,1]
x[2,1,1] x[2,2,1] x[2,3,1] x[2,4,1] x[2,7,1] x[2,8,1] x[2,9,1]
 x[3,1,1] x[3,2,1] x[3,3,1] x[3,4,1]
                                      x[3,7,1]  x[3,8,1]  x[3,9,1]
 x[4,1,1] x[4,2,1] x[4,3,1] x[4,4,1]
                                        x[4,7,1] \quad x[4,8,1] \quad x[4,9,1]
 x[5,1,1] x[5,2,1] x[5,3,1] x[5,4,1]
                                         x[5,7,1] x[5,8,1] x[5,9,1]
 x[6,1,1] x[6,2,1] x[6,3,1] x[6,4,1] ... x[6,7,1] x[6,8,1] x[6,9,1]
 x[7,1,1] x[7,2,1] x[7,3,1] x[7,4,1] x[7,7,1] x[7,8,1] x[7,9,1]
x[8,1,1] x[8,2,1] x[8,3,1] x[8,4,1] x[8,7,1] x[8,8,1] x[8,9,1]
x[9,1,1] x[9,2,1] x[9,3,1] x[9,4,1] x[9,7,1] x[9,8,1] x[9,9,1]
[:, :, 2] =
x[1,1,2] x[1,2,2] x[1,3,2] x[1,4,2] ... x[1,7,2] x[1,8,2] x[1,9,2]
x[2,1,2] x[2,2,2] x[2,3,2] x[2,4,2] x[2,7,2] x[2,8,2] x[2,9,2]
x[3,1,2] x[3,2,2] x[3,3,2] x[3,4,2]
                                      x[3,7,2] x[3,8,2] x[3,9,2]
x[4,1,2] x[4,2,2] x[4,3,2] x[4,4,2]
                                      x[4,7,2] x[4,8,2] x[4,9,2]
x[5,1,2] x[5,2,2] x[5,3,2] x[5,4,2] x[5,7,2] x[5,8,2] x[5,9,2]
x[6,1,2] x[6,2,2] x[6,3,2] x[6,4,2] ... x[6,7,2] x[6,8,2] x[6,9,2]
x[7,1,2] x[7,2,2] x[7,3,2] x[7,4,2] x[7,7,2] x[7,8,2] x[7,9,2] x[8,1,2] x[8,2,2] x[8,3,2] x[8,4,2] x[8,7,2] x[8,8,2] x[8,9,2]
x[9,1,2] x[9,2,2] x[9,3,2] x[9,4,2]
                                      x[9,7,2] x[9,8,2] x[9,9,2]
[:, :, 3] =
x[1,1,3] x[1,2,3] x[1,3,3] x[1,4,3] ... x[1,7,3] x[1,8,3] x[1,9,3]
x[2,1,3] x[2,2,3] x[2,3,3] x[2,4,3] x[2,7,3] x[2,8,3] x[2,9,3]
x[3,1,3] x[3,2,3] x[3,3,3] x[3,4,3]
                                      x[3,7,3] x[3,8,3] x[3,9,3]
x[4,1,3] x[4,2,3] x[4,3,3] x[4,4,3]
                                      x[4,7,3] x[4,8,3] x[4,9,3]
x[5,1,3] x[5,2,3] x[5,3,3] x[5,4,3]
                                      x[5,7,3] x[5,8,3] x[5,9,3]
x[6,1,3] x[6,2,3] x[6,3,3] x[6,4,3] ... x[6,7,3] x[6,8,3] x[6,9,3]
x[7,1,3] x[7,2,3] x[7,3,3] x[7,4,3] x[7,7,3] x[7,8,3] x[7,9,3]
x[8,1,3] x[8,2,3] x[8,3,3] x[8,4,3] x[8,7,3] x[8,8,3] x[8,9,3] x[9,1,3] x[9,2,3] x[9,3,3] x[9,4,3] x[9,7,3] x[9,8,3] x[9,9,3]
[:, :, 4] =
x[1,1,4] x[1,2,4] x[1,3,4] x[1,4,4] ... x[1,7,4] x[1,8,4] x[1,9,4]
x[2,1,4] x[2,2,4] x[2,3,4] x[2,4,4] x[2,7,4] x[2,8,4] x[2,9,4]
x[3,1,4] x[3,2,4] x[3,3,4] x[3,4,4] x[3,7,4] x[3,8,4] x[3,9,4]
                                      x[4,7,4] x[4,8,4] x[4,9,4]
x[4,1,4] x[4,2,4] x[4,3,4] x[4,4,4]
x[5,1,4] x[5,2,4] x[5,3,4] x[5,4,4] x[5,7,4] x[5,8,4] x[5,9,4]
x[6,1,4] x[6,2,4] x[6,3,4] x[6,4,4] ... x[6,7,4] x[6,8,4] x[6,9,4]
x[7,1,4] x[7,2,4] x[7,3,4] x[7,4,4] x[7,7,4] x[7,8,4] x[7,9,4]
x[8,1,4] x[8,2,4] x[8,3,4] x[8,4,4] x[8,7,4] x[8,8,4] x[8,9,4]
x[9,1,4] x[9,2,4] x[9,3,4] x[9,4,4] x[9,7,4] x[9,8,4] x[9,9,4]
[:, :, 5] =
x[1,1,5] x[1,2,5] x[1,3,5] x[1,4,5] ... x[1,7,5] x[1,8,5] x[1,9,5]
x[2,1,5] x[2,2,5] x[2,3,5] x[2,4,5] x[2,7,5] x[2,8,5] x[2,9,5]
x[3,1,5] x[3,2,5] x[3,3,5] x[3,4,5]
                                      x[3,7,5] x[3,8,5] x[3,9,5]
x[4,1,5] x[4,2,5] x[4,3,5] x[4,4,5] x[4,7,5] x[4,8,5] x[4,9,5]
x[5,1,5] x[5,2,5] x[5,3,5] x[5,4,5] x[5,7,5] x[5,8,5] x[5,9,5]
x[6,1,5] x[6,2,5] x[6,3,5] x[6,4,5] ... x[6,7,5] x[6,8,5] x[6,9,5]
```

```
x[7,1,5] x[7,2,5] x[7,3,5] x[7,4,5]
                                       x[7,7,5] x[7,8,5] x[7,9,5]
x[8,1,5] x[8,2,5] x[8,3,5] x[8,4,5]
                                         x[8,7,5] x[8,8,5] x[8,9,5]
x[9,1,5] x[9,2,5] x[9,3,5] x[9,4,5]
                                         x[9,7,5] x[9,8,5] x[9,9,5]
[:, :, 6] =
x[1,1,6] x[1,2,6] x[1,3,6] x[1,4,6] ... x[1,7,6] x[1,8,6] x[1,9,6]
x[2,1,6] x[2,2,6] x[2,3,6] x[2,4,6] x[2,7,6] x[2,8,6] x[2,9,6]
x[3,1,6] x[3,2,6] x[3,3,6] x[3,4,6] x[3,7,6] x[3,8,6] x[3,9,6]
x[4,1,6] x[4,2,6] x[4,3,6] x[4,4,6] x[4,7,6] x[4,8,6] x[4,9,6]
x[5,1,6] x[5,2,6] x[5,3,6] x[5,4,6] x[5,7,6] x[5,8,6] x[5,9,6]
x[6,1,6] x[6,2,6] x[6,3,6] x[6,4,6] ... x[6,7,6] x[6,8,6] x[6,9,6]
x[7,1,6] x[7,2,6] x[7,3,6] x[7,4,6] x[7,7,6] x[7,8,6] x[7,9,6] x[8,1,6] x[8,2,6] x[8,3,6] x[8,4,6] x[8,7,6] x[8,8,6] x[8,9,6]
x[9,1,6] x[9,2,6] x[9,3,6] x[9,4,6] x[9,7,6] x[9,8,6] x[9,9,6]
[:, :, 7] =
x[1,1,7] x[1,2,7] x[1,3,7] x[1,4,7] ... x[1,7,7] x[1,8,7] x[1,9,7]
x[2,1,7] x[2,2,7] x[2,3,7] x[2,4,7] x[2,7,7] x[2,8,7] x[2,9,7]
x[3,1,7] x[3,2,7] x[3,3,7] x[3,4,7] x[3,7,7] x[3,8,7] x[3,9,7]
x[4,1,7] x[4,2,7] x[4,3,7] x[4,4,7] x[4,7,7] x[4,8,7] x[4,9,7]
x[5,1,7] x[5,2,7] x[5,3,7] x[5,4,7] x[5,7,7] x[5,8,7] x[5,9,7]
x[6,1,7] x[6,2,7] x[6,3,7] x[6,4,7] ... x[6,7,7] x[6,8,7] x[6,9,7]
x[7,1,7] x[7,2,7] x[7,3,7] x[7,4,7] x[7,7,7] x[7,8,7] x[7,9,7]
x[8,1,7] x[8,2,7] x[8,3,7] x[8,4,7] x[8,7,7] x[8,8,7] x[8,9,7]
x[9,1,7] x[9,2,7] x[9,3,7] x[9,4,7] x[9,7,7] x[9,8,7] x[9,9,7]
[:, :, 8] =
x[1,1,8] x[1,2,8] x[1,3,8] x[1,4,8] ... x[1,7,8] x[1,8,8] x[1,9,8]
x[2,1,8] x[2,2,8] x[2,3,8] x[2,4,8] x[2,7,8] x[2,8,8] x[2,9,8]
                                       x[3,7,8] x[3,8,8] x[3,9,8]
x[3,1,8] x[3,2,8] x[3,3,8] x[3,4,8]
x[4,1,8] x[4,2,8] x[4,3,8] x[4,4,8] x[4,7,8] x[4,8,8] x[4,9,8]
x[5,1,8] x[5,2,8] x[5,3,8] x[5,4,8] x[5,7,8] x[5,8,8] x[5,9,8]
x[6,1,8] x[6,2,8] x[6,3,8] x[6,4,8] ... x[6,7,8] x[6,8,8] x[6,9,8]
x[7,1,8] x[7,2,8] x[7,3,8] x[7,4,8] x[7,7,8] x[7,8,8] x[7,9,8]
x[8,1,8] x[8,2,8] x[8,3,8] x[8,4,8] x[8,7,8] x[8,8,8] x[8,9,8]
x[9,1,8] x[9,2,8] x[9,3,8] x[9,4,8] x[9,7,8] x[9,8,8] x[9,9,8]
[:, :, 9] =
x[1,1,9] x[1,2,9] x[1,3,9] x[1,4,9] ... x[1,7,9] x[1,8,9] x[1,9,9]
x[2,1,9] x[2,2,9] x[2,3,9] x[2,4,9] x[2,7,9] x[2,8,9] x[2,9,9] x[3,1,9] x[3,2,9] x[3,3,9] x[3,4,9] x[3,7,9] x[3,8,9] x[3,9,9]
x[4,1,9] x[4,2,9] x[4,3,9] x[4,4,9] x[4,7,9] x[4,8,9] x[4,9,9] x[5,1,9] x[5,2,9] x[5,3,9] x[5,4,9] x[5,7,9] x[5,8,9] x[5,9,9]
x[6,1,9] x[6,2,9] x[6,3,9] x[6,4,9] ... x[6,7,9] x[6,8,9] x[6,9,9]
x[7,1,9] x[7,2,9] x[7,3,9] x[7,4,9] x[7,7,9] x[7,8,9] x[7,9,9]
x[8,1,9] x[8,2,9] x[8,3,9] x[8,4,9] x[8,7,9] x[8,8,9] x[8,9,9]
x[9,1,9] x[9,2,9] x[9,3,9] x[9,4,9] x[9,7,9] x[9,8,9] x[9,9,9]
```

Now we can begin to add our constraints. We'll actually start with something obvious to us as humans, but what we need to enforce: that there can be only one number per cell.

```
for i in 1:9 ## For each row
  for j in 1:9 ## and each column
    # Sum across all the possible digits. One and only one of the digits
    # can be in this cell, so the sum must be equal to one.
    @constraint(sudoku, sum(x[i, j, k] for k in 1:9) == 1)
```

```
end
end
```

Next we'll add the constraints for the rows and the columns. These constraints are all very similar, so much so that we can actually add them at the same time.

```
for ind in 1:9 ## Each row, OR each column
  for k in 1:9 ## Each digit
    # Sum across columns (j) - row constraint
    @constraint(sudoku, sum(x[ind, j, k] for j in 1:9) == 1)
    # Sum across rows (i) - column constraint
    @constraint(sudoku, sum(x[i, ind, k] for i in 1:9) == 1)
  end
end
```

Finally, we have the to enforce the constraint that each digit appears once in each of the nine 3x3 sub-grids. Our strategy will be to index over the top-left corners of each 3x3 square with for loops, then sum over the squares.

The final step is to add the initial solution as a set of constraints. We'll solve the problem that is in the picture at the start of the tutorial. We'll put a 0 if there is no digit in that location.

The given digits

```
init_sol = [
    5 3 0 0 7 0 0 0 0 0
    6 0 0 1 9 5 0 0 0
    0 9 8 0 0 0 0 6 0
    8 0 0 0 6 0 0 0 3
    4 0 0 8 0 3 0 0 1
    7 0 0 0 2 0 0 0 6
    0 6 0 0 0 0 2 8 0
    0 0 0 4 1 9 0 0 5
    0 0 0 0 8 0 0 7 9
]
for i in 1:9
    # If the space isn't empty
    if init_sol[i, j] != 0
    # Then the corresponding variable for that digit and location must
```

```
# be 1.
             fix(x[i, j, init_sol[i, j]], 1; force = true)
         end
     end
end
solve problem
optimize!(sudoku)
Presolving model
151 rows, 115 cols, 466 nonzeros
0 rows, 0 cols, 0 nonzeros
Presolve: Optimal
Solving report
  Status
                     Optimal
  Primal bound
                     0
  Dual bound
                     0% (tolerance: 0.01%)
   Solution status
                     feasible
                     0 (objective)
                     0 (bound viol.)
                     0 (int. viol.)
                     0 (row viol.)
  Timing
                     0.00 (total)
                     0.00 (presolve)
                     0.00 (postsolve)
  Nodes
                     0
  LP iterations
                     0 (total)
                     0 (strong br.)
                     0 (separation)
                     0 (heuristics)
Extract the values of x
x_{val} = value.(x)
9×9×9 Array{Float64, 3}:
```

```
0.0 \quad 1.0 \quad 0.0
0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 1.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0
1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
[:, :, 3] =
0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0
1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
[:, :, 4] =
0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0
1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0
                                    0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
[:, :, 5] =
1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 \quad 1.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
[:, :, 6] =
0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
[:, :, 7] =
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
```

```
0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 1.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0
1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0
          0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0
                                  0.0
0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
                                  0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0
[:, :, 8] =
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0
0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
[:, :, 9] =
0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 1.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
1.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0
0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 1.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0 \quad 0.0
0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
```

Create a matrix to store the solution

```
sol = zeros(Int, 9, 9) # 9x9 matrix of integers
for i in 1:9
    for k in 1:9
        # Integer programs are solved as a series of linear programs so the
        # values might not be precisely 0 and 1. We can round them to
        # the nearest integer to make it easier.
        if round(Int, x_val[i, j, k]) == 1
            sol[i, j] = k
        end
    end
end
end
```

Display the solution

sol

| 5 | 3 | 4 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 1 | 2 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | 7 | 2 | 1 | 9 | 5 | 3 | 4 | 8 |
| 1 | 9 | 8 | ന | 4 | 2 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| 8 | 5 | 9 | 7 | 6 | 1 | 4 | 2 | 3 |
| 4 | 2 | 6 | 8 | 5 | В | 7 | 9 | 1 |
| 7 | 1 | 3 | 9 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 5 | 6 |
| 9 | 6 | 1 | 5 | 3 | 7 | 2 | 8 | 4 |
| 2 | 8 | 7 | 4 | 1 | 9 | 6 | 3 | 5 |
| 3 | 4 | 5 | 2 | 8 | 6 | 1 | 7 | 9 |

Figure 5.3: Solved Sudoku

```
7 1 3 9 2 4 8 5 6
9 6 1 5 3 7 2 8 4
2 8 7 4 1 9 6 3 5
3 4 5 2 8 6 1 7 9
```

Which is the correct solution:

## Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.16 The transportation problem

Allocation of passenger cars to trains to minimize cars required or car-miles run. Based on:

Fourer, D.M. Gay and Brian W. Kernighan, A Modeling Language for Mathematical Programming, https://ampl.com/REF-S/amplmod.ps.gz Appendix D.

Originally contributed by Louis Luangkesorn, January 30, 2015.

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import Test
function example transp()
    ORIG = ["GARY", "CLEV", "PITT"]
    DEST = ["FRA", "DET", "LAN", "WIN", "STL", "FRE", "LAF"]
    supply = [1_400, 2_600, 2_900]
    demand = [900, 1_200, 600, 400, 1_700, 1_100, 1_000]
    Test.@test sum(supply) == sum(demand)
    cost = [
        39 14 11 14 16 82 8
        27 9 12 9 26 95 17
        24 14 17 13 28 99 20
    1
    model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
    @variable(model, trans[1:length(ORIG), 1:length(DEST)] >= 0)
    @objective(
        model,
        Min.
        sum(
            cost[i, j] * trans[i, j] for i in 1:length(ORIG),
            j in 1:length(DEST)
    @constraints(
        model,
        begin
            [i in 1:length(ORIG)], sum(trans[i, :]) == supply[i]
            [j in 1:length(DEST)], sum(trans[:, j]) == demand[j]
        end
    )
    optimize!(model)
    Test.@test termination_status(model) == OPTIMAL
    Test.@test primal_status(model) == FEASIBLE_POINT
    Test.@test objective_value(model) == 196200.0
    println("The optimal solution is:")
    println(value.(trans))
    return
end
example_transp()
Presolving model
10 rows, 21 cols, 42 nonzeros
9 rows, 21 cols, 39 nonzeros
Presolve : Reductions: rows 9(-1); columns 21(-0); elements 39(-3)
Solving the presolved LP
Using EKK dual simplex solver - serial
  Iteration
                   Objective
                                 Infeasibilities num(sum)
          0
                0.0000000000e+00 Pr: 9(12900) 0s
         10
                1.9620000000e+05 Pr: 0(0) 0s
Solving the original LP from the solution after postsolve
Model status
                   : Optimal
```

#### qiT

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 5.17 The urban planning problem

An "urban planning" problem based on an example from puzzlor.

```
using JuMP
import HiGHS
import Test
function example_urban_plan()
   model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
   # x is indexed by row and column
   @variable(model, 0 \le x[1:5, 1:5] \le 1, Int)
   # y is indexed by R or C, the points, and an index in 1:5. Note how JuMP
   # allows indexing on arbitrary sets.
    rowcol = ["R", "C"]
    points = [5, 4, 3, -3, -4, -5]
   @variable(model, 0 <= y[rowcol, points, 1:5] <= 1, Int)</pre>
    # Objective - combine the positive and negative parts
   @objective(
        model.
        Max.
        sum(
            3 * (y["R", 3, i] + y["C", 3, i]) +
           1 * (y["R", 4, i] + y["C", 4, i]) +
            1 * (y["R", 5, i] + y["C", 5, i]) -
            3 * (y["R", -3, i] + y["C", -3, i]) -
            1 * (y["R", -4, i] + y["C", -4, i]) -
            1 * (y["R", -5, i] + y["C", -5, i]) for i in 1:5
   # Constrain the number of residential lots
   @constraint(model, sum(x) == 12)
    # Add the constraints that link the auxiliary y variables to the x variables
    for i in 1:5
        @constraints(model, begin
            # Rows
            y["R", 5, i] \le 1 / 5 * sum(x[i, :]) # sum = 5
            y["R", 4, i] \le 1 / 4 * sum(x[i, :]) # sum = 4
            y["R", 3, i] \le 1 / 3 * sum(x[i, :]) # sum = 3
            y["R", -3, i] >= 1 - 1 / 3 * sum(x[i, :]) # sum = 2
            y["R", -4, i] >= 1 - 1 / 2 * sum(x[i, :]) # sum = 1
            y["R", -5, i] >= 1 - 1 / 1 * sum(x[i, :]) # sum = 0
```

```
# Columns
            y["C", 5, i] \le 1 / 5 * sum(x[:, i]) # sum = 5
            y["C", 4, i] \ll 1 / 4 * sum(x[:, i]) # sum = 4
            y["C", 3, i] \le 1 / 3 * sum(x[:, i]) # sum = 3
            y["C", -3, i] >= 1 - 1 / 3 * sum(x[:, i]) # sum = 2
            y["C", -4, i] >= 1 - 1 / 2 * sum(x[:, i]) # sum = 1
            y["C", -5, i] >= 1 - 1 / 1 * sum(x[:, i]) # sum = 0
        end)
    end
    # Solve it
    optimize!(model)
   Test.@test termination_status(model) == OPTIMAL
    Test.@test primal_status(model) == FEASIBLE_POINT
    Test.@test objective_value(model) \approx 14.0
    return
end
example_urban_plan()
Presolving model
61 rows, 85 cols, 385 nonzeros
61 rows, 85 cols, 385 nonzeros
Objective function is integral with scale 1
Solving MIP model with:
  61 rows
   85 cols (85 binary, 0 integer, 0 implied int., 0 continuous)
  385 nonzeros
( 0.0s) Starting symmetry detection
( 0.0s) Found 5 generators
        Nodes
                        B&B Tree
                                                  Objective Bounds
                                                                                 | Dynamic
    Constraints |
                        Work
     Proc. InQueue | Leaves
                              Expl. | BestBound
                                                        BestSol
                                                                             Gap |
                                                                                     Cuts
                                                                                           InLp
    Confl. | LpIters
                         Time
                 0
                           0
                               0.00%
                                       50
                                                        -inf
                                                                             inf
                                                                                        0
                                                                                               0
     0
                      0.0s
 S
                 0
                               0.00%
                                       50
                                                        -6
                                                                         933.33%
                                                                                        0
                                                                                               0
                0
                      0.0s
                 0
                               0.00%
                                       28.8
                                                        -6
                                                                         580.00%
                                                                                        0
                                                                                               0
               63
                      0.0s
Н
         0
                 0
                           0
                               0.00%
                                       14
                                                       14
                                                                           0.00%
                                                                                     3645
                                                                                              99
    34
              642
                      0.1s
Solving report
 Status
                    Optimal
 Primal bound
                    14
 Dual bound
                    14
                    0% (tolerance: 0.01%)
 Gap
 Solution status
                    feasible
                    14 (objective)
                    0 (bound viol.)
                    2.22044604925e-16 (int. viol.)
                    0 (row viol.)
```

```
Timing 0.13 (total)
0.00 (presolve)
0.00 (postsolve)

Nodes 1
LP iterations 642 (total)
0 (strong br.)
579 (separation)
0 (heuristics)
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

#### 5.18 Callbacks

The purpose of the tutorial is to demonstrate the various solver-independent and solver-dependent callbacks that are supported by JuMP.

The tutorial uses the following packages:

```
using JuMP
import GLPK
import Random
```

#### Info

This tutorial uses the MathOptInterface API. By default, JuMP exports the M0I symbol as an alias for the MathOptInterface.jl package. We recommend making this more explicit in your code by adding the following lines:

```
import MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
```

# Lazy constraints

An example using a lazy constraint callback.

```
function example_lazy_constraint()
   model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
   @variable(model, 0 \le x \le 2.5, Int)
   @variable(model, 0 <= y <= 2.5, Int)</pre>
   @objective(model, Max, y)
    lazy_called = false
    function my_callback_function(cb_data)
        lazy_called = true
        x_val = callback_value(cb_data, x)
        y_val = callback_value(cb_data, y)
        println("Called from (x, y) = ($x_val, $y_val)")
        status = callback_node_status(cb_data, model)
        if status == MOI.CALLBACK_NODE_STATUS_FRACTIONAL
            println(" - Solution is integer infeasible!")
        elseif status == MOI.CALLBACK_NODE_STATUS_INTEGER
            println(" - Solution is integer feasible!")
```

```
else
                                         @assert status == MOI.CALLBACK_NODE_STATUS_UNKNOWN
                                         println(" - I don't know if the solution is integer feasible :(")
                            end
                            if y_val - x_val > 1 + 1e-6
                                         con = @build_constraint(y - x <= 1)</pre>
                                         println("Adding $(con)")
                                         MOI.submit(model, MOI.LazyConstraint(cb_data), con)
                            elseif y_val + x_val > 3 + 1e-6
                                         con = @build_constraint(y - x <= 1)</pre>
                                         println("Adding $(con)")
                                         MOI.submit(model, MOI.LazyConstraint(cb_data), con)
                            end
              end
              MOI.set(model, MOI.LazyConstraintCallback(), my_callback_function)
              optimize!(model)
              println("Optimal solution (x, y) = (\$(value(x)), \$(value(y)))")
              return
end
example_lazy_constraint()
Called from (x, y) = (0.0, 2.0)
  - Solution is integer feasible!
Adding \ Scalar Constraint \{Aff Expr, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Tha
                LessThan{Float64}(1.0))
Called from (x, y) = (1.0, 2.0)
  - Solution is integer feasible!
Optimal solution (x, y) = (1.0, 2.0)
```

#### **User-cuts**

An example using a user-cut callback.

```
function example_user_cut_constraint()
    Random.seed!(1)
   N = 30
    item_weights, item_values = rand(N), rand(N)
    model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
    @variable(model, x[1:N], Bin)
    @constraint(model, sum(item_weights[i] * x[i] for i in 1:N) <= 10)</pre>
    @objective(model, Max, sum(item_values[i] * x[i] for i in 1:N))
    callback_called = false
    function my_callback_function(cb_data)
        callback_called = true
        x_vals = callback_value.(Ref(cb_data), x)
        accumulated = sum(item\_weights[i] for i = 1:N if x_vals[i] > 1e-4)
        println("Called with accumulated = $(accumulated)")
        n_{terms} = sum(1 \text{ for } i = 1:N \text{ if } x_{vals}[i] > 1e-4)
        if accumulated > 10
            con = @build constraint(
                 sum(x[i] for i = 1:N if x_vals[i] > 0.5) \le n_terms - 1
            println("Adding $(con)")
            MOI.submit(model, MOI.UserCut(cb_data), con)
```

```
end
                   end
                 MOI.set(model, MOI.UserCutCallback(), my callback function)
                 optimize!(model)
                 @show callback_called
                  return
end
example_user_cut_constraint()
Called with accumulated = 10.245300779183612
Adding \ Scalar Constraint \{Aff Expr, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (x[1] \ + \ x[2] \ + \ x[4] \ + \ x[6] \ + \ x[6
                     [7] + x[9] + x[10] + x[11] + x[12] + x[13] + x[14] + x[15] + x[16] + x[17] + x[18] + x[19] + x[18]
                     [20] + x[21] + x[22] + x[23] + x[24] + x[26] + x[29] + x[30], MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64
                   }(23.0))
Called with accumulated = 10.276817515233951
Adding ScalarConstraint{AffExpr, MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}}(x[1] + x[2] + x[4] + x[6] + x[6]
                     [7] + x[9] + x[10] + x[11] + x[12] + x[13] + x[14] + x[16] + x[17] + x[18] + x[19] + x[20] +
                     [21] + x[22] + x[23] + x[24] + x[26] + x[29] + x[30], MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}(23.0))
Called with accumulated = 10.812296027897915
Adding ScalarConstraint{AffExpr, MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}}(x[1] + x[2] + x[4] + x[6] + x[6]
                     [7] + x[9] + x[10] + x[11] + x[12] + x[13] + x[14] + x[16] + x[17] + x[18] + x[19] + x[20] + x
                     [21] + x[22] + x[23] + x[24] + x[26] + x[29] + x[30], MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}(23.0))
callback_called = true
```

#### **Heuristic solutions**

An example using a heuristic solution callback.

```
function example_heuristic_solution()
    Random.seed!(1)
    N = 30
    item_weights, item_values = rand(N), rand(N)
    model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
    @variable(model, x[1:N], Bin)
    @constraint(model, sum(item_weights[i] * x[i] for i in 1:N) <= 10)</pre>
    {\tt @objective(model,\ Max,\ sum(item\_values[i]\ *\ x[i]\ \textit{for}\ i\ \textit{in}\ 1:N))}
    callback_called = false
    function my_callback_function(cb_data)
        callback_called = true
        x_vals = callback_value.(Ref(cb_data), x)
             MOI.submit(model, MOI.HeuristicSolution(cb_data), x, floor.(x_vals))
         println("Heuristic solution status = $(ret)")
    MOI.set(model, MOI.HeuristicCallback(), my_callback_function)
    optimize! (model)
    return
example_heuristic_solution()
Heuristic solution status = HEURISTIC_SOLUTION_ACCEPTED
Heuristic solution status = HEURISTIC_SOLUTION_ACCEPTED
```

```
Heuristic solution status = HEURISTIC_SOLUTION_REJECTED
Heuristic solution status = HEURISTIC_SOLUTION_REJECTED
```

# **GLPK** solver-dependent callback

An example using GLPK's solver-dependent callback.

```
function example solver dependent callback()
    model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
    @variable(model, 0 <= x <= 2.5, Int)</pre>
    @variable(model, 0 <= y <= 2.5, Int)</pre>
    @objective(model, Max, y)
    lazy_called = false
     function my_callback_function(cb_data)
         lazy_called = true
         reason = GLPK.glp_ios_reason(cb_data.tree)
         println("Called from reason = $(reason)")
         if reason != GLPK.GLP_IROWGEN
              return
         end
         x val = callback value(cb data, x)
         y_val = callback_value(cb_data, y)
         if y_val - x_val > 1 + 1e-6
              con = @build constraint(y - x <= 1)
              println("Adding $(con)")
              MOI.submit(model, MOI.LazyConstraint(cb_data), con)
         elseif y_val + x_val > 3 + 1e-6
              con = @build_constraint(y - x <= 1)</pre>
              println("Adding $(con)")
              MOI.submit(model, MOI.LazyConstraint(cb_data), con)
         end
    end
    MOI.set(model, GLPK.CallbackFunction(), my_callback_function)
    optimize!(model)
     return
example_solver_dependent_callback()
Called from reason = 6
Called from reason = 7
Called from reason = 1
Adding \ Scalar Constraint \{Aff Expr, \ Math Opt Interface. Less Than \{Float 64\}\} (y - x, \ Math Opt Interface. Adding \ Scalar Constraint Aff Expr, \ Math Opt Interface. Math Opt Interface \ Math Opt Interface. Math Opt Interface \ Math Opt Interface.
     LessThan{Float64}(1.0))
Called from reason = 7
Called from reason = 1
Called from reason = 2
```

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# **Chapter 6**

# **Nonlinear programs**

#### 6.1 Introduction

Nonlinear programs (NLPs) are a class of optimization problems in which some of the constraints or the objective function are nonlinear:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} f_0(x) \tag{6.1}$$

$$s.t.l_j \le f_j(x) \le u_j \qquad \qquad j = 1 \dots m \tag{6.2}$$

$$l_i \le x_i \le u_i \qquad \qquad i = 1 \dots n. \tag{6.3}$$

Mixed-integer nonlinear linear programs (MINLPs) are extensions of nonlinear programs in which some (or all) of the decision variables take discrete values.

## How to choose a solver

JuMP supports a range of nonlinear solvers; look for "NLP" in the list of Supported solvers. However, very few solvers support mixed-integer nonlinear linear programs. Solvers supporting discrete variables start with "(MI)" in the list of Supported solvers.

If the only nonlinearities in your model are quadratic terms (that is, multiplication between two decision variables), you can also use second-order cone solvers, which are indicated by "SOCP." In most cases, these solvers are restricted to convex quadratic problems and will error if you pass a nonconvex quadratic function; however, Gurobi has the ability to solve nonconvex quadratic terms.

#### How these tutorials are structured

Having a high-level overview of how this part of the documentation is structured will help you know where to look for certain things.

- The following tutorials are worked examples that present a problem in words, then formulate it in mathematics, and then solve it in JuMP. This usually involves some sort of visualization of the solution. Start here if you are new to JuMP.
  - Rocket Control
  - Optimal control for a Space Shuttle reentry trajectory
  - Quadratic portfolio optimization

- The Tips and tricks tutorial contains a number of helpful reformulations and tricks you can use when modeling nonlinear programs. Look here if you are stuck trying to formulate a problem as a nonlinear program.
- The Computing Hessians is an advanced tutorial which explains how to compute the Hessian of the Lagrangian of a nonlinear program. This is useful only in particular cases.
- The remaining tutorials are less verbose and styled in the form of short code examples. These tutorials have less explanation, but may contain useful code snippets, particularly if they are similar to a problem you are trying to solve.

# 6.2 Tips and tricks

This example collates some tips and tricks you can use when formulating nonlinear programs. It uses the following packages:

```
using JuMP
import Ipopt
import Test
```

### User-defined functions with vector outputs

A common situation is to have a user-defined function like the following that returns multiple outputs (we define function\_calls to keep track of how many times we call this method):

```
function_calls = 0
function foo(x, y)
    global function_calls += 1
    common_term = x^2 + y^2
    term_1 = sqrt(1 + common_term)
    term_2 = common_term
    return term_1, term_2
end
```

```
foo (generic function with 1 method)
```

For example, the first term might be used in the objective, and the second term might be used in a constraint, and often they share work that is expensive to evaluate.

This is a problem for JuMP, because it requires user-defined functions to return a single number. One option is to define two separate functions, the first returning the first argument, and the second returning the second argument.

```
 | foo_1(x, y) = foo(x, y)[1] 
 | foo_2(x, y) = foo(x, y)[2] 
 | foo_2 (generic function with 1 method)
```

However, if the common term is expensive to compute, this approach is wasteful because it will evaluate the expensive term twice. Let's have a look at how many times we evaluate  $x^2 + y^2$  during a solve:

```
model = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
set_silent(model)
@variable(model, x[1:2] >= 0, start = 0.1)
register(model, :foo_1, 2, foo_1; autodiff = true)
register(model, :foo_2, 2, foo_2; autodiff = true)
@NLobjective(model, Max, foo_1(x[1], x[2]))
@NLconstraint(model, foo_2(x[1], x[2]) <= 2)
function_calls = 0
optimize!(model)
Test.@test objective_value(model) ≈ √3 atol = 1e-4
Test.@test value.(x) ≈ [1.0, 1.0] atol = 1e-4
println("Naive approach: function calls = $(function_calls)")

Naive approach: function calls = 40
```

An alternative approach is to use memoization, which uses a cache to store the result of function evaluations. We can write a memoization function as follows:

```
....
    memoize(foo::Function, n_outputs::Int)
Take a function `foo` and return a vector of length `n outputs`, where each
element is a function that returns the `i`'th output of `foo`.
To avoid duplication of work, cache the most-recent evaluations of `foo`.
Because `foo i` is auto-differentiated with ForwardDiff, our cache needs to
work when `x` is a `Float64` and a `ForwardDiff.Dual`.
function memoize(foo::Function, n_outputs::Int)
    last_x, last_f = nothing, nothing
    last_dx, last_dfdx = nothing, nothing
    function foo i(i, x::T...) where {T<:Real}</pre>
        if T == Float64
            if x != last_x
                last_x, last_f = x, foo(x...)
            end
            return last_f[i]::T
        else
            if x != last_dx
                last_dx, last_dfdx = x, foo(x...)
            return last_dfdx[i]::T
        end
    end
    return [(x...) \rightarrow foo_i(i, x...) for i in 1:n_outputs]
end
```

Let's see how it works. First, construct the memoized versions of foo:

```
memoized_foo = memoize(foo, 2)
```

| Main.memoize

```
2-element Vector{Main.var"#4#7"{Int64, Main.var"#foo_i#5"{typeof(Main.foo)}}}:
#4 (generic function with 1 method)
#4 (generic function with 1 method)
```

Now try evaluating the first element of memoized\_foo.

```
function_calls = 0
memoized_foo[1](1.0, 1.0)
println("function_calls = ", function_calls)

function_calls = 1
```

As expected, this evaluated the function once. However, if we call the function again, we hit the cache instead of needing to re-compute foo and function\_calls is still 1!

```
memoized_foo[1](1.0, 1.0)
println("function_calls = ", function_calls)

function_calls = 1
```

Now let's see how this works during a real solve:

```
 | \begin{tabular}{ll} model &= Model(Ipopt.Optimizer) \\ set\_silent(model) \\ @variable(model, x[1:2] >= 0, start = 0.1) \\ register(model, :foo\_1, 2, memoized\_foo[1]; autodiff = true) \\ register(model, :foo\_2, 2, memoized\_foo[2]; autodiff = true) \\ @NLobjective(model, Max, foo\_1(x[1], x[2])) \\ @NLconstraint(model, foo\_2(x[1], x[2]) <= 2) \\ function\_calls &= 0 \\ optimize!(model) \\ Test.@test objective\_value(model) \approx \sqrt{3} \ atol = 1e-4 \\ Test.@test value.(x) \approx [1.0, 1.0] \ atol = 1e-4 \\ println("Memoized approach: function\_calls = $(function\_calls)") \\ \\ Memoized approach: function\_calls &= 20 \\ \end{aligned}
```

Compared to the naive approach, the memoized approach requires half as many function evaluations!

### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 6.3 Quadratic portfolio optimization

# Originally Contributed by: Arpit Bhatia

Optimization models play an increasingly important role in financial decisions. Many computational finance problems can be solved efficiently using modern optimization techniques.

This tutorial solves the famous Markowitz Portfolio Optimization problem with data from lecture notes from a course taught at Georgia Tech by Shabir Ahmed.

This tutorial uses the following packages

using JuMP
import Ipopt
import Statistics

Suppose we are considering investing 1000 dollars in three non-dividend paying stocks, IBM (IBM), Walmart (WMT), and Southern Electric (SEHI), for a one-month period.

We will use the initial money to buy shares of the three stocks at the current market prices, hold these for one month, and sell the shares off at the prevailing market prices at the end of the month.

As a rational investor, we hope to make some profit out of this endeavor, i.e., the return on our investment should be positive.

Suppose we bought a stock at p dollars per share in the beginning of the month, and sold it off at s dollars per share at the end of the month. Then the one-month return on a share of the stock is  $\frac{s-p}{n}$ .

Since the stock prices are quite uncertain, so is the end-of-month return on our investment. Our goal is to invest in such a way that the expected end-of-month return is at least \$50 or 5%. Furthermore, we want to make sure that the "risk" of not achieving our desired return is minimum.

Note that we are solving the problem under the following assumptions:

- 1. We can trade any continuum of shares.
- 2. No short-selling is allowed.
- 3. There are no transaction costs.

We model this problem by taking decision variables  $x_i$ , i=1,2,3, denoting the dollars invested in each of the 3 stocks.

Let us denote by  $\tilde{r}_i$  the random variable corresponding to the monthly return (increase in the stock price) per dollar for stock i

Then, the return (or profit) on  $x_i$  dollars invested in stock i is  $\tilde{r}_i x_i$ , and the total (random) return on our investment is  $\sum_{i=1}^3 \tilde{r}_i x_i$ . The expected return on our investment is then  $\mathbb{E}\left[\sum_{i=1}^3 \tilde{r}_i x_i\right] = \sum_{i=1}^3 \overline{r}_i x_i$ , where  $\overline{r}_i$  is the expected value of the  $\tilde{r}_i$ .

Now we need to quantify the notion of "risk" in our investment.

Markowitz, in his Nobel prize winning work, showed that a rational investor's notion of minimizing risk can be closely approximated by minimizing the variance of the return of the investment portfolio. This variance is given by:

$$\operatorname{Var}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{3} \tilde{r}_{i} x_{i}\right] = \sum_{i=1}^{3} \sum_{j=1}^{3} x_{i} x_{j} \sigma_{ij}$$

where  $\sigma_{ij}$  is the covariance of the return of stock i with stock j.

Note that the right hand side of the equation is the most reduced form of the expression and we have not shown the intermediate steps involved in getting to this form. We can also write this equation as:

$$\operatorname{Var}\left[\sum_{i=1}^{3} \tilde{r}_{i} x_{i}\right] = x^{T} Q x$$

Where Q is the covariance matrix for the random vector  $\tilde{r}.$ 

Finally, we can write the model as:

$$\min x^TQx$$
 s.t. 
$$\sum_{i=1}^3 x_i \leq 1000.00$$
 
$$\overline{r}^Tx \geq 50.00$$
 
$$x \geq 0$$

After that long discussion, let's now use JuMP to solve the portfolio optimization problem for the data given below.

| Month        | IBM     | WMT    | SEHI  |
|--------------|---------|--------|-------|
| November-00  | 93.043  | 51.826 | 1.063 |
| December-00  | 84.585  | 52.823 | 0.938 |
| January-01   | 111.453 | 56.477 | 1.000 |
| February-01  | 99.525  | 49.805 | 0.938 |
| March-01     | 95.819  | 50.287 | 1.438 |
| April-01     | 114.708 | 51.521 | 1.700 |
| May-01       | 111.515 | 51.531 | 2.540 |
| June-01      | 113.211 | 48.664 | 2.390 |
| July-01      | 104.942 | 55.744 | 3.120 |
| August-01    | 99.827  | 47.916 | 2.980 |
| September-01 | 91.607  | 49.438 | 1.900 |
| October-01   | 107.937 | 51.336 | 1.750 |
| November-01  | 115.590 | 55.081 | 1.800 |

```
13×3 Matrix{Float64}:
93.043 51.826 1.063
84.585 52.823 0.938
111.453 56.477 1.0
99.525 49.805 0.938
95.819 50.287 1.438
```

```
114.708 51.521 1.7
 111.515 51.531 2.54
 113.211 48.664 2.39
 104.942 55.744 3.12
  99.827 47.916 2.98
  91.607 49.438 1.9
 107.937 51.336 1.75
 115.59 55.081 1.8
Calculating stock returns
 stock_returns = Array{Float64}(undef, 12, 3)
 for i in 1:12
    stock_returns[i, :] =
        (\mathsf{stock\_data[i+1, :]} \ .- \ \mathsf{stock\_data[i, :]}) \ ./ \ \mathsf{stock\_data[i, :]}
 end
 stock_returns
12×3 Matrix{Float64}:
 -0.0909042 0.0192374
                         -0.117592
  0.317645 0.0691744 0.0660981
 -0.107023 -0.118137 -0.062
 -0.0372369 0.00967774 0.533049
  0.197132 0.0245391 0.182197
 -0.0278359 0.000194096 0.494118
  0.0152087 -0.0556364 -0.0590551
 -0.0730406 0.145487
                           0.305439
  -0.0487412 -0.140428
                           -0.0448718
 \hbox{-0.0823425} \quad \hbox{0.0317639} \quad \hbox{-0.362416}
  0.178261 0.0383915
                         -0.0789474
  0.0709025 0.0729508
                         0.0285714
Calculating the expected value of monthly return:
r = Statistics.mean(stock_returns, dims = 1)
1×3 Matrix{Float64}:
 0.0260022 0.00810132 0.0737159
Calculating the covariance matrix Q
Q = Statistics.cov(stock_returns)
3×3 Matrix{Float64}:
 0.018641 0.00359853 0.00130976
 0.00359853 0.00643694 0.00488727
 0.00130976 0.00488727 0.0686828
JuMP Model
 portfolio = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
 set_silent(portfolio)
@variable(portfolio, x[1:3] >= 0)
```

```
@objective(portfolio, Min, x' * Q * x)
@constraint(portfolio, sum(x) <= 1000)
@constraint(portfolio, sum(r[i] * x[i] for i in 1:3) >= 50)
optimize!(portfolio)

objective_value(portfolio)

22634.417849884143

value.(x)

3-element Vector{Float64}:
    497.0455298498641
    -9.670578501817138e-9
    502.95448015948085
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 6.4 Quadratically constrained programs

A simple quadratically constrained program based on an example from Gurobi.

```
using JuMP
import Ipopt
import Test
function example_qcp(; verbose = true)
   model = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
    set_silent(model)
   @variable(model, x)
   @variable(model, y >= 0)
   @variable(model, z >= 0)
   @objective(model, Max, x)
   @constraint(model, x + y + z == 1)
   @constraint(model, x * x + y * y - z * z \le 0)
   @constraint(model, x * x - y * z <= 0)
    optimize!(model)
    if verbose
        print(model)
        println("Objective value: ", objective_value(model))
        println("x = ", value(x))
        println("y = ", value(y))
    end
   Test.@test termination status(model) == LOCALLY SOLVED
   Test.@test primal_status(model) == FEASIBLE_POINT
   Test.@test objective value(model) ≈ 0.32699 atol = 1e-5
   Test.@test value(x) \approx 0.32699 atol = 1e-5
   Test.@test value(y) \approx 0.25707 atol = 1e-5
    return
```

```
end

example_qcp()

Max x

Subject to
    x + y + z = 1.0
    x² + y² - z² ≤ 0.0
    x² - z*y ≤ 0.0
    y ≥ 0.0
    z ≥ 0.0

Objective value: 0.3269928349138724
    x = 0.3269928349138724
    y = 0.2570658388068964
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 6.5 Optimal control for a Space Shuttle reentry trajectory

#### Originally Contributed by: Henrique Ferrolho

This tutorial demonstrates how to compute a reentry trajectory for the Space Shuttle, by formulating and solving a nonlinear programming problem. The problem was drawn from Chapter 6 of "Practical Methods for Optimal Control and Estimation Using Nonlinear Programming", by John T. Betts.

#### Tip

This tutorial is a more-complicated version of the Rocket Control example. If you are new to solving nonlinear programs in JuMP, you may want to start there instead.

The motion of the vehicle is defined by the following set of DAEs:

$$\begin{split} \dot{h} &= v \sin \gamma, \\ \dot{\phi} &= \frac{v}{r} \cos \gamma \sin \psi / \cos \theta, \\ \dot{\theta} &= \frac{v}{r} \cos \gamma \cos \psi, \\ \dot{v} &= -\frac{D}{m} - g \sin \gamma, \\ \dot{\gamma} &= \frac{L}{mv} \cos(\beta) + \cos \gamma \left(\frac{v}{r} - \frac{g}{v}\right), \\ \dot{\psi} &= \frac{1}{mv \cos \gamma} L \sin(\beta) + \frac{v}{r \cos \theta} \cos \gamma \sin \psi \sin \theta, \\ q &\leq q_U, \end{split}$$

where the aerodynamic heating on the vehicle wing leading edge is  $q=q_aq_r$  and the dynamic variables are

```
\begin{array}{lll} h & \mbox{altitude (ft)}, & \gamma & \mbox{flight path angle (rad)}, \\ \phi & \mbox{longitude (rad)}, & \psi & \mbox{azimuth (rad)}, \\ \theta & \mbox{latitude (rad)}, & \alpha & \mbox{angle of attack (rad)}, \\ v & \mbox{velocity (ft/sec)}, & \beta & \mbox{bank angle (rad)}. \end{array}
```

The aerodynamic and atmospheric forces on the vehicle are specified by the following quantities (English units):

$$\begin{split} D &= \frac{1}{2} c_D S \rho v^2, & a_0 &= -0.20704, \\ L &= \frac{1}{2} c_L S \rho v^2, & a_1 &= 0.029244, \\ g &= \mu/r^2, & \mu &= 0.14076539 \times 10^{17}, \\ r &= R_e + h, & b_0 &= 0.07854, \\ \rho &= \rho_0 \exp[-h/h_r], & b_1 &= -0.61592 \times 10^{-2}, \\ \rho_0 &= 0.002378, & b_2 &= 0.621408 \times 10^{-3}, \\ h_r &= 23800, & q_r &= 17700 \sqrt{\rho} (0.0001v)^{3.07}, \\ c_L &= a_0 + a_1 \hat{\alpha}, & q_a &= c_0 + c_1 \hat{\alpha} + c_2 \hat{\alpha}^2 + c_3 \hat{\alpha}^3, \\ c_D &= b_0 + b_1 \hat{\alpha} + b_2 \hat{\alpha}^2, & c_0 &= 1.0672181, \\ \hat{\alpha} &= 180\alpha/\pi, & c_1 &= -0.19213774 \times 10^{-1}, \\ R_e &= 20902900, & c_2 &= 0.21286289 \times 10^{-3}, \\ S &= 2690, & c_3 &= -0.10117249 \times 10^{-5}. \end{split}$$

The reentry trajectory begins at an altitude where the aerodynamic forces are quite small with a weight of w=203000 (lb) and mass  $m=w/g_0$  (slug), where  $g_0=32.174$  (ft/sec²). The initial conditions are as follows:

$$\begin{split} h &= 260000 \text{ ft}, & v &= 25600 \text{ ft/sec}, \\ \phi &= 0 \text{ deg}, & \gamma &= -1 \text{ deg}, \\ \theta &= 0 \text{ deg}, & \psi &= 90 \text{ deg}. \end{split}$$

The final point on the reentry trajectory occurs at the unknown (free) time  $t_F$ , at the so-called terminal area energy management (TAEM) interface, which is defined by the conditions

$$h=80000~{\rm ft}, \qquad v=2500~{\rm ft/sec}, \qquad \gamma=-5~{\rm deg}.$$

As explained in the book, our goal is to maximize the final cross-range, which is equivalent to maximizing the final latitude of the vehicle, i.e.,  $J=\theta(t_F)$ .

### **Approach**

We will use a discretized model of time, with a fixed number of discretized points, n. The decision variables at each point are going to be the state of the vehicle and the controls commanded to it. In addition, we will also



Figure 6.1: Max cross-range shuttle reentry

make each time step size  $\Delta t$  a decision variable; that way, we can either fix the time step size easily, or allow the solver to fine-tune the duration between each adjacent pair of points. Finally, in order to approximate the derivatives of the problem dynamics, we will use either rectangular or trapezoidal integration.

# Warning

Do not try to actually land a Space Shuttle using this notebook! There's no mesh refinement going on, which can lead to unrealistic trajectories having position and velocity errors with orders of magnitude  $10^4$  ft and  $10^2$  ft/sec, respectively.

```
using JuMP
import Interpolations
import Ipopt
# Global variables
const w = 203000.0 \# weight (lb)
const g_0 = 32.174
                     # acceleration (ft/sec^2)
const m = w / g_{\theta}
                    # mass (slug)
# Aerodynamic and atmospheric forces on the vehicle
\textbf{const} \ \rho_0 \ = \ 0.002378
const h_r = 23800.0
const R_e = 20902900.0
const \mu = 0.14076539e17
\textbf{const S} = 2690.0
const a_0 = -0.20704
const a_1 = 0.029244
\textbf{const} \ b_{\,0} \ = \ 0\,.\,07854
const b_1 = -0.61592e-2
const b_2 = 0.621408e-3
const c₀ = 1.0672181
const c_1 = -0.19213774e-1
const c_2 = 0.21286289e-3
```

```
const c_3 = -0.10117249e-5
# Initial conditions
                        # altitude (ft) / 1e5
const h s = 2.6
const \phi_s = deg2rad(0) # longitude (rad)
const \theta_s = deg2rad(\theta) # latitude (rad)
const v_s = 2.56 # velocity (ft/sec) / 1e4
const \gamma_s = \text{deg2rad}(-1) # flight path angle (rad)
const \psi_s = deg2rad(90) \# azimuth (rad)
const \alpha_s = deg2rad(0) # angle of attack (rad)
const \beta_s = deg2rad(0) # bank angle (rad)
const t_s = 1.00
                   # time step (sec)
# Final conditions, the so-called Terminal Area Energy Management (TAEM)
const h_t = 0.8  # altitude (ft) / 1e5

const v_t = 0.25  # velocity (ft/sec) / 1e4
const \gamma_t = deg2rad(-5) # flight path angle (rad)
# Number of mesh points (knots) to be used
const n = 503
# Integration scheme to be used for the dynamics
const integration_rule = "rectangular"
```

### Choose a good linear solver

Picking a good linear solver is **extremely important** to maximize the performance of nonlinear solvers. For the best results, it is advised to experiment different linear solvers.

For example, the linear solver MA27 is outdated and can be quite slow. MA57 is a much better alternative, especially for highly-sparse problems (such as trajectory optimization problems).

```
# Uncomment the lines below to pass user options to the solver
user_options = (
# "mu_strategy" => "monotone",
# "linear_solver" => "ma27",
)
# Create JuMP model, using Ipopt as the solver
model = Model(optimizer_with_attributes(Ipopt.Optimizer, user_options...))
@variables(model, begin
   0 \le scaled_h[1:n]
                                     # altitude (ft) / 1e5
                          # longitude (rad)
    deg2rad(-89) \le \theta[1:n] \le deg2rad(89) # latitude (rad)
    1e-4 \le scaled v[1:n]
                                       # velocity (ft/sec) / 1e4
    deg2rad(-89) \le \gamma[1:n] \le deg2rad(89) # flight path angle (rad)
    ψ[1:n]
                        # azimuth (rad)
    deg2rad(-90) \le \alpha[1:n] \le deg2rad(90) # angle of attack (rad)
    deg2rad(-89) \le \beta[1:n] \le deg2rad(1) # bank angle (rad)
            3.5 \leq \Delta t[1:n] \leq 4.5
                                         # time step (sec)
    \Delta t[1:n] == 4.0
                        # time step (sec)
end)
```

```
(VariableRef[scaled_h[1], scaled_h[2], scaled_h[3], scaled_h[4], scaled_h[5], scaled_h[6], scaled_h
                                [7], scaled_h[8], scaled_h[9], scaled_h[10] ... scaled_h[494], scaled_h[495], scaled_h[496],
                                scaled_h[497], scaled_h[498], scaled_h[499], scaled_h[500], scaled_h[501], scaled_h[502],
                                scaled\_h[503]], \ VariableRef \\ \varphi[[1], \ \varphi[2], \ \varphi[3], \ \varphi[4], \ \varphi[5], \ \varphi[6], \ \varphi[7], \ \varphi[8], \ \varphi[9], \ \varphi[10] \quad \dots \quad P[8], \ \varphi[9], \ \varphi[10], \ \varphi[1
                                \phi[494], \phi[495], \phi[496], \phi[497], \phi[498], \phi[499], \phi[500], \phi[501], \phi[502], \phi[503]], VariableRef
                                \theta[[1],\;\theta[2],\;\theta[3],\;\theta[4],\;\theta[5],\;\theta[6],\;\theta[7],\;\theta[8],\;\theta[9],\;\theta[10]\quad\dots\quad\theta[494],\;\theta[495],\;\theta[496],\;\theta[497],
                                  \theta[498], \theta[499], \theta[500], \theta[501], \theta[502], \theta[503]], VariableRef[scaled_v[1], scaled_v[2], scaled_v
                                [3], scaled_v[4], scaled_v[5], scaled_v[6], scaled_v[7], scaled_v[8], scaled_v[9], scaled_v[10]
                                    ... scaled_v[494], scaled_v[495], scaled_v[496], scaled_v[497], scaled_v[498], scaled_v[499],
                                scaled_v[500], scaled_v[501], scaled_v[502], scaled_v[503], VariableRef\gamma[[1], \gamma[2], \gamma[3], \gamma[4],
                                    \gamma[5], \gamma[6], \gamma[7], \gamma[8], \gamma[9], \gamma[10] \dots \gamma[494], \gamma[495], \gamma[496], \gamma[497], \gamma[498], \gamma[499], \gamma[500],
                                    \gamma[501],\;\gamma[502],\;\gamma[503]],\; \text{VariableRef}\\ \psi[[1],\;\psi[2],\;\psi[3],\;\psi[4],\;\psi[5],\;\psi[6],\;\psi[7],\;\psi[8],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9],\;\psi[9
                                \psi[10] \quad \dots \quad \psi[494], \ \psi[495], \ \psi[496], \ \psi[497], \ \psi[498], \ \psi[499], \ \psi[500], \ \psi[501], \ \psi[502], \ \psi[503]],
                                VariableRef\alpha[[1], \alpha[2], \alpha[3], \alpha[4], \alpha[5], \alpha[6], \alpha[7], \alpha[8], \alpha[9], \alpha[10] ... \alpha[494], \alpha[495],
                                \alpha[496], \alpha[497], \alpha[498], \alpha[499], \alpha[500], \alpha[501], \alpha[502], \alpha[503]], VariableRef\beta[[1], \beta[2], \beta[3],
                                \beta[4],\ \beta[5],\ \beta[6],\ \beta[7],\ \beta[8],\ \beta[9],\ \beta[10]\ \dots\ \beta[494],\ \beta[495],\ \beta[496],\ \beta[497],\ \beta[498],\ \beta[498],
                                \beta[500], \beta[501], \beta[502], \beta[503], \Delta \tau[3], \Delta \tau[3], \Delta \tau[4], \Delta \tau[5], \Delta \tau[6], \Delta \tau[7], \Delta \tau[7]
                                [8], \ \Delta t[9], \ \Delta t[10] \ \dots \ \Delta t[494], \ \Delta t[495], \ \Delta t[496], \ \Delta t[497], \ \Delta t[498], \ \Delta t[499], \ \Delta t[500], \ \Delta t[501], \ \Delta t[498], \ \Delta t[498],
                               Δt[502], Δt[503]])
```

#### Info

Above you can find two alternatives for the  $\Delta t$  variables.

The first one,  $3.5 \le \Delta t[1:n] \le 4.5$  (currently commented), allows some wiggle room for the solver to adjust the time step size between pairs of mesh points. This is neat because it allows the solver to figure out which parts of the flight require more dense discretization than others. (Remember, the number of discretized points is fixed, and this example does not implement mesh refinement.) However, this makes the problem more complex to solve, and therefore leads to a longer computation time.

The second line,  $\Delta t[1:n] == 4.0$ , fixes the duration of every time step to exactly 4.0 seconds. This allows the problem to be solved faster. However, to do this we need to know beforehand that the close-to-optimal total duration of the flight is ~2009 seconds. Therefore, if we split the total duration in slices of 4.0 seconds, we know that we require n = 503 knots to discretize the whole trajectory.

```
# Fix initial conditions
fix(scaled h[1], h s; force = true)
fix(\phi[1], \phi_s; force = true)
fix(\theta[1], \theta_s; force = true)
fix(scaled_v[1], v_s; force = true)
fix(\gamma[1], \gamma_s; force = true)
fix(\psi[1], \psi_s; force = true)
# Fix final conditions
fix(scaled_h[n], h_t; force = true)
fix(scaled_v[n], v_t; force = true)
fix(\gamma[n], \gamma_t; force = true)
# Initial guess: linear interpolation between boundary conditions
x_s = [h_s, \phi_s, \theta_s, v_s, \gamma_s, \psi_s, \alpha_s, \beta_s, t_s]
x_t = [h_t, \phi_s, \theta_s, v_t, \gamma_t, \psi_s, \alpha_s, \beta_s, t_s]
interp\_linear = Interpolations.LinearInterpolation([1, n], [x_s, x_t])
initial_guess = mapreduce(transpose, vcat, interp_linear.(1:n))
set_start_value.(all_variables(model), vec(initial_guess))
```

```
# Functions to restore `h` and `v` to their true scale
@NLexpression(model, h[j = 1:n], scaled_h[j] * 1e5)
@NLexpression(model, v[j = 1:n], scaled_v[j] * 1e4)
# Helper functions
@NLexpression(model, c_L[j = 1:n], a_0 + a_1 * rad2deg(\alpha[j]))
@NLexpression(
    model,
    c_D[j = 1:n],
    b_0 + b_1 * rad2deg(\alpha[j]) + b_2 * rad2deg(\alpha[j])^2
@NLexpression(model, \rho[j = 1:n], \rho_{\theta} * exp(-h[j] / h_r))
@NLexpression(model, D[j = 1:n], 0.5 * c_D[j] * S * \rho[j] * v[j]^2)
@NLexpression(model, L[j = 1:n], 0.5 * c_L[j] * S * \rho[j] * v[j]^2)
@NLexpression(model, r[j = 1:n], R_e + h[j])
@NLexpression(model, g[j = 1:n], \mu / r[j]^2)
# Motion of the vehicle as a differential-algebraic system of equations (DAEs)
@NLexpression(model, \delta h[j = 1:n], v[j] * sin(\gamma[j]))
@NLexpression(
    model,
    \delta \phi[j = 1:n],
     (v[j] / r[j]) * cos(\gamma[j]) * sin(\psi[j]) / cos(\theta[j])
@NLexpression(model, \delta\theta[j = 1:n], (v[j] / r[j]) * cos(\gamma[j]) * cos(\psi[j]))
@NLexpression(model, \delta v[j = 1:n], -(D[j] / m) - g[j] * sin(\gamma[j]))
@NLexpression(
    model,
    \delta\gamma[j = 1:n],
     (L[j] / (m * v[j])) * cos(\beta[j]) +
     cos(\gamma[j]) * ((v[j] / r[j]) - (g[j] / v[j]))
@NLexpression(
    model,
    \delta\psi[j = 1:n],
     (1 / (m * v[j] * cos(\gamma[j]))) * L[j] * sin(\beta[j]) +
     (v[j] \ / \ (r[j] \ * \ cos(\theta[j]))) \ * \ cos(\gamma[j]) \ * \ sin(\psi[j]) \ * \ sin(\theta[j])
# System dynamics
for j in 2:n
     i = j - 1 # index of previous knot
    if integration_rule == "rectangular"
         # Rectangular integration
         @NLconstraint(model, h[j] == h[i] + \Delta t[i] * \delta h[i])
         @NLconstraint(model, \phi[j] == \phi[i] + \Delta t[i] * \delta \phi[i])
         @NLconstraint(model, \theta[j] == \theta[i] + \Delta t[i] * \delta \theta[i])
         @NLconstraint(model, v[j] == v[i] + \Delta t[i] * \delta v[i])
         @NLconstraint(model, \gamma[j] == \gamma[i] + \Delta t[i] * \delta \gamma[i])
         @NLconstraint(model, \psi[j] == \psi[i] + \Delta t[i] * \delta \psi[i])
    elseif integration_rule == "trapezoidal"
         # Trapezoidal integration
         @NLconstraint(model, h[j] == h[i] + 0.5 * \Delta t[i] * (\delta h[j] + \delta h[i]))
         @NLconstraint(model, \phi[j] == \phi[i] + 0.5 * \Delta t[i] * (\delta \phi[j] + \delta \phi[i]))
```

plt\_velocity,

```
@NLconstraint(model, \theta[j] == \theta[i] + 0.5 * \Delta t[i] * (\delta \theta[j] + \delta \theta[i]))
           @NLconstraint(model, v[j] == v[i] + 0.5 * \Delta t[i] * (\delta v[j] + \delta v[i]))
          @NLconstraint(model, \gamma[j] == \gamma[i] + 0.5 * \Delta t[i] * (\delta \gamma[j] + \delta \gamma[i]))
          \texttt{@NLconstraint(model,}\; \psi[\texttt{j}] \; == \; \psi[\texttt{i}] \; + \; 0.5 \; * \; \Delta t[\texttt{i}] \; * \; (\delta \psi[\texttt{j}] \; + \; \delta \psi[\texttt{i}]))
     else
          @error "Unexpected integration rule '$(integration_rule)'"
      end
 end
 # Objective: Maximize cross-range
 @objective(model, Max, \theta[n])
 set_silent(model) # Hide solver's verbose output
 optimize!(model) # Solve for the control and state
 @assert termination_status(model) == LOCALLY_SOLVED
 # Show final cross-range of the solution
 println(
      "Final latitude \theta = ",
      round(objective_value(model) |> rad2deg, digits = 2),
 )
Final latitude \theta = 34.18^{\circ}
Plotting the results
using Plots
ts = cumsum([0; value.(\Deltat)])[1:end-1]
 plt_altitude = plot(
     ts,
     value.(scaled_h),
      legend = nothing,
      title = "Altitude (100,000 ft)",
 plt_longitude =
     plot(ts, rad2deg.(value.(\phi)), legend = nothing, title = "Longitude (deg)")
 plt_latitude =
     plot(ts, rad2deg.(value.(\theta)), legend = nothing, title = "Latitude (deg)")
 plt_velocity = plot(
     ts,
      value.(scaled v),
      legend = nothing,
     title = "Velocity (1000 ft/sec)",
 plt_flight_path =
      plot(ts, \ rad2deg.(value.(\gamma)), \ legend = nothing, \ title = "Flight Path \ (deg)")
     plot(ts, rad2deg.(value.(\psi)), legend = nothing, title = "Azimuth (deg)")
 plt = plot(
      plt_altitude,
```

```
plt_longitude,
plt_flight_path,
plt_latitude,
plt_azimuth,
layout = grid(3, 2),
linewidth = 2,
size = (700, 700),
)
```



```
function q(h, v, a)  \rho(h) = \rho_0 * \exp(-h / h_r)   q_r(h, v) = 17700 * \sqrt{\rho(h)} * (0.0001 * v)^3.07   q_a(a) = c_0 + c_1 * rad2deg(a) + c_2 * rad2deg(a)^2 + c_3 * rad2deg(a)^3   \# \text{ Aerodynamic heating on the vehicle wing leading edge}
```

```
return q_a(a) * q_r(h, v)
end
plt_attack_angle = plot(
    \mathsf{ts}[1:\mathsf{end}-1],
    \texttt{rad2deg.(value.(\alpha)[1:end-1]),}
    legend = nothing,
    title = "Angle of Attack (deg)",
plt_bank_angle = plot(
    \mathsf{ts}[1:\mathsf{end}-1],
    rad2deg.(value.(\beta)[1:end-1]),
    legend = nothing,
    title = "Bank Angle (deg)",
plt_heating = plot(
    q.(value.(scaled_h) * 1e5, value.(scaled_v) * 1e4, value.(\alpha)),
    legend = nothing,
    title = "Heating (BTU/ft/ft/sec)",
plt = plot(
    plt_attack_angle,
    plt_bank_angle,
    plt_heating,
    layout = grid(3, 1),
    linewidth = 2,
    size = (700, 700),
```



```
plt = plot(
    rad2deg.(value.($\phi)),
    rad2deg.(value.($\phi)),
    value.(scaled_h),
    linewidth = 2,
    legend = nothing,
    title = "Space Shuttle Reentry Trajectory",
    xlabel = "Longitude (deg)",
    ylabel = "Latitude (deg)",
    zlabel = "Altitude (100,000 ft)",
)
```



This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 6.6 Rocket Control

# Originally Contributed by: lain Dunning

This tutorial shows how to solve a nonlinear rocketry control problem. The problem was drawn from the COPS3 benchmark.

Our goal is to maximize the final altitude of a vertically launched rocket.

We can control the thrust of the rocket, and must take account of the rocket mass, fuel consumption rate, gravity, and aerodynamic drag.

Let us consider the basic description of the model (for the full description, including parameters for the rocket, see the COPS3 PDF)

### Overview

We will use a discretized model of time, with a fixed number of time steps,  $\ensuremath{n}.$ 

We will make the time step size  $\Delta t$ , and thus the final time  $t_f=n\cdot\Delta t$ , a variable in the problem. To approximate the derivatives in the problem we will use the trapezoidal rule.

### **State and Control**

We will have three state variables:

- Velocity, v
- Altitude, h
- ullet Mass of rocket and remaining fuel, m

and a single control variable, thrust T.

Our goal is thus to maximize  $h(t_f)$ .

Each of these corresponds to a JuMP variable indexed by the time step.

# **Dynamics**

We have three equations that control the dynamics of the rocket:

Rate of ascent: h'=v Acceleration:  $v'=\frac{T-D(h,v)}{m}-g(h)$  Rate of mass loss:  $m'=-\frac{T}{c}$ 

where drag D(h,v) is a function of altitude and velocity, and gravity g(h) is a function of altitude.

These forces are defined as

$$D(h, v) = D_c v^2 exp\left(-h_c\left(\frac{h - h(0)}{h(0)}\right)\right)$$

and 
$$g(h)=g_0\left(\frac{h(0)}{h}\right)^2$$

The three rate equations correspond to JuMP constraints, and for convenience we will represent the forces with nonlinear expressions.

```
using JuMP
import Ipopt
import Plots
```

Create JuMP model, using Ipopt as the solver

```
rocket = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
set_silent(rocket)
```

# **Constants**

Note that all parameters in the model have been normalized to be dimensionless. See the COPS3 paper for more info.

```
h_0 = 1 # Initial height

v_0 = 0 # Initial velocity

m_0 = 1 # Initial mass

g_0 = 1 # Gravity at the surface
```

#### **Decision variables**

```
@variables(rocket, begin
                                         \Delta t \ge 0, (start = 1 / n) # Time step
                                           # State variables
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  # Velocity
                                         v[1:n] \geq 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 # Height
                                         h[1:n] \ge h\_0
                                         \label{eq:m_f_sigma} \texttt{m\_f} \ \le \ \texttt{m[1:n]} \ \le \ \texttt{m\_0} \qquad \  \  \# \ \mathsf{Mass}
                                         # Control variables
                                         0 \le T[1:n] \le T_{max} # Thrust
 end)
  (\mathsf{t}, \, \mathsf{VariableRef}[v[1], \, v[2], \, v[3], \, v[4], \, v[5], \, v[6], \, v[7], \, v[8], \, v[9], \, v[10] \  \  \, \dots \  \  \, v[791], \, v[792], \, v[10], \, v[10
                                                    [793], \ v[794], \ v[795], \ v[796], \ v[797], \ v[798], \ v[799], \ v[800]], \ Variable Ref[h[1], \ h[2], \ h[3], \ h[2], \ h[3], 
                                                   [4], h[5], h[6], h[7], h[8], h[9], h[10] ... h[791], h[792], h[793], h[794], h[795], h[796], h
                                                    [797], \ h[798], \ h[799], \ h[800]], \ Variable Ref[m[1], \ m[2], \ m[3], \ m[4], \ m[5], \ m[6], \ m[7], \ m[8], 
                                                    [9], \ \mathsf{m}[10] \ \dots \ \mathsf{m}[791], \ \mathsf{m}[792], \ \mathsf{m}[793], \ \mathsf{m}[794], \ \mathsf{m}[795], \ \mathsf{m}[796], \ \mathsf{m}[797], \ \mathsf{m}[798], \ \mathsf{m}[799], \ \mathsf{m}[800]], 
                                                    \mbox{VariableRef[T[1], T[2], T[3], T[4], T[5], T[6], T[7], T[8], T[9], T[10] \  \  \, \dots \  \  \, T[791], T[792], T[7
                                                    [793], T[794], T[795], T[796], T[797], T[798], T[799], T[800]])
```

# **Objective**

The objective is to maximize altitude at end of time of flight.

```
@objective(rocket, Max, h[n])
```

 $h_{800}$ 

#### **Initial conditions**

```
fix(v[1], v_0; force = true)
fix(h[1], h_0; force = true)
fix(m[1], m_0; force = true)
fix(m[n], m_f; force = true)
```

#### **Forces**

```
@NLexpressions(
  rocket,
  begin
    # Drag(h,v) = Dc v^2 exp( -hc * (h - h0) / h0 )
    drag[j = 1:n], D_c * (v[j]^2) * exp(-h_c * (h[j] - h_0) / h_0)
    # Grav(h) = go * (h0 / h)^2
    grav[j = 1:n], g_0 * (h_0 / h[j])^2
    # Time of flight
    t_f, Δt * n
  end
}
```

```
(NonlinearExpression[subexpression[1]: 310.0 * v[1] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[1] - 1.0)) / 1.0),
    subexpression[2]: 310.0 * v[2] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[2] - 1.0)) / 1.0), subexpression[3]:
    310.0 * v[3] ^2 .0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[3] - 1.0)) / 1.0), subexpression[4]: 310.0 * v[4] ^2 .0 *
    \exp((-500.0 * (h[4] - 1.0)) / 1.0), \sup[5]: 310.0 * v[5] ^ 2.0 * \exp((-500.0 * (h[5] - 1.0)) / 1.0)
     1.0)) / 1.0), subexpression[6]: 310.0 * v[6] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[6] - 1.0)) / 1.0),
    subexpression[7]: 310.0 * v[7] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[7] - 1.0)) / 1.0), subexpression[8]:
    310.0 * v[8] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[8] - 1.0)) / 1.0), subexpression[9]: 310.0 * v[9] ^ 2.0 *
    \exp((-500.0 * (h[9] - 1.0)) / 1.0), subexpression[10]: 310.0 * v[10] ^ 2.0 * \exp((-500.0 * (h[9] - 1.0)))
    [10] - 1.0)) / 1.0) ... subexpression[791]: 310.0 * v[791] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[791] - 1.0))
     / 1.0), subexpression[792]: 310.0 * v[792] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[792] - 1.0)) / 1.0),
    subexpression[793]: 310.0 * v[793] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[793] - 1.0)) / 1.0), subexpression
    [794]: 310.0 * v[794] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[794] - 1.0)) / 1.0), subexpression[795]: <math>310.0 *
    v[795] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[795] - 1.0)) / 1.0), subexpression[796]: 310.0 * v[796] ^ 2.0 *
    \exp((-500.0 * (h[796] - 1.0)) / 1.0), subexpression[797]: 310.0 * v[797] ^ 2.0 * \exp((-500.0 * (h[796] - 1.0)))
    h[797] - 1.0) / 1.0), subexpression[798]: 310.0 * v[798] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[798] - 1.0))
    / 1.0), subexpression[799]: 310.0 * v[799] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[799] - 1.0)) / 1.0),
    subexpression[800]: 310.0 * v[800] ^ 2.0 * exp((-500.0 * (h[800] - 1.0)) / 1.0)],
    NonlinearExpression[subexpression[801]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[1]) ^ 2.0, subexpression[802]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[1]) ^ 2.0
     / h[2]) ^2.0, subexpression[803]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[3]) ^2.0, subexpression[804]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[3]) ^2.0
    [4]) ^2 2.0, subexpression[805]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[5]) ^2 2.0, subexpression[806]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[6])
     ^ 2.0, subexpression[807]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[7]) ^ 2.0, subexpression[808]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[8]) ^
    2.0, subexpression[809]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[9]) ^ 2.0, subexpression[810]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[10]) ^ 2.0
      ... subexpression[1591]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[791]) ^ 2.0, subexpression[1592]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[792])
    ^ 2.0, subexpression[1593]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[793]) ^ 2.0, subexpression[1594]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h
    [794]) ^{\circ} 2.0, subexpression[1595]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[795]) ^{\circ} 2.0, subexpression[1596]: 1.0 * (1.0 /
     h[796]) ^ 2.0, subexpression[1597]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[797]) ^ 2.0, subexpression[1598]: 1.0 * (1.0
     / h[798]) ^ 2.0, subexpression[1599]: 1.0 * (1.0 / h[799]) ^ 2.0, subexpression[1600]: 1.0 *
    (1.0 / h[800]) ^ 2.0], subexpression[1601]: \Delta t * 800.0)
```

# **Dynamics**

```
for j in 2:n
    # h' = v
    # Rectangular integration
    # @NLconstraint(rocket, h[j] == h[j - 1] + Δt * v[j - 1])
    # Trapezoidal integration
    @NLconstraint(rocket, h[j] == h[j-1] + 0.5 * Δt * (v[j] + v[j-1]))
    # v' = (T-D(h,v))/m - g(h)
    # Rectangular integration
    # @NLconstraint(
    # rocket,
    # v[j] == v[j - 1] + Δt *((T[j - 1] - drag[j - 1]) / m[j - 1] - grav[j - 1])
```

xlabel = "Time (s)",
ylabel = ylabel,

```
# )
     # Trapezoidal integration
     @NLconstraint(
         rocket,
         v[j] ==
         v[j-1] +
          0.5 *
          \Delta t *
              (T[j] - drag[j] - m[j] * grav[j]) / m[j] +
              (\mathsf{T}[j\text{-}1] \ - \ \mathsf{drag}[j\text{-}1] \ - \ \mathsf{m}[j\text{-}1] \ * \ \mathsf{grav}[j\text{-}1]) \ / \ \mathsf{m}[j\text{-}1]
     )
     \# m' = -T/c
     # Rectangular integration
     # @NLconstraint(rocket, m[j] == m[j - 1] - \Delta t * T[j - 1] / c)
     # Trapezoidal integration
     @NLconstraint(rocket, m[j] == m[j-1] - 0.5 * \Delta t * (T[j] + T[j-1]) / c)
 end
Solve for the control and state
println("Solving...")
 optimize!(rocket)
solution_summary(rocket)
* Solver : Ipopt
* Status
  Termination status : LOCALLY_SOLVED
  Primal status : FEASIBLE_POINT
  Dual status
                      : FEASIBLE_POINT
  Message from the solver:
  "Solve_Succeeded"
 * Candidate solution
  Objective value
                        : 1.01283e+00
 * Work counters
  Solve time (sec) : 1.50293e+00
Display results
println("Max height: ", objective_value(rocket))
Max height: 1.0128340648308019
 function my_plot(y, ylabel)
     return Plots.plot(
          (1:n) * value.(\Delta t),
          value.(y)[:];
```

```
Plots.plot(
    my_plot(h, "Altitude"),
    my_plot(m, "Mass"),
    my_plot(v, "Velocity"),
    my_plot(T, "Thrust");
    layout = (2, 2),
    legend = false,
    margin = 1Plots.cm,
)
```









This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

### **6.7 The Rosenbrock function**

A nonlinear example of the classical Rosenbrock function.

```
using JuMP
import Ipopt
import Test
```

```
function example_rosenbrock()
   model = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
   set_silent(model)
   @variable(model, x)
   @variable(model, y)
   @NLobjective(model, Min, (1 - x)^2 + 100 * (y - x^2)^2)
   optimize!(model)

Test.@test termination_status(model) == LOCALLY_SOLVED
   Test.@test primal_status(model) == FEASIBLE_POINT
   Test.@test objective_value(model) ≈ 0.0 atol = 1e-10
   Test.@test value(x) ≈ 1.0
   Test.@test value(y) ≈ 1.0
   return
end

example_rosenbrock()
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 6.8 Maximum likelihood estimation

Use nonlinear optimization to compute the maximum likelihood estimate (MLE) of the parameters of a normal distribution, a.k.a., the sample mean and variance.

```
using JuMP
import Ipopt
import Random
import Statistics
import Test
function example_mle(; verbose = true)
   n = 1 000
   Random.seed! (1234)
   data = randn(n)
   model = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
    set_silent(model)
   @variable(model, \mu, start = 0.0)
   @variable(model, \sigma >= 0.0, start = 1.0)
    @NLobjective(
        model,
        Max,
        n / 2 * log(1 / (2 * \pi * \sigma^2)) -
        sum((data[i] - \mu)^2 for i in 1:n) / (2 * \sigma^2)
    optimize!(model)
    if verbose
        println("\mu = ", value(\mu))
        println("mean(data) = ", Statistics.mean(data))
        println("\sigma^2 = ", value(\sigma)^2)
```

```
println("var(data) = ", Statistics.var(data))
         println("MLE objective = ", objective_value(model))
    end
    Test.@test value(\mu) \approx Statistics.mean(data) atol = 1e-3
    Test.@test value(\sigma)^2 \approx Statistics.var(data) atol = 1e-2
    # You can even do constrained MLE!
    @NLconstraint(model, \mu == \sigma^2)
    optimize!(model)
    Test.@test value(\mu) \approx value(\sigma)^2
    if verbose
         println()
         println("With constraint \mu == \sigma^2:")
                                              = ", value(μ))
         println("μ
                                              = ", value(\sigma)^2)
         println("<mark>o^2</mark>
         println("Constrained MLE objective = ", objective_value(model))
     end
     return
end
example_mle()
μ
             = -0.022943864572027954
mean(data) = -0.022943864572027916\sigma
^2
             = 1.0096978289461436
var(data) = 1.0107085374810936
MLE objective = -1423.76408661786
With constraint \mu == \sigma^2:\mu
                           = 0.6225971004178992\sigma
^2
                           = 0.6225971004178993
Constrained MLE objective = -1827.5516590930729
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

### 6.9 The cinibeam problem

Based on an AMPL model by Hande Y. Benson

Copyright (C) 2001 Princeton University All Rights Reserved

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software and its documentation for any purpose and without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice appear in all copies and that the copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all supporting documentation.

Source: H. Maurer and H.D. Mittelman, "The non-linear beam via optimal control with bound state variables", Optimal Control Applications and Methods 12, pp. 19-31, 1991.

```
using JuMP
import Ipopt
function example_clnlbeam()
```

```
N = 1000
    h = 1 / N
   alpha = 350
    model = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
    @variables(model, begin
       -1 \le t[1:(N+1)] \le 1
       -0.05 \le x[1:(N+1)] \le 0.05
       u[1:(N+1)]
    end)
    @NLobjective(
       model,
       Min.
        sum(
           0.5 * h * (u[i+1]^2 + u[i]^2) +
           0.5 * alpha * h * (cos(t[i+1]) + cos(t[i])) for i in 1:N
       ),
    )
    @NLconstraint(
       model,
       [i = 1:N],
       x[i+1] - x[i] - 0.5 * h * (sin(t[i+1]) + sin(t[i])) == 0,
    )
    @constraint(
       model,
       [i = 1:N].
       t[i+1] - t[i] - 0.5 * h * u[i+1] - 0.5 * h * u[i] == 0,
    optimize!(model)
    println("""
    termination_status = $(termination_status(model))
    primal_status = $(primal_status(model))
    objective_value = $(objective_value(model))
    """)
    return
end
example_clnlbeam()
This is Ipopt version 3.14.4, running with linear solver MUMPS 5.4.1.
Number of nonzeros in equality constraint Jacobian...:
                                                        8000
Number of nonzeros in inequality constraint Jacobian.:
                                                           0
Number of nonzeros in Lagrangian Hessian.....
                                                         4002
Total number of variables.....
                                                        3003
                    variables with only lower bounds:
                                                           0
               variables with lower and upper bounds:
                                                        2002
                    variables with only upper bounds:
                                                           0
Total number of equality constraints....:
                                                        2000
Total number of inequality constraints....:
                                                           0
                                                           0
       inequality constraints with only lower bounds:
                                                           0
   inequality constraints with lower and upper bounds:
       inequality constraints with only upper bounds:
                                                           0
                   inf pr inf du lg(mu) ||d|| lg(rg) alpha du alpha pr ls
       objective
  0 3.5000000e+02 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 -1.0 0.00e+00 - 0.00e+00 0.00e+00
```

```
1 3.5000000e+02 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 -1.7 0.00e+00 - 1.00e+00 1.00e+00
  2 3.5000000e+02 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 -3.8 0.00e+00 -2.0 1.00e+00 1.00e+00T 0
  3 3.5000000e+02 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 -5.7 0.00e+00 0.2 1.00e+00 1.00e+00T 0
  4 3.5000000e+02 0.00e+00 0.00e+00 -8.6 0.00e+00 -0.2 1.00e+00 1.00e+00T 0
Number of Iterations....: 4
                                (scaled)
                                                        (unscaled)
Objective..... 3.500000000000318e+02
                                                  3.5000000000000318e+02
Dual infeasibility.....: 0.00000000000000000e+00
                                                  0.0000000000000000e+00
Constraint violation...: 0.0000000000000000e+00
                                                  0.0000000000000000e+00
Variable bound violation: 0.00000000000000000e+00
                                                  0.0000000000000000e+00
Complementarity.....: 2.5059035596802450e-09
                                                  2.5059035596802450e-09
Overall NLP error.....: 2.5059035596802450e-09
                                                  2.5059035596802450e-09
Number of objective function evaluations
Number of objective gradient evaluations
                                                 = 5
Number of equality constraint evaluations
                                                 = 5
Number of inequality constraint evaluations
                                                 = 0
Number of equality constraint Jacobian evaluations = 5
Number of inequality constraint Jacobian evaluations = 0
Number of Lagrangian Hessian evaluations
                                                = 4
Total seconds in IPOPT
                                                 = 0.106
EXIT: Optimal Solution Found.
termination_status = LOCALLY_SOLVED
primal_status = FEASIBLE_POINT
objective value = 350.0000000000032
```

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# 6.10 Computing Hessians

The purpose of this tutorial is to demonstrate how to compute the Hessian of the Lagrangian of a nonlinear program.

### Warning

This is an advanced tutorial that interacts with the low-level nonlinear interface of MathOptInterface.

By default, JuMP exports the M0I symbol as an alias for the MathOptInterface.jl package. We recommend making this more explicit in your code by adding the following lines:

```
import MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
```

Given a nonlinear program:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{T}^n} \qquad \qquad f(x) \tag{6.4}$$

s.t. 
$$l \le g_i(x) \le u$$
 (6.5)

the Hessian of the Lagrangian is computed as:

$$H(x, \sigma, \mu) = \sigma \nabla^2 f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \mu_i \nabla^2 g_i(x)$$

where x is a primal point,  $\sigma$  is a scalar (typically 1), and  $\mu$  is a vector of weights corresponding to the Lagrangian dual of the constraints.

This tutorial uses the following packages:

```
using JuMP
import Ipopt
import LinearAlgebra
import Random
import SparseArrays
```

#### The basic model

To demonstrate how to interact with the lower-level nonlinear interface, we need an example model. The exact model isn't important; we use the model from The Rosenbrock function tutorial, with some additional constraints to demonstrate various features of the lower-level interface.

```
model = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
set_silent(model)
@variable(model, x[i = 1:2], start = -i)
@constraint(model, g_1, x[1]^2 <= 1)
@NLconstraint(model, g_2, (x[1] + x[2])^2 <= 2)
@NLobjective(model, Min, (1 - x[1])^2 + 100 * (x[2] - x[1]^2)^2)
optimize!(model)</pre>
```

## The analytic solution

With a little work, it is possible to analytically derive the correct hessian:

```
function analytic_hessian(x, \sigma, \mu) g_1H = [2.0 \ 0.0; \ 0.0 \ 0.0] g_2H = [2.0 \ 2.0; \ 2.0 \ 2.0] f_H = zeros(2, 2) f_H[1, 1] = 2.0 + 1200.0 * x[1]^2 - 400.0 * x[2] f_H[1, 2] = f_H[2, 1] = -400.0 * x[1] f_H[2, 2] = 200.0 return \ \sigma * f_H + \mu' * [g_1H, g_2H] end
```

analytic\_hessian (generic function with 1 method)

Here are various points:

```
analytic_hessian([1, 1], 0, [0, 0])
2×2 Matrix{Float64}:
 0.0 0.0
 0.0 0.0
|analytic_hessian([1, 1], 0, [1, 0])
2×2 Matrix{Float64}:
 2.0 0.0
 0.0 0.0
analytic_hessian([1, 1], \theta, [\theta, 1])
2×2 Matrix{Float64}:
 2.0 2.0
2.0 2.0
analytic_hessian([1, 1], 1, [0, 0])
2×2 Matrix{Float64}:
  802.0 -400.0
 -400.0 200.0
```

# Initializing the NLPEvaluator

JuMP stores all information relating to the nonlinear portions of the model in a NLPEvaluator struct:

```
d = NLPEvaluator(model)

NonlinearData with available features:
  * :Grad
  * :Jac
  * :JacVec
  * :Hess
  * :HessVec
  * :ExprGraph
```

Before computing anything with the NLPEvaluator, we need to initialize it. Use MOI.features\_available to see what we can query:

```
MOI.features_available(d)
```

```
6-element Vector{Symbol}:
:Grad
:Jac
:JacVec
:Hess
:HessVec
:ExprGraph
```

Consult the MOI documentation for specifics. But to obtain the Hessian matrix, we need to initialize : Hess:

```
MOI.initialize(d, [:Hess])
```

MOI represents the Hessian as a sparse matrix. Get the sparsity pattern as follows:

```
hessian_sparsity = MOI.hessian_lagrangian_structure(d)
```

```
6-element Vector{Tuple{Int64, Int64}}:
(1, 1)
(2, 2)
(2, 1)
(1, 1)
(2, 2)
(2, 1)
```

The sparsity pattern has a few properties of interest:

- Each element (i, j) indicates a structural non-zero in row i and column j
- The list may contain duplicates, in which case we should add the values together
- · The list does not need to be sorted
- The list may contain any mix of lower- or upper-triangular indices

This format matches Julia's sparse-triplet form of a SparseArray, so we can convert from the sparse Hessian representation to a Julia SparseArray as follows:

Of course, knowing where the zeros are isn't very interesting. We really want to compute the value of the Hessian matrix at a point.

```
num_g = num_nonlinear_constraints(model)
MOI.eval_hessian_lagrangian(d, V, ones(n), 1.0, ones(num_g))
H = SparseArrays.sparse(I, J, V, n, n)
```

In practice, we often want to compute the value of the hessian at the optimal solution.

First, we compute the primal solution. To do so, we need a vector of the variables in the order that they were passed to the solver:

```
x = all_variables(model)

2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1]
    x[2]
```

Here x[1] is the variable that corresponds to column 1, and so on. Here's the optimal primal solution:

```
| x_optimal = value.(x)

| 2-element Vector{Float64}:

    0.7903587565231842

    0.6238546272155128
```

Next, we need the optimal dual solution associated with the nonlinear constraints:

```
y_optimal = dual.(all_nonlinear_constraints(model))

1-element Vector{Float64}:
   -0.05744089305771262
```

Now we can compute the Hessian at the optimal primal-dual point:

```
MOI.eval_hessian_lagrangian(d, V, x_optimal, 1.0, y_optimal)
H = SparseArrays.sparse(I, J, V, n, n)

2×2 SparseArrays.SparseMatrixCSC{Float64, Int64} with 3 stored entries:
501.944
-316.258 199.885
```

However, this Hessian isn't quite right because it isn't symmetric. We can fix this by filling in the appropriate off-diagonal terms:

```
end
return ret
end

fill_off_diagonal(H)

2×2 SparseArrays.SparseMatrixCSC{Float64, Int64} with 4 stored entries:
501.944 -316.258
-316.258 199.885
```

Moreover, this Hessian only accounts for the objective and constraints entered using @NLobjective and @NLconstraint. If we want to take quadratic objectives and constraints written using @objective or @constraint into account, we'll need to handle them separately.

#### Tip

If you don't want to do this, you can replace calls to @objective and @constraint with @NLobjective and @NLconstraint.

### **Hessians from QuadExpr functions**

To compute the hessian from a quadratic expression, let's see how JuMP represents a quadratic constraint:

```
f = constraint object(g 1).func
```

 $x_1^2$ 

f is a quadratic expression of the form:

```
f(x) = \sum_{i j} q *_{i} x *_{j} x + \sum_{i} a_{i} x + c
```

So  $\nabla^2 f(x)$  is the matrix formed by  $[q_{ij}]_{ij}$  if i != j and  $2[q_{ij}]_{ij}$  if i = j.

add\_to\_hessian (generic function with 1 method)

If the function f is not a QuadExpr, do nothing because it is an AffExpr or a VariableRef. In both cases, the second derivative is zero.

```
| add_to_hessian(H, f::Any, μ) = nothing
| add_to_hessian (generic function with 2 methods)
```

Then we iterate over all constraints in the model and add their Hessian components:

Putting everything together:

```
function compute_optimal_hessian(model)
   d = NLPEvaluator(model)
   MOI.initialize(d, [:Hess])
    hessian_sparsity = MOI.hessian_lagrangian_structure(d)
    I = [i for (i, _) in hessian_sparsity]
    J = [j \text{ for } (\_, j) \text{ in hessian\_sparsity}]
   V = zeros(length(hessian_sparsity))
   x = all_variables(model)
    x_{optimal} = value.(x)
    y_optimal = dual.(all_nonlinear_constraints(model))
   MOI.eval_hessian_lagrangian(d, V, x_optimal, 1.0, y_optimal)
    n = num_variables(model)
   H = SparseArrays.sparse(I, J, V, n, n)
    vmap = Dict(x[i] => i for i in 1:n)
    add_{to}_{hessian}(H, f::Any, \mu) = nothing
    function add_to_hessian(H, f::QuadExpr, μ)
        for (vars, coef) in f.terms
            if vars.a != vars.b
                H[vmap[vars.a], vmap[vars.b]] += \mu * coef
            else
                H[vmap[vars.a], vmap[vars.b]] += 2 * \mu * coef
            end
        end
    end
    for (F, S) in list_of_constraint_types(model)
        for cref in all_constraints(model, F, S)
            add_to_hessian(H, constraint_object(cref).func, dual(cref))
        end
```

```
end
     {\tt add\_to\_hessian(H,\ objective\_function(model),\ 1.0)}
     return Matrix(fill_off_diagonal(H))
H_star = compute_optimal_hessian(model)
2×2 Matrix{Float64}:
  501.944 -316.258
 -316.258 199.885
If we compare our solution against the analytical solution:
analytic_hessian(value.(x), 1.0, dual.([g_1, g_2]))
2×2 Matrix{Float64}:
  501.944 -316.258
 -316.258 199.885
If we look at the eigenvalues of the Hessian:
|LinearAlgebra.eigvals(H_star)
2-element Vector{Float64}:
   0.4443995924983426
 701.3843426037454
```

we see that they are all positive. Therefore, the Hessian is positive definite, and so the solution found by Ipopt is a local minimizer.

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# **Chapter 7**

# **Conic programs**

### 7.1 Introduction

Conic programs are a class of convex nonlinear optimization problems which use cones to represent the non-linearities. They have the form:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \qquad f_0(x) \tag{7.1}$$

s.t. 
$$f_j(x) \in \mathcal{S}_j \quad j = 1 \dots m \tag{7.2}$$

Mixed-integer conic programs (MICPs) are extensions of conic programs in which some (or all) of the decision variables take discrete values.

#### How to choose a solver

JuMP supports a range of conic solvers, although support differs on what types of cones each solver supports. In the list of Supported solvers, "SOCP" denotes solvers supporting second-order cones and "SDP" denotes solvers supporting semidefinite cones. In addition, solvers such as SCS and Mosek have support for the exponential cone. Moreover, due to the bridging system in MathOptInterface, many of these solvers support a much wider range of exotic cones than they natively support. Solvers supporting discrete variables start with "(MI)" in the list of Supported solvers.

### How these tutorials are structured

Having a high-level overview of how this part of the documentation is structured will help you know where to look for certain things.

- The following tutorials are worked examples that present a problem in words, then formulate it in mathematics, and then solve it in JuMP. This usually involves some sort of visualization of the solution. Start here if you are new to JuMP.
  - Experiment design
  - Logistic regression
- The Tips and tricks tutorial contains a number of helpful reformulations and tricks you can use when modeling conic programs. Look here if you are stuck trying to formulate a problem as a conic program.

• The remaining tutorials are less verbose and styled in the form of short code examples. These tutorials have less explanation, but may contain useful code snippets, particularly if they are similar to a problem you are trying to solve.

# 7.2 Primal and dual warm-starts

Some conic solvers have the ability to set warm-starts for the primal and dual solution. This can improve performance, particularly if you are repeatedly solving a sequence of related problems.

In this tutorial, we demonstrate how to write a function that sets the primal and dual starts as the optimal solution stored in a model. It is intended to be a starting point for which you can modify if you want to do something similar in your own code.

This tutorial uses the following packages:

```
using JuMP
import SCS
```

The main component of this tutorial is the following function. The most important observation is that we cache all of the solution values first, and then we modify the model second. (Alternating between querying a value and modifying the model is not allowed in JuMP.)

```
function set_optimal_start_values(model::Model)
    # Store a mapping of the variable primal solution
    variable_primal = Dict(x => value(x) for x in all_variables(model))
    # In the following, we loop through every constraint and store a mapping
    # from the constraint index to a tuple containing the primal and dual
    # solutions.
    constraint_solution = Dict()
    for (F, S) in list_of_constraint_types(model)
        # We add a try-catch here because some constraint types might not
        # support getting the primal or dual solution.
        try
            for ci in all constraints(model, F, S)
                constraint_solution[ci] = (value(ci), dual(ci))
            end
        catch
            @info("Something went wrong getting $F-in-$S. Skipping")
        end
    # Now we can loop through our cached solutions and set the starting values.
    for (x, primal_start) in variable_primal
        set_start_value(x, primal_start)
    end
    for (ci, (primal_start, dual_start)) in constraint_solution
        set start value(ci, primal start)
        set_dual_start_value(ci, dual_start)
    end
    return
end
```

set\_optimal\_start\_values (generic function with 1 method)

To test our function, we use the following linear program:

```
model = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x[1:3] >= 0)
@constraint(model, sum(x) <= 1)
@objective(model, Max, sum(i * x[i] for i in 1:3))
optimize!(model)</pre>
```

By looking at the log (not shown in Documenter due to a bug), we can see that SCS took 100 iterations to find the optimal solution. Now we set the optimal solution as our starting point:

```
set_optimal_start_values(model)
and we re-optimize:
optimize!(model)
```

Now the optimization terminates after 0 iterations because our starting point is already optimal.

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

#### 7.3 Tips and Tricks

#### Originally Contributed by: Arpit Bhatia

This tutorial is aimed at providing a simplistic introduction to conic programming using JuMP.

It uses the following packages:

```
using JuMP
import SCS
import LinearAlgebra
```

#### Info

This tutorial uses sets from MathOptInterface. By default, JuMP exports the MoI symbol as an alias for the MathOptInterface.jl package. We recommend making this more explicit in your code by adding the following lines:

```
import MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
```

## Tip

A good resource for learning more about functions which can be modeled using cones is the MOSEK Modeling Cookbook.

#### What is a cone?

A subset C of a vector space V is a cone if  $\forall x \in C$  and positive scalars  $\lambda > 0$ , the product  $\lambda x \in C$ . A cone C is a convex cone if  $\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y \in C$ , for any  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ , and any  $x, y \in C$ .

## What is a conic program?

Conic programming problems are convex optimization problems in which a convex function is minimized over the intersection of an affine subspace and a convex cone. An example of a conic-form minimization problems, in the primal form is:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \quad a_0^T x + b_0$$
 s.t.  $A_i x + b_i \in \mathcal{C}_i \quad i = 1 \dots m$ 

The corresponding dual problem is:

$$\max_{y_1,\dots,y_m} \quad -\sum_{i=1}^m b_i^T y_i + b_0$$
 s.t. 
$$a_0 - \sum_{i=1}^m A_i^T y_i = 0$$
 
$$y_i \in \mathcal{C}_i^* \quad i = 1\dots m$$

where each  $C_i$  is a closed convex cone and  $C_i^*$  is its dual cone.

#### **Second-Order Cone**

The Second-Order Cone (or Lorentz Cone) of dimension n is of the form:

$$Q^{n} = \{(t, x) \in \mathbb{R}^{n} : t \ge ||x||_{2}\}$$

## **Example**

Minimize the L2 norm of a vector x.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:3])
@variable(model, norm_x)
@constraint(model, [norm_x; x] in SecondOrderCone())
@objective(model, Min, norm_x)
```

 $norm\_x$ 

#### **Rotated Second-Order Cone**

A Second-Order Cone rotated by  $\pi/4$  in the  $(x_1,x_2)$  plane is called a Rotated Second-Order Cone. It is of the form:

$$Q_r^n = \{(t, u, x) \in \mathbb{R}^n : 2tu \ge ||x||_2^2, t, u \ge 0\}$$

## **Example**

Given a set of predictors x, and observations y, find the parameter  $\theta$  that minimizes the sum of squares loss between  $y_i$  and  $\theta x_i$ .

```
x = [1.0, 2.0, 3.0, 4.0]
y = [0.45, 1.04, 1.51, 1.97]
model = Model()
@variable(model, θ)
@variable(model, loss)
@constraint(model, [loss; 0.5; θ .* x .- y] in RotatedSecondOrderCone())
@objective(model, Min, loss)
```

loss

#### **Exponential Cone**

An Exponential Cone is a set of the form:

$$K_{exp} = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : y \exp(x/y) \le z, y > 0\}$$

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:3] >= 0)
@constraint(model, x in MOI.ExponentialCone())
@objective(model, Min, x[3])
```

 $x_3$ 

## **Example: Entropy Maximization**

The entropy maximization problem consists of maximizing the entropy function,  $H(x) = -x \log x$  subject to linear inequality constraints.

$$\max - \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i \log x_i$$
s.t. 
$$\mathbf{1}' x = 1$$

$$Ax \le b$$

We can model this problem using an exponential cone by using the following transformation:

$$t \le -x \log x \iff t \le x \log(1/x) \iff (t, x, 1) \in K_{exp}$$

Thus, our problem becomes,

```
\max \qquad \qquad 1^T t s.t. Ax \leq b 1^T x = 1 (t_i, x_i, 1) \in K_{exp} \quad \forall i = 1 \dots n
```

```
n = 15
m = 10
A = randn(m, n)
b = rand(m, 1)

model = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
set_silent(model)
@variable(model, t[1:n])
@variable(model, x[1:n])
@objective(model, Max, sum(t))
@constraint(model, sum(x) == 1)
@constraint(model, A * x .<= b)
@constraint(model, con[i = 1:n], [t[i], x[i], 1] in MOI.ExponentialCone())
optimize!(model)</pre>
```

## **Positive Semidefinite Cone**

2.708336083753836

The set of positive semidefinite matrices (PSD) of dimension n form a cone in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . We write this set mathematically as:

$$\mathcal{S}_{+}^{n} = \{ X \in \mathcal{S}^{n} \mid z^{T} X z \ge 0, \ \forall z \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \}.$$

A PSD cone is represented in JuMP using the MOI sets PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle (for upper triangle of a PSD matrix) and PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare (for a complete PSD matrix). However, it is preferable to use the PSDCone shortcut as illustrated below.

**Example:** largest eigenvalue of a symmetric matrix Suppose A has eigenvalues  $\lambda_1 \geq \lambda_2 \ldots \geq \lambda_n$ . Then the matrix tI-A has eigenvalues  $t-\lambda_1, t-\lambda_2, \ldots, t-\lambda_n$ . Note that tI-A is PSD exactly when all these eigenvalues are non-negative, and this happens for values  $t \geq \lambda_1$ . Thus, we can model the problem of finding the largest eigenvalue of a symmetric matrix as:

$$\lambda_1 = \min t$$
 s.t.  $tI - A \succeq 0$ 

```
A = [3 2 4; 2 0 2; 4 2 3]
I = Matrix{Float64}(LinearAlgebra.I, 3, 3)
model = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
```

```
set_silent(model)
@variable(model, t)
@objective(model, Min, t)
@constraint(model, t .* I - A in PSDCone())

optimize!(model)

| objective_value(model)
| 8.000003377698672
```

#### **Other Cones and Functions**

For other cones supported by JuMP, check out the MathOptInterface Manual.

## Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

## 7.4 Logistic regression

## Originally Contributed by: François Pacaud

This tutorial shows how to solve a logistic regression problem with JuMP. Logistic regression is a well known method in machine learning, useful when we want to classify binary variables with the help of a given set of features. To this goal, we find the optimal combination of features maximizing the (log)-likelihood onto a training set. From a modern optimization glance, the resulting problem is convex and differentiable. On a modern optimization glance, it is even conic representable.

#### Formulating the logistic regression problem

Suppose we have a set of training data-point  $i=1,\cdots,n$ , where for each i we have a vector of features  $x_i \in \mathbb{R}^p$  and a categorical observation  $y_i \in \{-1,1\}$ .

The log-likelihood is given by

$$l(\theta) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \log(\frac{1}{1 + \exp(-y_i \theta^{\top} x_i)})$$

and the optimal  $\theta$  minimizes the logistic loss function:

$$\min_{\theta} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \log(1 + \exp(-y_i \theta^{\top} x_i)).$$

Most of the time, instead of solving directly the previous optimization problem, we prefer to add a regularization term:

$$\min_{\theta} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \log(1 + \exp(-y_i \theta^{\top} x_i)) + \lambda \|\theta\|$$

with  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}_+$  a penalty and  $\|.\|$  a norm function. By adding such a regularization term, we avoid overfitting on the training set and usually achieve a greater score in cross-validation.

#### Reformulation as a conic optimization problem

By introducing auxiliary variables  $t_1, \dots, t_n$  and r, the optimization problem is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} \min_{t,r,\theta} \ & \sum_{i=1}^n t_i + \lambda r \\ \text{subject to} \quad & t_i \geq \log(1 + \exp(-y_i \theta^\top x_i)) \\ & r \geq \|\theta\| \end{aligned}$$

Now, the trick is to reformulate the constraints  $t_i \ge \log(1 + \exp(-y_i\theta^\top x_i))$  with the help of the exponential cone

$$K_{exp} = \{(x, y, z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : y \exp(x/y) \le z\}.$$

Indeed, by passing to the exponential, we see that for all  $i=1,\cdots,n$ , the constraint  $t_i \geq \log(1+\exp(-y_i\theta^\top x_i))$  is equivalent to

$$\exp(-t_i) + \exp(u_i - t_i) \le 1$$

with  $u_i = -y_i \theta^\top x_i$ . Then, by adding two auxiliary variables  $z_{i1}$  and  $z_{i2}$  such that  $z_{i1} \ge \exp(u_i - t_i)$  and  $z_{i2} \ge \exp(-t_i)$ , we get the equivalent formulation

$$\begin{cases} (u_i - t_i, 1, z_{i1}) \in K_{exp} \\ (-t_i, 1, z_{i2}) \in K_{exp} \\ z_{i1} + z_{i2} \le 1 \end{cases}$$

In this setting, the conic version of the logistic regression problems writes out

$$\begin{aligned} \min_{t,z,r,\theta} \ & \sum_{i=1}^n t_i + \lambda r \\ \text{subject to} \quad & (u_i - t_i, 1, z_{i1}) \in K_{exp} \\ & \quad & (-t_i, 1, z_{i2}) \in K_{exp} \\ & \quad & z_{i1} + z_{i2} \leq 1 \\ & \quad & u_i = -y_i x_i^\top \theta \\ & \quad & r > \|\theta\| \end{aligned}$$

and thus encompasses 3n+p+1 variables and 3n+1 constraints ( $u_i=-y_i\theta^\top x_i$  is only a virtual constraint used to clarify the notation). Thus, if  $n\gg 1$ , we get a large number of variables and constraints.

## Fitting logistic regression with a conic solver

It is now time to pass to the implementation. We choose SCS as a conic solver.

```
using JuMP
import Random
import SCS
```

#### Info

This tutorial uses sets from MathOptInterface. By default, JuMP exports the M0I symbol as an alias for the MathOptInterface.jl package. We recommend making this more explicit in your code by adding the following lines:

```
import MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
```

```
Random.seed!(2713);
```

We start by implementing a function to generate a fake dataset, and where we could tune the correlation between the feature variables. The function is a direct transcription of the one used in this blog post.

```
function generate_dataset(n_samples = 100, n_features = 10; shift = 0.0)
    X = randn(n_samples, n_features)
    w = randn(n_features)
    y = sign.(X * w)
    X .+= 0.8 * randn(n_samples, n_features) # add noise
    X .+= shift # shift the points in the feature space
    X = hcat(X, ones(n_samples, 1))
    return X, y
end
```

generate\_dataset (generic function with 3 methods)

We write a softplus function to formulate each constraint  $t \ge \log(1 + \exp(u))$  with two exponential cones.

```
function softplus(model, t, u)
   z = @variable(model, [1:2], lower_bound = 0.0)
   @constraint(model, sum(z) <= 1.0)
   @constraint(model, [u - t, 1, z[1]] in MOI.ExponentialCone())
   @constraint(model, [-t, 1, z[2]] in MOI.ExponentialCone())
end</pre>
```

softplus (generic function with 1 method)

## $\ell_2$ regularized logistic regression

Then, with the help of the softplus function, we could write our optimization model. In the  $\ell_2$  regularization case, the constraint  $r \ge \|\theta\|_2$  rewrites as a second order cone constraint.

```
function build_logit_model(X, y, \lambda)
    n, p = size(X)
    model = Model()
    @variable(model, \theta[1:p])
    @variable(model, t[1:n])
    for i in 1:n
        u = -(X[i, :]' * \theta) * y[i]
        softplus(model, t[i], u)
    end
    # Add 2 regularization
    @variable(model, 0.0 <= reg)
    @constraint(model, [reg; \theta] in SecondOrderCone())
    # Define objective
    @objective(model, Min, sum(t) + \lambda * reg)
    return model
end</pre>
```

build\_logit\_model (generic function with 1 method)

We generate the dataset.

#### Warning

Be careful here, for large n and p SCS could fail to converge!

```
n, p = 200, 10
X, y = generate\_dataset(n, p, shift = 10.0);
# We could now solve the logistic regression problem
\lambda = 10.0
model = build_logit_model(X, y, \lambda)
set_optimizer(model, SCS.Optimizer)
set silent(model)
JuMP.optimize!(model)
\theta = JuMP.value.(model[:\theta])
11-element Vector{Float64}:
  0.0015739335606945706
  0.6238309106055949
 -0.36068047422372984
  0.16711691158172787
  0.24900921079262353
 -0.4997291009406383
 -0.46482747131916013
  0.42189519037124157
 -0.1497536879547582
  0.02757377777527947
 -0.12513816667486083
```

It appears that the speed of convergence is not that impacted by the correlation of the dataset, nor by the penalty  $\lambda$ .

#### $\ell_1$ regularized logistic regression

We now formulate the logistic problem with a  $\ell_1$  regularization term. The  $\ell_1$  regularization ensures sparsity in the optimal solution of the resulting optimization problem. Luckily, the  $\ell_1$  norm is implemented as a set in MathOptInterface. Thus, we could formulate the sparse logistic regression problem with the help of a MOI.NormOneCone set.

```
function build_sparse_logit_model(X, y, λ)
     n, p = size(X)
     model = Model()
     @variable(model, \theta[1:p])
     @variable(model, t[1:n])
     for i in 1:n
         u = -(X[i, :]' * \theta) * y[i]
         softplus(model, t[i], u)
     end
     # Add 1 regularization
     @variable(model, 0.0 <= reg)</pre>
     @constraint(model, [reg; \theta] in MOI.NormOneCone(p + 1))
     # Define objective
     @objective(model, Min, sum(t) + \lambda * reg)
     return model
 end
 # Auxiliary function to count non-null components:
 count_nonzero(v::Vector; tol = 1e-6) = sum(abs.(v) .>= tol)
 # We solve the sparse logistic regression problem on the same dataset as before.
 \lambda = 10.0
 sparse_model = build_sparse_logit_model(X, y, λ)
 set_optimizer(sparse_model, SCS.Optimizer)
 set silent(sparse model)
 JuMP.optimize!(sparse_model)
 \theta = JuMP.value.(sparse_model[:\theta])
 println(
     "Number of non-zero components: ",
     count_nonzero(\theta *),
     " (out of ",
     " features)",
Number of non-zero components: 7 (out of 10 features)
```

#### **Extensions**

A direct extension would be to consider the sparse logistic regression with hard thresholding, which, on contrary to the soft version using a  $\ell_1$  regularization, adds an explicit cardinality constraint in its formulation:

$$\min_{\theta} \ \sum_{i=1}^n \log(1 + \exp(-y_i \theta^\top x_i)) + \lambda \|\theta\|_2^2$$
 subject to 
$$\|\theta\|_0 <= k$$

where k is the maximum number of non-zero components in the vector  $\theta$ , and  $\|.\|_0$  is the  $\ell_0$  pseudo-norm:

$$||x||_0 = \#\{i: x_i \neq 0\}$$

The cardinality constraint  $\|\theta\|_0 \le k$  could be reformulated with binary variables. Thus the hard sparse regression problem could be solved by any solver supporting mixed integer conic problems.

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

## 7.5 K-means clustering via SDP

From "Approximating K-means-type clustering via semidefinite programming" By Jiming Peng and Yu Wei.

Given a set of points  $a_1,\ldots,a_m$  in  $R_n$ , allocate them to k clusters.

```
using JuMP
import LinearAlgebra
import SCS
function example_cluster(; verbose = true)
   # Data points
   n = 2
   m = 6
   a = Any[
        [2.0, 2.0],
        [2.5, 2.1],
        [7.0, 7.0],
        [2.2, 2.3],
        [6.8, 7.0],
        [7.2, 7.5],
    ]
   # Weight matrix
   W = zeros(m, m)
    for i in 1:m
        for j in i+1:m
            W[i, j] = W[j, i] = exp(-LinearAlgebra.norm(a[i] - a[j]) / 1.0)
        end
   end
   model = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
   set_silent(model)
   \# Z >= 0, PSD
   @variable(model, Z[1:m, 1:m], PSD)
   @constraint(model, Z .>= 0)
   # min Tr(W(I-Z))
   I = Matrix(1.0 * LinearAlgebra.I, m, m)
   @objective(model, Min, LinearAlgebra.tr(W * (I - Z)))
   \# Z e = e
   @constraint(model, Z * ones(m) .== ones(m))
    \# Tr(Z) = k
```

```
@constraint(model, LinearAlgebra.tr(Z) == k)
    optimize!(model)
    Z_val = value.(Z)
    # A simple rounding scheme
    which_cluster = zeros(Int, m)
    num\_clusters = 0
    for i in 1:m
        if Z_val[i, i] <= 1e-3
            continue
        elseif which_cluster[i] == 0
            num\_clusters += 1
            which_cluster[i] = num_clusters
            for j in i+1:m
                if LinearAlgebra.norm(Z_val[i, j] - Z_val[i, i]) <= 1e-3</pre>
                    which_cluster[j] = num_clusters
                end
            end
        end
    end
    if verbose
        # Print results
        for cluster in 1:k
            println("Cluster $cluster")
            for i in 1:m
                if which_cluster[i] == cluster
                    println(a[i])
                end
            end
        end
    end
    return
end
example_cluster()
Cluster 1
[2.0, 2.0]
[2.5, 2.1]
[2.2, 2.3]
Cluster 2
[7.0, 7.0]
[6.8, 7.0]
[7.2, 7.5]
```

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

## 7.6 The correlation problem

Given three random variables A, B, C and given bounds on two of the three correlation coefficients:

We can use the following property of the correlations to determine bounds on  $\rho_AC$  by solving a SDP:

```
| 1
         \rho\_AB \rho\_AC |
\mid \rho\_AB \quad 1 \quad \rho\_BC \mid \geqslant 0
| ρ_ΑC ρ_ΒC 1 |
using JuMP
import SCS
function example_corr_sdp()
    model = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
    set_silent(model)
    @variable(model, X[1:3, 1:3], PSD)
    # Diagonal is 1s
    @constraint(model, X[1, 1] == 1)
    @constraint(model, X[2, 2] == 1)
    @constraint(model, X[3, 3] == 1)
    # Bounds on the known correlations
    @constraint(model, X[1, 2] >= -0.2)
    Qconstraint(model, X[1, 2] \leftarrow -0.1)
    @constraint(model, X[2, 3] >= 0.4)
    @constraint(model, X[2, 3] \le 0.5)
    # Find upper bound
    @objective(model, Max, X[1, 3])
    optimize!(model)
    println("An upper bound for X[1, 3] is $(value(X[1, 3]))")
    # Find lower bound
    @objective(model, Min, X[1, 3])
    optimize!(model)
     println("A lower bound for X[1, 3] is $(value(X[1, 3]))")
     return
end
example_corr_sdp()
An upper bound for X[1, 3] is 0.8719220303159311
A lower bound for X[1, 3] is -0.9779989594171764
```

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

#### 7.7 Experiment design

#### Originally Contributed by: Arpit Bhatia, Chris Coey

This tutorial covers experiment design examples (D-optimal, A-optimal, and E-optimal) from section 7.5 of the book Convex Optimization by Boyd and Vandenberghe.

The tutorial uses the following packages

```
using JuMP
import SCS
import LinearAlgebra
import Random
```

#### Info

This tutorial uses sets from MathOptInterface. By default, JuMP exports the M0I symbol as an alias for the MathOptInterface.jl package. We recommend making this more explicit in your code by adding the following lines:

```
import MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
```

We set a seed so the random numbers are repeatable:

```
Random.seed!(1234)

MersenneTwister(1234)
```

#### The relaxed experiment design problem

The basic experiment design problem is as follows.

Given the menu of possible choices for experiments,  $v_1, \ldots, v_p$ , and the total number m of experiments to be carried out, choose the numbers of each type of experiment, i.e.,  $m_1, \ldots, m_p$  to make the error covariance E small (in some sense).

The variables  $m_1, \ldots, m_p$  must, of course, be integers and sum to m the given total number of experiments. This leads to the optimization problem:

$$\min \left( \mathbf{w.r.t.S}_+^n \right) E = \left( \sum_{j=1}^p m_j v_j v_j^T \right)^{-1}$$
 subject 
$$tom_i \geq 0$$
 
$$\sum_{i=1}^p m_i = m$$
 
$$m_i \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad i = 1, \dots, p$$

The basic experiment design problem can be a hard combinatorial problem when m, the total number of experiments, is comparable to n, since in this case the  $m_i$  are all small integers.

In the case when m is large compared to n, however, a good approximate solution can be found by ignoring, or relaxing, the constraint that the  $m_i$  are integers.

Let  $\lambda_i=m_i/m$ , which is the fraction of the total number of experiments for which  $a_j=v_i$ , or the relative frequency of experiment i. We can express the error covariance in terms of  $\lambda_i$  as:

$$E = \frac{1}{m} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{p} \lambda_i v_i v_i^T \right)^{-1}$$

The vector  $\lambda \in \mathbf{R}^p$  satisfies  $\lambda \succeq 0, \mathbf{1}^T \lambda = 1$ , and also, each  $\lambda_i$  is an integer multiple of 1/m. By ignoring this last constraint, we arrive at the problem:

$$\min \left( \text{w.r.t.} \mathbf{S}_{+}^{n} \right) E = (1/m) \left( \sum_{i=1}^{p} \lambda_{i} v_{i} v_{i}^{T} \right)^{-1}$$
 subject to:  $\lambda \succeq 0$  
$$\mathbf{1}^{T} \lambda = 1$$

Several scalarizations have been proposed for the experiment design problem, which is a vector optimization problem over the positive semidefinite cone.

```
q = 4 # dimension of estimate space
p = 8 # number of experimental vectors
nmax = 3 # upper bound on lambda
n = 12

V = randn(q, p)

eye = Matrix{Float64}(LinearAlgebra.I, q, q);
```

#### A-optimal design

In A-optimal experiment design, we minimize  $\operatorname{tr} E$ , the trace of the covariance matrix. This objective is simply the mean of the norm of the error squared:

$$\mathbf{E}||e||_2^2 = \mathbf{E}\operatorname{tr}\left(ee^T\right) = \operatorname{tr}E$$

The A-optimal experiment design problem in SDP form is

$$\begin{aligned} &\min & \mathbf{1}^T u \\ &\text{subject to} \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{i=1}^p \lambda_i v_i v_i^T e_k \\ & e_k^T u_k \end{bmatrix} \succeq 0, \quad k=1,\dots,n \\ &\lambda \succeq 0 \\ &\mathbf{1}^T \lambda = 1 \end{aligned}$$

```
aOpt = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
set_silent(aOpt)
@variable(aOpt, np[1:p], lower_bound = 0, upper_bound = nmax)
@variable(aOpt, u[1:q], lower_bound = 0)
@constraint(aOpt, sum(np) <= n)
for i in 1:q
    matrix = [
         V*LinearAlgebra.diagm(0 => np ./ n)*V' eye[:, i]
         eye[i, :]' u[i]
    ]
    @constraint(aOpt, matrix >= 0, PSDCone())
end
```

#### E-optimal design

In  ${\cal E}$  -optimal design, we minimize the norm of the error covariance matrix, i.e. the maximum eigenvalue of  ${\cal E}$ 

Since the diameter (twice the longest semi-axis) of the confidence ellipsoid  $\mathcal E$  is proportional to  $\|E\|_2^{1/2}$ , minimizing  $\|E\|_2$  can be interpreted geometrically as minimizing the diameter of the confidence ellipsoid.

E-optimal design can also be interpreted as minimizing the maximum variance of  $q^T e$ , over all q with  $\|q\|_2 = 1$ . The E-optimal experiment design problem in SDP form is:

$$\min t$$
 subject to  $\sum_{i=1}^p \lambda_i v_i v_i^T \succeq tI$   $\lambda \succeq 0$   $\mathbf{1}^T \lambda = 1$ 

```
eOpt = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
set_silent(eOpt)
@variable(eOpt, 0 <= np[1:p] <= nmax)
@variable(eOpt, t)
@constraint(
    eOpt,
    V * LinearAlgebra.diagm(0 => np ./ n) * V' - (t .* eye) >= 0,
    PSDCone(),
)
@constraint(eOpt, sum(np) <= n)
@objective(eOpt, Max, t)
optimize!(eOpt)
objective_value(eOpt)</pre>
```

```
| value.(np)

| 8-element Vector{Float64}:

    2.9999591973576862

    0.6746121070433458

    -4.077828668073517e-5

    1.0453736634429782

    2.999976477144745

    1.7873172744476913

    0.3017495901336785

    2.1911100940002943
```

#### **D-optimal design**

The most widely used scalarization is called D -optimal design, in which we minimize the determinant of the error covariance matrix E. This corresponds to designing the experiment to minimize the volume of the resulting confidence ellipsoid (for a fixed confidence level). Ignoring the constant factor 1/m in E, and taking the logarithm of the objective, we can pose this problem as convex optimization problem:

$$\min \log \det \left(\sum_{i=1}^p \lambda_i v_i v_i^T\right)^{-1}$$
 subject to  $\lambda \succeq 0$  
$$\mathbf{1}^T \lambda = 1$$

```
dOpt = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
set_silent(d0pt)
@variable(dOpt, np[1:p], lower_bound = 0, upper_bound = nmax)
@variable(d0pt, t)
@objective(dOpt, Max, t)
@constraint(d0pt, sum(np) <= n)</pre>
E = V * LinearAlgebra.diagm(0 => np ./ n) * V'
@constraint(
    dOpt,
     [t, 1, (E[i, j] for i in 1:q for j in 1:i)...] in MOI.LogDetConeTriangle(q)
optimize!(d0pt)
objective_value(d0pt)
0.19012932811233788
value.(np)
8-element Vector{Float64}:
 8.947286889821718e-5
 2.5660639516185197
 0.00014367738919698677
 0.26257069021947865
 2.9421090046954608
 2.39212443758168
 2.8368058541508545
 0.9999018965107976
```

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

#### 7.8 SDP relaxations: max-cut

Solves a semidefinite programming relaxation of the MAXCUT graph problem:

```
max 0.25 * •LX
s.t. diag(X) == e
X ≽ 0
```

Where L is the weighted graph Laplacian. Uses this relaxation to generate a solution to the original MAXCUT problem using the method from the paper:

Goemans, M. X., & Williamson, D. P. (1995). Improved approximation algorithms for maximum cut and satisfiability problems using semidefinite programming. Journal of the ACM (JACM), 42(6), 1115-1145.

```
using JuMP
import LinearAlgebra
import Random
import SCS
import Test
   svd_cholesky(X::AbstractMatrix, rtol)
Note that we do not use the `LinearAlgebra.cholesky` function as it it
requires the matrix to be positive definite while `X` may be only
positive *semi*definite.
`LinearAlgebra.cholesky`.
function svd_cholesky(X::AbstractMatrix)
   F = LinearAlgebra.svd(X)
   # We now have `X \approx `F.U * D<sup>2</sup> * F.U'` where:
   D = LinearAlgebra.Diagonal(sqrt.(F.S))
   # So X \approx U' * U' where U' is:
   return (F.U * D) '
end
function solve max cut sdp(num vertex, weights)
   # Calculate the (weighted) Lapacian of the graph: L = D - W.
   laplacian = LinearAlgebra.diagm(\theta \Rightarrow weights * ones(num vertex)) - weights
   # Solve the SDP relaxation
   model = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
   set_silent(model)
   # Start with X as the identity matrix to avoid numerical issues.
   @variable(
       model.
       X[i = 1:num\_vertex, j = 1:num\_vertex],
       PSD.
       start = (i == j ? 1.0 : 0.0),
```

```
@objective(model, Max, 1 / 4 * LinearAlgebra.dot(laplacian, X))
   @constraint(model, LinearAlgebra.diag(X) .== 1)
   optimize!(model)
   @assert termination_status(model) == MOI.OPTIMAL
   opt_X = value(X)
   V = svd_cholesky(opt_X)
   # Generate random vector on unit sphere.
   Random.seed!(num_vertex)
   r = rand(size(V, 1))
    r /= LinearAlgebra.norm(r)
   # Iterate over vertices, and assign each vertex to a side of cut.
    cut = ones(num_vertex)
    \textbf{for i in} \ 1 : \texttt{num\_vertex}
       if LinearAlgebra.dot(r, V[:, i]) <= 0</pre>
           cut[i] = -1
       end
   end
    println("Solution:")
    print("(S, S') = ({"})
    print(join(findall(cut .== -1), ", "))
    print("}, {")
   print(join(findall(cut .== 1), ", "))
   println("})")
   \# (S, S') = ({1}, {2, 3, 4})
    return cut, 0.25 * sum(laplacian .* (cut * cut'))
end
function example_max_cut_sdp()
   println()
   println("Example 1:")
   # [1] --- 5 --- [2]
   # Solution:
   \# (S, S') = ({1}, {2})
   cut, cutval = solve_max_cut_sdp(2, [0.0 5.0; 5.0 0.0])
   Test.@test cut[1] != cut[2]
   println()
   println("Example 2:")
   # [1] --- 5 --- [2]
       | \
        | \
            6
        7
                     1
             \ |
   #
   # [3] --- 1 --- [4]
   # Solution:
   \# (S, S') = ({1}, {2, 3, 4})
   W = [
       0.0 5.0 7.0 6.0
       5.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
       7.0 0.0 0.0 1.0
       6.0 1.0 1.0 0.0
    ]
```

```
cut, cutval = solve_max_cut_sdp(4, W)
    Test.@test cut[1] != cut[2]
   Test.@test cut[2] == cut[3] == cut[4]
   println()
    println("Example 3:")
    # [1] --- 1 --- [2]
                    # [3] --- 2 --- [4]
   # Solution:
   \# (S, S') = ({1, 4}, {2, 3})
   W = [
       0.0 1.0 5.0 0.0
       1.0 0.0 0.0 9.0
       5.0 0.0 0.0 2.0
        0.0 9.0 2.0 0.0
   cut, cutval = solve_max_cut_sdp(4, W)
   Test.@test cut[1] == cut[4]
   Test.@test cut[2] == cut[3]
    Test.@test cut[1] != cut[2]
    return
end
example_max_cut_sdp()
Example 1:
Solution:
(S, 'S) = (\{1\}, \{2\})
Example 2:
Solution:
(S, 'S) = (\{2, 3, 4\}, \{1\})
Example 3:
Solution:
(S, 'S) = (\{2, 3\}, \{1, 4\})
```

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

## 7.9 The minimum distortion problem

This example arises from computational geometry, in particular the problem of embedding a general finite metric space into a euclidean space.

It is known that the 4-point metric space defined by the star graph:

```
x
x - x
/
x
```

where distances are computed by length of the shortest path between vertices, cannot be exactly embedded into a euclidean space of any dimension.

Here we will formulate and solve an SDP to compute the best possible embedding, that is, the embedding f() that minimizes the distortion c such that

```
|(1 / c) * D(a, b) \le ||f(a) - f(b)|| \le D(a, b)
```

for all points (a, b), where D(a, b) is the distance in the metric space.

Any embedding can be characterized by its Gram matrix Q, which is PSD, and

```
||f(a) - f(b)||^2 = Q[a, a] + Q[b, b] - 2 * Q[a, b]
```

We can therefore constrain

```
D[i, j]^2 \le Q[i, i] + Q[j, j] - 2 * Q[i, j] \le c^2 * D[i, j]^2
```

and minimize c^2, which gives us the SDP formulation below.

For more detail, see "Lectures on discrete geometry" by J. Matoušek, Springer, 2002, pp. 378-379.

```
using JuMP
import SCS
import Test
function example_min_distortion()
   model = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
    set_silent(model)
   D = [
        0.0 1.0 1.0 1.0
        1.0 0.0 2.0 2.0
        1.0 2.0 0.0 2.0
        1.0 2.0 2.0 0.0
    1
    @variable(model, c^2 >= 1.0)
    @variable(model, Q[1:4, 1:4], PSD)
    \quad \text{for i in } 1\!:\!4
        for j in (i+1):4
            Qconstraint(model, D[i, j]^2 \leftarrow Q[i, i] + Q[j, j] - 2 * Q[i, j])
            @constraint(
                 model,
                 Q[i, i] + Q[j, j] - 2 * Q[i, j] \le c^2 * D[i, j]^2
        end
    end
    @objective(model, Min, c²)
    optimize!(model)
    Test.@test termination_status(model) == OPTIMAL
    Test.@test primal_status(model) == FEASIBLE_POINT
    Test.@test objective_value(model) \approx 4 / 3 atol = 1e-4
    return
```

```
end
example_min_distortion()
```

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

## 7.10 Minimum ellipses

This example is from the Boyd & Vandenberghe book "Convex Optimization". Given a set of ellipses centered on the origin

```
E(A) = \{ u \mid u^T inv(A) u \le 1 \}
```

find a "minimal" ellipse that contains the provided ellipses.

We can formulate this as an SDP:

```
minimize trace(WX)
subject to X >= A_i, i = 1,...,m
    X PSD
```

where W is a PD matrix of weights to choose between different solutions.

```
using JuMP
import LinearAlgebra
import SCS
import Test
function example_min_ellipse()
   # We will use three ellipses: two "simple" ones, and a random one.
        [2.0 0.0; 0.0 1.0],
        [1.0 0.0; 0.0 3.0],
        [2.86715 1.60645; 1.60645 1.12639],
   # We change the weights to see different solutions, if they exist
   weights = [1.0 \ 0.0; \ 0.0 \ 1.0]
   model = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
   set silent(model)
   @variable(model, X[i = 1:2, j = 1:2], PSD)
   @objective(model, Min, LinearAlgebra.tr(weights * X))
   @constraint(model, [As_i in As], X >= As_i, PSDCone())
   optimize!(model)
   Test.@test termination_status(model) == OPTIMAL
   Test.@test primal status(model) == FEASIBLE POINT
   Test.@test objective_value(model) ≈ 6.46236 atol = 1e-4
   Test.@test value.(X) \approx [3.1651 0.8022; 0.8022 3.2972] atol = 1e-4
    return
end
example min_ellipse()
```

#### Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

## 7.11 Robust uncertainty sets

Computes the Value at Risk for a data-driven uncertainty set; see "Data-Driven Robust Optimization" (Bertsimas 2013), section 6.1 for details. Closed-form expressions for the optimal value are available.

```
using JuMP
import SCS
import LinearAlgebra
import Test
function example_robust_uncertainty()
    R = 1
    d = 3
    = 0.05
    \epsilon = 0.05
    N = ceil((2 + 2 * log(2 / ))^2) + 1
    c = randn(d)
    \muhat = rand(d)
    M = rand(d, d)
    \Sigma hat = 1 / (d - 1) * (M - ones(d) * \mu hat')' * (M - ones(d) * \mu hat')
    \Gamma 1(, N) = R / sqrt(N) * (2 + sqrt(2 * log(1 / )))
    \Gamma 2(, N) = 2 * R^2 / sqrt(N) * (2 + sqrt(2 * log(2 / )))
    model = Model(SCS.Optimizer)
    set_silent(model)
    @variable(model, \Sigma[1:d, 1:d], PSD)
    @variable(model, u[1:d])
    @variable(model, \mu[1:d])
    @constraint(model, [\Gamma1( / 2, N); \mu - \muhat] in SecondOrderCone())
    @constraint(model, [\Gamma2( / 2, N); vec(\Sigma - \Sigmahat)] in SecondOrderCone())
    @constraint(model, [((1-\epsilon)/\epsilon) (u - \mu)'; (u-\mu) \Sigma] in PSDCone())
    @objective(model, Max, LinearAlgebra.dot(c, u))
    optimize!(model)
    I = Matrix(1.0 * LinearAlgebra.I, d, d)
    exact =
        LinearAlgebra.dot(\muhat, c) +
        \Gamma1( / 2, N) * LinearAlgebra.norm(c) +
        sqrt((1 - \epsilon) / \epsilon) *
         sqrt(LinearAlgebra.dot(c, (\Sigmahat + \Gamma2( / 2, N) * I) * c))
    Test.@test objective_value(model) \approx exact atol = 1e-2
    return
end
example_robust_uncertainty()
```

## Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

# **Chapter 8**

# **Algorithms**

## 8.1 Benders decomposition

Originally Contributed by: Shuvomoy Das Gupta

This tutorial describes how to implement Benders decomposition in JuMP. It uses the following packages:

using JuMP
import GLPK
import Printf

#### **Theory**

Benders decomposition is a useful algorithm for solving convex optimization problems with a large number of variables. It works best when a larger problem can be decomposed into two (or more) smaller problems that are invidually much easier to solve. This tutorial demonstrates Benders decomposition on the following mixed-integer linear program:

$$\begin{aligned} \min c_1^\top x + c_2^\top y \\ \text{subject to } A_1 x + A_2 y &\leq b \\ x &\geq 0 \\ y &\geq 0 \\ x &\in \mathbb{Z}^n \end{aligned}$$

where  $b\in\mathbb{R}^m$  ,  $A_1\in\mathbb{R}^{m\times n}$  ,  $A_2\in\mathbb{R}^{m\times p}$  and  $\mathbb Z$  is the set of integers.

Any mixed integer programming problem can be written in the form above.

If there are relatively few integer variables, and many more continuous variables, then it may be beneficial to decompose the problem into a small problem containing only integer variables and a linear program containing only continuous variables. Hopefully, the linear program will be much easier to solve in isolation than in the full mixed-integer linear program.

For example, if we knew a feasible solution for x, we could obtain a solution for y by solving:

$$V_2(x) = \min \qquad \qquad c_2^\top y$$
 subject to 
$$A_2 y \leq b - A_1 x \quad [\pi]$$
 
$$y \geq 0,$$

where  $\pi$  is the dual variable associated with the constraints. Because this is a linear program, it is easy to solve.

Replacing the  $c_2^{ op}y$  component of the objective in our original problem with  $V_2$  yields:

$$\begin{aligned} \min c_1^\top x + V_2(x) \\ \text{subject to } x &\geq 0 \\ x &\in \mathbb{Z}^n \end{aligned}$$

This problem looks a lot simpler to solve, but we need to do something else with  ${\it V}_2$  first.

Because x is a constant that appears on the right-hand side of the constraints,  $V_2$  is a convex function with respect to x, and the dual variable  $\pi$  can be multiplied by  $-A_1$  to obtain a subgradient of  $V_2(x)$  with respect to x. Therefore, if we have a candidate solution  $x_k$ , then we can solve  $V_2(x_k)$  and obtain a feasible dual vector  $\pi_k$ . Using these values, we can construct a first-order Taylor-series approximation of  $V_2$  about the point  $x_k$ :

$$V_2(x) > V_2(x_k) + -\pi_k^{\top} A_1(x - x_k).$$

By convexity, we know that this inequality holds for all x, and we call these inequalities cuts.

Benders decomposition is an iterative technique that replaces  $V_2(x)$  with a new decision variable  $\theta$ , and approximates it from below using cuts:

$$\begin{aligned} V_1^K = & \min & c_1^\top x + \theta \\ & \text{subject to} & x \geq 0 \\ & x \in \mathbb{Z}^n \\ & \theta \geq M \\ & \theta \geq V_2(x_k) + \pi_k^\top (x - x_k) \quad \forall k = 1, \dots, K. \end{aligned}$$

This integer program is called the first-stage subproblem.

To generate cuts, we solve  $V_1^K$  to obtain a candidate first-stage solution  $x_k$ , then we use that solution to solve  $V_2(x_k)$ . Then, using the optimal objective value and dual solution from  $V_2$ , we add a new cut to form  $V_1^{K+1}$  and repeat.

#### **Bounds**

Due to convexity, we know that  $V_2(x) \geq \theta$  for all x. Therefore, the optimal objective value of  $V_1^K$  provides a valid lower bound on the objective value of the full problem. In addition, if we take a feasible solution for x from the first-stage problem, then  $c_1^\top x + V_2(x)$  is a valid upper bound on the objective value of the full problem.

Benders decomposition uses the lower and upper bounds to determine when it has found the global optimal solution.

#### Input data

As an example for this tutorial, we use the input data is from page 139 of Garfinkel, R. & Nemhauser, G. L. Integer programming. (Wiley, 1972).

```
c_1 = [1, 4]
c_2 = [2, 3]
dim_x = length(c_1)
dim_y = length(c_2)
b = [-2; -3]
A_1 = [1 -3; -1 -3]
A_2 = [1 -2; -1 -1]
M = -1000;
```

#### Iterative method

#### Warning

This is a basic implementation for pedagogical purposes. We haven't discussed Benders feasibility cuts, or any of the computational tricks that are required to build a performative implementation for large-scale problems.

We start by formulating the first-stage subproblem:

FOr the next step, we need a function that takes a first-stage candidate solution x and returns the optimal solution from the second-stage subproblem:

```
function solve_subproblem(x)
  model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
  @variable(model, y[1:dim_y] >= 0)
  con = @constraint(model, A_2 * y .<= b - A_1 * x)
  @objective(model, Min, c_2' * y)
  optimize!(model)
  @assert termination_status(model) == OPTIMAL
  return (obj = objective_value(model), y = value.(y), π = dual.(con))
end</pre>
```

solve\_subproblem (generic function with 1 method)

Note that solve\_subproblem returns a NamedTuple of the objective value, the optimal primal solution for y, and the optimal dual solution for  $\pi$ .

We're almost ready for our optimization loop, but first, here's a helpful function for logging:

 $x_{optimal} = value.(x)$ 

```
function print_iteration(k, args...)
    f(x) = Printf.@sprintf("%12.4e", x)
    println(lpad(k, 9), "", join(f.(args), ""))
     return
 end
print_iteration (generic function with 1 method)
We also need to put a limit on the number of iterations before termination:
MAXIMUM ITERATIONS = 100
100
And a way to check if the lower and upper bounds are close-enough to terminate:
ABSOLUTE OPTIMALITY GAP = 1e-6
1.0e-6
Now we're ready to iterate Benders decomposition:
 println("Iteration Lower Bound Upper Bound
                                                  Gap")
 for k in 1:MAXIMUM_ITERATIONS
    optimize!(model)
    lower_bound = objective_value(model)
    x_k = value(x)
    ret = solve_subproblem(x_k)
    upper_bound = c_1' * x_k + ret.obj
    gap = (upper_bound - lower_bound) / upper_bound
    print_iteration(k, lower_bound, upper_bound, gap)
    if gap < ABSOLUTE_OPTIMALITY_GAP</pre>
        println("Terminating with the optimal solution")
        break
    end
    cut = @constraint(model, \theta >= ret.obj + -ret.\pi' * A_1 * (x .- x_k))
    @info "Adding the cut $(cut)"
 end
Iteration Lower Bound Upper Bound
                                            Gap
        1 -1.0000e+03 7.6667e+00 1.3143e+02
 2 -4.9600e+02 1.2630e+03 1.3927e+00
 [ Info: Adding the cut -1.5 x[1] + 4.5 x[2] + \theta \ge 3.0
        3 -1.0800e+02 8.8800e+02 1.1216e+00
 [ Info: Adding the cut \theta \ge 0.0
        4 4.0000e+00 4.0000e+00 0.0000e+00
Terminating with the optimal solution
Finally, we can obtain the optimal solution
 optimize!(model)
```

```
2-element Vector{Float64}:
    0.0
    1.0

optimal_ret = solve_subproblem(x_optimal)
y_optimal = optimal_ret.y

2-element Vector{Float64}:
    0.0
    0.0
```

#### **Callback method**

The Iterative method section implemented Benders decomposition using a loop. In each iteration, we re-solved the first-stage subproblem to generate a candidate solution. However, modern MILP solvers such as CPLEX, Gurobi, and GLPK provide lazy constraint callbacks which allow us to add new cuts while the solver is running. This can be more efficient than an iterative method because we can avoid repeating work such as solving the root node of the first-stage MILP at each iteration.

#### Tip

For more information on callbacks, read the page Solver-independent callbacks.

As before, we construct the same first-stage subproblem:

```
lazy_model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
@variable(lazy_model, x[1:dim_x] >= 0, Int)
@variable(lazy_model, θ >= M)
@objective(lazy_model, Min, θ)
print(lazy_model)
Min θ
Subject to
x[1] ≥ 0.0
x[2] ≥ 0.0
θ ≥ -1000.0
x[1] integer
x[2] integer
```

What differs is that we write a callback function instead of a loop:

```
k = 0
"""
    my_callback(cb_data)

A callback that implements Benders decomposition. Note how similar it is to the inner loop of the iterative method.
"""
function my_callback(cb_data)
    global k += 1
    x_k = callback_value.(cb_data, x)
```

```
θ_k = callback_value(cb_data, θ)
lower_bound = c_1' * x_k + θ_k
ret = solve_subproblem(x_k)
upper_bound = c_1' * x_k + c_2' * ret.y
gap = (upper_bound - lower_bound) / upper_bound
print_iteration(k, lower_bound, upper_bound, gap)
if gap < ABSOLUTE_OPTIMALITY_GAP
    println("Terminating with the optimal solution")
    return
end
cut = @build_constraint(θ >= ret.obj + -ret.π' * A_1 * (x .- x_k))
MOI.submit(model, MOI.LazyConstraint(cb_data), cut)
return
end

MOI.set(lazy_model, MOI.LazyConstraintCallback(), my_callback)
```

Now when we optimize!, our callback is run:

```
optimize!(lazy_model)

1 -1.0000e+03    7.6667e+00    1.3143e+02
2 -4.9617e+02    5.0383e+02    1.9848e+00
3    3.8333e+00    4.0833e+00    6.1224e-02
4    4.0000e+00    4.0000e+00    0.0000e+00

Terminating with the optimal solution
```

Note how this problem also takes 4 iterations to converge, but the sequence of bounds is different compared to the iterative method.

Finally, we can obtain the optimal solution:

```
| x_optimal = value.(x)
| 2-element Vector{Float64}:
    0.0
    1.0
| optimal_ret = solve_subproblem(x_optimal)
| y_optimal = optimal_ret.y
| 2-element Vector{Float64}:
    0.0
    0.0
```

## Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

## 8.2 Column generation

This tutorial describes how to implement the Cutting stock problem in JuMP using column generation. It uses the following packages:

```
using JuMP
import GLPK
import SparseArrays
```

#### **Mathematical formulation**

The cutting stock problem is about cutting large rolls of paper into smaller pieces. There is a demand different sizes of pieces to meet, and all large rolls have the same width. The goal is to meet the demand while maximizing the total profit.

We denote the set of possible sized pieces that a roll can be cut into by  $i \in 1, \dots, I$ . Each piece i has a width,  $w_i$ , and a demand,  $d_i$ . The width of the large roll is W.

Here's the data that we are going to use in this tutorial:

```
struct Piece
   w::Float64
   d:: \textbf{Int}
end
struct Data
   pieces::Vector{Piece}
   W::Float64
end
function Base.show(io::IO, d::Data)
   println(io, "Data for the cutting stock problem:")
   println(io, "W = (d.W)")
   println(io, "with pieces:")
   println(io, " i w_i d_i")
    println(io, " -----")
    for (i, p) in enumerate(d.pieces)
        println(io, lpad(i, 4), " ", lpad(p.w, 5), " ", lpad(p.d, 3))
   end
    return
end
function get_data()
   data = [
       75.0 38
        75.0 44
        75.0 30
       75.0 41
        75.0 36
        53.8 33
        53.0 36
        51.0 41
        50.2 35
        32.2 37
        30.8 44
        29.8 49
```

```
20.1 37
       16.2 36
       14.5 42
       11.0 33
       8.6 47
       8.2 35
       6.6 49
       5.1 42
    return Data([Piece(data[i, 1], data[i, 2]) for i in 1:size(data, 1)], 100.0)
end
data = get_data()
Data for the cutting stock problem:
 W = 100.0
with pieces:
  i w_i d_i
  1 75.0 38
  2 75.0 44
  3 75.0 30
  4 75.0 41
  5 75.0 36
  6 53.8 33
  7 53.0 36
  8
     51.0 41
  9
     50.2 35
  10
     32.2 37
 11 30.8 44
 12 29.8 49
 13 20.1 37
 14 16.2 36
 15 14.5 42
 16 11.0 33
 17
     8.6 47
     8.2 35
 18
 19
     6.6 49
 20
     5.1 42
```

To formulate the cutting stock problem as a mixed-integer linear program, we assume that there is a set of large rolls  $j=1,\dots,J$  to use. Then, we introduce two classes of decision variables:

```
• x_{ij} \geq 0, integer, \forall i = 1, \dots, I, j = 1, \dots, J
```

•  $y_j \in \{0, 1\} \forall j = 1, \dots, J$ .

 $y_j$  is a binary variable that indicates if we use roll j, and  $x_{ij}$  counts how many pieces of size i that we cut from roll j.

Our mixed-integer linear program is therefore:

$$\min \sum_{j=1}^{J} y_j \tag{8.1}$$

239

$$\text{s.t.} \sum_{i=1}^{N} w_i x_{ij} \le W y_j \qquad \forall j = 1, \dots, J$$
 (8.2)

$$\sum_{j=1}^{J} x_{ij} \ge d_i \qquad \forall i = 1, \dots, I$$
 (8.3)

$$x_{ij} \ge 0$$
  $\forall i = 1, \dots, N, j = 1, \dots, J$  (8.4)

$$x_{ij} \in \mathbb{Z}$$
 
$$\forall i = 1, \dots, I, j = 1, \dots, J$$
 (8.5)

$$y_j \in \{0, 1\}$$
  $\forall j = 1, \dots, J$  (8.6)
(8.7)

The objective is to minimze the number of rolls that we use, and the two constraints ensure that we respect the total width of each large roll and that we satisfy demand exactly.

```
I = length(data.pieces)
J = 1000 # Some large number
model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x[1:I, 1:J] >= 0, Int)
@variable(model, y[1:J], Bin)
@constraint(
   model,
    [j in 1:J],
    sum(data.pieces[i].w * x[i, j] for i in 1:I) <= data.W * y[j],
@constraint(model, [i in 1:I], sum(x[i, j] for j in 1:J) >= data.pieces[i].d)
@objective(model, Min, sum(y[j] for j in 1:J))
model
A JuMP Model
Minimization problem with:
Variables: 21000
Objective function type: AffExpr
`AffExpr`-in-`MathOptInterface.GreaterThan{Float64}`: 20 constraints
`AffExpr`-in-`MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}`: 1000 constraints
`VariableRef`-in-`MathOptInterface.GreaterThan{Float64}`: 20000 constraints
`VariableRef`-in-`MathOptInterface.Integer`: 20000 constraints
`VariableRef`-in-`MathOptInterface.ZeroOne`: 1000 constraints
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: GLPK
Names registered in the model: x, y
```

Unfortunately, we won't attempt to solve this formulation because it takes a very long time to solve. (Try it and see.)

```
# optimize!(model)
```

However, there is a formulation that solves much faster, and that is to use a column generation scheme.

## Column generation theory

The key insight for column generation is to recognize that the x variables above encode cutting patterns. For example, if we look only at the roll i = 1, then feasible solutions are:

- $x_{1,1}=1$ ,  $x_{13,1}=1$  and all the rest 0, which is 1 roll of piece #1 and 1 roll of piece #13
- $x_{1,20} = 19$  and all the rest 0, which is 19 rolls of piece #20.

Cutting patterns like  $x_{1,1}=1$  and  $x_{2,1}=1$  are infeasible because the combined length is greater than W.

Since there are a finite number of ways that we could cut a roll into a valid cutting pattern, we can create a set of all possible cutting patterns  $p=1,\ldots,P$  , with data  $a_{i,p}$  indicating how many pieces of size i we cut in pattern p. Then, we can formulate our mixed-integer linear program as:

$$\min \sum_{p=1}^{P} x_p$$
 (8.8) 
$$\text{s.t.} \sum_{p=1}^{P} a_{ip} x_p \ge d_i$$
 
$$\forall i = 1, \dots, I$$
 (8.9)

$$\text{s.t.} \sum_{p=1}^{P} a_{ip} x_p \ge d_i \qquad \forall i = 1, \dots, I$$
 (8.9)

$$x_p \ge 0 \qquad \qquad \forall p = 1, \dots, P \tag{8.10}$$

$$x_p \in \mathbb{Z}$$
  $\forall p = 1, \dots, P$  (8.11)

Unfortunately, there will be a very large number of these patterns, so it is often intractable to enumerate all columns  $p = 1, \ldots, P$ .

Column generation is an iterative algorithm that starts with a small set of initial patterns, and then cleverly chooses new columns to add to the main MILP so that we find the optimal solution without having to enumerate every column.

#### Choosing new columns

For now we assume that we have our mixed-integer linear program with a subset of the columns. If we have all of the columns that appear in an optimal solution then we are done. Otherwise, how do we choose a new column that leads to an improved solution?

Column generation chooses a new column by relaxing the integrality constraint on x and looking at the dual variable  $\pi_i$  associated with demand constraint i.

Using the economic interpretation of the dual variable, we can say that a one unit increase in demand for piece i will cost an extra  $\pi_i$  rolls. Alternatively, we can say that a one unit increase in the left-hand side (for example, due to a new cutting pattern) will save us  $\pi_i$  rolls. Therefore, we want a new column that maximizes the savings associated with the dual variables, while respecting the total width of the roll:

$$\max \sum_{i=1}^{I} \pi_i y_i \tag{8.12}$$
 s.t. 
$$\sum_{i=1}^{I} w_i y_i \leq W \tag{8.13}$$

$$\text{s.t.} \sum_{i=1}^{I} w_i y_i \le W \tag{8.13}$$

$$y_i \ge 0 \qquad \forall i = 1, \dots, I \tag{8.14}$$

$$y_i \in \mathbb{Z}$$
  $\forall i = 1, \dots, I$  (8.15)

(8.16)

If this problem, called the pricing problem, has an objective value greater than 1, then we estimate than adding y as the coefficients of a new column will decrease the objective by more than the cost of an extra roll.

Here is code to solve the pricing problem:

```
function solve pricing(data::Data, π::Vector{Float64})
    I = length(\pi)
   model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
    set_silent(model)
   @variable(model, y[1:I] >= 0, Int)
   @constraint(model, sum(data.pieces[i].w * y[i] for i in 1:I) <= data.W)</pre>
   @objective(model, Max, sum(π[i] * y[i] for i in 1:I))
    optimize!(model)
    if objective value(model) > 1
        return round.(Int, value.(y))
    end
    return nothing
end
```

| solve\_pricing (generic function with 1 method)

## Choosing the initial set of patterns

For the initial set of patterns, we create a trivial cutting pattern which cuts as many pieces of size i as will fit, or the amount demanded, whichever is smaller.

```
patterns = Vector{Int}[]
 for i in 1:I
     pattern = zeros(Int, I)
     pattern[i] = floor(Int, min(data.W / data.pieces[i].w, data.pieces[i].d))
     push!(patterns, pattern)
P = length(patterns)
20
```

We can visualize the patterns by looking at the sparse matrix of the non-zeros:

```
| SparseArrays.sparse(hcat(patterns...))
20×20 SparseArrays.SparseMatrixCSC{Int64, Int64} with 20 stored entries:
```

## Solving the problem

First, we create our initial linear program:

```
model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
set silent(model)
@variable(model, x[1:P] >= 0)
@objective(model, Min, sum(x))
@constraint(model, demand[i = 1:I], patterns[i]' * x == data.pieces[i].d)
model
A JuMP Model
Minimization problem with:
Variables: 20
Objective function type: AffExpr
`AffExpr`-in-`MathOptInterface.EqualTo{Float64}`: 20 constraints
`VariableRef`-in-`MathOptInterface.GreaterThan{Float64}`: 20 constraints
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: GLPK
Names registered in the model: demand, \boldsymbol{\boldsymbol{x}}
```

Then, we run the iterative column generation scheme:

```
while true
   # Solve the linear relaxation
   optimize!(model)
   # Obtain a new dual vector
   \pi = dual.(demand)
   # Solve the pricing problem
   new_pattern = solve_pricing(data, \pi)
    # Stop iterating if there is no new pattern
   if new pattern === nothing
        break
   end
   push!(patterns, new_pattern)
   # Create a new column
   push!(x, @variable(model, lower_bound = 0))
    # Update the objective coefficients
    set_objective_coefficient(model, x[end], 1.0)
    # Update the non-zeros in the coefficient matrix
    for i in 1:I
        if new pattern[i] > 0
            set_normalized_coefficient(demand[i], x[end], new_pattern[i])
        end
    end
end
```

Let's have a look at the patterns now:

```
| SparseArrays.sparse(hcat(patterns...))
| 20×41 SparseArrays.SparseMatrixCSC{Int64, Int64} with 88 stored entries:
```

Nice! We found over 20 new patterns.

Here's pattern 21:

```
for i in 1:I
    if patterns[21][i] > 0
        println(patterns[21][i], " unit(s) of piece $i")
    end
end

1 unit(s) of piece 8
2 unit(s) of piece 13
1 unit(s) of piece 17
```

#### Looking at the solution

Since we only solved a linear relaxation, some of our columns have fractional solutions. We can create a integer feasible solution by rounding up the orders:

```
for p in 1:length(x)
    v = ceil(Int, value(x[p]))
    if v > 0
        println(lpad(v, 2), " roll(s) of pattern $p")
     end
 end
31 roll(s) of pattern 1
44 roll(s) of pattern 2
30 roll(s) of pattern 3
41 roll(s) of pattern 4
15 roll(s) of pattern 5
15 roll(s) of pattern 21
23 roll(s) of pattern 22
16 roll(s) of pattern 25
 1 roll(s) of pattern 26
26 roll(s) of pattern 28
11 roll(s) of pattern 31
10 roll(s) of pattern 32
 3 roll(s) of pattern 33
19 roll(s) of pattern 34
11 roll(s) of pattern 36
 4 roll(s) of pattern 37
 8 roll(s) of pattern 38
 15 roll(s) of pattern 39
12 roll(s) of pattern 40
8 roll(s) of pattern 41
This requires 343 rolls:
sum(ceil.(Int, value.(x)))
```

244

Alternatively, we can re-introduce the integrality constraints and resolve the problem:

```
set_integer.(x)
optimize!(model)
for p in 1:length(x)
    v = round(Int, value(x[p]))
        println(lpad(v, 2), " roll(s) of pattern $p, each roll of which makes:")
        for i in 1:I
            if patterns[p][i] > 0
                println(" ", patterns[p][i], " unit(s) of piece $i")
            end
        end
    end
end
33 roll(s) of pattern 1, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 1
44 roll(s) of pattern 2, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 2
30 roll(s) of pattern 3, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 3
41 roll(s) of pattern 4, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 4
 2 roll(s) of pattern 5, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 5
 3 roll(s) of pattern 7, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 7
 1 roll(s) of pattern 9, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 9
11 roll(s) of pattern 21, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 8
 2 unit(s) of piece 13
 1 unit(s) of piece 17
22 roll(s) of pattern 22, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 9
 1 unit(s) of piece 12
  1 unit(s) of piece 15
 1 unit(s) of piece 20
 1 roll(s) of pattern 24, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 8
 1 unit(s) of piece 12
 1 unit(s) of piece 17
 2 unit(s) of piece 20
17 roll(s) of pattern 25, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 8
 1 unit(s) of piece 12
 1 unit(s) of piece 16
 1 unit(s) of piece 18
 2 roll(s) of pattern 26, each roll of which makes:
 1 unit(s) of piece 9
 1 unit(s) of piece 11
 1 unit(s) of piece 17
 2 unit(s) of piece 20
24 roll(s) of pattern 28, each roll of which makes:
1 unit(s) of piece 7
```

```
1 unit(s) of piece 11
  1 unit(s) of piece 14
12 roll(s) of pattern 31, each roll of which makes:
  1 unit(s) of piece 8
  1 unit(s) of piece 10
  1 unit(s) of piece 14
 9 roll(s) of pattern 32, each roll of which makes:
  1 unit(s) of piece 9
  1 unit(s) of piece 10
  2 unit(s) of piece 18
 1 roll(s) of pattern 33, each roll of which makes:
  1 unit(s) of piece 9
  1 unit(s) of piece 10
  1 unit(s) of piece 16
  1 unit(s) of piece 19
 18 roll(s) of pattern 34, each roll of which makes:
  1 unit(s) of piece 6
  1 unit(s) of piece 11
  2 unit(s) of piece 19
 9 roll(s) of pattern 36, each roll of which makes:
  1 unit(s) of piece 7
  1 unit(s) of piece 12
  2 unit(s) of piece 17
 4 roll(s) of pattern 37, each roll of which makes:
  1 unit(s) of piece 5
  3 unit(s) of piece 19
  1 unit(s) of piece 20
 5 roll(s) of pattern 38, each roll of which makes:
  1 unit(s) of piece 1
  1 unit(s) of piece 15
  2 unit(s) of piece 20
15 roll(s) of pattern 39, each roll of which makes:
  1 unit(s) of piece 6
  1 unit(s) of piece 10
  1 unit(s) of piece 16
15 roll(s) of pattern 40, each roll of which makes:
  1 unit(s) of piece 5
 1 unit(s) of piece 15
 1 unit(s) of piece 17
15 roll(s) of pattern 41, each roll of which makes:
  1 unit(s) of piece 5
  1 unit(s) of piece 13
This now requires 334 rolls:
total_rolls = sum(ceil.(Int, value.(x)))
334
```

## Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

## 8.3 Traveling Salesperson Problem

#### Originally Contributed by: Daniel Schermer

This tutorial describes how to implement the Traveling Salesperson Problem in JuMP using solver-independent lazy constraints that dynamically separate subtours. To be more precise, we use lazy constraints to cut off infeasible subtours only when necessary and not before needed.

It uses the following packages:

using JuMP
import GLPK
import Random
import Plots

#### **Mathematical Formulation**

Assume that we are given a complete graph  $\mathcal{G}(V,E)$  where V is the set of vertices (or cities) and E is the set of edges (or roads). For each pair of vertices  $i,j\in V, i\neq j$  the edge  $(i,j)\in E$  is associated with a weight (or distance)  $d_{ij}\in \mathbb{R}^+$ .

For this tutorial, we assume the problem to be symmetric, that is,  $d_{ij} = d_{ji} \, \forall i, j \in V$ .

In the Traveling Salesperson Problem, we are tasked with finding a tour with minimal length that visits every vertex exactly once and then returns to the point of origin, that is, a hamiltonian cycle with minimal weight.

To model the problem, we introduce a binary variable,  $x_{ij} \in \{0,1\} \ \forall i,j \in V$ , that indicates if edge (i,j) is part of the tour or not. Using these variables, the Traveling Salesperson Problem can be modeled as the following integer linear program.

#### **Objective Function**

The objective is to minimize the length of the tour (due to the assumed symmetry, the second sum only contains i < j):

$$\min \; \sum_{i \in V} \sum_{j \in V, i < j} d_{ij} x_{ij}.$$

Note that it is also possible to use the following objective function instead:

$$\min \sum_{i \in V} \sum_{j \in V} \frac{d_{ij} x_{ij}}{2}.$$

#### Constraints

There are four classes of constraints in our formulation.

First, due to the presumed symmetry, the following constraints must hold:

$$x_{ij} = x_{ji} \quad \forall i, j \in V.$$

Second, for each vertex i, exactly two edges must be selected that connect it to other vertices j in the graph G:

$$\sum_{j \in V} x_{ij} = 2 \quad \forall i \in V.$$

Third, we do not permit loops to occur:

$$x_{ii} = 0 \quad \forall i \in V.$$

The fourth constraint is more complicated. A major difficulty of the Traveling Salesperson Problem arises from the fact that we need to prevent subtours, that is, several distinct Hamiltonian cycles existing on subgraphs of G.

Note that the previous constraints do not guarantee that the solution will be free of subtours. To this end, by S we label a subset of vertices. Then, for each proper subset  $S\subset V$ , the following constraints guarantee that no subtour may occur:

$$\sum_{i \in S} \sum_{j \in S, i < j} x_{ij} \le |S| - 1 \quad \forall S \subset V.$$

Problematically, we require exponentially many of these constraints as  $\left|V\right|$  increases. Therefore, we will add these constraints only when necessary.

### **Implementation**

There are two ways we can eliminate subtours in JuMP, both of which will be shown in what follows:

- · iteratively solving a new model that incorporates previously identified subtours,
- or adding violated subtours as lazy constraints.

#### Data

The vertices are assumed to be randomly distributed in the Euclidean space; thus, the weight (distance) of each edge is defined as follows.

```
function generate_distance_matrix(n; random_seed = 1)
    rng = Random.MersenneTwister(random_seed)
    X = 100 * rand(rng, n)
    Y = 100 * rand(rng, n)
    d = [sqrt((X[i] - X[j])^2 + (Y[i] - Y[j])^2) for i in 1:n, j in 1:n]
    return X, Y, d
end

n = 40
X, Y, d = generate_distance_matrix(n)
```

```
([23.603334566204694, 34.651701419196044, 31.27069683360675, 0.790928339056074, 48.86128300795012, 21.096820215853597, 95.1916339835734, 99.99046588986135, 25.166218303197184, 98.66663668987997 ... 46.33502459235987, 18.582130997265377, 11.198087695816717, 97.6311881619359, 5.161462067432709, 53.80295812064833, 45.56920516275036, 27.93951106725605, 17.824610354168602, 54.89828719625274], [37.097066286146884, 89.41659192657593, 64.80537482231894, 41.70393538841062, 14.456554241360564, 62.24031828206811, 87.23344353741976, 52.49746566167794, 24.159060827129643, 88.48369255734127 ... 66.12321555087209, 19.45678064479248, 39.3193497656424, 99.07406554003964, 55.03342139580574, 58.07816346526631, 76.83586278313636, 51.952465724186084, 51.486297110544356, 99.81360570779374], [0.0 53.473350122820904 ... 15.506244459460921 70.09092934998034; 53.473350122820904 0.0 ... 41.49527995497558 22.760099542720535; ...; 15.506244459460921 41.49527995497558 ... 0.0 60.9096566304971; 70.09092934998034 22.760099542720535 ... 60.9096566304971 0.0])
```

For the JuMP model, we first initialize the model object. Then, we create the binary decision variables and add the objective function and constraints. By defining the x matrix as Symmetric, we do not need to add explicit constraints that x[i, j] = x[j, i].

```
function build_tsp_model(d, n)
  model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
  @variable(model, x[1:n, 1:n], Bin, Symmetric)
  @objective(model, Min, sum(d .* x) / 2)
  @constraint(model, [i in 1:n], sum(x[i, :]) == 2)
  @constraint(model, [i in 1:n], x[i, i] == 0)
  return model
end
build tsp model (generic function with 1 method)
```

To search for violated constraints, based on the edges that are currently in the solution (that is, those that have value  $x_{ij}=1$ ), we identify the shortest cycle through the function subtour(). Whenever a subtour has been identified, a constraint corresponding to the form above can be added to the model.

```
function subtour(edges::Vector{Tuple{Int,Int}}, n)
    shortest_subtour, unvisited = collect(1:n), Set(collect(1:n))
    while !isempty(unvisited)
        this_cycle, neighbors = Int[], unvisited
        while !isempty(neighbors)
            current = pop!(neighbors)
            push!(this_cycle, current)
            if length(this_cycle) > 1
                pop!(unvisited, current)
            end
            neighbors =
                [j for (i, j) in edges if i == current \&\& j in unvisited]
        end
        if length(this_cycle) < length(shortest_subtour)</pre>
            shortest_subtour = this_cycle
    end
    return shortest_subtour
end
```

subtour (generic function with 1 method)

Let us declare a helper function selected\_edges() that will be repeatedly used in what follows.

```
function selected_edges(x::Matrix{Float64}, n)
    return Tuple{Int,Int}[(i, j) for i in 1:n, j in 1:n if x[i, j] > 0.5]
end

selected_edges (generic function with 1 method)

Other helper functions for computing subtours:

subtour(x::Matrix{Float64}) = subtour(selected_edges(x, size(x, 1)), size(x, 1))
subtour(x::AbstractMatrix{VariableRef}) = subtour(value.(x))

subtour (generic function with 3 methods)
```

#### Iterative method

An iterative way of eliminating subtours is the following.

However, it is reasonable to assume that this is not the most efficient way: Whenever a new subtour elimination constraint is added to the model, the optimization has to start from the very beginning.

That way, the solver will repeatedly discard useful information encountered during previous solves (e.g., all cuts, the incumbent solution, or lower bounds).

#### Info

time\_iterated

Note that, in principle, it would also be feasible to add all subtours (instead of just the shortest one) to the model. However, preventing just the shortest cycle is often sufficient for breaking other subtours and will keep the model size smaller.

```
iterative_model = build_tsp_model(d, n)
 optimize!(iterative_model)
 time_iterated = solve_time(iterative_model)
 cycle = subtour(iterative_model[:x])
 while 1 < length(cycle) < n</pre>
     println("Found cycle of length $(length(cycle))")
     S = [(i, j) \text{ for } (i, j) \text{ in } Iterators.product(cycle, cycle) if } i < j]
     @constraint(
         iterative model,
         sum(iterative_model[:x][i, j] for (i, j) in S) <= length(cycle) - 1,</pre>
     optimize!(iterative model)
     global time iterated += solve time(iterative model)
     global cycle = subtour(iterative_model[:x])
 end
 objective value(iterative model)
525.7039004442727
```

## 0.03735232353210449

As a quick sanity check, we visualize the optimal tour to verify that no subtour is present:

```
function plot_tour(X, Y, x)
   plt = Plots.plot()
   for (i, j) in selected_edges(x, size(x, 1))
        Plots.plot!([X[i], X[j]], [Y[i], Y[j]], legend = false)
   end
   return plt
end

plot_tour(X, Y, value.(iterative_model[:x]))
```



### Lazy constraint method

A more sophisticated approach makes use of lazy constraints. To be more precise, we do this through the subtour\_elimination\_callback() below, which is only run whenever we encounter a new integer-feasible solution.

```
lazy_model = build_tsp_model(d, n)
function subtour_elimination_callback(cb_data)
    status = callback_node_status(cb_data, lazy_model)
    if status != MOI.CALLBACK_NODE_STATUS_INTEGER
        return # Only run at integer solutions
    end
    cycle = subtour(callback_value.(cb_data, lazy_model[:x]))
```

```
if !(1 < length(cycle) < n)
    return # Only add a constraint if there is a cycle
end
println("Found cycle of length $(length(cycle))")
S = [(i, j) for (i, j) in Iterators.product(cycle, cycle) if i < j]
con = @build_constraint(
    sum(lazy_model[:x][i, j] for (i, j) in S) <= length(cycle) - 1,
)
MOI.submit(lazy_model, MOI.LazyConstraint(cb_data), con)
return
end
MOI.set(lazy_model, MOI.LazyConstraintCallback(), subtour_elimination_callback)
optimize!(lazy_model)</pre>
```

525.7039004442727

This finds the same optimal tour:

```
plot_tour(X, Y, value.(lazy_model[:x]))
```



Surprisingly, for this particular model with GLPK, the solution time is worse than the iterative method:

```
time_lazy = solve_time(lazy_model)
```

## 0.15311598777770996

In most other cases and solvers, however, the lazy time should be faster than the iterative method.

## Tip

This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

## **Chapter 9**

# **Applications**

## 9.1 Power Systems

Originally Contributed by: Yury Dvorkin and Miles Lubin

This tutorial demonstrates how to formulate basic power systems engineering models in JuMP.

We will consider basic "economic dispatch" and "unit commitment" models without taking into account transmission constraints.

For this tutorial, we use the following packages:

using JuMP
import DataFrames
import HiGHS
import Plots
import StatsPlots

### **Economic dispatch**

Economic dispatch (ED) is an optimization problem that minimizes the cost of supplying energy demand subject to operational constraints on power system assets. In its simplest modification, ED is an LP problem solved for an aggregated load and wind forecast and for a single infinitesimal moment.

Mathematically, the ED problem can be written as follows:

$$\min \sum_{i \in I} c_i^g \cdot g_i + c^w \cdot w,$$

where  $c_i$  and  $g_i$  are the incremental cost (\$/MWh) and power output (MW) of the  $i^{th}$  generator, respectively, and  $c^w$  and w are the incremental cost (\$/MWh) and wind power injection (MW), respectively.

Subject to the constraints:

- Minimum  $(g^{\min})$  and maximum  $(g^{\max})$  limits on power outputs of generators:  $g_i^{\min} \leq g_i \leq g_i^{\max}$ .
- Constraint on the wind power injection:  $0 \le w \le w^f$ , where w and  $w^f$  are the wind power injection and wind power forecast, respectively.
- Power balance constraint:  $\sum_{i \in I} g_i + w = d^f$ , where  $d^f$  is the demand forecast.

Further reading on ED models can be found in A. J. Wood, B. F. Wollenberg, and G. B. Sheblé, "Power Generation, Operation and Control", Wiley, 2013.

Define some input data about the test system.

function solve\_ed(generators::Vector, wind, scenario)
# Define the economic dispatch (ED) model

ed = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)

set\_silent(ed)

We define some thermal generators:

function ThermalGenerator(
 min::Float64,

```
max::Float64,
     fixed_cost::Float64,
    variable_cost::Float64,
 )
     return (
         min = min,
         max = max,
         fixed_cost = fixed_cost,
         variable_cost = variable_cost,
 end
 generators = [
     ThermalGenerator(0.0, 1000.0, 1000.0, 50.0),
     ThermalGenerator(300.0, 1000.0, 0.0, 100.0),
]
2-element Vector{NamedTuple{(:min, :max, :fixed_cost, :variable_cost), NTuple{4, Float64}}}:
 (min = 0.0, max = 1000.0, fixed_cost = 1000.0, variable_cost = 50.0)
 (min = 300.0, max = 1000.0, fixed_cost = 0.0, variable_cost = 100.0)
A wind generator
WindGenerator(variable_cost::Float64) = (variable_cost = variable_cost,)
 wind_generator = WindGenerator(50.0)
(variable_cost = 50.0,)
And a scenario
function Scenario(demand::Float64, wind::Float64)
     return (demand = demand, wind = wind)
 end
 scenario = Scenario(1500.0, 200.0)
| (demand = 1500.0, wind = 200.0) |
Create a function solve_ed, which solves the economic dispatch problem for a given set of input parameters.
```

```
# Define decision variables
     # power output of generators
    N = length(generators)
    @variable(ed, generators[i].min <= g[i = 1:N] <= generators[i].max)</pre>
     # wind power injection
    @variable(ed, \theta \le w \le scenario.wind)
     # Define the objective function
     @objective(
         ed,
         sum(generators[i].variable_cost * g[i] for i in 1:N) +
         wind.variable_cost * w,
     # Define the power balance constraint
     @constraint(ed, sum(g[i] for i in 1:N) + w == scenario.demand)
     # Solve statement
     optimize!(ed)
     # return the optimal value of the objective function and its minimizers
     return (
         g = value.(g),
         w = value(w),
         wind_spill = scenario.wind - value(w),
         total_cost = objective_value(ed),
 end
| solve_ed (generic function with 1 method)
Solve the economic dispatch problem
 solution = solve_ed(generators, wind_generator, scenario);
 println("Dispatch of Generators: ", solution.g, " MW")
 println("Dispatch of Wind: ", solution.w, " MW")
 println("Wind spillage: ", solution.wind spill, " MW")
 println("Total cost: \$", solution.total_cost)
Dispatch of Generators: [1000.0, 300.0] MW
Dispatch of Wind: 200.0 MW
Wind spillage: 0.0 MW
Total cost: $90000.0
```

## Economic dispatch with adjustable incremental costs

In the following exercise we adjust the incremental cost of generator G1 and observe its impact on the total cost.

```
function scale_generator_cost(g, scale)
    return ThermalGenerator(g.min, g.max, g.fixed_cost, scale * g.variable_cost)
end

start = time()
c_g_scale_df = DataFrames.DataFrame(
    # Scale factor
```

```
scale = Float64[],
     # Dispatch of Generator 1 [MW]
    dispatch_G1 = Float64[],
    # Dispatch of Generator 2 [MW]
    dispatch_G2 = Float64[],
    # Dispatch of Wind [MW]
    dispatch_wind = Float64[],
    # Spillage of Wind [MW]
    spillage_wind = Float64[],
    # Total cost [$]
    total_cost = Float64[],
 for c_gl_scale in 0.5:0.1:3.0
    # Update the incremental cost of the first generator at every iteration.
     new_generators = scale_generator_cost.(generators, [c_g1_scale, 1.0])
     # Solve the ed problem with the updated incremental cost
     sol = solve_ed(new_generators, wind_generator, scenario)
     push!(
         c_g_scale_df,
         (c_g1_scale, sol.g[1], sol.g[2], sol.w, sol.wind_spill, sol.total_cost),
     )
 end
print(string("elapsed time: ", time() - start, " seconds"))
| elapsed time: 0.14516782760620117 seconds
c_g_scale_df
```

CHAPTER 9. APPLICATIONS 257

|    | scale   | dispatch_G1 | dispatch_G2 dispatch_wind spillage_wi |         | spillage_wind | d total_cost |  |
|----|---------|-------------|---------------------------------------|---------|---------------|--------------|--|
|    | Float64 | Float64     | Float64                               | Float64 | Float64       | Float64      |  |
| 1  | 0.5     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 65000.0      |  |
| 2  | 0.6     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 70000.0      |  |
| 3  | 0.7     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 75000.0      |  |
| 4  | 0.8     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 0.0008       |  |
| 5  | 0.9     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 85000.0      |  |
| 6  | 1.0     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 90000.0      |  |
| 7  | 1.1     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 95000.0      |  |
| 8  | 1.2     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 100000.0     |  |
| 9  | 1.3     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 105000.0     |  |
| 10 | 1.4     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 110000.0     |  |
| 11 | 1.5     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 115000.0     |  |
| 12 | 1.6     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 120000.0     |  |
| 13 | 1.7     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 125000.0     |  |
| 14 | 1.8     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 130000.0     |  |
| 15 | 1.9     | 1000.0      | 300.0                                 | 200.0   | 0.0           | 135000.0     |  |
| 16 | 2.0     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 140000.0     |  |
| 17 | 2.1     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 141500.0     |  |
| 18 | 2.2     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 143000.0     |  |
| 19 | 2.3     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 144500.0     |  |
| 20 | 2.4     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 146000.0     |  |
| 21 | 2.5     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 147500.0     |  |
| 22 | 2.6     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 149000.0     |  |
| 23 | 2.7     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 150500.0     |  |
| 24 | 2.8     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 152000.0     |  |
| 25 | 2.9     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 153500.0     |  |
| 26 | 3.0     | 300.0       | 1000.0                                | 200.0   | 0.0           | 155000.0     |  |

## Modifying the JuMP model in-place

Note that in the previous exercise we entirely rebuilt the optimization model at every iteration of the internal loop, which incurs an additional computational burden. This burden can be alleviated if instead of re-building the entire model, we modify a specific constraint(s) or the objective function, as it shown in the example below.

Compare the computing time in case of the above and below models.

```
function solve_ed_inplace(
   generators::Vector,
   wind,
   scenario,
   scale::AbstractVector{Float64},
   obj_out = Float64[]
   w_out = Float64[]
   g1_out = Float64[]
   g2_out = Float64[]
   # This function only works for two generators
   @assert length(generators) == 2
   ed = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
   set_silent(ed)
   N = length(generators)
   @variable(ed, 0 <= w <= scenario.wind)</pre>
```

```
@objective(
         ed,
         Min,
         sum(generators[i].variable\_cost * g[i] * for i * in 1:N) +\\
         wind.variable_cost * w,
    @constraint(ed, sum(g[i] for i in 1:N) + w == scenario.demand)
     for c_gl_scale in scale
         @objective(
             ed,
             Min,
             c_g1_scale * generators[1].variable_cost * g[1] +
             generators[2].variable_cost * g[2] +
             wind.variable_cost * w,
         optimize!(ed)
         push!(obj_out, objective_value(ed))
         push!(w_out, value(w))
         push!(g1\_out, \ value(g[1]))
         push!(g2_out, value(g[2]))
     end
     df = DataFrames.DataFrame(
         scale = scale,
         dispatch_G1 = gl_out,
         dispatch_G2 = g2_out,
         {\tt dispatch\_wind} \ = \ {\tt w\_out},
         spillage_wind = scenario.wind .- w_out,
         total_cost = obj_out,
     return df
 end
 start = time()
 inplace_df = solve_ed_inplace(generators, wind_generator, scenario, 0.5:0.1:3.0)
 print(string("elapsed time: ", time() - start, " seconds"))
elapsed time: 0.22389793395996094 seconds
```

Adjusting specific constraints or the objective function is faster than re-building the entire model.

```
inplace_df
```

CHAPTER 9. APPLICATIONS 259

|    | scale   | dispatch_G1 | dispatch_G2 dispatch_wind spillage_ |         | spillage_wind | total_cost |
|----|---------|-------------|-------------------------------------|---------|---------------|------------|
|    | Float64 | Float64     | Float64                             | Float64 | Float64       | Float64    |
| 1  | 0.5     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 65000.0    |
| 2  | 0.6     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 70000.0    |
| 3  | 0.7     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 75000.0    |
| 4  | 0.8     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 0.0008     |
| 5  | 0.9     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 85000.0    |
| 6  | 1.0     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 90000.0    |
| 7  | 1.1     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 95000.0    |
| 8  | 1.2     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 100000.0   |
| 9  | 1.3     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 105000.0   |
| 10 | 1.4     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 110000.0   |
| 11 | 1.5     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 115000.0   |
| 12 | 1.6     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 120000.0   |
| 13 | 1.7     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 125000.0   |
| 14 | 1.8     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 130000.0   |
| 15 | 1.9     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 135000.0   |
| 16 | 2.0     | 1000.0      | 300.0                               | 200.0   | 0.0           | 140000.0   |
| 17 | 2.1     | 300.0       | 1000.0                              | 200.0   | 0.0           | 141500.0   |
| 18 | 2.2     | 300.0       | 1000.0                              | 200.0   | 0.0           | 143000.0   |
| 19 | 2.3     | 300.0       | 1000.0                              | 200.0   | 0.0           | 144500.0   |
| 20 | 2.4     | 300.0       | 1000.0                              | 200.0   | 0.0           | 146000.0   |
| 21 | 2.5     | 300.0       | 1000.0                              | 200.0   | 0.0           | 147500.0   |
| 22 | 2.6     | 300.0       | 1000.0                              | 200.0   | 0.0           | 149000.0   |
| 23 | 2.7     | 300.0       | 1000.0                              | 200.0   | 0.0           | 150500.0   |
| 24 | 2.8     | 300.0       | 1000.0                              | 200.0   | 0.0           | 152000.0   |
| 25 | 2.9     | 300.0       | 1000.0                              | 200.0   | 0.0           | 153500.0   |
| 26 | 3.0     | 300.0       | 1000.0                              | 200.0   | 0.0           | 155000.0   |

### Inefficient usage of wind generators

The economic dispatch problem does not perform commitment decisions and, thus, assumes that all generators must be dispatched at least at their minimum power output limit. This approach is not cost efficient and may lead to absurd decisions. For example, if  $d=\sum_{i\in I}g_i^{\min}$ , the wind power injection must be zero, i.e. all available wind generation is spilled, to meet the minimum power output constraints on generators.

In the following example, we adjust the total demand and observed how it affects wind spillage.

```
demand_scale_df = DataFrames.DataFrame(
    demand = Float64[],
    dispatch_G1 = Float64[],
    dispatch_wind = Float64[],
    spillage_wind = Float64[],
    total_cost = Float64[],
)

function scale_demand(scenario, scale)
    return Scenario(scale * scenario.demand, scenario.wind)
end

for demand_scale in 0.2:0.1:1.4
    new_scenario = scale_demand(scenario, demand_scale)
    sol = solve_ed(generators, wind_generator, new_scenario)
```

|    | demand  | dispatch_G1 | dispatch_G2 | dispatch_wind | spatch_wind spillage_wind |          |
|----|---------|-------------|-------------|---------------|---------------------------|----------|
|    | Float64 | Float64     | Float64     | Float64       | Float64                   | Float64  |
| 1  | 300.0   | 0.0         | 300.0       | 0.0           | 200.0                     | 30000.0  |
| 2  | 450.0   | 150.0       | 300.0       | 0.0           | 200.0                     | 37500.0  |
| 3  | 600.0   | 300.0       | 300.0       | 0.0           | 200.0                     | 45000.0  |
| 4  | 750.0   | 450.0       | 300.0       | 0.0           | 200.0                     | 52500.0  |
| 5  | 900.0   | 600.0       | 300.0       | 0.0           | 200.0                     | 60000.0  |
| 6  | 1050.0  | 750.0       | 300.0       | 0.0           | 200.0                     | 67500.0  |
| 7  | 1200.0  | 900.0       | 300.0       | 0.0           | 200.0                     | 75000.0  |
| 8  | 1350.0  | 850.0       | 300.0       | 200.0         | 0.0                       | 82500.0  |
| 9  | 1500.0  | 1000.0      | 300.0       | 200.0         | 0.0                       | 90000.0  |
| 10 | 1650.0  | 1000.0      | 450.0       | 200.0         | 0.0                       | 105000.0 |
| 11 | 1800.0  | 1000.0      | 600.0       | 200.0         | 0.0                       | 120000.0 |
| 12 | 1950.0  | 1000.0      | 750.0       | 200.0         | 0.0                       | 135000.0 |
| 13 | 2100.0  | 1000.0      | 900.0       | 200.0         | 0.0                       | 150000.0 |

```
dispatch_plot = StatsPlots.@df(
   demand_scale_df,
    Plots.plot(
        :demand,
        [:dispatch_G1, :dispatch_G2],
        labels = ["G1" "G2"],
        title = "Thermal Dispatch",
        legend = :bottomright,
        linewidth = 3,
        xlabel = "Demand",
        ylabel = "Dispatch [MW]",
   ),
)
wind_plot = StatsPlots.@df(
    demand_scale_df,
   Plots.plot(
        :demand,
        [:dispatch_wind, :spillage_wind],
        labels = ["Dispatch" "Spillage"],
        title = "Wind",
        legend = :bottomright,
        linewidth = 3,
```

CHAPTER 9. APPLICATIONS 261

```
xlabel = "Demand [MW]",
    ylabel = "Energy [MW]",
),
)
Plots.plot(dispatch_plot, wind_plot)
```



This particular drawback can be overcome by introducing binary decisions on the "on/off" status of generators. This model is called unit commitment and considered later in these notes.

For further reading on the interplay between wind generation and the minimum power output constraints of generators, we refer interested readers to R. Baldick, "Wind and Energy Markets: A Case Study of Texas," IEEE Systems Journal, vol. 6, pp. 27-34, 2012.

### **Unit commitment**

The Unit Commitment (UC) model can be obtained from ED model by introducing binary variable associated with each generator. This binary variable can attain two values: if it is "1", the generator is synchronized and, thus, can be dispatched, otherwise, i.e. if the binary variable is "0", that generator is not synchronized and its power output is set to 0.

To obtain the mathematical formulation of the UC model, we will modify the constraints of the ED model as follows:

$$g_i^{\min} \cdot u_{t,i} \le g_i \le g_i^{\max} \cdot u_{t,i},$$

where  $u_i \in \{0,1\}$ . In this constraint, if  $u_i = 0$ , then  $g_i = 0$ . On the other hand, if  $u_i = 1$ , then  $g_i^{min} \le g_i \le g_i^{max}$ .

For further reading on the UC problem we refer interested readers to G. Morales-Espana, J. M. Latorre, and A. Ramos, "Tight and Compact MILP Formulation for the Thermal Unit Commitment Problem," IEEE Transactions on Power Systems, vol. 28, pp. 4897-4908, 2013.

In the following example we convert the ED model explained above to the UC model.

```
function solve_uc(generators::Vector, wind, scenario)
     uc = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
     set_silent(uc)
     N = length(generators)
     @variable(uc, generators[i].min <= g[i = 1:N] <= generators[i].max)</pre>
     @variable(uc, 0 <= w <= scenario.wind)</pre>
     @constraint(uc, sum(g[i] for i in 1:N) + w == scenario.demand)
     # !!! New: add binary on-off variables for each generator
     @variable(uc, u[i = 1:N], Bin)
     @constraint(uc, [i = 1:N], g[i] <= generators[i].max * u[i])
     @constraint(uc, [i = 1:N], g[i] >= generators[i].min * u[i])
     @objective(
         uc,
         Min,
         sum(generators[i].variable\_cost * g[i] * for i * in 1:N) +\\
         wind.variable_cost * w +
         # !!! new
         sum(generators[i].fixed_cost * u[i] for i in 1:N)
     optimize!(uc)
     status = termination_status(uc)
     if status != OPTIMAL
         return (status = status,)
     end
     return (
         status = status,
         g = value.(g),
         w = value(w),
         wind_spill = scenario.wind - value(w),
         u = value.(u),
         total_cost = objective_value(uc),
 end
| solve_uc (generic function with 1 method)
Solve the economic dispatch problem
 solution = solve_uc(generators, wind_generator, scenario)
 println("Dispatch of Generators: ", solution.g, " MW")
 println("Commitments of Generators: ", solution.u)
 println("Dispatch of Wind: ", solution.w, " MW")
 println("Wind spillage: ", solution.wind_spill, " MW")
 println("Total cost: \$", solution.total_cost)
```

```
Dispatch of Generators: [1000.0, 300.0] MW Commitments of Generators: [1.0, 1.0] Dispatch of Wind: 200.0 MW Wind spillage: 0.0 MW Total cost: $91000.0
```

## Unit commitment as a function of demand

After implementing the UC model, we can now assess the interplay between the minimum power output constraints on generators and wind generation.

```
uc df = DataFrames.DataFrame(
   demand = Float64[],
    commitment_G1 = Float64[],
    commitment G2 = Float64[],
    dispatch_G1 = Float64[],
    dispatch G2 = Float64[],
    dispatch wind = Float64[],
    spillage_wind = Float64[],
    total_cost = Float64[],
for demand_scale in 0.2:0.1:1.4
    new_scenario = scale_demand(scenario, demand_scale)
    sol = solve_uc(generators, wind_generator, new_scenario)
    if sol.status == OPTIMAL
        push!(
            uc_df,
            (
                new_scenario.demand,
                sol.u[1],
                sol.u[2],
                sol.g[1],
                sol.g[2],
                sol.w,
                sol.wind_spill,
                sol.total_cost,
            ),
        )
    end
    println("Status: $(sol.status) for demand_scale = $(demand_scale)")
Status: OPTIMAL for demand scale = 0.2
Status: OPTIMAL for demand scale = 0.3
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 0.4
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 0.5
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 0.6
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 0.7
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 0.8
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 0.9
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 1.0
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 1.1
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 1.2
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 1.3
```

```
Status: OPTIMAL for demand_scale = 1.4
```

uc\_df

| demand  | commitment_G1   | commitment_G2  | dispatch_G1   | dispatch_G2  | dispatch_wind  | spillage_wind   | total_d   |
|---------|---|--|---|--|--|---|---|
| Float64 | Float64   | Float64  | Float64   | Float64  | Float64  | Float64   | Float   |
| 300.0   | 0.0   | 1.0  | 0.0   | 300.0  | 0.0  | 200.0   | 3000  |
| 450.0   | 0.0   | 1.0  | 0.0   | 300.0  | 150.0  | 50.0  | 3750  |
| 600.0   | 1.0   | 1.0  | 100.0   | 300.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 4600  |
| 750.0   | 1.0   | 1.0  | 250.0   | 300.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 5350  |
| 900.0   | 1.0   | 1.0  | 400.0   | 300.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 6100  |
| 1050.0  | 1.0   | 1.0  | 550.0   | 300.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 6850  |
| 1200.0  | 1.0   | 1.0  | 700.0   | 300.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 7600  |
| 1350.0  | 1.0   | 1.0  | 850.0   | 300.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 8350  |
| 1500.0  | 1.0   | 1.0  | 1000.0  | 300.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 9100  |
| 1650.0  | 1.0   | 1.0  | 1000.0  | 450.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 10600   |
| 1800.0  | 1.0   | 1.0  | 1000.0  | 600.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 12100   |
| 1950.0  | 1.0   | 1.0  | 1000.0  | 750.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 13600   |
| 2100.0  | 1.0   | 1.0  | 1000.0  | 900.0  | 200.0  | 0.0   | 15100   |
|         | Float64 300.0 450.0 600.0 750.0 900.0 1050.0 1200.0 1350.0 1500.0 1800.0 1950.0 | Float64 Float64  300.0 0.0  450.0 0.0  600.0 1.0  750.0 1.0  900.0 1.0  1050.0 1.0  1200.0 1.0  1350.0 1.0  1500.0 1.0  1500.0 1.0  1650.0 1.0  1800.0 1.0 | Float64         Float64         Float64           300.0         0.0         1.0           450.0         0.0         1.0           600.0         1.0         1.0           750.0         1.0         1.0           900.0         1.0         1.0           1050.0         1.0         1.0           1200.0         1.0         1.0           1350.0         1.0         1.0           1500.0         1.0         1.0           1800.0         1.0         1.0           1950.0         1.0         1.0 | Float64         Float64         Float64         Float64           300.0         0.0         1.0         0.0           450.0         0.0         1.0         0.0           600.0         1.0         1.0         100.0           750.0         1.0         1.0         250.0           900.0         1.0         1.0         400.0           1050.0         1.0         1.0         550.0           1200.0         1.0         1.0         700.0           1350.0         1.0         1.0         850.0           1500.0         1.0         1.0         1000.0           1650.0         1.0         1.0         1000.0           1800.0         1.0         1.0         1.0         1000.0           1950.0         1.0         1.0         1.0         1000.0 | Float64         Float64         Float64         Float64         Float64         Float64           300.0         0.0         1.0         0.0         300.0           450.0         0.0         1.0         0.0         300.0           600.0         1.0         1.0         100.0         300.0           750.0         1.0         1.0         250.0         300.0           900.0         1.0         1.0         400.0         300.0           1050.0         1.0         1.0         550.0         300.0           1200.0         1.0         1.0         700.0         300.0           1350.0         1.0         1.0         850.0         300.0           1500.0         1.0         1.0         1000.0         300.0           1650.0         1.0         1.0         1000.0         450.0           1800.0         1.0         1.0         1000.0         600.0           1950.0         1.0         1.0         1000.0         750.0 | Float64         Float64 <t< td=""><td>Float64         Float64         <t< td=""></t<></td></t<> | Float64         Float64 <t< td=""></t<> |

```
commitment_plot = StatsPlots.@df(
   uc_df,
    Plots.plot(
        :demand,
        [:commitment_G1, :commitment_G2],
        labels = ["G1" "G2"],
        title = "Committment",
        legend = :bottomright,
        linewidth = 3,
        xlabel = "Demand [MW]",
        ylabel = "Commitment decision {0, 1}",
   ),
dispatch_plot = StatsPlots.@df(
   uc_df,
    Plots.plot(
        :demand,
        [:dispatch_G1, :dispatch_G2, :dispatch_wind],
        labels = ["G1" "G2" "Wind"],
        title = "Dispatch [MW]",
        legend = :bottomright,
        linewidth = 3,
        xlabel = "Demand",
        ylabel = "Dispatch [MW]",
    ),
)
Plots.plot(commitment_plot, dispatch_plot)
```

CHAPTER 9. APPLICATIONS 265



## Nonlinear economic dispatch

As a final example, we modify our economic dispatch problem in two ways:

- The thermal cost function is user-defined
- The output of the wind is only the square-root of the dispatch

```
import Ipopt
"""
    thermal_cost_function(g)

A user-defined thermal cost function in pure-Julia! You can include
nonlinearities, and even things like control flow.

!!! warning
    It's still up to you to make sure that the function has a meaningful
    derivative.
"""

function thermal_cost_function(g)
    if g <= 500
        return g
    else
        return g + le-2 * (g - 500)^2
    end
end</pre>
```

```
function solve_nonlinear_ed(
    generators::Vector,
    wind,
    scenario;
    silent::Bool = false,
    model = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
    if silent
        set_silent(model)
    register(model, :tcf, 1, thermal_cost_function; autodiff = true)
    N = length(generators)
    @variable(model, generators[i].min <= g[i = 1:N] <= generators[i].max)</pre>
    @variable(model, \theta \le w \le scenario.wind)
    @NLobjective(
        model,
        Min,
        sum(generators[i].variable\_cost * tcf(g[i]) \textit{ for } i \textit{ in } 1:N) \ + \\
        wind.variable_cost \* w,
    )
    @NLconstraint(model, sum(g[i] for i in 1:N) + sqrt(w) == scenario.demand)
    optimize!(model)
    return (
        g = value.(g),
        w = value(w),
        wind_spill = scenario.wind - value(w),
        total_cost = objective_value(model),
end
solution = solve_nonlinear_ed(generators, wind_generator, scenario)
(g = [847.3509933774712, 648.6754966887423], w = 15.788781193899027, wind_spill = 184.211218806101,
     total_cost = 190455.298013245)
```

Now let's see how the wind is dispatched as a function of the cost:

```
wind\_cost = 0.0:1:100
wind_dispatch = Float64[]
for c in wind_cost
    sol = solve_nonlinear_ed(
        generators,
        WindGenerator(c),
        scenario;
        silent = true,
    push!(wind_dispatch, sol.w)
end
Plots.plot(
   wind_cost,
   wind_dispatch,
   xlabel = "Cost",
   ylabel = "Dispatch [MW]",
    label = false,
```



**Tip**This tutorial was generated using Literate.jl. View the source .jl file on GitHub.

Part III

Manual

## **Chapter 10**

## **Models**

JuMP models are the fundamental building block that we use to construct optimization problems. They hold things like the variables and constraints, as well as which solver to use and even solution information.

#### Info

JuMP uses "optimizer" as a synonym for "solver." Our convention is to use "solver" to refer to the underlying software, and use "optimizer" to refer to the Julia object that wraps the solver. For example, HiGHS is a solver, and HiGHS.Optimizer is an optimizer.

## Tip

See Supported solvers for a list of available solvers.

#### 10.1 Create a model

Create a model by passing an optimizer to Model:

```
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: HiGHS
```

If you don't know which optimizer you will be using at creation time, create a model without an optimizer, and then call set\_optimizer at any time prior to optimize!:

```
julia> model = Model()
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
julia> set_optimizer(model, HiGHS.Optimizer)
```

#### Tip

Don't know what the fields Model mode and CachingOptimizer state mean? Read the Backends section.

#### What is the difference?

For most models, there is no difference between passing the optimizer to Model, and calling set optimizer.

However, if an optimizer does not support a constraint in the model, the timing of when an error will be thrown can differ:

- If you pass an optimizer, an error will be thrown when you try to add the constraint.
- If you call set optimizer, an error will be thrown when you try to solve the model via optimize!.

Therefore, most users should pass an optimizer to Model because it provides the earliest warning that your solver is not suitable for the model you are trying to build. However, if you are modifying a problem by adding and deleting different constraint types, you may need to use set\_optimizer. See Switching optimizer for the relaxed problem for an example of when this is useful.

### Reducing time-to-first-solve latency

By default, JuMP uses bridges to reformulate the model you are building into an equivalent model supported by the solver.

However, if your model is already supported by the solver, bridges add latency (read The "time-to-first-solve" issue). This is particularly noticeable for small models.

To reduce the "time-to-first-solve", try passing add\_bridges = false.

```
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer; add_bridges = false);

or

julia> model = Model();
julia> set_optimizer(model, HiGHS.Optimizer; add_bridges = false)
```

However, be wary! If your model and solver combination needs bridges, an error will be thrown:

```
julia> model = Model(SCS.Optimizer; add_bridges = false);

julia> @variable(model, x)

x

julia> @constraint(model, 2x <= 1)
ERROR: Constraints of type

→ MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}-in-MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64} are not
 → supported by the solver.

If you expected the solver to support your problem, you may have an error in your formulation.
 → Otherwise, consider using a different solver.</pre>
```

```
The list of available solvers, along with the problem types they support, is available at 

→ https://jump.dev/JuMP.jl/stable/installation/#Supported-solvers.

[...]
```

## Solvers which expect environments

Some solvers accept (or require) positional arguments such as a license environment or a path to a binary executable. For these solvers, you can pass a function to Model which takes zero arguments and returns an instance of the optimizer.

A common use-case for this is passing an environment to Gurobi:

```
julia> grb_env = Gurobi.Env();

julia> model = Model(() -> Gurobi.Optimizer(grb_env))
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: Gurobi
```

## 10.2 Solver options

JuMP uses "attribute" as a synonym for "option." Use optimizer\_with\_attributes to create an optimizer with some attributes initialized:

Alternatively, use set optimizer attribute to set an attribute after the model has been created:

```
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer);

julia> set_optimizer_attribute(model, "output_flag", false)

julia> get_optimizer_attribute(model, "output_flag")
false
```

## 10.3 Print the model

By default, show(model) will print a summary of the problem:

```
julia> model = Model(); @variable(model, x >= 0); @objective(model, Max, x);
```

```
julia> model
A JuMP Model
Maximization problem with:
Variable: 1
Objective function type: VariableRef
`VariableRef`-in-`MathOptInterface.GreaterThan{Float64}`: 1 constraint
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
Names registered in the model: x
```

Use print to print the formulation of the model (in IJulia, this will render as LaTeX.

```
julia> print(model)
Max x
Subject to
x ≥ 0.0
```

## Warning

This format is specific to JuMP and may change in any future release. It is not intended to be an instance format. To write the model to a file, use write to file instead.

Use latex\_formulation to display the model in LaTeX form.

```
julia> latex_formulation(model)

$$ \begin{aligned}
\max\quad & x\\
\text{Subject to} \quad & x \geq 0.0\\
\end{aligned} $$
```

In IJulia (and Documenter), ending a cell in with latex\_formulation will render the model in LaTeX!

```
| latex_formulation(model)
```

```
\begin{array}{cc} \max & x \\ \\ \text{Subject to} & x \geq 0.0 \end{array}
```

### 10.4 Turn off output

Use set\_silent and unset\_silent to disable or enable printing output from the solver.

```
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer);
julia> set_silent(model)
julia> unset_silent(model)
```

#### Tip

Most solvers will also have a solver-specific option to provide finer-grained control over the output. Consult their README's for details.

### 10.5 Set a time limit

Use set\_time\_limit\_sec, unset\_time\_limit\_sec, and time\_limit\_sec to manage time limits.

```
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer);
julia> set_time_limit_sec(model, 60.0)

julia> time_limit_sec(model)
60.0

julia> unset_time_limit_sec(model)

julia> time_limit_sec(model)
Inf
```

#### Info

Some solvers do not support time limits. In these cases, an error will be thrown.

### 10.6 Write a model to file

JuMP can write models to a variety of file-formats using write\_to\_file and Base.write.

For most common file formats, the file type will be detected from the extension. For example, here is how to write an MPS file:

```
julia> write_to_file(model, "model.mps")
```

To write to a specific io::I0, use Base.write. Specify the file type by passing a MOI.FileFormats.FileFormat enum.

```
julia> write(io, model; format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_MPS)
```

#### 10.7 Read a model from file

JuMP models can be created from file formats using read\_from\_file and Base.read.

```
julia> model = read_from_file("model.mps")
A JuMP Model
Minimization problem with:
Variables: 0
Objective function type: AffExpr
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.

julia> seekstart(io);

julia> model2 = read(io, Model; format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_MPS)
A JuMP Model
Minimization problem with:
```

```
Variables: 0
Objective function type: AffExpr
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
```

#### Note

Because file formats do not serialize the containers of JuMP variables and constraints, the names in the model will not be registered. Therefore, you cannot access named variables and constraints via model[:x]. Instead, use variable\_by\_name or constraint\_by\_name to access specific variables or constraints.

## 10.8 Relax integrality

Use relax\_integrality to remove any integrality constraints from the model, such as integer and binary restrictions on variables. relax\_integrality returns a function that can be later called with zero arguments to re-add the removed constraints:

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x, Int)
x

julia> num_constraints(model, VariableRef, MOI.Integer)
1
julia> undo = relax_integrality(model);
julia> num_constraints(model, VariableRef, MOI.Integer)
0
julia> undo()
julia> num_constraints(model, VariableRef, MOI.Integer)
1
```

## Switching optimizer for the relaxed problem

A common reason for relaxing integrality is to compute dual variables of the relaxed problem. However, some mixed-integer linear solvers (for example, Cbc) do not return dual solutions, even if the problem does not have integrality restrictions.

Therefore, after relax\_integrality you should call set\_optimizer with a solver that does support dual solutions, such as Clp.

For example, instead of:

```
using JuMP, Cbc
model = Model(Cbc.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x, Int)
undo = relax_integrality(model)
optimize!(model)
reduced_cost(x) # Errors
```

do:

```
using JuMP, Cbc, Clp
model = Model(Cbc.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x, Int)
undo = relax_integrality(model)
set_optimizer(model, Clp.Optimizer)
optimize!(model)
reduced_cost(x) # Works
```

### 10.9 Backends

#### Info

This section discusses advanced features of JuMP. For new users, you may want to skip this section. You don't need to know how JuMP manages problems behind the scenes to create and solve JuMP models.

A JuMP Model is a thin layer around a backend of type MOI.ModelLike that stores the optimization problem and acts as the optimization solver.

However, if you construct a model like Model (HiGHS.Optimizer), the backend is not a HiGHS.Optimizer, but a more complicated object.

From JuMP, the MOI backend can be accessed using the backend function. Let's see what the backend of a JuMP Model is:

```
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer);

julia> b = backend(model)

MOIU.CachingOptimizer{MOIB.LazyBridgeOptimizer{HiGHS.Optimizer},

→ MOIU.UniversalFallback{MOIU.Model{Float64}}}
in state EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
in mode AUTOMATIC
with model cache MOIU.UniversalFallback{MOIU.Model{Float64}}
  fallback for MOIU.Model{Float64}
with optimizer MOIB.LazyBridgeOptimizer{HiGHS.Optimizer}
  with 0 variable bridges
  with 0 constraint bridges
  with 0 objective bridges
  with inner model A HiGHS model with 0 columns and 0 rows.
```

Uh oh! Even though we passed a HiGHS.Optimizer, the backend is a much more complicated object.

#### CachingOptimizer

A MOIU. CachingOptimizer is a layer that abstracts the difference between solvers that support incremental modification (for example, they support adding variables one-by-one), and solvers that require the entire problem in a single API call (for example, they only accept the A, b and c matrices of a linear program).

It has two parts:

1. A cache, where the model can be built and modified incrementally

```
julia> b.model_cache
MOIU.UniversalFallback{MOIU.Model{Float64}}
fallback for MOIU.Model{Float64}
```

2. An optimizer, which is used to solve the problem

```
julia> b.optimizer
MOIB.LazyBridgeOptimizer{HiGHS.Optimizer}
with 0 variable bridges
with 0 constraint bridges
with 0 objective bridges
with inner model A HiGHS model with 0 columns and 0 rows.
```

#### Info

The LazyBridgeOptimizer section explains what a LazyBridgeOptimizer is.

The CachingOptimizer has logic to decide when to copy the problem from the cache to the optimizer, and when it can efficiently update the optimizer in-place.

A CachingOptimizer may be in one of three possible states:

- NO\_OPTIMIZER: The CachingOptimizer does not have any optimizer.
- EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER: The CachingOptimizer has an empty optimizer, and it is not synchronized with the cached model.
- ATTACHED\_OPTIMIZER: The CachingOptimizer has an optimizer, and it is synchronized with the cached model.

A CachingOptimizer has two modes of operation:

- AUTOMATIC: The CachingOptimizer changes its state when necessary. For example, optimize! will
  automatically call attach\_optimizer (an optimizer must have been previously set). Attempting to add a
  constraint or perform a modification not supported by the optimizer results in a drop to EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER
  mode.
- MANUAL: The user must change the state of the CachingOptimizer using MOIU.reset\_optimizer(::JuMP.Model), MOIU.drop\_optimizer(::JuMP.Model), and MOIU.attach\_optimizer(::JuMP.Model). Attempting to perform an operation in the incorrect state results in an error.

By default Model will create a CachingOptimizer in AUTOMATIC mode.

### LazyBridgeOptimizer

The second layer that JuMP applies automatically is a LazyBridgeOptimizer. A LazyBridgeOptimizer is an MOI layer that attempts to transform the problem from the formulation provided by the user into an equivalent problem supported by the solver. This may involve adding new variables and constraints to the optimizer. The transformations are selected from a set of known recipes called bridges.

A common example of a bridge is one that splits an interval constraint like @constraint(model,  $1 \le x + y \le 2$ ) into two constraints, @constraint(model,  $x + y \ge 1$ ) and @constraint(model,  $x + y \le 2$ ).

Use the add\_bridges = false keyword to remove the bridging layer:

```
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer; add_bridges = false)
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: HiGHS

julia> backend(model)
MOIU.CachingOptimizer{HiGHS.Optimizer, MOIU.UniversalFallback{MOIU.Model{Float64}}}
in state EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
in mode AUTOMATIC
with model cache MOIU.UniversalFallback{MOIU.Model{Float64}}
with optimizer A HiGHS model with 0 columns and 0 rows.
```

#### **Unsafe backend**

In some advanced use-cases, it is necessary to work with the inner optimization model directly. To access this model, use unsafe backend:

#### Warning

backend and unsafe\_backend are advanced routines. Read their docstrings to understand the caveats of their usage, and only call them if you wish to access low-level solver-specific functions.

#### 10.10 Direct mode

Using a CachingOptimizer results in an additional copy of the model being stored by JuMP in the .model\_cache field. To avoid this overhead, create a JuMP model using direct\_model:

```
julia> model = direct_model(HiGHS.Optimizer())
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: DIRECT
Solver name: HiGHS
```

### Warning

Solvers that do not support incremental modification do not support direct\_model. An error will be thrown, telling you to use a CachingOptimizer instead.

The benefit of using <u>direct\_model</u> is that there are no extra layers (for example, Cachingoptimizer or LazyBridgeOptimizer) between model and the provided optimizer:

```
julia> backend(model)
A HiGHS model with 0 columns and 0 rows.
```

A downside of direct mode is that there is no bridging layer. Therefore, only constraints which are natively supported by the solver are supported. For example, HiGHS.jl does not implement quadratic constraints:

```
julia> model = direct_model(HiGHS.Optimizer());
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2]);
julia> @constraint(model, x[1]^2 + x[2]^2 <= 2)
ERROR: Constraints of type

→ MathOptInterface.MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticFunction{Float64}-in-MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}

→ are not supported by the solver.

If you expected the solver to support your problem, you may have an error in your formulation.

→ Otherwise, consider using a different solver.

The list of available solvers, along with the problem types they support, is available at

→ https://jump.dev/JuMP.jl/stable/installation/#Supported-solvers.
[...]</pre>
```

## **Chapter 11**

## **Variables**

The term variable in mathematical optimization has many meanings. For example, optimization variables (also called decision variables) are the unknowns x that we are solving for in the problem:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \qquad f_0(x) \tag{11.1}$$

s.t. 
$$f_i(x) \in \mathcal{S}_i$$
  $i = 1 \dots m$  (11.2)

To complicate things, Julia uses variable to mean a binding between a name and a value. For example, in the statement:

```
julia> x = 1
```

x is a variable that stores the value 1.

JuMP uses variable in a third way, to mean an instance of the VariableRef struct. JuMP variables are the link between Julia and the optimization variables inside a JuMP model.

This page explains how to create and manage JuMP variables in a variety of contexts.

## 11.1 Create a variable

Create variables using the @variable macro. When creating a variable, you can also specify variable bounds:

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x_free)
@variable(model, x_lower >= 0)
@variable(model, x_upper <= 1)
@variable(model, 2 <= x_interval <= 3)
@variable(model, x_fixed == 4)
print(model)

# output

Feasibility
Subject to
    x_fixed = 4.0</pre>
```

CHAPTER 11. VARIABLES 280

```
x_lower ≥ 0.0
x_interval ≥ 2.0
x_upper ≤ 1.0
x_interval ≤ 3.0
```

#### Warning

When creating a variable with a single lower- or upper-bound, and the value of the bound is not a numeric literal (for example, 1 or 1.0), the name of the variable must appear on the left-hand side. Putting the name on the right-hand side is an error. For example, to create a variable x:

#### **Containers of variables**

The @variable macro also supports creating collections of JuMP variables. We'll cover some brief syntax here; read the Variable containers section for more details.

You can create arrays of JuMP variables:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2, 1:2])
2×2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    x[1,1]    x[1,2]
    x[2,1]    x[2,2]

julia> x[1, 2]
x[1,2]
```

Index sets can be named, and bounds can depend on those names:

```
julia> @variable(model, sqrt(i) <= x[i = 1:3] <= i^2)
3-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1]
    x[2]
    x[3]

julia> x[2]
    x[2]
```

Sets can be any Julia type that supports iteration:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[i = 2:3, j = 1:2:3, ["red", "blue"]] >= 0)
3-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,3,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 2:3
    Dimension 2, 1:2:3
    Dimension 3, ["red", "blue"]
And data, a 2×2×2 Array{VariableRef, 3}:
[:, :, "red"] =
```

```
x[2,1,red] x[2,3,red]
x[3,1,red] x[3,3,red]

[:, :, "blue"] =
x[2,1,blue] x[2,3,blue]
x[3,1,blue] x[3,3,blue]

julia> x[2, 1, "red"]
x[2,1,red]
```

Sets can depend upon previous indices:

```
julia> @variable(model, u[i = 1:2, j = i:3])
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{VariableRef, 2, Tuple{Int64, Int64}} with 5 entries:
[1, 1] = u[1,1]
[1, 2] = u[1,2]
[1, 3] = u[1,3]
[2, 2] = u[2,2]
[2, 3] = u[2,3]
```

and we can filter elements in the sets using the ; syntax:

```
julia> @variable(model, v[i = 1:9; mod(i, 3) == 0])
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{VariableRef, 1, Tuple{Int64}} with 3 entries:
[3] = v[3]
[6] = v[6]
[9] = v[9]
```

# 11.2 Registered variables

When you create variables, JuMP registers them inside the model using their corresponding symbol. Get a registered name using model[:key]:

```
julia> model = Model()
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
julia> @variable(model, x)
julia> model
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variable: 1
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
Names registered in the model: x
julia> model[:x] === x
true
```

Registered names are most useful when you start to write larger models and want to break up the model construction into functions:

# 11.3 Anonymous variables

To reduce the likelihood of accidental bugs, and because JuMP registers variables inside a model, creating two variables with the same name is an error:

A common reason for encountering this error is adding variables in a loop.

As a work-around, JuMP provides anonymous variables. Create a scalar valued anonymous variable by omitting the name argument:

```
julia> x = @variable(model)
_[1]
```

Anonymous variables get printed as an underscore followed by a unique index of the variable.

### Warning

The index of the variable may not correspond to the column of the variable in the solver!

Create a container of anonymous JuMP variables by dropping the name in front of the [:

```
julia> y = @variable(model, [1:2])
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
       [1]
       [2]
```

The <= and >= short-hand cannot be used to set bounds on scalar-valued anonymous JuMP variables. Instead, use the lower\_bound and upper\_bound keywords:

```
julia> x_lower = @variable(model, lower_bound = 1.0)
_[1]

julia> x_upper = @variable(model, upper_bound = 2.0)
_[2]

julia> x_interval = @variable(model, lower_bound = 3.0, upper_bound = 4.0)
_[3]
```

#### 11.4 Variable names

In addition to the symbol that variables are registered with, JuMP variables have a String name that is used for printing and writing to file formats.

Get and set the name of a variable using name and set\_name:

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> name(x)
"x"

julia> set_name(x, "my_x_name")
julia> x
my_x_name
```

Override the default choice of name using the base\_name keyword:

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, x[i=1:2], base_name = "my_var")
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    my_var[1]
    my_var[2]
```

Note that names apply to each element of the container, not to the container of variables:

```
julia> name(x[1])
"my_var[1]"

julia> set_name(x[1], "my_x")

julia> x
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    my_x
    my_var[2]
```

### Retrieve a variable by name

Retrieve a variable from a model using variable\_by\_name:

```
julia> variable_by_name(model, "my_x")
my_x
```

If the name is not present, nothing will be returned:

```
julia> variable_by_name(model, "bad_name")
```

You can only look up individual variables using variable by name. Something like this will not work:

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, [i = 1:2], base_name = "my_var")
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    my_var[1]
    my_var[2]

julia> variable_by_name(model, "my_var")
```

To look up a collection of variables, do not use variable\_by\_name. Instead, register them using the model[:key] = value syntax:

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> model[:x] = @variable(model, [i = 1:2], base_name = "my_var")
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    my_var[1]
    my_var[2]

julia> model[:x]
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    my_var[1]
    my_var[1]
    my_var[2]
```

# 11.5 String names, symbolic names, and bindings

It's common for new users to experience confusion relating to JuMP variables. Part of the problem is the overloaded use of "variable" in mathematical optimization, along with the difference between the name that a variable is registered under and the String name used for printing.

Here's a summary of the differences:

- JuMP variables are created using @variable.
- JuMP variables can be named or anonymous.
- Named JuMP variables have the form @variable(model, x). For named variables:
  - The String name of the variable is set to "x".
  - A Julia variable x is created that binds x to the JuMP variable.
  - The name :x is registered as a key in the model with the value x.
- Anonymous JuMP variables have the form x = @variable(model). For anonymous variables:
  - The String name of the variable is set to "". When printed, this is replaced with "\_[i]" where i is the index of the variable.
  - You control the name of the Julia variable used as the binding.
  - No name is registered as a key in the model.
- The base\_name keyword can override the String name of the variable.
- You can manually register names in the model via model[:key] = value

Here's an example that should make things clearer:

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> x_binding = @variable(model, base_name = "x")
julia> model
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variable: 1
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
julia> x
ERROR: UndefVarError: x not defined
julia> x_binding
julia> name(x_binding)
julia> model[:x_register] = x_binding
julia> model
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variable: 1
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
```

```
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
Names registered in the model: x_register
julia> model[:x_register]
x
julia> model[:x_register] === x_binding
true
julia> x
ERROR: UndefVarError: x not defined
```

# 11.6 Create, delete, and modify variable bounds

Query whether a variable has a bound using has\_lower\_bound, has\_upper\_bound, and is\_fixed:

```
julia> has_lower_bound(x_free)
false
julia> has_upper_bound(x_upper)
true
julia> is_fixed(x_fixed)
true
```

If a variable has a particular bound, query the value of it using lower\_bound, upper\_bound, and fix\_value:

```
julia> lower_bound(x_interval)
2.0

julia> upper_bound(x_interval)
3.0

julia> fix_value(x_fixed)
4.0
```

Querying the value of a bound that does not exist will result in an error.

Delete variable bounds using delete\_lower\_bound, delete\_upper\_bound, and unfix:

```
julia> delete_lower_bound(x_lower)
julia> has_lower_bound(x_lower)
false
julia> delete_upper_bound(x_upper)
julia> has_upper_bound(x_upper)
false
julia> unfix(x_fixed)
julia> is_fixed(x_fixed)
false
```

Set or update variable bounds using set\_lower\_bound, set\_upper\_bound, and fix:

```
julia> set_lower_bound(x_lower, 1.1)
julia> set_upper_bound(x_upper, 2.1)
julia> fix(x_fixed, 4.1)
```

Fixing a variable with existing bounds will throw an error. To delete the bounds prior to fixing, use fix(variable, value; force = true).

# Tip

Use fix instead of @constraint(model, x == 2). The former modifies variable bounds, while the latter adds a new linear constraint to the problem.

# 11.7 Binary variables

Binary variables are constrained to the set  $x \in \{0, 1\}$ .

Create a binary variable by passing Bin as an optional positional argument:

```
julia> @variable(model, x, Bin)
x
```

Check if a variable is binary using is\_binary:

```
julia> is_binary(x)
true
```

Delete a binary constraint using unset\_binary:

```
julia> unset_binary(x)
julia> is_binary(x)
false
```

Binary variables can also be created by setting the binary keyword to true:

```
julia> @variable(model, x, binary=true)
x

or by using set_binary:

julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> set_binary(x)
```

# 11.8 Integer variables

Integer variables are constrained to the set  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ .

Create an integer variable by passing Int as an optional positional argument:

```
julia> @variable(model, x, Int)
x
```

Check if a variable is integer using is\_integer:

```
julia> is_integer(x)
true
```

Delete an integer constraint using unset\_integer.

```
julia> unset_integer(x)
julia> is_integer(x)
false
```

Integer variables can also be created by setting the integer keyword to true:

```
julia> @variable(model, x, integer=true)
x

or by using set_integer:

julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> set_integer(x)
```

### Tip

The relax\_integrality function relaxes all integrality constraints in the model, returning a function that can be called to undo the operation later on.

# 11.9 Start values

There are two ways to provide a primal starting solution (also called MIP-start or a warmstart) for each variable:

- using the start keyword in the @variable macro
- using set\_start\_value

The starting value of a variable can be queried using start\_value. If no start value has been set, start\_value will return nothing.

```
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> start_value(x)

julia> @variable(model, y, start = 1)
y

julia> start_value(y)
1.0

julia> set_start_value(y, 2)

julia> start_value(y)
2.0
```

# Warning

Some solvers do not support start values. If a solver does not support start values, an MathOptInterface. UnsupportedAttr error will be thrown.

### Tip

To set the optimal solution from a previous solve as a new starting value, use all\_variables to get a vector of all the variables in the model, then run:

```
x = all_variables(model)
x_solution = value.(x)
set_start_value.(x, x_solution)
```

### 11.10 Delete a variable

Use delete to delete a variable from a model. Use is\_valid to check if a variable belongs to a model and has not been deleted.

```
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> is_valid(model, x)
true

julia> delete(model, x)

julia> is_valid(model, x)
false
```

Deleting a variable does not unregister the corresponding name from the model. Therefore, creating a new variable of the same name will throw an error:

```
julia> @variable(model, x)
ERROR: An object of name x is already attached to this model. If this
   is intended, consider using the anonymous construction syntax, e.g.,
   `x = @variable(model, [1:N], ...)` where the name of the object does
   not appear inside the macro.

Alternatively, use `unregister(model, :x)` to first unregister
   the existing name from the model. Note that this will not delete the
   object; it will just remove the reference at `model[:x]`.
[...]
```

After calling delete, call unregister to remove the symbolic reference:

```
julia> unregister(model, :x)
julia> @variable(model, x)
x
```

#### Info

delete does not automatically unregister because we do not distinguish between names that are automatically registered by JuMP macros and names that are manually registered by the user by setting values in object\_dictionary. In addition, deleting a variable and then adding a new variable of the same name is an easy way to introduce bugs into your code.

### 11.11 Variable containers

JuMP provides a mechanism for creating collections of variables in three types of data structures, which we refer to as containers.

The three types are Arrays, DenseAxisArrays, and SparseAxisArrays. We explain each of these in the following.

### Tip

You can read more about containers in the Containers section.

### Arrays

We have already seen the creation of an array of JuMP variables with the x[1:2] syntax. This can be extended to create multi-dimensional arrays of JuMP variables. For example:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2, 1:2])
2×2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    x[1,1]    x[1,2]
    x[2,1]    x[2,2]
```

Arrays of JuMP variables can be indexed and sliced as follows:

```
julia> x[1, 2]
x[1,2]

julia> x[2, :]
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
x[2,1]
x[2,2]
```

Variable bounds can depend upon the indices:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[i=1:2, j=1:2] >= 2i + j)
2x2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    x[1,1]    x[1,2]
    x[2,1]    x[2,2]

julia> lower_bound.(x)
2x2 Matrix{Float64}:
3.0    4.0
5.0    6.0
```

JuMP will form an Array of JuMP variables when it can determine at compile time that the indices are one-based integer ranges. Therefore x[1:b] will create an Array of JuMP variables, but x[a:b] will not. If JuMP cannot determine that the indices are one-based integer ranges (for example, in the case of x[a:b]), JuMP will create a DenseAxisArray instead.

#### **DenseAxisArrays**

We often want to create arrays where the indices are not one-based integer ranges. For example, we may want to create a variable indexed by the name of a product or a location. The syntax is the same as that above, except with an arbitrary vector as an index as opposed to a one-based range. The biggest difference is that instead of returning an Array of JuMP variables, JuMP will return a DenseAxisArray. For example:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2, [:A,:B]])
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Base.OneTo(2)
    Dimension 2, [:A, :B]
And data, a 2×2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    x[1,A] x[1,B]
    x[2,A] x[2,B]
```

DenseAxisArrays can be indexed and sliced as follows:

```
julia> x[1, :A]
x[1,A]

julia> x[2, :]
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, [:A, :B]
And data, a 2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
x[2,A]
x[2,B]
```

Bounds can depend upon indices:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[i=2:3, j=1:2:3] >= 0.5i + j)
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 2:3
    Dimension 2, 1:2:3
And data, a 2×2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    x[2,1]    x[2,3]
    x[3,1]    x[3,3]

julia> lower_bound.(x)
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 2:3
    Dimension 2, 1:2:3
And data, a 2×2 Matrix{Float64}:
    2.0    4.0
    2.5    4.5
```

### **SparseAxisArrays**

The third container type that JuMP natively supports is SparseAxisArray. These arrays are created when the indices do not form a rectangular set. For example, this applies when indices have a dependence upon previous indices (called triangular indexing). JuMP supports this as follows:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[i=1:2, j=i:2])

JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{VariableRef, 2, Tuple{Int64, Int64}} with 3 entries:

[1, 1] = x[1,1]
[1, 2] = x[1,2]
[2, 2] = x[2,2]
```

We can also conditionally create variables via a JuMP-specific syntax. This syntax appends a comparison check that depends upon the named indices and is separated from the indices by a semi-colon (;). For example:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[i=1:4; mod(i, 2)==0])
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{VariableRef, 1, Tuple{Int64}} with 2 entries:
  [2] = x[2]
  [4] = x[4]
```

#### **Performance considerations**

When using the semi-colon as a filter, JuMP iterates over all indices and evaluates the conditional for each combination. If there are many index dimensions and a large amount of sparsity, this can be inefficient.

For example:

```
julia> N = 10

julia> S = [(1, 1, 1), (N, N, N)]
2-element Vector{Tuple{Int64, Int64}}:
    (1, 1, 1)
    (10, 10, 10)

julia> @time @variable(model, x1[i=1:N, j=1:N, k=1:N; (i, j, k) in S])
    0.203861 seconds (392.22 k allocations: 23.977 MiB, 99.10% compilation time)
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{VariableRef, 3, Tuple{Int64, Int64}} with 2 entries:
```

```
[1, 1, 1 ] = x1[1,1,1]
[10, 10, 10] = x1[10,10,10]

julia> @time @variable(model, x2[S])
    0.045407 seconds (65.24 k allocations: 3.771 MiB, 99.15% compilation time)
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, [(1, 1, 1), (10, 10, 10)]
And data, a 2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x2[(1, 1, 1)]
    x2[(10, 10, 10)]
```

The first option is slower because it is equivalent to:

```
x1 = Dict()
for i in 1:N
    for j in 1:N
        for k in 1:N
        if (i, j, k) in S
            x1[i, j, k] = @variable(model)
        end
    end
end
end
```

If performance is a concern, explicitly construct the set of indices instead of using the filtering syntax.

### Forcing the container type

When creating a container of JuMP variables, JuMP will attempt to choose the tightest container type that can store the JuMP variables. Thus, it will prefer to create an Array before a DenseAxisArray and a DenseAxisArray before a SparseAxisArray. However, because this happens at compile time, JuMP does not always make the best choice. To illustrate this, consider the following example:

```
julia> A = 1:2
1:2

julia> @variable(model, x[A])
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 1:2
And data, a 2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1]
    x[2]
```

Since the value (and type) of A is unknown at parsing time, JuMP is unable to infer that A is a one-based integer range. Therefore, JuMP creates a DenseAxisArray, even though it could store these two variables in a standard one-dimensional Array.

We can share our knowledge that it is possible to store these JuMP variables as an array by setting the container keyword:

```
julia> @variable(model, y[A], container=Array)
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
  y[1]
  y[2]
```

JuMP now creates a vector of JuMP variables instead of a DenseAxisArray. Choosing an invalid container type will throw an error.

#### **User-defined containers**

In addition to the built-in container types, you can create your own collections of JuMP variables.

#### Tip

This is a point that users often overlook: you are not restricted to the built-in container types in JuMP.

For example, the following code creates a dictionary with symmetric matrices as the values:

Another common scenario is a request to add variables to existing containers, for example:

```
using JuMP
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2] >= 0)
# Later I want to add
@variable(model, x[3:4] >= 0)
```

This is not possible with the built-in JuMP container types. However, you can use regular Julia types instead:

```
model = Model()
x = model[:x] = @variable(model, [1:2], lower_bound = 0, base_name = "x")
append!(x, @variable(model, [1:2], lower_bound = 0, base_name = "y"))
model[:x]

# output

4-element Vector{VariableRef}:
x[1]
x[2]
y[1]
y[2]
```

# 11.12 Semidefinite variables

A square symmetric matrix X is positive semidefinite if all eigenvalues are nonnegative.

Declare a matrix of JuMP variables to be positive semidefinite by passing PSD as an optional positional argument:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2, 1:2], PSD)

2×2 LinearAlgebra.Symmetric{VariableRef, Matrix{VariableRef}}:
    x[1,1]    x[1,2]
    x[1,2]    x[2,2]
```

#### Note

x must be a square 2-dimensional Array of JuMP variables; it cannot be a DenseAxisArray or a SparseAxisArray.

# 11.13 Symmetric variables

Declare a square matrix of JuMP variables to be symmetric by passing Symmetric as an optional positional argument:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2, 1:2], Symmetric)
2×2 LinearAlgebra.Symmetric{VariableRef, Matrix{VariableRef}}:
    x[1,1]    x[1,2]
    x[1,2]    x[2,2]
```

# 11.14 The @variables macro

If you have many @variable calls, JuMP provides the macro @variables that can improve readability:

The @variables macro returns a tuple of the variables that were defined.

#### Note

Keyword arguments must be contained within parentheses.

### 11.15 Variables constrained on creation

All uses of the @variable macro documented so far translate into separate calls for variable creation and the adding of any bound or integrality constraints.

For example, @variable(model,  $x \ge 0$ , Int), is equivalent to:

```
@variable(model, x)
set_lower_bound(x, 0.0)
set_integer(x)
```

Importantly, the bound and integrality constraints are added after the variable has been created.

However, some solvers require a set specifying the variable domain to be given when the variable is first created. We say that these variables are constrained on creation.

Use in within @variable to access the special syntax for constraining variables on creation.

For example, the following creates a vector of variables that belong to the SecondOrderCone:

```
julia> @variable(model, y[1:3] in SecondOrderCone())
3-element Vector{VariableRef}:
  y[1]
  y[2]
  y[3]
```

For contrast, the standard syntax is as follows:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:3])
3-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1]
    x[2]
    x[3]

julia> @constraint(model, x in SecondOrderCone())
[x[1], x[2], x[3]] ∈ MathOptInterface.SecondOrderCone(3)
```

An alternate syntax to x in Set is to use the set keyword of @variable. This is most useful when creating anonymous variables:

```
x = @variable(model, [1:3], set = SecondOrderCone())
```

### Note

You cannot delete the constraint associated with a variable constrained on creation.

### **Example: positive semidefinite variables**

An alternative to the syntax in Semidefinite variables, declare a matrix of JuMP variables to be positive semidefinite using PSDCone:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2, 1:2] in PSDCone())
2×2 LinearAlgebra.Symmetric{VariableRef, Matrix{VariableRef}}:
    x[1,1]    x[1,2]
    x[1,2]    x[2,2]
```

#### **Example: symmetric variables**

As an alternative to the syntax in Symmetric variables, declare a matrix of JuMP variables to be symmetric using SymmetricMatrixSpace:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2, 1:2] in SymmetricMatrixSpace())
2×2 LinearAlgebra.Symmetric{VariableRef, Matrix{VariableRef}}:
x[1,1] x[1,2]
x[1,2] x[2,2]
```

# **Example: skew-symmetric variables**

Declare a matrix of JuMP variables to be skew-symmetric using SkewSymmetricMatrixSpace:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2, 1:2] in SkewSymmetricMatrixSpace())
2×2 Matrix{AffExpr}:
0     x[1,2]
-x[1,2] 0
```

### Note

Even though x is a 2 by 2 matrix, only one decision variable is added to model; the remaining elements in x are linear transformations of the single variable.

Because the returned matrix x is Matrix{AffExpr}, you cannot use variable-related functions on its elements:

```
julia> set_lower_bound(x[1, 2], 0.0)
ERROR: MethodError: no method matching set_lower_bound(::AffExpr, ::Float64)
[...]
```

However, you can convert the matrix into one in which the upper triangular elements are VariableRef and the lower triangular elements are AffExpr as follows:

### Why use variables constrained on creation?

For most users, it does not matter if you use the constrained on creation syntax. Therefore, use whatever syntax you find most convenient.

However, if you use direct model, you may be forced to use the constrained on creation syntax.

The technical difference between variables constrained on creation and the standard JuMP syntax is that variables constrained on creation calls MOI.add\_constrained\_variables, while the standard JuMP syntax calls MOI.add\_variables and then MOI.add\_constraint.

Consult the implementation of solver package you are using to see if your solver requires MOI.add\_constrained\_variables.

# **Chapter 12**

# **Constraints**

JuMP is based on the MathOptInterface (MOI) API. Because of this, JuMP uses the following standard form to represent problems:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \qquad f_0(x) \tag{12.1}$$

s.t. 
$$f_i(x) \in \mathcal{S}_i$$
  $i = 1 \dots m$  (12.2)

Each constraint,  $f_i(x) \in \mathcal{S}_i$ , is composed of a function and a set. For example, instead of calling  $a^\top x \leq b$  a less-than-or-equal-to constraint, we say that it is a scalar-affine-in-less-than constraint, where the function  $a^\top x$  belongs to the less-than set  $(-\infty,b]$ . We use the shorthand function-in-set to refer to constraints composed of different types of functions and sets.

This page explains how to write various types of constraints in JuMP. For nonlinear constraints, see Nonlinear Modeling instead.

### 12.1 Add a constraint

Add a constraint to a JuMP model using the @constraint macro. The syntax to use depends on the type of constraint you wish to add.

# Add a linear constraint

Create linear constraints using the @constraint macro:

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:3])
@constraint(model, c1, sum(x) <= 1)
@constraint(model, c2, x[1] + 2 * x[3] >= 2)
@constraint(model, c3, sum(i * x[i] for i in 1:3) == 3)
@constraint(model, c4, 4 <= 2 * x[2] <= 5)
print(model)

# output

Feasibility
Subject to
c3 : x[1] + 2 x[2] + 3 x[3] = 3.0</pre>
```

```
c2 : x[1] + 2 x[3] \ge 2.0
c1 : x[1] + x[2] + x[3] \le 1.0
c4 : 2 x[2] \in [4.0, 5.0]
```

#### **Normalization**

JuMP normalizes constraints by moving all of the terms containing variables to the left-hand side and all of the constant terms to the right-hand side. Thus, we get:

```
julia> @constraint(model, c, 2x + 1 \le 4x + 4) c : -2 \times \le 3.0
```

# Add a quadratic constraint

In addition to affine functions, JuMP also supports constraints with quadratic terms. For example:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[i=1:2])
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1]
    x[2]

julia> @variable(model, t >= 0)
t

julia> @constraint(model, my_q, x[1]^2 + x[2]^2 <= t^2)
my_q : x[1]^2 + x[2]^2 - t^2 <= 0.0</pre>
```

### Tip

Because solvers can take advantage of the knowledge that a constraint is quadratic, prefer adding quadratic constraints using @constraint, rather than @NLconstraint.

# **Vectorized constraints**

You can also add constraints to JuMP using vectorized linear algebra. For example:

```
con : x[1] + 2 x[2] = 5.0
con : 3 x[1] + 4 x[2] = 6.0
```

#### Note

Make sure to use Julia's dot syntax in front of the comparison operators (for example, .==, .>=, and .<=). If you use a comparison without the dot, an error will be thrown.

#### **Containers of constraints**

The @constraint macro supports creating collections of constraints. We'll cover some brief syntax here; read the Constraint containers section for more details:

Create arrays of constraints:

Sets can be any Julia type that supports iteration:

Sets can depend upon previous indices:

and you can filter elements in the sets using the ; syntax:

### 12.2 Registered constraints

When you create constraints, JuMP registers them inside the model using their corresponding symbol. Get a registered name using model[:key]:

```
julia> model = Model()
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
julia> @variable(model, x)
julia> @constraint(model, my c, 2x <= 1)</pre>
my_c : 2 \times \le 1.0
julia> model
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variable: 1
`AffExpr`-in-`MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}`: 1 constraint
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
Names registered in the model: my_c, x
julia> model[:my_c] === my_c
true
```

### 12.3 Anonymous constraints

To reduce the likelihood of accidental bugs, and because JuMP registers constraints inside a model, creating two constraints with the same name is an error:

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x)
x
julia> @constraint(model, c, 2x <= 1)</pre>
```

A common reason for encountering this error is adding constraints in a loop.

As a work-around, JuMP provides anonymous constraints. Create an anonymous constraint by omitting the name argument:

```
julia> c = @constraint(model, 2x <= 1)
2 x <= 1.0</pre>
```

Create a container of anonymous constraints by dropping the name in front of the [:

# 12.4 Constraint names

In addition to the symbol that constraints are registered with, constraints have a String name that is used for printing and writing to file formats.

Get and set the name of a constraint using name(::JuMP.ConstraintRef) and set\_name(::JuMP.ConstraintRef, ::String):

```
julia> model = Model(); @variable(model, x);
julia> @constraint(model, con, x <= 1)
con : x <= 1.0

julia> name(con)
"con"

julia> set_name(con, "my_con_name")

julia> con
my_con_name : x <= 1.0</pre>
```

Override the default choice of name using the base\_name keyword:

Note that names apply to each element of the container, not to the container of constraints:

# Retrieve a constraint by name

Retrieve a constraint from a model using constraint\_by\_name:

```
julia> constraint_by_name(model, "c")
c : x ≤ 1.0
```

If the name is not present, nothing will be returned:

```
julia> constraint_by_name(model, "bad_name")
```

You can only look up individual constraints using constraint\_by\_name. Something like this will not work:

To look up a collection of constraints, do not use constraint\_by\_name. Instead, register them using the model[:key] = value syntax:

# 12.5 String names, symbolic names, and bindings

It's common for new users to experience confusion relating to constraints. Part of the problem is the difference between the name that a constraint is registered under and the String name used for printing.

Here's a summary of the differences:

- Constraints are created using @constraint.
- Constraints can be named or anonymous.
- Named constraints have the form @constraint(model, c, expr). For named constraints:
  - The String name of the constraint is set to "c".
  - A Julia variable c is created that binds c to the JuMP constraint.
  - The name : c is registered as a key in the model with the value c.
- Anonymous constraints have the form c = @constraint(model, expr). For anonymous constraints:
  - The String name of the constraint is set to "".
  - You control the name of the Julia variable used as the binding.
  - No name is registered as a key in the model.
- The base\_name keyword can override the String name of the constraint.
- You can manually register names in the model via model[:key] = value.

Here's an example of the differences:

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, x)

x

julia> c_binding = @constraint(model, 2x <= 1, base_name = "c")
c : 2 x <= 1.0</pre>
```

```
julia> model
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variable: 1
`AffExpr`-in-`MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}`: 1 constraint
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
Names registered in the model: x
julia> c
ERROR: UndefVarError: c not defined
julia> c_binding
c : 2 x <= 1.0
julia> name(c_binding)
julia> model[:c_register] = c_binding
c : 2 \times \le 1.0
julia> model
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variable: 1
`AffExpr`-in-`MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64}`: 1 constraint
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
Names registered in the model: c_register, x
julia> model[:c_register]
c : 2 \times <= 1.0
julia> model[:c_register] === c_binding
true
julia> c
ERROR: UndefVarError: c not defined
```

# 12.6 The @constraints macro

If you have many @constraint calls, use the @constraints macro to improve readability:

```
c : x \ge -1.0
2 x \le 1.0
```

The @constraints macro returns a tuple of the constraints that were defined.

### 12.7 Duality

JuMP adopts the notion of conic duality from MathOptInterface. For linear programs, a feasible dual on a >= constraint is nonnegative and a feasible dual on a <= constraint is nonpositive. If the constraint is an equality constraint, it depends on which direction is binding.

### Warning

JuMP's definition of duality is independent of the objective sense. That is, the sign of feasible duals associated with a constraint depends on the direction of the constraint and not whether the problem is maximization or minimization. **This is a different convention from linear programming duality in some common textbooks.** If you have a linear program, and you want the textbook definition, you probably want to use shadow price and reduced cost instead.

The dual value associated with a constraint in the most recent solution can be accessed using the dual function. Use has duals to check if the model has a dual solution available to guery. For example:

```
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer);
julia> set_silent(model)
julia> @variable(model, x)
julia> @constraint(model, con, x <= 1)</pre>
con : x \le 1.0
julia> @objective(model, Min, -2x)
-2 x
julia> has_duals(model)
false
julia> optimize!(model)
julia> has duals(model)
true
julia> dual(con)
-2.0
julia> @objective(model, Max, 2x)
julia> optimize!(model)
julia> dual(con)
-2.0
```

To help users who may be less familiar with conic duality, JuMP provides shadow\_price, which returns a value that can be interpreted as the improvement in the objective in response to an infinitesimal relaxation (on the scale of one unit) in the right-hand side of the constraint. shadow\_price can be used only on linear constraints with a <=, >=, or == comparison operator.

In the example above, dual(con) returned -2.0 regardless of the optimization sense. However, in the second case when the optimization sense is Max, shadow\_price returns:

```
julia> shadow_price(con)
2.0
```

#### **Duals of variable bounds**

To query the dual variables associated with a variable bound, first obtain a constraint reference using one of UpperBoundRef, LowerBoundRef, or FixRef, and then call dual on the returned constraint reference. The reduced\_cost function may simplify this process as it returns the shadow price of an active bound of a variable (or zero, if no active bound exists).

```
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer);
julia> set_silent(model)

julia> @variable(model, x <= 1)
x

julia> @objective(model, Min, -2x)
-2 x

julia> optimize!(model)

julia> dual(UpperBoundRef(x))
-2.0

julia> reduced_cost(x)
-2.0
```

### 12.8 Modify a constant term

This section explains how to modify the constant term in a constraint. There are multiple ways to achieve this goal; we explain three options.

#### Option 1: change the right-hand side

Use set\_normalized\_rhs to modify the right-hand side (constant) term of a linear or quadratic constraint. Use normalized\_rhs to query the right-hand side term.

```
julia> @constraint(model, con, 2x <= 1)
con : 2 x <= 1.0

julia> set_normalized_rhs(con, 3)

julia> con
con : 2 x <= 3.0</pre>
```

```
julia> normalized_rhs(con)
3.0
```

#### Warning

set\_normalized\_rhs sets the right-hand side term of the normalized constraint. See Normalization for more details.

### Option 2: use fixed variables

If constraints are complicated, for example, they are composed of a number of components, each of which has a constant term, then it may be difficult to calculate what the right-hand side term is in the standard form.

For this situation, JuMP includes the ability to fix variables to a value using the fix function. Fixing a variable sets its lower and upper bound to the same value. Thus, changes in a constant term can be simulated by adding a new variable and fixing it to different values. Here is an example:

```
julia> @variable(model, const_term)
const_term

julia> @constraint(model, con, 2x <= const_term + 1)
con : 2 x - const_term <= 1.0

julia> fix(const_term, 1.0)
```

The constraint con is now equivalent to  $2x \le 2$ .

### Warning

Fixed variables are not replaced with constants when communicating the problem to a solver. Therefore, even though const\_term is fixed, it is still a decision variable, and so const\_term \* x is bilinear.

### Option 3: modify the function's constant term

The third option is to use add\_to\_function\_constant. The constant given is added to the function of a func-in-set constraint. In the following example, adding 2 to the function has the effect of removing 2 to the right-hand side:

```
julia> @constraint(model, con, 2x <= 1)
con : 2 x <= 1.0

julia> add_to_function_constant(con, 2)

julia> con
con : 2 x <= -1.0

julia> normalized_rhs(con)
-1.0
```

In the case of interval constraints, the constant is removed from each bound:

```
julia> @constraint(model, con, 0 <= 2x + 1 <= 2)
con : 2 x ∈ [-1.0, 1.0]

julia> add_to_function_constant(con, 3)

julia> con
con : 2 x ∈ [-4.0, -2.0]
```

# 12.9 Modify a variable coefficient

To modify the coefficients for a linear term (modifying the coefficient of a quadratic term is not supported) in a constraint, use set\_normalized\_coefficient. To query the current coefficient, use normalized\_coefficient.

```
julia> @constraint(model, con, 2x[1] + x[2] <= 1)
con : 2 x[1] + x[2] ≤ 1.0

julia> set_normalized_coefficient(con, x[2], 0)

julia> con
con : 2 x[1] ≤ 1.0

julia> normalized_coefficient(con, x[2])
0.0
```

### Warning

set\_normalized\_coefficient sets the coefficient of the normalized constraint. See Normalization for more details.

### 12.10 Delete a constraint

Use delete to delete a constraint from a model. Use is\_valid to check if a constraint belongs to a model and has not been deleted.

```
julia> @constraint(model, con, 2x <= 1)
con : 2 x <= 1.0

julia> is_valid(model, con)
true

julia> delete(model, con)

julia> is_valid(model, con)
false
```

Deleting a constraint does not unregister the symbolic reference from the model. Therefore, creating a new constraint of the same name will throw an error:

```
julia> @constraint(model, con, 2x <= 1)
ERROR: An object of name con is already attached to this model. If this
   is intended, consider using the anonymous construction syntax, e.g.,
   `x = @variable(model, [1:N], ...)` where the name of the object does
   not appear inside the macro.</pre>
```

```
Alternatively, use `unregister(model, :con)` to first unregister the existing name from the model. Note that this will not delete the object; it will just remove the reference at `model[:con]`.
[...]
```

After calling delete, call unregister to remove the symbolic reference:

```
julia> unregister(model, :con)

julia> @constraint(model, con, 2x <= 1)
con : 2 x <= 1.0</pre>
```

#### Info

delete does not automatically unregister because we do not distinguish between names that are automatically registered by JuMP macros, and names that are manually registered by the user by setting values in object\_dictionary. In addition, deleting a constraint and then adding a new constraint of the same name is an easy way to introduce bugs into your code.

#### 12.11 Start values

Provide a starting value (also called warmstart) for a constraint's primal and dual solutions using set\_start\_value and set\_dual\_start\_value.

Query the starting value for a constraint's primal and dual solution using start\_value and dual\_start\_value. If no start value has been set, the methods will return nothing.

```
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> @constraint(model, con, x >= 10)
con : x ≥ 10.0

julia> start_value(con)

julia> set_start_value(con, 10.0)

julia> start_value(con)

julia> dual_start_value(con)

julia> set_dual_start_value(con, 2)

julia> dual_start_value(con)

2.0
```

Vector-valued constraints require a vector:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:3])
3-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1]
```

```
x[2]
x[3]

julia> @constraint(model, con, x in SecondOrderCone())
con : [x[1], x[2], x[3]] in MathOptInterface.SecondOrderCone(3)

julia> dual_start_value(con)

julia> set_dual_start_value(con, [1.0, 2.0, 3.0])

julia> dual_start_value(con)
3-element Vector{Float64}:
1.0
2.0
3.0
```

#### Tip

For more information, check out the Primal and dual warm-starts tutorial.

#### 12.12 Constraint containers

Like Variable containers, JuMP provides a mechanism for building groups of constraints compactly. References to these groups of constraints are returned in containers. Three types of constraint containers are supported: Arrays, DenseAxisArrays, and SparseAxisArrays. We explain each of these in the following.

#### qiT

You can read more about containers in the Containers section.

#### Arrays

One way of adding a group of constraints compactly is the following:

JuMP returns references to the three constraints in an Array that is bound to the Julia variable con. This array can be accessed and sliced as you would with any Julia array:

Anonymous containers can also be constructed by dropping the name (for example, con) before the square brackets:

Just like @variable, JuMP will form an Array of constraints when it can determine at parse time that the indices are one-based integer ranges. Therefore con[1:b] will create an Array, but con[a:b] will not. A special case is con[Base.OneTo(n)] which will produce an Array. If JuMP cannot determine that the indices are one-based integer ranges (for example, in the case of con[a:b]), JuMP will create a DenseAxisArray instead.

#### **DenseAxisArrays**

The syntax for constructing a DenseAxisArray of constraints is very similar to the syntax for constructing a DenseAxisArray of variables.

### **SparseAxisArrays**

The syntax for constructing a SparseAxisArray of constraints is very similar to the syntax for constructing a SparseAxisArray of variables.

### Warning

If you have many index dimensions and a large amount of sparsity, read Performance considerations.

# Forcing the container type

When creating a container of constraints, JuMP will attempt to choose the tightest container type that can store the constraints. However, because this happens at parse time, it does not always make the best choice. Just like in @variable, you can force the type of container using the container keyword. For syntax and the reason behind this, take a look at the variable docs.

# 12.13 Accessing constraints from a model

Query the types of function-in-set constraints in a model using list\_of\_constraint\_types:

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, x[i=1:2] >= i, Int);

julia> @constraint(model, x[1] + x[2] <= 1);

julia> list_of_constraint_types(model)
3-element Vector{Tuple{Type, Type}}:
   (AffExpr, MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64})
   (VariableRef, MathOptInterface.GreaterThan{Float64})
   (VariableRef, MathOptInterface.Integer)
```

For a given combination of function and set type, use num\_constraints to access the number of constraints and all\_constraints to access a list of their references:

You can also count the total number of constraints in the model, but you must explicitly choose whether to count VariableRef constraints such as bound and integrality constraints:

```
julia> num_constraints(model; count_variable_in_set_constraints = true)
5

julia> num_constraints(model; count_variable_in_set_constraints = false)
1
```

If you need finer-grained control on which constraints to include, use a variant of:

Use constraint\_object to get an instance of an AbstractConstraint object that stores the constraint data:

```
julia> con = constraint_object(cons[1])
ScalarConstraint{VariableRef, MathOptInterface.Integer}(x[1], MathOptInterface.Integer())
julia> con.func
```

```
x[1]
julia> con.set
MathOptInterface.Integer()
```

# 12.14 MathOptInterface constraints

Because JuMP is based on MathOptInterface, you can add any constraints supported by MathOptInterface using the function-in-set syntax. For a list of supported functions and sets, read Standard form problem.

#### Note

We use MOI as an alias for the MathOptInterface module. This alias is defined by using JuMP. You may also define it in your code as follows:

```
import MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
```

For example, the following two constraints are equivalent:

```
julia> @constraint(model, 2 * x[1] <= 1)
2 x[1] ≤ 1.0

julia> @constraint(model, 2 * x[1] in MOI.LessThan(1.0))
2 x[1] ≤ 1.0
```

You can also use any set defined by MathOptInterface:

```
julia> @constraint(model, x - [1; 2; 3] in MOI.Nonnegatives(3))
[x[1] - 1, x[2] - 2, x[3] - 3] ∈ MathOptInterface.Nonnegatives(3)

julia> @constraint(model, x in MOI.ExponentialCone())
[x[1], x[2], x[3]] ∈ MathOptInterface.ExponentialCone()
```

#### Info

Similar to how JuMP defines the <= and >= syntax as a convenience way to specify MOI.LessThan and MOI.GreaterThan constraints, the remaining sections in this page describe functions and syntax that have been added for the convenience of common modeling situations.

# 12.15 Set inequality syntax

For modeling convenience, the syntax @constraint(model,  $x \ge y$ , Set()) is short-hand for @constraint(model,  $x \ge y$  in Set()). Therefore, the following calls are equivalent:

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2]);
julia> y = [0.5, 0.75];
julia> @constraint(model, x >= y, MOI.Nonnegatives(2))
```

```
[x[1] - 0.5, x[2] - 0.75] ∈ MathOptInterface.Nonnegatives(2)

julia> @constraint(model, y <= x, MOI.Nonnegatives(2))
[x[1] - 0.5, x[2] - 0.75] ∈ MathOptInterface.Nonnegatives(2)

julia> @constraint(model, x - y in MOI.Nonnegatives(2))
[x[1] - 0.5, x[2] - 0.75] ∈ MathOptInterface.Nonnegatives(2)
```

Non-zero constants are not supported in this syntax:

Use instead:

```
julia> @constraint(model, x - 1 \ge 0, MOI.Nonnegatives(2)) [x[1] - 1, x[2] - 1] \in MathOptInterface.Nonnegatives(2)
```

#### 12.16 Second-order cone constraints

A SecondOrderCone constrains the variables t and x to the set:

$$||x||_2 \le t,$$

and  $t \ge 0$ . It can be added as follows:

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, t)

t

julia> @variable(model, x[1:2])
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1]
    x[2]

julia> @constraint(model, [t; x] in SecondOrderCone())
[t, x[1], x[2]] ∈ MathOptInterface.SecondOrderCone(3)
```

#### 12.17 Rotated second-order cone constraints

A RotatedSecondOrderCone constrains the variables t, u, and x to the set:

$$||x||_2^2 \le 2t \cdot u$$

and  $t, u \ge 0$ . It can be added as follows:

# 12.18 Semi-integer and semi-continuous variables

Semi-continuous variables are constrained to the set  $x \in \{0\} \cup [l, u]$ .

Create a semi-continuous variable using the MOI. Semicontinuous set:

```
julia> @constraint(model, x in MOI.Semicontinuous(1.5, 3.5))
x in MathOptInterface.Semicontinuous{Float64}(1.5, 3.5)
```

Semi-integer variables are constrained to the set x  $in\{0\} \cup \{l, l+1, \ldots, u\}$ .

Create a semi-integer variable using the MOI. Semiinteger set:

```
julia> @constraint(model, x in MOI.Semiinteger(1.0, 3.0))
x in MathOptInterface.Semiinteger{Float64}(1.0, 3.0)
```

# 12.19 Special Ordered Sets of Type 1

In a Special Ordered Set of Type 1 (often denoted SOS-I or SOS1), at most one element can take a non-zero value.

Construct SOS-I constraints using the SOS1 set:

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:3])
3-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    x[1]
    x[2]
    x[3]

julia> @constraint(model, x in SOS1())
[x[1], x[2], x[3]] in MathOptInterface.SOS1{Float64}([1.0, 2.0, 3.0])
```

Although not required for feasibility, solvers can benefit from an ordering of the variables (for example, the variables represent different factories to build, at most one factory can be built, and the factories can be ordered according to cost). To induce an ordering, a vector of weights can be provided, and the variables are ordered according to their corresponding weight.

For example, in the constraint:

```
julia> @constraint(model, x in SOS1([3.1, 1.2, 2.3]))
[x[1], x[2], x[3]] in MathOptInterface.SOS1{Float64}([3.1, 1.2, 2.3])
```

the variables x have precedence x[2], x[3], x[1].

## 12.20 Special Ordered Sets of Type 2

In a Special Ordered Set of Type 2 (SOS-II), at most two elements can be non-zero, and if there are two non-zeros, they must be consecutive according to the ordering induced by a weight vector.

Construct SOS-II constraints using the SOS2 set:

```
julia> @constraint(model, x in SOS2([3.0, 1.0, 2.0]))
[x[1], x[2], x[3]] in MathOptInterface.SOS2{Float64}([3.0, 1.0, 2.0])
```

The possible non-zero pairs are (x[1], x[3]) and (x[2], x[3]):

If the weight vector is omitted, JuMP induces an ordering from 1:length(x):

```
julia> @constraint(model, x in SOS2())
[x[1], x[2], x[3]] in MathOptInterface.SOS2{Float64}([1.0, 2.0, 3.0])
```

#### 12.21 Indicator constraints

Indicator constraints consist of a binary variable and a linear constraint. The constraint holds when the binary variable takes the value 1. The constraint may or may not hold when the binary variable takes the value 0.

To enforce the constraint  $x + y \le 1$  when the binary variable a is 1, use:

```
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> @variable(model, y)
y

julia> @variable(model, a, Bin)
a

julia> @constraint(model, a => {x + y <= 1})
a => {x + y ≤ 1.0}
```

If the constraint must hold when a is zero, add! or ¬ before the binary variable;

```
julia> @constraint(model, !a => \{x + y \le 1\}) !a => \{x + y \le 1.0\}
```

#### 12.22 Semidefinite constraints

To constrain a matrix to be positive semidefinite (PSD), use PSDCone:

#### Tip

Where possible, prefer constructing a matrix of Semidefinite variables using the @variable macro, rather than adding a constraint like @constraint (model,  $X \ge 0$ , PSDCone()). In some solvers, adding the constraint via @constraint is less efficient, and can result in additional intermediate variables and constraints being added to the model.

The inequality  $X \ge Y$  between two square matrices X and Y is understood as constraining X - Y to be positive semidefinite.

### **Symmetry**

Solvers supporting PSD constraints usually expect to be given a matrix that is symbolically symmetric, that is, for which the expression in corresponding off-diagonal entries are the same. In our example, the expressions of entries (1, 2) and (2, 1) are respectively X[1,2] - 2 and X[2,1] - 2 which are different.

To bridge the gap between the constraint modeled and what the solver expects, solvers may add an equality constraint X[1,2] - 2 == X[2,1] - 2 to force symmetry. Use LinearAlgebra. Symmetric to explicitly tell the solver that the matrix is symmetric:

Note that the lower triangular entries are ignored even if they are different so use it with caution:

```
julia> @constraint(model, LinearAlgebra.Symmetric(X) >= 0, PSDCone())
[X[1,1] X[1,2];
X[1,2] X[2,2]] ∈ PSDCone()
```

(Note the (2, 1) element of the constraint is X[1,2], not X[2,1].)

# 12.23 Complementarity constraints

A mixed complementarity constraint  $F(x) \perp x$  consists of finding x in the interval [lb, ub], such that the following holds:

```
    F(x) == 0 if lb < x < ub</li>
    F(x) >= 0 if lb == x
    F(x) <= 0 if x == ub</li>
```

JuMP supports mixed complementarity constraints via complements (F(x), x) or  $F(x) \perp x$  in the @constraint macro. The interval set [lb, ub] is obtained from the variable bounds on x.

For example, to define the problem  $2x - 1 \perp x$  with  $x \in [0, \infty)$ , do:

```
julia> @variable(model, x >= 0)
x

julia> @constraint(model, 2x - 1 1 x)
[2 x - 1, x] ∈ MathOptInterface.Complements(2)
```

This problem has a unique solution at x = 0.5.

The perp operator ⊥ can be entered in most editors (and the Julia REPL) by typing \perp<tab>.

An alternative approach that does not require the  $\bot$  symbol uses the complements function as follows:

```
julia> @constraint(model, complements(2x - 1, x))
[2 x - 1, x] ∈ MathOptInterface.Complements(2)
```

In both cases, the mapping F(x) is supplied as the first argument, and the matching variable x is supplied as the second.

Vector-valued complementarity constraints are also supported:

```
julia> @variable(model, -2 <= y[1:2] <= 2)
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    y[1]
    y[2]

julia> M = [1 2; 3 4]

2×2 Matrix{Int64}:
    1    2
    3    4

julia> q = [5, 6]
2-element Vector{Int64}:
    5
    6

julia> @constraint(model, M * y + q 1 y)
[y[1] + 2 y[2] + 5, 3 y[1] + 4 y[2] + 6, y[1], y[2]] ∈ MathOptInterface.Complements(4)
```

# **Chapter 13**

# **Expressions**

JuMP has three types of expressions: affine, quadratic, and nonlinear. These expressions can be inserted into constraints or into the objective. This is particularly useful if an expression is used in multiple places in the model.

#### 13.1 Affine expressions

There are four ways of constructing an affine expression in JuMP: with the @expression macro, with operator overloading, with the AffExpr constructor, and with add\_to\_expression!.

#### Macros

The recommended way to create an affine expression is via the @expression macro.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@variable(model, y)
ex = @expression(model, 2x + y - 1)
# output
2 x + y - 1
```

This expression can be used in the objective or added to a constraint. For example:

```
@objective(model, Min, 2 * ex - 1)
objective_function(model)
# output
4 x + 2 y - 3
```

Just like variables and constraints, named expressions can also be created. For example

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[i = 1:3])
@expression(model, expr[i = 1:3], i * sum(x[j] for j in i:3))
expr
```

```
# output

3-element Vector{AffExpr}:
x[1] + x[2] + x[3]
2 x[2] + 2 x[3]
3 x[3]
```

#### Tip

You can read more about containers in the Containers section.

## **Operator overloading**

Expressions can also be created without macros. However, note that in some cases, this can be much slower that constructing an expression using macros.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@variable(model, y)
ex = 2x + y - 1

# output
2 x + y - 1
```

## Constructors

A third way to create an affine expression is by the AffExpr constructor. The first argument is the constant term, and the remaining arguments are variable-coefficient pairs.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@variable(model, y)
ex = AffExpr(-1.0, x => 2.0, y => 1.0)
# output
2 x + y - 1
```

## add\_to\_expression!

The fourth way to create an affine expression is by using add\_to\_expression!. Compared to the operator overloading method, this approach is faster because it avoids constructing temporary objects. The @expression macro uses add\_to\_expression! behind-the-scenes.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@variable(model, y)
ex = AffExpr(-1.0)
add_to_expression!(ex, 2.0, x)
add_to_expression!(ex, 1.0, y)
# output
```

```
2 x + y - 1
```

## Warning

Read the section Initializing arrays for some cases to be careful about when using add\_to\_expression!.

## Removing zero terms

Use drop zeros! to remove terms from an affine expression with a 0 coefficient.

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, x)

x

julia> @expression(model, ex, x + 1 - x)
0 x + 1

julia> drop_zeros!(ex)

julia> ex
1
```

#### Coefficients

Use coefficient to return the coefficient associated with a variable in an affine expression.

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> @variable(model, y)
y

julia> @expression(model, ex, 2x + 1)
2 x + 1

julia> coefficient(ex, x)
2.0

julia> coefficient(ex, y)
0.0
```

#### 13.2 Quadratic expressions

Like affine expressions, there are four ways of constructing a quadratic expression in JuMP: macros, operator overloading, constructors, and add\_to\_expression!.

# Macros

The @expression macro can be used to create quadratic expressions by including quadratic terms.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@variable(model, y)
ex = @expression(model, x^2 + 2 * x * y + y^2 + x + y - 1)
# output

x² + 2 y*x + y² + x + y - 1
```

#### Operator overloading

Operator overloading can also be used to create quadratic expressions. The same performance warning (discussed in the affine expression section) applies.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@variable(model, y)
ex = x^2 + 2 * x * y + y^2 + x + y - 1

# output

x² + 2 x*y + y² + x + y - 1
```

#### **Constructors**

Quadratic expressions can also be created using the QuadExpr constructor. The first argument is an affine expression, and the remaining arguments are pairs, where the first term is a JuMP.UnorderedPair and the second term is the coefficient.

## add\_to\_expression!

Finally, add\_to\_expression! can also be used to add quadratic terms.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@variable(model, y)
ex = QuadExpr(x + y - 1.0)
add_to_expression!(ex, 1.0, x, x)
add_to_expression!(ex, 2.0, x, y)
add_to_expression!(ex, 1.0, y, y)

# output
x² + 2 x*y + y² + x + y - 1
```

## Warning

Read the section Initializing arrays for some cases to be careful about when using add\_to\_expression!.

#### Removing zero terms

Use drop zeros! to remove terms from a quadratic expression with a 0 coefficient.

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, x)

x

julia> @expression(model, ex, x^2 + x + 1 - x^2)
0 x² + x + 1

julia> drop_zeros!(ex)

julia> ex
x + 1
```

#### Coefficients

Use coefficient to return the coefficient associated with a pair of variables in a quadratic expression.

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> @variable(model, y)
y

julia> @expression(model, ex, 2*x*y + 3*x)
2 x*y + 3 x

julia> coefficient(ex, x, y)
2.0

julia> coefficient(ex, x, x)
0.0

julia> coefficient(ex, y, x)
2.0

julia> coefficient(ex, x)
3.0
```

#### 13.3 Nonlinear expressions

Nonlinear expressions can be constructed only using the @NLexpression macro and can be used only in @NLobjective, @NLconstraint, and other @NLexpressions. Moreover, quadratic and affine expressions cannot be used in the nonlinear macros. For more details, see the Nonlinear Modeling section.

# 13.4 Initializing arrays

JuMP implements zero(AffExpr) and one(AffExpr) to support various functions in LinearAlgebra (for example, accessing the off-diagonal of a Diagonal matrix).

```
julia> zero(AffExpr)
0
julia> one(AffExpr)
1
```

However, this can result in a subtle bug if you call add\_to\_expression! or the MutableArithmetics API on an element created by zeros or ones:

```
julia> x = zeros(AffExpr, 2)
2-element Vector{AffExpr}:
0
0

julia> add_to_expression!(x[1], 1.1)
1.1

julia> x
2-element Vector{AffExpr}:
1.1
1.1
```

Notice how we modified x[1], but we also changed x[2]!

This happened because zeros(AffExpr, 2) calls zero(AffExpr) once to obtain a zero element, and then creates an appropriately sized array filled with the same element.

This also happens with broadcasting calls containing a conversion of  $\theta$  or 1:

```
julia> x = Vector{AffExpr}(undef, 2)
2-element Vector{AffExpr}:
#undef
#undef

julia> x .= 0
2-element Vector{AffExpr}:
0
0

julia> add_to_expression!(x[1], 1.1)
1.1

julia> x
2-element Vector{AffExpr}:
1.1
1.1
```

The recommended way to create an array of empty expressions is as follows:

Alternatively, use non-mutating operation to avoid updating x[1] in-place:

```
julia> x = zeros(AffExpr, 2)
2-element Vector{AffExpr}:
0
0

julia> x[1] += 1.1
1.1

julia> x
2-element Vector{AffExpr}:
1.1
0
```

Note that for large expressions this will be slower due to the allocation of additional temporary objects.

# **Chapter 14**

# **Objectives**

This page describes macros and functions related to linear and quadratic objective functions only, unless otherwise indicated. For nonlinear objective functions, see Nonlinear Modeling.

# 14.1 Set a linear objective

Use the @objective macro to set a linear objective function.

Use Min to create a minimization objective:

```
julia> @objective(model, Min, 2x + 1)
2 x + 1
```

Use Max to create a maximization objective:

```
julia> @objective(model, Max, 2x + 1)
2 x + 1
```

#### 14.2 Set a quadratic objective

Use the @objective macro to set a quadratic objective function.

Use ^2 to have a variable squared:

```
julia> @objective(model, Min, x^2 + 2x + 1)
x^2 + 2x + 1
```

You can also have bilinear terms between variables:

```
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> @variable(model, y)
y

julia> @objective(model, Max, x * y + x + y)
x*y + x + y
```

# 14.3 Query the objective function

Use objective\_function to return the current objective function.

```
julia> @objective(model, Min, 2x + 1)
2 x + 1
julia> objective_function(model)
2 x + 1
```

# 14.4 Evaluate the objective function at a point

Use value to evaluate an objective function at a point specifying values for variables.

```
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2]);
julia> @objective(model, Min, 2x[1]^2 + x[1] + 0.5*x[2])
2 x[1]^2 + x[1] + 0.5 x[2]

julia> f = objective_function(model)
2 x[1]^2 + x[1] + 0.5 x[2]

julia> point = Dict(x[1] => 2.0, x[2] => 1.0);
julia> value(z -> point[z], f)
10.5
```

## 14.5 Query the objective sense

Use objective\_sense to return the current objective sense.

```
julia> @objective(model, Min, 2x + 1)
2 x + 1
julia> objective_sense(model)
MIN_SENSE::OptimizationSense = 0
```

## 14.6 Modify an objective

To modify an objective, call @objective with the new objective function.

```
julia> @objective(model, Min, 2x)
2 x
julia> @objective(model, Max, -2x)
-2 x
```

Alternatively, use set\_objective\_function.

```
julia> @objective(model, Min, 2x)
2 x
```

```
julia> new_objective = @expression(model, -2 * x)
-2 x

julia> set_objective_function(model, new_objective)
```

# 14.7 Modify an objective coefficient

Use set\_objective\_coefficient to modify an objective coefficient.

```
julia> @objective(model, Min, 2x)
2 x

julia> set_objective_coefficient(model, x, 3)

julia> objective_function(model)
3 x
```

#### Info

There is no way to modify the coefficient of a quadratic term. Set a new objective instead.

# 14.8 Modify the objective sense

Use set\_objective\_sense to modify the objective sense.

```
julia> @objective(model, Min, 2x)
2 x

julia> objective_sense(model)
MIN_SENSE::OptimizationSense = 0

julia> set_objective_sense(model, MAX_SENSE);

julia> objective_sense(model)
MAX_SENSE::OptimizationSense = 1
```

Alternatively, call @objective and pass the existing objective function.

```
julia> @objective(model, Min, 2x)
2 x
julia> @objective(model, Max, objective_function(model))
2 x
```

# **Chapter 15**

# **Containers**

JuMP provides specialized containers similar to AxisArrays that enable multi-dimensional arrays with non-integer indices.

These containers are created automatically by JuMP's macros. Each macro has the same basic syntax:

```
@macroname(model, name[key1=index1, index2; optional_condition], other stuff)
```

The containers are generated by the name[key1=index1, index2; optional\_condition] syntax. Everything else is specific to the particular macro.

Containers can be named, for example, name[key=index], or unnamed, for example, [key=index]. We call unnamed containers anonymous.

We call the bits inside the square brackets and before the; the index sets. The index sets can be named, for example, [i = 1:4], or they can be unnamed, for example, [1:4].

We call the bit inside the square brackets and after the; the condition. Conditions are optional.

In addition to the standard JuMP macros like <code>@variable</code> and <code>@constraint</code>, which construct containers of variables and constraints respectively, you can use <code>Containers.@container</code> to construct containers with arbitrary elements.

We will use this macro to explain the three types of containers that are natively supported by JuMP: Array, Containers.DenseAxisArray, and Containers.SparseAxisArray.

### **15.1** Array

An Array is created when the index sets are rectangular and the index sets are of the form 1:n.

```
julia> Containers.@container(x[i = 1:2, j = 1:3], (i, j))
2×3 Matrix{Tuple{Int64, Int64}}:
    (1, 1)    (1, 2)    (1, 3)
    (2, 1)    (2, 2)    (2, 3)
```

The result is a normal Julia Array, so you can do all the usual things.

# Slicing

Arrays can be sliced

```
julia> x[:, 1]
2-element Vector{Tuple{Int64, Int64}}:
    (1, 1)
    (2, 1)

julia> x[2, :]
3-element Vector{Tuple{Int64, Int64}}:
    (2, 1)
    (2, 2)
    (2, 3)
```

#### Looping

Use eachindex to loop over the elements:

#### Get the index sets

Use axes to obtain the index sets:

```
julia> axes(x)
(Base.OneTo(2), Base.OneTo(3))
```

#### **Broadcasting**

Broadcasting over an Array returns an Array

```
julia> swap(x::Tuple) = (last(x), first(x))
swap (generic function with 1 method)

julia> swap.(x)
2×3 Matrix{Tuple{Int64, Int64}}:
    (1, 1)    (2, 1)    (3, 1)
    (1, 2)    (2, 2)    (3, 2)
```

# 15.2 DenseAxisArray

A Containers.DenseAxisArray is created when the index sets are rectangular, but not of the form 1:n. The index sets can be of any type.

```
julia> x = Containers.@container([i = 1:2, j = [:A, :B]], (i, j))
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Tuple{Int64, Symbol},2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Base.OneTo(2)
    Dimension 2, [:A, :B]
And data, a 2×2 Matrix{Tuple{Int64, Symbol}}:
    (1, :A) (1, :B)
    (2, :A) (2, :B)
```

#### Slicing

DenseAxisArrays can be sliced

```
julia> x[:, :A]
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Tuple{Int64, Symbol},1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Base.OneTo(2)
And data, a 2-element Vector{Tuple{Int64, Symbol}}:
    (1, :A)
    (2, :A)

julia> x[1, :]
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Tuple{Int64, Symbol},1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, [:A, :B]
And data, a 2-element Vector{Tuple{Int64, Symbol}}:
    (1, :A)
    (1, :B)
```

## Looping

Use eachindex to loop over the elements:

#### Get the index sets

Use axes to obtain the index sets:

```
julia> axes(x)
(Base.OneTo(2), [:A, :B])
```

#### **Broadcasting**

Broadcasting over a DenseAxisArray returns a DenseAxisArray

```
julia> swap(x::Tuple) = (last(x), first(x))
swap (generic function with 1 method)

julia> swap.(x)
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Tuple{Symbol, Int64},2,...} with index sets:
```

```
Dimension 1, Base.OneTo(2)
  Dimension 2, [:A, :B]
And data, a 2×2 Matrix{Tuple{Symbol, Int64}}:
  (:A, 1) (:B, 1)
  (:A, 2) (:B, 2)
```

#### **Access internal data**

Use Array(x) to copy the internal data array into a new Array:

```
julia> Array(x)
2×2 Matrix{Tuple{Int64, Symbol}}:
  (1, :A)   (1, :B)
  (2, :A)  (2, :B)
```

To access the internal data without a copy, use x.data.

```
julia> x.data
2x2 Matrix{Tuple{Int64, Symbol}}:
    (1, :A)    (1, :B)
    (2, :A)    (2, :B)
```

### 15.3 SparseAxisArray

A Containers.SparseAxisArray is created when the index sets are non-rectangular. This occurs in two circumstances:

An index depends on a prior index:

```
julia> Containers.@container([i = 1:2, j = i:2], (i, j))
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{Tuple{Int64, Int64}, 2, Tuple{Int64, Int64}} with 3 entries:
  [1, 1] = (1, 1)
  [1, 2] = (1, 2)
  [2, 2] = (2, 2)
```

The [indices; condition] syntax is used:

```
julia> x = Containers.@container([i = 1:3, j = [:A, :B]; i > 1 && j == :B], (i, j))

JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{Tuple{Int64, Symbol}, 2, Tuple{Int64, Symbol}} with 2 entries:

[2, B] = (2, :B)

[3, B] = (3, :B)
```

Here we have the index sets i = 1:3, j = [:A, :B], followed by ;, and then a condition, which evaluates to true or false: i > 1 & j = :B.

#### Slicing

Slicing is not supported.

```
julia> x[:, :B]
ERROR: ArgumentError: Indexing with `:` is not supported by Containers.SparseAxisArray
[...]
```

## Looping

Use eachindex to loop over the elements:

# **Broadcasting**

Broadcasting over a SparseAxisArray returns a SparseAxisArray

```
julia> swap(x::Tuple) = (last(x), first(x))
swap (generic function with 1 method)

julia> swap.(x)

JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{Tuple{Symbol, Int64}, 2, Tuple{Int64, Symbol}} with 2 entries:
[2, B] = (:B, 2)
[3, B] = (:B, 3)
```

## 15.4 Forcing the container type

Pass container = T to use T as the container. For example:

```
julia> Containers.@container([i = 1:2, j = 1:2], i + j, container = Array)
2×2 Matrix{Int64}:
2    3
3    4

julia> Containers.@container([i = 1:2, j = 1:2], i + j, container = Dict)
Dict{Tuple{Int64, Int64}, Int64} with 4 entries:
    (1, 2) => 3
    (1, 1) => 2
    (2, 2) => 4
    (2, 1) => 3
```

You can also pass DenseAxisArray or SparseAxisArray.

# 15.5 How different container types are chosen

If the compiler can prove at compile time that the index sets are rectangular, and indexed by a compact set of integers that start at 1, Containers.@container will return an array. This is the case if your index sets are visible to the macro as 1:n:

```
julia> Containers.@container([i=1:3, j=1:5], i + j)
3×5 Matrix{Int64}:
2  3  4  5  6
3  4  5  6  7
4  5  6  7  8
```

or an instance of Base. One To:

```
julia> set = Base.OneTo(3)
Base.OneTo(3)

julia> Containers.@container([i=set, j=1:5], i + j)
3×5 Matrix{Int64}:
2  3  4  5  6
3  4  5  6  7
4  5  6  7  8
```

If the compiler can prove that the index set is rectangular, but not necessarily of the form 1:n at compile time, then a Containers.DenseAxisArray will be constructed instead:

```
julia> set = 1:3
1:3

julia> Containers.@container([i=set, j=1:5], i + j)
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Int64,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 1:3
    Dimension 2, Base.OneTo(5)
And data, a 3×5 Matrix{Int64}:
2  3  4  5  6
3  4  5  6  7
4  5  6  7  8
```

#### Info

What happened here? Although we know that set contains 1:3, at compile time the typeof(set) is a UnitRange{Int}. Therefore, Julia can't prove that the range starts at 1 (it only finds this out at runtime), and it defaults to a DenseAxisArray. The case where we explicitly wrote i = 1:3 worked because the macro can "see" the 1 at compile time.

However, if you know that the indices do form an Array, you can force the container type with container = Array:

```
julia> set = 1:3
1:3

julia> Containers.@container([i=set, j=1:5], i + j, container = Array)
3×5 Matrix{Int64}:
2  3  4  5  6
3  4  5  6  7
4  5  6  7  8
```

Here's another example with something similar:

```
julia> a = 1

julia> Containers.@container([i=a:3, j=1:5], i + j)
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Int64,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 1:3
    Dimension 2, Base.OneTo(5)
And data, a 3×5 Matrix{Int64}:
```

```
2 3 4 5 6

3 4 5 6 7

4 5 6 7 8

julia> Containers.@container([i=1:a, j=1:5], i + j)

1×5 Matrix{Int64}:

2 3 4 5 6
```

Finally, if the compiler cannot prove that the index set is rectangular, a Containers.SparseAxisArray will be created.

This occurs when some indices depend on a previous one:

```
julia> Containers.@container([i=1:3, j=1:i], i + j)
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{Int64, 2, Tuple{Int64, Int64}} with 6 entries:
[1, 1] = 2
[2, 1] = 3
[2, 2] = 4
[3, 1] = 4
[3, 2] = 5
[3, 3] = 6
```

or if there is a condition on the index sets:

```
julia> Containers.@container([i = 1:5; isodd(i)], i^2)

JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{Int64, 1, Tuple{Int64}} with 3 entries:

[1] = 1

[3] = 9

[5] = 25
```

The condition can depend on multiple indices, the only requirement is that it is an expression that returns true or false:

```
julia> condition(i, j) = isodd(i) && iseven(j)
condition (generic function with 1 method)

julia> Containers.@container([i = 1:2, j = 1:4; condition(i, j)], i + j)

JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{Int64, 2, Tuple{Int64, Int64}} with 2 entries:
  [1, 2] = 3
  [1, 4] = 5
```

# **Chapter 16**

# **Solutions**

This section of the manual describes how to access a solved solution to a problem. It uses the following model as an example:

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
set_silent(model)
@variable(model, x >= 0)
@variable(model, y[[:a, :b]] <= 1)</pre>
@objective(model, Max, -12x - 20y[:a])
@expression(model, my_expr, 6x + 8y[:a])
@constraint(model, my_expr >= 100)
@constraint(model, c1, 7x + 12y[:a] >= 120)
optimize!(model)
print(model)
# output
Max - 12 x - 20 y[a]
Subject to
6 x + 8 y[a] \ge 100.0
c1 : 7 x + 12 y[a] \ge 120.0
X \geq 0.0
y[a] \leq 1.0
y[b] \leq 1.0
```

# 16.1 Solutions summary

solution\_summary can be used for checking the summary of the optimization solutions.

```
julia> solution_summary(model)
* Solver : HiGHS

* Status
  Termination status : OPTIMAL
  Primal status : FEASIBLE_POINT
  Dual status : FEASIBLE_POINT
  Message from the solver:
  "kHighsModelStatusOptimal"

* Candidate solution
```

```
Objective value : -2.05143e+02
Objective bound : -0.00000e+00
  Dual objective value : -2.05143e+02
* Work counters
 Solve time (sec) : 8.31557e-04
 Simplex iterations : 2
 Barrier iterations : 0
julia> solution_summary(model, verbose=true)
* Solver : HiGHS
* Status
 Termination status : OPTIMAL
 Primal status : FEASIBLE_POINT
Dual status : FEASIBLE_POINT
 Dual status
 Result count : 1
Has duals : true
 Message from the solver:
 "kHighsModelStatusOptimal"
* Candidate solution
 Objective value : -2.05143e+02
Objective bound : -0.00000e+00
 Dual objective value : -2.05143e+02
 Primal solution :
   x : 1.54286e+01
   y[a] : 1.00000e+00
    y[b] : 1.00000e+00
 Dual solution :
   c1 : 1.71429e+00
* Work counters
 Solve time (sec) : 8.31557e-04
 Simplex iterations : 2
 Barrier iterations : 0
```

# 16.2 Why did the solver stop?

Usetermination\_status to understand why the solver stopped.

```
julia> termination_status(model)
OPTIMAL::TerminationStatusCode = 1
```

The MOI.TerminationStatusCode enum describes the full list of statuses that could be returned.

Common return values include OPTIMAL, LOCALLY\_SOLVED, INFEASIBLE, DUAL\_INFEASIBLE, and TIME\_LIMIT.

### Info

A return status of OPTIMAL means the solver found (and proved) a globally optimal solution. A return status of LOCALLY\_SOLVED means the solver found a locally optimal solution (which may also be globally optimal, but it could not prove so).

# Warning

A return status of DUAL\_INFEASIBLE does not guarantee that the primal is unbounded. When the dual is infeasible, the primal is unbounded if there exists a feasible primal solution.

Use raw status to get a solver-specific string explaining why the optimization stopped:

```
julia> raw_status(model)
"kHighsModelStatusOptimal"
```

#### 16.3 Primal solutions

#### **Primal solution status**

Use primal\_status to return an MOI.ResultStatusCode enum describing the status of the primal solution.

```
julia> primal_status(model)
FEASIBLE_POINT::ResultStatusCode = 1
```

Other common returns are NO\_SOLUTION, and INFEASIBILITY\_CERTIFICATE. The first means that the solver doesn't have a solution to return, and the second means that the primal solution is a certificate of dual infeasibility (a primal unbounded ray).

You can also use has\_values, which returns true if there is a solution that can be queried, and false otherwise.

```
julia> has_values(model)
true
```

### **Objective values**

The objective value of a solved problem can be obtained via objective\_value. The best known bound on the optimal objective value can be obtained via objective\_bound. If the solver supports it, the value of the dual objective can be obtained via dual\_objective\_value.

```
julia> objective_value(model)
-205.14285714285714

julia> objective_bound(model) # HiGHS only implements objective bound for MIPs
-0.0

julia> dual_objective_value(model)
-205.1428571428571
```

#### **Primal solution values**

If the solver has a primal solution to return, use value to access it:

```
julia> value(x)
15.428571428571429
```

Broadcast value over containers:

```
julia> value.(y)
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Symbol[:a, :b]
And data, a 2-element Array{Float64,1}:
    1.0
    1.0
```

value also works on expressions:

```
julia> value(my_expr) 100.57142857142857
```

and constraints:

```
julia> value(c1)
120.0
```

#### Info

Calling value on a constraint returns the constraint function evaluated at the solution.

#### 16.4 Dual solutions

#### **Dual solution status**

Use dual\_status to return an MOI.ResultStatusCode enum describing the status of the dual solution.

```
julia> dual_status(model)
FEASIBLE_POINT::ResultStatusCode = 1
```

Other common returns are NO\_SOLUTION, and INFEASIBILITY\_CERTIFICATE. The first means that the solver doesn't have a solution to return, and the second means that the dual solution is a certificate of primal infeasibility (a dual unbounded ray).

You can also use has\_duals, which returns true if there is a solution that can be queried, and false otherwise.

```
julia> has_duals(model)
true
```

#### **Dual solution values**

If the solver has a dual solution to return, use dual to access it:

```
julia> dual(c1)
1.7142857142857142
```

Query the duals of variable bounds using LowerBoundRef, UpperBoundRef, and FixRef:

```
julia> dual(LowerBoundRef(x))
0.0

julia> dual.(UpperBoundRef.(y))
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Symbol[:a, :b]
And data, a 2-element Array{Float64,1}:
    -0.5714285714285694
0.0
```

#### Warning

JuMP's definition of duality is independent of the objective sense. That is, the sign of feasible duals associated with a constraint depends on the direction of the constraint and not whether the problem is maximization or minimization. **This is a different convention from linear programming duality in some common textbooks.** If you have a linear program, and you want the textbook definition, you probably want to use <a href="mailto:shadow\_price">shadow\_price</a> and <a href="mailto:reduced\_cost">reduced\_cost</a> instead.

```
julia> shadow_price(c1)
1.7142857142857142

julia> reduced_cost(x)
0.0

julia> reduced_cost.(y)
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Symbol[:a, :b]
And data, a 2-element Array{Float64,1}:
    0.5714285714285694
    -0.0
```

## 16.5 Recommended workflow

The recommended workflow for solving a model and querying the solution is something like the following:

```
if termination_status(model) == OPTIMAL
    println("Solution is optimal")
elseif termination_status(model) == TIME_LIMIT && has_values(model)
    println("Solution is suboptimal due to a time limit, but a primal solution is available")
else
    error("The model was not solved correctly.")
end
println(" objective value = ", objective_value(model))
if primal_status(model) == FEASIBLE_POINT
    println(" primal solution: x = ", value(x))
end
if dual_status(model) == FEASIBLE_POINT
    println(" dual solution: c1 = ", dual(c1))
end
# output
Solution is optimal
  objective value = -205.14285714285714
  primal solution: x = 15.428571428571429
  dual solution: c1 = 1.7142857142857142
```

# 16.6 OptimizeNotCalled errors

julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer);

Due to differences in how solvers cache solutions internally, modifying a model after calling optimize! will reset the model into the MOI.OPTIMIZE\_NOT\_CALLED state. If you then attempt to query solution information, an OptimizeNotCalled error will be thrown.

If you are iteratively querying solution information and modifying a model, query all the results first, then modify the problem.

For example, instead of:

julia> set\_silent(model)

```
julia> @variable(model, x >= 0);
julia> optimize!(model)
julia> termination_status(model)
OPTIMAL::TerminationStatusCode = 1
julia> set_upper_bound(x, 1)
julia> x_val = value(x)
ERROR: OptimizeNotCalled()
Stacktrace:
[...]
julia> termination_status(model)
OPTIMIZE_NOT_CALLED::TerminationStatusCode = 0
do
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer);
julia> set_silent(model)
julia> @variable(model, x >= 0);
julia> optimize!(model);
julia > x_val = value(x)
0.0
julia> termination status(model)
OPTIMAL::TerminationStatusCode = 1
julia> set_upper_bound(x, 1)
julia> set_lower_bound(x, x_val)
julia> termination_status(model)
OPTIMIZE_NOT_CALLED::TerminationStatusCode = 0
```

If you know that your particular solver supports querying solution information after modifications, you can use direct\_model to bypass the MOI.OPTIMIZE\_NOT\_CALLED state:

343

```
julia> model = direct_model(HiGHS.Optimizer());
julia> set_silent(model)
julia> @variable(model, x >= 0);
julia> optimize!(model)
julia> termination_status(model)
OPTIMAL::TerminationStatusCode = 1
julia> set_upper_bound(x, 1)
julia> x_val = value(x)
0.0
julia> set_lower_bound(x, x_val)
julia> termination_status(model)
OPTIMAL::TerminationStatusCode = 1
```

# 16.7 Accessing attributes

MathOptInterface defines many model attributes that can be queried. Some attributes can be directly accessed by getter functions. These include:

- solve\_time
- relative\_gap
- simplex\_iterations
- barrier\_iterations
- node count

## 16.8 Sensitivity analysis for LP

Given an LP problem and an optimal solution corresponding to a basis, we can question how much an objective coefficient or standard form right-hand side coefficient (c.f., normalized\_rhs) can change without violating primal or dual feasibility of the basic solution.

Note that not all solvers compute the basis, and for sensitivity analysis, the solver interface must implement MOI.ConstraintBasisStatus.

To give a simple example, we could analyze the sensitivity of the optimal solution to the following (non-degenerate) LP problem:

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
set_silent(model)
@variable(model, x[1:2])
set_lower_bound(x[2], -0.5)
```

```
set_upper_bound(x[2], 0.5)
@constraint(model, c1, x[1] + x[2] <= 1)
@constraint(model, c2, x[1] - x[2] <= 1)
@objective(model, Max, x[1])
print(model)

# output

Max x[1]
Subject to
    c1 : x[1] + x[2] ≤ 1.0
    c2 : x[1] - x[2] ≤ 1.0
    x[2] ≥ -0.5
    x[2] ≤ 0.5</pre>
```

To analyze the sensitivity of the problem we could check the allowed perturbation ranges of, for example, the cost coefficients and the right-hand side coefficient of the constraint c1 as follows:

```
julia> optimize!(model)
julia> value.(x)
2-element Vector{Float64}:
 1.0
 - (-) (-)
julia> report = lp_sensitivity_report(model);
julia> x1_lo, x1_hi = report[x[1]]
(-1.0, Inf)
julia> println("The objective coefficient of x[1] could decrease by x[1] or increase by
\hookrightarrow $(x1_hi).")
The objective coefficient of x[1] could decrease by -1.0 or increase by Inf.
julia> x2_lo, x2_hi = report[x[2]]
(-1.0, 1.0)
julia> println("The objective coefficient of x[2] could decrease by x[2] or increase by
\hookrightarrow $(x2_hi).")
The objective coefficient of x[2] could decrease by -1.0 or increase by 1.0.
julia> c_lo, c_hi = report[c1]
(-1.0, 1.0)
julia> println("The RHS of c1 could decrease by $(c_lo) or increase by $(c_hi).")
The RHS of c1 could decrease by -1.0 or increase by 1.0.
```

The range associated with a variable is the range of the allowed perturbation of the corresponding objective coefficient. Note that the current primal solution remains optimal within this range; however the corresponding dual solution might change since a cost coefficient is perturbed. Similarly, the range associated with a constraint is the range of the allowed perturbation of the corresponding right-hand side coefficient. In this range the current dual solution remains optimal, but the optimal primal solution might change.

If the problem is degenerate, there are multiple optimal bases and hence these ranges might not be as intuitive and seem too narrow, for example, a larger cost coefficient perturbation might not invalidate the optimality of

the current primal solution. Moreover, if a problem is degenerate, due to finite precision, it can happen that, for example, a perturbation seems to invalidate a basis even though it doesn't (again providing too narrow ranges). To prevent this, increase the atol keyword argument to lp\_sensitivity\_report. Note that this might make the ranges too wide for numerically challenging instances. Thus, do not blindly trust these ranges, especially not for highly degenerate or numerically unstable instances.

345

#### 16.9 Conflicts

When the model you input is infeasible, some solvers can help you find the cause of this infeasibility by offering a conflict, that is, a subset of the constraints that create this infeasibility. Depending on the solver, this can also be called an IIS (irreducible inconsistent subsystem).

The function compute\_conflict! is used to trigger the computation of a conflict. Once this process is finished, the attribute MOI.ConflictStatus returns a MOI.ConflictStatusCode.

If there is a conflict, you can query from each constraint whether it participates in the conflict or not using the attribute MOI.ConstraintConflictStatus, which returns a MOI.ConflictParticipationStatusCode.

To create a new model containing only the constraints that participate in the conflict, use copy\_conflict. It may be helpful to write this model to a file for easier debugging using write\_to\_file.

For instance, this is how you can use this functionality:

```
using JuMP
model = Model() # You must use a solver that supports conflict refining/IIS
# computation, like CPLEX or Gurobi
# for example, using Gurobi; model = Model(Gurobi.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x >= 0)
@constraint(model, c1, x \ge 2)
@constraint(model, c2, x <= 1)</pre>
optimize!(model)
# termination status(model) will likely be INFEASIBLE,
# depending on the solver
compute_conflict!(model)
if MOI.get(model, MOI.ConflictStatus()) != MOI.CONFLICT_FOUND
    error("No conflict could be found for an infeasible model.")
end
# Both constraints participate in the conflict.
MOI.get(model, MOI.ConstraintConflictStatus(), c1)
MOI.get(model, MOI.ConstraintConflictStatus(), c2)
# Get a copy of the model with only the constraints in the conflict.
new_model, reference_map = copy_conflict(model)
```

Conflicting constraints can be collected in a list and printed as follows:

```
conflict_constraint_list = ConstraintRef[]
for (F, S) in list_of_constraint_types(model)
   for con in all_constraints(model, F, S)
      if MOI.get(model, MOI.ConstraintConflictStatus(), con) == MOI.IN_CONFLICT
      push!(conflict_constraint_list, con)
      println(con)
```

346

```
end
end
```

### 16.10 Multiple solutions

Some solvers support returning multiple solutions. You can check how many solutions are available to query using result count.

Functions for querying the solutions, for example, primal\_status and value, all take an additional keyword argument result which can be used to specify which result to return.

#### Warning

Even if termination\_status is OPTIMAL, some of the returned solutions may be suboptimal! However, if the solver found at least one optimal solution, then result = 1 will always return an optimal solution. Use objective\_value to assess the quality of the remaining solutions.

```
using JuMP
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:10] >= 0)
# ... other constraints ...
optimize!(model)
if termination_status(model) != OPTIMAL
   error("The model was not solved correctly.")
end
an_optimal_solution = value.(x; result = 1)
optimal_objective = objective_value(model; result = 1)
for i in 2:result_count(model)
   @assert has_values(model; result = i)
    println("Solution $(i) = ", value.(x; result = i))
   obj = objective_value(model; result = i)
    println("Objective $(i) = ", obj)
    if isapprox(obj, optimal_objective; atol = 1e-8)
        print("Solution $(i) is also optimal!")
    end
end
```

# 16.11 Checking feasibility of solutions

To check the feasibility of a primal solution, use  $primal_feasibility_report$ , which takes a model, a dictionary mapping each variable to a primal solution value (defaults to the last solved solution), and a tolerance atol (defaults to 0.0).

The function returns a dictionary which maps the infeasible constraint references to the distance between the primal value of the constraint and the nearest point in the corresponding set. A point is classed as infeasible if the distance is greater than the supplied tolerance atol.

```
julia> model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer);
julia> set_silent(model)
```

```
julia> @variable(model, x >= 1, Int);
julia> @variable(model, y);
julia> @constraint(model, c1, x + y <= 1.95);
julia> point = Dict(x => 1.9, y => 0.06);
julia> primal_feasibility_report(model, point)
Dict{Any, Float64} with 2 entries:
    x integer => 0.1
    c1 : x + y ≤ 1.95 => 0.01
julia> primal_feasibility_report(model, point; atol = 0.02)
```

If the point is feasible, an empty dictionary is returned:

```
julia> primal_feasibility_report(model, Dict(x => 1.0, y => 0.0))
Dict(Any, Float64)()
```

To use the primal solution from a solve, omit the point argument:

```
julia> optimize!(model)

julia> primal_feasibility_report(model)
Dict{Any, Float64}()
```

Dict{Any, Float64} with 1 entry:

x integer => 0.1

Pass skip\_mising = true to skip constraints which contain variables that are not in point:

```
julia> primal_feasibility_report(model, Dict(x => 2.1); skip_missing = true)
Dict{Any, Float64} with 1 entry:
   x integer => 0.1
```

You can also use the functional form, where the first argument is a function that maps variables to their primal values:

347

```
julia> optimize!(model)

julia> primal_feasibility_report(v -> value(v), model)
Dict{Any, Float64}()
```

# **Chapter 17**

# **Nonlinear Modeling**

JuMP has support for general smooth nonlinear (convex and nonconvex) optimization problems. JuMP is able to provide exact, sparse second-order derivatives to solvers. This information can improve solver accuracy and performance.

There are three main changes to solve nonlinear programs in JuMP.

- Use @NLobjective instead of @objective
- Use @NLconstraint instead of @constraint
- Use @NLexpression instead of @expression

#### Info

There are some restrictions on what syntax you can use in the @NLxxx macros. Make sure to read the Syntax notes.

## 17.1 Set a nonlinear objective

Use @NLobjective to set a nonlinear objective.

```
julia> @NLobjective(model, Min, exp(x[1]) - sqrt(x[2]))
```

## 17.2 Add a nonlinear constraint

Use @NLconstraint to add a nonlinear constraint.

```
julia> @NLconstraint(model, exp(x[1]) <= 1)
exp(x[1]) ≤ 1

julia> @NLconstraint(model, [i = 1:2], x[i]^i >= i)
2-element Vector{NonlinearConstraintRef{ScalarShape}}:
    x[1] ^ 1.0 ≥ 1
    x[2] ^ 2.0 ≥ 2

julia> @NLconstraint(model, con[i = 1:2], prod(x[j] for j = 1:i) == i)
2-element Vector{NonlinearConstraintRef{ScalarShape}}:
    (*)(x[1]) = 1
    x[1] * x[2] = 2
```

#### Info

You can only create nonlinear constraints with <=, >=, and ==. More general Nonlinear-in-Set constraints are not supported.

### 17.3 Create a nonlinear expression

Use @NLexpression to create nonlinear expression objects. The syntax is identical to @expression, except that the expression can contain nonlinear terms.

```
julia> expr = @NLexpression(model, exp(x[1]) + sqrt(x[2]))
subexpression[1]: exp(x[1]) + sqrt(x[2])

julia> my_anon_expr = @NLexpression(model, [i = 1:2], sin(x[i]))
2-element Vector{NonlinearExpression}:
subexpression[2]: sin(x[1])
subexpression[3]: sin(x[2])

julia> @NLexpression(model, my_expr[i = 1:2], sin(x[i]))
2-element Vector{NonlinearExpression}:
subexpression[4]: sin(x[1])
subexpression[5]: sin(x[2])
```

Nonlinear expression can be used in @NLobjective, @NLconstraint, and even nested in other @NLexpressions.

```
julia> @NLobjective(model, Min, expr^2 + 1)

julia> @NLconstraint(model, [i = 1:2], my_expr[i] <= i)
2-element Vector{NonlinearConstraintRef{ScalarShape}}:
    subexpression[4] ≤ 1
    subexpression[5] ≤ 2

julia> @NLexpression(model, nested[i = 1:2], sin(my_expr[i]))
2-element Vector{NonlinearExpression}:
    subexpression[6]: sin(subexpression[4])
    subexpression[7]: sin(subexpression[5])
```

#### 17.4 Create a nonlinear parameter

For nonlinear models only, JuMP offers a syntax for explicit "parameter" objects, which are constants in the model that can be efficiently updated between solves.

Nonlinear parameters are declared by using the @NLparameter macro and may be indexed by arbitrary sets analogously to JuMP variables and expressions.

The initial value of the parameter must be provided on the right-hand side of the == sign.

```
julia> @NLparameter(model, p[i = 1:2] == i)
2-element Vector{NonlinearParameter}:
  parameter[1] == 1.0
  parameter[2] == 2.0
```

Create anonymous parameters using the value keyword:

```
julia> anon_parameter = @NLparameter(model, value = 1)
parameter[3] == 1.0
```

#### Info

A parameter is not an optimization variable. It must be fixed to a value with ==. If you want a parameter that is <= or >=, create a variable instead using @variable.

Use value and set value to guery or update the value of a parameter.

```
julia> value.(p)
2-element Vector{Float64}:
1.0
2.0

julia> set_value(p[2], 3.0)

julia> value.(p)
2-element Vector{Float64}:
1.0
3.0
```

Nonlinear parameters can be used within nonlinear macros only:

```
julia> @objective(model, Max, p[1] * x)
ERROR: MethodError: no method matching *(::NonlinearParameter, ::VariableRef)
[...]

julia> @NLobjective(model, Max, p[1] * x)

julia> @expression(model, my_expr, p[1] * x^2)
ERROR: MethodError: no method matching *(::NonlinearParameter, ::QuadExpr)
Closest candidates are:
[...]

julia> @NLexpression(model, my_nl_expr, p[1] * x^2)
subexpression[1]: parameter[1] * x ^ 2.0
```

## When to use a parameter

Nonlinear parameters are useful when solving nonlinear models in a sequence:

```
using JuMP, Ipopt
model = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
set_silent(model)
@variable(model, z)
@NLparameter(model, x == 1.0)
@NLobjective(model, Min, (z - x)^2)
optimize!(model)
@show value(z) # Equals 1.0.

# Now, update the value of x to solve a different problem.
set_value(x, 5.0)
optimize!(model)
@show value(z) # Equals 5.0
```

```
value(z) = 1.0
value(z) = 5.0
```

#### Info

Using nonlinear parameters can be faster than creating a new model from scratch with updated data because JuMP is able to avoid repeating a number of steps in processing the model before handing it off to the solver.

### 17.5 Syntax notes

The syntax accepted in nonlinear macros is more restricted than the syntax for linear and quadratic macros. We note some important points below.

### No operator overloading

There is no operator overloading provided to build up nonlinear expressions. For example, if x is a JuMP variable, the code 3x will return an AffExpr object that can be used inside of future expressions and linear constraints. However, the code sin(x) is an error. All nonlinear expressions must be inside of macros.

```
julia> expr = sin(x) + 1
ERROR: sin is not defined for type AbstractVariableRef. Are you trying to build a nonlinear problem?

→ Make sure you use @NLconstraint/@NLobjective.
[...]

julia> expr = @NLexpression(model, sin(x) + 1)
subexpression[1]: sin(x) + 1.0
```

### Scalar operations only

Except for the splatting syntax discussed below, all expressions must be simple scalar operations. You cannot use dot, matrix-vector products, vector slices, etc.

Translate vector operations into explicit sum() operations:

```
| julia> @NLobjective(model, Min, sum(c[i] * x[i] for i = 1:2) + 3y)
```

Or use an @expression:

```
julia> @expression(model, expr, c' * x)
x[1] + 2 x[2]
julia> @NLobjective(model, Min, expr + 3y)
```

## **Splatting**

The splatting operator . . . is recognized in a very restricted setting for expanding function arguments. The expression splatted can be only a symbol. More complex expressions are not recognized.

## 17.6 User-defined Functions

JuMP's library of recognized univariate functions is derived from the Calculus.jl package.

In addition to this list of functions, it is possible to register custom user-defined nonlinear functions.

#### Tip

User-defined functions can be used anywhere in @NLobjective, @NLconstraint, and @NLexpression.

#### Tip

JuMP will attempt to automatically register functions it detects in your nonlinear expressions, which usually means manually registering a function is not needed. Two exceptions are if you want to provide custom derivatives, or if the function is not available in the scope of the nonlinear expression.

### Warning

User-defined functions must return a scalar output. For a work-around, see User-defined functions with vector outputs.

#### **Automatic differentiation**

JuMP does not support black-box optimization, so all user-defined functions must provide derivatives in some form.

Fortunately, JuMP supports **automatic differentiation of user-defined functions**, a feature to our knowledge not available in any comparable modeling systems.

#### Info

Automatic differentiation is not finite differencing. JuMP's automatically computed derivatives are not subject to approximation error.

JuMP uses ForwardDiff.jl to perform automatic differentiation; see the ForwardDiff.jl documentation for a description of how to write a function suitable for automatic differentiation.

### Warning

Get an error like No method matching Float64(::ForwardDiff.Dual)? Read this section, and see the quidelines at ForwardDiff.jl.

The most common error is that your user-defined function is not generic with respect to the number type, that is, don't assume that the input to the function is Float64.

```
\begin{aligned} f(x::&\textbf{Float64}) = 2 * x & \# \text{ This will not work.} \\ f(x::&\textbf{Real}) &= 2 * x & \# \text{ This is good.} \\ f(x) &= 2 * x & \# \text{ This is also good.} \end{aligned}
```

Another reason you may encounter this error is if you create arrays inside your function which are Float64.

```
function bad_f(x...)
    y = zeros(length(x))  # This constructs an array of `Float64`!
    for i = 1:length(x)
        y[i] = x[i]^i
    end
    return sum(y)
end

function good_f(x::T...) where {T<:Real}
    y = zeros(T, length(x))  # Construct an array of type `T` instead!
    for i = 1:length(x)
        y[i] = x[i]^i
    end
    return sum(y)
end</pre>
```

### Register a function

To register a user-defined function with derivatives computed by automatic differentiation, use the register method as in the following example:

```
square(x) = x^2
f(x, y) = (x - 1)^2 + (y - 2)^2

model = Model()

register(model, :square, 1, square; autodiff = true)
register(model, :my_f, 2, f; autodiff = true)

@variable(model, x[1:2] >= 0.5)
@NLobjective(model, Min, my_f(x[1], square(x[2])))
```

The above code creates a JuMP model with the objective function  $(x[1] - 1)^2 + (x[2]^2 - 2)^2$ . The arguments to register are:

- 1. The model for which the functions are registered.
- 2. A Julia symbol object which serves as the name of the user-defined function in JuMP expressions.
- 3. The number of input arguments that the function takes.

- 4. The Julia method which computes the function
- 5. A flag to instruct JuMP to compute exact gradients automatically.

### Tip

The symbol :my\_f doesn't have to match the name of the function f. However, it's more readable if it does. Make sure you use my\_f and not f in the macros.

### Warning

If you use multi-variate user-defined functions, JuMP will disable second-derivative information. This can lead to significant slow-downs in some cases. Only use a user-defined function if you cannot write out the expression algebraically in the macro.

### Warning

User-defined functions cannot be re-registered and will not update if you modify the underlying Julia function. If you want to change a user-defined function between solves, rebuild the model or use a different name. To use a different name programmatically, see Raw expression input.

### Register a function and gradient

Forward-mode automatic differentiation as implemented by ForwardDiff.jl has a computational cost that scales linearly with the number of input dimensions. As such, it is not the most efficient way to compute gradients of user-defined functions if the number of input arguments is large. In this case, users may want to provide their own routines for evaluating gradients.

### **Univariate functions**

For univariate functions, the gradient function ∇f returns a number that represents the first-order derivative:

```
f(x) = x^2

∇f(x) = 2x

model = Model()
register(model, :my_square, 1, f, ∇f; autodiff = true)
@variable(model, x >= 0)
@NLobjective(model, Min, my square(x))
```

If autodiff = true, JuMP will use automatic differentiation to compute the hessian.

### **Multivariate functions**

For multivariate functions, the gradient function  $\nabla f$  must take a gradient vector as the first argument that is filled in-place:

```
f(x, y) = (x - 1)^2 + (y - 2)^2
function \(\nabla f(g:: \text{AbstractVector} \{T\}, x::T, y::T)\) where \{T\}
    g[1] = 2 * (x - 1)
    g[2] = 2 * (y - 2)
    return
end

model = \(\text{Model()}\)
```

```
register(model, :my_square, 2, f, \nabla f)
@variable(model, x[1:2] >= 0)
@NLobjective(model, Min, my_square(x[1], x[2]))
```

### Warning

Make sure the first argument to  $\nabla f$  supports an AbstractVector, and do not assume the input is Float64.

### Register a function, gradient, and hessian

### Warning

The ability to explicitly register a hessian is only available for univariate functions.

Instead of automatically differentiating the hessian, you can instead pass a function which returns a number representing the second-order derivative.

```
f(x) = x^2
\nabla f(x) = 2x
\nabla^2 f(x) = 2
model = Model()
register(model, :my\_square, 1, f, \nabla f, \nabla^2 f)
@variable(model, x >= 0)
@NLobjective(model, Min, my\_square(x))
```

### User-defined functions with vector inputs

User-defined functions which take vectors as input arguments (for example, f(x::Vector)) are not supported. Instead, use Julia's splatting syntax to create a function with scalar arguments. For example, instead of

```
| f(x::Vector) = sum(x[i]^i for i in 1:length(x))
define:
| f(x...) = sum(x[i]^i for i in 1:length(x))
```

This function f can be used in a JuMP model as follows:

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:5] >= 0)
f(x...) = sum(x[i]^i for i in 1:length(x))
register(model, :f, 5, f; autodiff = true)
@NLobjective(model, Min, f(x...))
```

### Tip

Make sure to read the syntax restrictions of Splatting.

### 17.7 Factors affecting solution time

The execution time when solving a nonlinear programming problem can be divided into two parts, the time spent in the optimization algorithm (the solver) and the time spent evaluating the nonlinear functions and corresponding derivatives. Ipopt explicitly displays these two timings in its output, for example:

```
Total CPU secs in IPOPT (w/o function evaluations) = 7.412
Total CPU secs in NLP function evaluations = 2.083
```

For Ipopt in particular, one can improve the performance by installing advanced sparse linear algebra packages, see Installation Guide. For other solvers, see their respective documentation for performance tips.

The function evaluation time, on the other hand, is the responsibility of the modeling language. JuMP computes derivatives by using reverse-mode automatic differentiation with graph coloring methods for exploiting sparsity of the Hessian matrix <sup>1</sup>. As a conservative bound, JuMP's performance here currently may be expected to be within a factor of 5 of AMPL's.

### 17.8 Querying derivatives from a JuMP model

For some advanced use cases, one may want to directly query the derivatives of a JuMP model instead of handing the problem off to a solver. Internally, JuMP implements the MOI.AbstractNLPEvaluator interface. To obtain an NLP evaluator object from a JuMP model, use NLPEvaluator. index returns the MOI.VariableIndex corresponding to a JuMP variable. MOI.VariableIndex itself is a type-safe wrapper for Int64 (stored in the .value field.)

For example:

```
raw_index(v::MOI.VariableIndex) = v.value
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@variable(model, y)
@NLobjective(model, Min, sin(x) + sin(y))
values = zeros(2)
x_{index} = raw_{index}(JuMP.index(x))
y_index = raw_index(JuMP.index(y))
values[x_index] = 2.0
values[y index] = 3.0
d = NLPEvaluator(model)
MOI.initialize(d, [:Grad])
MOI.eval\_objective(d, values) # == sin(2.0) + sin(3.0)
# output
1.0504174348855488
\nabla f = zeros(2)
MOI.eval objective gradient(d, ∇f, values)
(\nabla f[x_index], \nabla f[y_index]) # == (\cos(2.0), \cos(3.0))
# output
(-0.4161468365471424, -0.9899924966004454)
```

Only nonlinear constraints (those added with @NLconstraint), and nonlinear objectives (added with @NLobjective) exist in the scope of the NLPEvaluator.

The NLPEvaluator does not evaluate derivatives of linear or quadratic constraints or objectives.

The index method applied to a nonlinear constraint reference object returns its index as a Nonlinear Constraint Index. The .value field of Nonlinear Constraint Index stores the raw integer index. For example:

Note that for one-sided nonlinear constraints, JuMP subtracts any values on the right-hand side when computing expressions. In other words, one-sided nonlinear constraints are always transformed to have a right-hand side of zero.

This method of querying derivatives directly from a JuMP model is convenient for interacting with the model in a structured way, for example, for accessing derivatives of specific variables. For example, in statistical maximum likelihood estimation problems, one is often interested in the Hessian matrix at the optimal solution, which can be queried using the NLPEvaluator.

### 17.9 Raw expression input

### Warning

This section requires advanced knowledge of Julia's Expr. You should read the Expressions and evaluation section of the Julia documentation first.

In addition to the @NLexpression, @NLobjective and @NLconstraint macros, it is also possible to provide Julia Exprobjects directly by using add\_nonlinear\_expression, set\_nonlinear\_objective and add\_nonlinear\_constraint.

This input form may be useful if the expressions are generated programmatically.

### Add a nonlinear expression

Use add\_nonlinear\_expression to add a nonlinear expression to the model.

```
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> expr = :($(x) + sin($(x)^2))
:(x + sin(x ^ 2))

julia> expr_ref = add_nonlinear_expression(model, expr)
subexpression[1]: x + sin(x ^ 2.0)
```

This is equivalent to

```
julia> expr_ref = @NLexpression(model, x + sin(x^2)) subexpression[1]: x + sin(x^2.0)
```

#### Note

You must interpolate the variables directly into the expression expr.

### Set the objective function

Use set\_nonlinear\_objective to set a nonlinear objective.

```
julia> expr = :($(x) + $(x)^2)
:(x + x ^ 2)

julia> set nonlinear objective(model, MIN SENSE, expr)
```

This is equivalent to

```
julia> @NLobjective(model, Min, x + x^2)
```

#### Note

You must use MIN\_SENSE or MAX\_SENSE instead of Min and Max.

### Add a constraint

Use add\_nonlinear\_constraint to add a nonlinear constraint.

```
julia> expr = :($(x) + $(x)^2)
:(x + x ^ 2)

julia> add_nonlinear_constraint(model, :($expr <= 1))
x + x ^ 2.0 ≤ 1</pre>
```

This is equivalent to

```
julia> @NLconstraint(model, Min, x + x^2 \le 1) x + x^2 \le 1
```

### More complicated examples

Raw expression input is most useful when the expressions are generated programmatically, often in conjunction with user-defined functions.

As an example, we construct a model with the nonlinear constraints  $f(x) \le 1$ , where  $f(x) = x^2$  and  $f(x) = \sin(x)^2$ :

```
julia> function main(functions::Vector{Function})
           model = Model()
           @variable(model, x)
           for (i, f) in enumerate(functions)
                f_sym = Symbol("f_$(i)")
                register(model, f_sym, 1, f; autodiff = true)
                add_nonlinear_constraint(model, :((f_sym)((x)) \le 1))
           end
           print(model)
           return
       end
main (generic function with 1 method)
julia> main([x \rightarrow x^2, x \rightarrow \sin(x)^2])
Feasibility
Subject to
f_1(x) \leq 1
f_2(x) \leq 1
```

As another example, we construct a model with the constraint  $x^2 + \sin(x)^2 \le 1$ :

```
julia> function main(functions::Vector{Function})
           model = Model()
           @variable(model, x)
           expr = Expr(:call, :+)
           for (i, f) in enumerate(functions)
                f_sym = Symbol("f_$(i)")
                register(model, f_sym, 1, f; autodiff = true)
                push!(expr.args, :(\$(f_sym)(\$(x))))
           add_nonlinear_constraint(model, :($(expr) <= 1))</pre>
           print(model)
           return
       end
main (generic function with 1 method)
julia> main([x \rightarrow x^2, x \rightarrow \sin(x)^2])
Feasibility
Subject to
f_1(x) + f_2(x) \le 1
```

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$ Dunning, Huchette, and Lubin, "JuMP: A Modeling Language for Mathematical Optimization", SIAM Review, PDF.

### **Chapter 18**

# Solver-independent Callbacks

Many mixed-integer (linear, conic, and nonlinear) programming solvers offer the ability to modify the solve process. Examples include changing branching decisions in branch-and-bound, adding custom cutting planes, providing custom heuristics to find feasible solutions, or implementing on-demand separators to add new constraints only when they are violated by the current solution (also known as lazy constraints).

While historically this functionality has been limited to solver-specific interfaces, JuMP provides solver-independent support for three types of callbacks:

- 1. lazy constraints
- 2. user-cuts
- 3. heuristic solutions

### 18.1 Available solvers

Solver-independent callback support is limited to a few solvers. This includes CPLEX, GLPK, Gurobi, and Xpress.

### Warning

While JuMP provides a solver-independent way of accessing callbacks, you should not assume that you will see identical behavior when running the same code on different solvers. For example, some solvers may ignore user-cuts for various reasons, while other solvers may add every user-cut. Read the underlying solver's callback documentation to understand details specific to each solver.

### Tip

This page discusses solver-independent callbacks. However, each solver listed above also provides a solver-dependent callback to provide access to the full range of solver-specific features. Consult the solver's README for an example of how to use the solver-dependent callback. This will require you to understand the C interface of the solver.

### 18.2 Things you can and cannot do during solver-independent callbacks

There is a limited range of things you can do during a callback. Only use the functions and macros explicitly stated in this page of the documentation, or in the Callbacks tutorial.

Using any other part of the JuMP API (for example, adding a constraint with @constraint or modifying a variable bound with set\_lower\_bound) is undefined behavior, and your solver may throw an error, return an incorrect solution, or result in a segfault that aborts Julia.

In each of the three solver-independent callbacks, there are two things you may query:

- callback\_node\_status returns an MOI. CallbackNodeStatusCode enum indicating if the current primal solution is integer feasible.
- callback value returns the current primal solution of a variable.

If you need to query any other information, use a solver-dependent callback instead. Each solver supporting a solver-dependent callback has information on how to use it in the README of their GitHub repository.

If you want to modify the problem in a callback, you must use a lazy constraint.

### Warning

You can only set each callback once. Calling set twice will over-write the earlier callback. In addition, if you use a solver-independent callback, you cannot set a solver-dependent callback.

### 18.3 Lazy constraints

Lazy constraints are useful when the full set of constraints is too large to explicitly include in the initial formulation. When a MIP solver reaches a new solution, for example with a heuristic or by solving a problem at a node in the branch-and-bound tree, it will give the user the chance to provide constraints that would make the current solution infeasible. For some more information about lazy constraints, see this blog post by Paul Rubin.

A lazy constraint callback can be set using the following syntax:

```
model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x <= 10, Int)</pre>
@objective(model, Max, x)
function my_callback_function(cb_data)
    status = callback node status(cb data, model)
    if status == MOI.CALLBACK_NODE_STATUS_FRACTIONAL
        # `callback_value(cb_data, x)` is not integer (to some tolerance).
        # If, for example, your lazy constraint generator requires an
        # integer-feasible primal solution, you can add a `return` here.
    elseif status == MOI.CALLBACK NODE STATUS INTEGER
        # `callback_value(cb_data, x)` is integer (to some tolerance).
    else
        @assert status == MOI.CALLBACK NODE STATUS UNKNOWN
        # `callback value(cb data, x)` might be fractional or integer.
    x_val = callback_value(cb_data, x)
    if x_val > 2 + 1e-6
        con = @build constraint(x <= 2)</pre>
        MOI.submit(model, MOI.LazyConstraint(cb_data), con)
MOI.set(model, MOI.LazyConstraintCallback(), my_callback_function)
```

#### Info

The lazy constraint callback may be called at fractional or integer nodes in the branch-and-bound tree. There is no guarantee that the callback is called at every primal solution.

### Warning

Only add a lazy constraint if your primal solution violates the constraint. Adding the lazy constraint irrespective of feasibility may result in the solver returning an incorrect solution, or lead to many constraints being added, slowing down the solution process.

```
model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x <= 10, Int)
@objective(model, Max, x)
function bad_callback_function(cb_data)
    # Don't do this!
    con = @build_constraint(x <= 2)
    MOI.submit(model, MOI.LazyConstraint(cb_data), con)
end
function good_callback_function(cb_data)
    if callback_value(x) > 2
        con = @build_constraint(x <= 2)
        MOI.submit(model, MOI.LazyConstraint(cb_data), con)
    end
end
MOI.set(model, MOI.LazyConstraintCallback(), good callback function)</pre>
```

### Warning

During the solve, a solver may visit a point that was cut off by a previous lazy constraint, for example, because the earlier lazy constraint was removed during presolve. However, the solver will not stop until it reaches a solution that satisfies all added lazy constraints.

### 18.4 User cuts

User cuts, or simply cuts, provide a way for the user to tighten the LP relaxation using problem-specific knowledge that the solver cannot or is unable to infer from the model. Just like with lazy constraints, when a MIP solver reaches a new node in the branch-and-bound tree, it will give the user the chance to provide cuts to make the current relaxed (fractional) solution infeasible in the hopes of obtaining an integer solution. For more details about the difference between user cuts and lazy constraints see the aforementioned blog post.

A user-cut callback can be set using the following syntax:

```
model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x <= 10.5, Int)
@objective(model, Max, x)
function my_callback_function(cb_data)
    x_val = callback_value(cb_data, x)
    con = @build_constraint(x <= floor(x_val))
    MOI.submit(model, MOI.UserCut(cb_data), con)
end
MOI.set(model, MOI.UserCutCallback(), my_callback function)</pre>
```

### Warning

User cuts must not change the set of integer feasible solutions. Equivalently, user cuts can only remove fractional solutions. If you add a cut that removes an integer solution (even one that is not optimal), the solver may return an incorrect solution.

#### Info

The user-cut callback may be called at fractional nodes in the branch-and-bound tree. There is no quarantee that the callback is called at every fractional primal solution.

### 18.5 Heuristic solutions

Integer programming solvers frequently include heuristics that run at the nodes of the branch-and-bound tree. They aim to find integer solutions quicker than plain branch-and-bound would to tighten the bound, allowing us to fathom nodes quicker and to tighten the integrality gap.

Some heuristics take integer solutions and explore their "local neighborhood" (for example, flipping binary variables, fix some variables and solve a smaller MILP) and others take fractional solutions and attempt to round them in an intelligent way.

You may want to add a heuristic of your own if you have some special insight into the problem structure that the solver is not aware of, for example, you can consistently take fractional solutions and intelligently guess integer solutions from them.

A heuristic solution callback can be set using the following syntax:

```
model = Model(GLPK.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x <= 10.5, Int)
@objective(model, Max, x)
function my_callback_function(cb_data)
    x_val = callback_value(cb_data, x)
    status = MOI.submit(
        model, MOI.HeuristicSolution(cb_data), [x], [floor(Int, x_val)]
    )
    println("I submitted a heuristic solution, and the status was: ", status)
end
MOI.set(model, MOI.HeuristicCallback(), my_callback_function)</pre>
```

The third argument to submit is a vector of JuMP variables, and the fourth argument is a vector of values corresponding to each variable.

MOI. submit returns an enum that depends on whether the solver accepted the solution. The possible return codes are:

- MOI.HEURISTIC\_SOLUTION\_ACCEPTED
- MOI.HEURISTIC\_SOLUTION\_REJECTED
- MOI.HEURISTIC\_SOLUTION\_UNKNOWN

### Warning

Some solvers may accept partial solutions. Others require a feasible integer solution for every variable. If in doubt, provide a complete solution.

### Info

The heuristic solution callback may be called at fractional nodes in the branch-and-bound tree. There is no guarantee that the callback is called at every fractional primal solution.

# Part IV

# **API Reference**

## **Chapter 19**

### **Models**

More information can be found in the Models section of the manual.

### 19.1 Constructors

```
JuMP.Model - Type.

| Model

A mathematical model of an optimization problem.
source

JuMP.direct_model - Function.
```

direct\_model(backend::MOI.ModelLike)

Return a new JuMP model using backend to store the model and solve it.

As opposed to the Model constructor, no cache of the model is stored outside of backend and no bridges are automatically applied to backend.

### Notes

The absence of a cache reduces the memory footprint but, it is important to bear in mind the following implications of creating models using this direct mode:

- When backend does not support an operation, such as modifying constraints or adding variables/constraints after solving, an error is thrown. For models created using the Model constructor, such situations can be dealt with by storing the modifications in a cache and loading them into the optimizer when optimize! is called.
- No constraint bridging is supported by default.
- The optimizer used cannot be changed the model is constructed.
- The model created cannot be copied.

```
source
```

```
direct_model(factory::MOI.OptimizerWithAttributes)
```

 $Create\ a\ direct\_model\ using\ factory,\ a\ MOI.\ Optimizer\ With\ Attributes\ object\ created\ by\ optimizer\_with\_attributes.$ 

### **Example**

```
Gurobi.Optimizer,
            "Presolve" => 0,
            "OutputFlag" => 1,
        )
    )
   is equivalent to:
    model = direct_model(Gurobi.Optimizer())
    set_optimizer_attribute(model, "Presolve", 0)
    set_optimizer_attribute(model, "OutputFlag", 1)
   source
19.2 Enums
JuMP.ModelMode - Type.
   ModelMode
   An enum to describe the state of the CachingOptimizer inside a JuMP model.
   source
Jump.AUTOMATIC - Constant.
   \verb"moi_backend field holds a CachingOptimizer in AUTOMATIC mode.
   source
Jump. MANUAL - Constant.
   moi_backend field holds a CachingOptimizer in MANUAL mode.
   source
Jump. DIRECT - Constant.
   moi_backend field holds an AbstractOptimizer. No extra copy of the model is stored. The moi_backend
   must support add_constraint etc.
   source
```

### 19.3 Basic functions

model = direct\_model(

optimizer\_with\_attributes(

```
JuMP.backend - Function.
| backend(model::Model)
```

Return the lower-level MathOptInterface model that sits underneath JuMP. This model depends on which operating mode JuMP is in (see mode).

If JuMP is in DIRECT mode (i.e., the model was created using direct\_model), the backend will be the
optimizer passed to direct model.

• If JuMP is in MANUAL or AUTOMATIC mode, the backend is a MOI. Utilities. CachingOptimizer.

This function should only be used by advanced users looking to access low-level MathOptInterface or solver-specific functionality.

#### **Notes**

If JuMP is not in DIRECT mode, the type returned by backend may change between any JuMP releases. Therefore, only use the public API exposed by MathOptInterface, and do not access internal fields. If you require access to the innermost optimizer, see <a href="mailto:unsafe\_backend">unsafe\_backend</a>. Alternatively, use <a href="mailto:direct\_mode">direct\_mode</a> to create a JuMP model in DIRECT mode.

```
See also: unsafe_backend.
source

JuMP.unsafe_backend - Function.
unsafe backend(model::Model)
```

Return the innermost optimizer associated with the JuMP model model.

This function should only be used by advanced users looking to access low-level solver-specific functionality. It has a high-risk of incorrect usage. We strongly suggest you use the alternative suggested below.

See also: backend.

### Unsafe behavior

This function is unsafe for two main reasons.

First, the formulation and order of variables and constraints in the unsafe backend may be different to the variables and constraints in model. This can happen because of bridges, or because the solver requires the variables or constraints in a specific order. In addition, the variable or constraint index returned by index at the JuMP level may be different to the index of the corresponding variable or constraint in the unsafe\_backend. There is no solution to this. Use the alternative suggested below instead.

Second, the unsafe\_backend may be empty, or lack some modifications made to the JuMP model. Thus, before calling unsafe\_backend you should first call MOI.Utilities.attach\_optimizer to ensure that the backend is synchronized with the JuMP model.

```
MOI.Utilities.attach_optimizer(model)
inner = unsafe_backend(model)
```

Moreover, if you modify the JuMP model, the reference you have to the backend (i.e., inner in the example above) may be out-dated, and you should call MOI. Utilities.attach\_optimizer again.

This function is also unsafe in the reverse direction: if you modify the unsafe backend, e.g., by adding a new constraint to inner, the changes may be silently discarded by JuMP when the JuMP model is modified or solved.

### **Alternative**

Instead of unsafe\_backend, create a model using direct\_model and call backend instead.

For example, instead of:

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
@variable(model, x >= 0)
MOI.Utilities.attach_optimizer(model)
highs = unsafe_backend(model)
```

369

```
Use:
    model = direct_model(HiGHS.Optimizer())
    @variable(model, x >= 0)
    highs = backend(model) # No need to call `attach_optimizer`.
   source
JuMP.name - Method.
   name(model::AbstractModel)
   Return the MOI. Name attribute of model's backend, or a default if empty.
   source
JuMP.solver name - Function.
   | solver_name(model::Model)
   If available, returns the SolverName property of the underlying optimizer.
   Returns "No optimizer attached" in AUTOMATIC or MANUAL modes when no optimizer is attached.
   Returns "SolverName() attribute not implemented by the optimizer." if the attribute is not imple-
   mented.
   source
Base.empty! - Method.
   empty!(model::Model)::Model
   Empty the model, that is, remove all variables, constraints and model attributes but not optimizer at-
   tributes. Always return the argument.
   Note: removes extensions data.
   source
Base.isempty - Method.
   isempty(model::Model)
   Verifies whether the model is empty, that is, whether the MOI backend is empty and whether the model is
   in the same state as at its creation apart from optimizer attributes.
   source
JuMP.mode - Function.
   mode(model::Model)
   Return the ModelMode (DIRECT, AUTOMATIC, or MANUAL) of model.
   source
JuMP.object_dictionary - Function.
   object_dictionary(model::Model)
```

Return the dictionary that maps the symbol name of a variable, constraint, or expression to the corresponding object.

Objects are registered to a specific symbol in the macros. For example, @variable(model, x[1:2, 1:2]) registers the array of variables x to the symbol :x.

This method should be defined for any subtype of AbstractModel.

source

Unregister the name key from model so that a new variable, constraint, or expression can be created with the same key.

Note that this will not delete the object model[key]; it will just remove the reference at model[key]. To delete the object, use

```
delete(model, model[key])
unregister(model, key)
```

See also: object\_dictionary.

### **Examples**

```
julia> @variable(model, x)
    julia> @variable(model, x)
    ERROR: An object of name x is already attached to this model. If
    this is intended, consider using the anonymous construction syntax,
    e.g., x = \text{Qvariable}(\text{model}, [1:N], ...) where the name of the object
    does not appear inside the macro.
    Alternatively, use `unregister(model, :x)` to first unregister the
    existing name from the model. Note that this will not delete the object;
    it will just remove the reference at `model[:x]`.
    [...]
    julia> num variables(model)
    julia> unregister(model, :x)
    julia> @variable(model, x)
    julia> num_variables(model)
   source
JuMP.latex formulation - Function.
```

| latex\_formulation(model::AbstractModel)

Wrap model in a type so that it can be pretty-printed as text/latex in a notebook like IJulia, or in Documenter.

To render the model, end the cell with latex\_formulation(model), or call display(latex\_formulation(model)) in to force the display of the model from inside a function.

source

### 19.4 Working with attributes

Creates an empty MathOptInterface. AbstractOptimizer instance by calling optimizer\_factory() and sets it as the optimizer of model. Specifically, optimizer\_factory must be callable with zero arguments and return an empty MathOptInterface. AbstractOptimizer.

If add\_bridges is true, constraints and objectives that are not supported by the optimizer are automatically bridged to equivalent supported formulation. Passing add\_bridges = false can improve performance if the solver natively supports all of the elements in model.

See set\_optimizer\_attributes and set\_optimizer\_attribute for setting solver-specific parameters of the optimizer.

### **Examples**

```
model = Model()
set_optimizer(model, HiGHS.Optimizer)
set_optimizer(model, HiGHS.Optimizer; add_bridges = false)
source

JuMP.optimizer_with_attributes - Function.
| optimizer_with_attributes(optimizer_constructor, attrs::Pair...)
```

 $Groups an optimizer constructor with the list of attributes attrs. \ Note that it is equivalent to \verb|MOI.0ptimizerWithAttributes|.$ 

When provided to the Model constructor or to set\_optimizer, it creates an optimizer by calling optimizer\_constructor(), and then sets the attributes using set\_optimizer\_attribute.

### **Example**

```
model = Model(
    optimizer_with_attributes(
        Gurobi.Optimizer, "Presolve" => 0, "OutputFlag" => 1
    )
)

is equivalent to:

model = Model(Gurobi.Optimizer)
set_optimizer_attribute(model, "Presolve", 0)
set_optimizer_attribute(model, "OutputFlag", 1)
```

### Note

The string names of the attributes are specific to each solver. One should consult the solver's documentation to find the attributes of interest.

```
See also: set_optimizer_attribute, set_optimizer_attributes, get_optimizer_attribute.
source

JuMP.get_optimizer_attribute - Function.
```

get\_optimizer\_attribute(model, name::String)

Return the value associated with the solver-specific attribute named name.

 $Note that this is equivalent to \verb|get_optimizer_attribute(model, MOI.RawOptimizerAttribute(name))|.$ 

### **Example**

```
get_optimizer_attribute(model, "SolverSpecificAttributeName")
See also: set_optimizer_attribute, set_optimizer_attributes.
source
get_optimizer_attribute(
    model::Model, attr::MOI.AbstractOptimizerAttribute
)
```

Return the value of the solver-specific attribute attr in model.

### **Example**

```
| get_optimizer_attribute(model, MOI.Silent())

See also: set_optimizer_attribute, set_optimizer_attributes.
    source

JuMP.set_optimizer_attribute - Function.
| set_optimizer_attribute(model::Model, name::String, value)
```

Sets solver-specific attribute identified by name to value.

Note that this is equivalent to set\_optimizer\_attribute(model, MOI.RawOptimizerAttribute(name), value).

### **Example**

```
| set_optimizer_attribute(model, "SolverSpecificAttributeName", true)

See also: set_optimizer_attributes, get_optimizer_attribute.

source

set_optimizer_attribute(
    model::Model,
    attr::MOI.AbstractOptimizerAttribute,
    value,
```

Set the solver-specific attribute attr in model to value.

```
Example
```

```
set_optimizer_attribute(model, MOI.Silent(), true)
   See also: set_optimizer_attributes, get_optimizer_attribute.
   source
JuMP.set_optimizer_attributes - Function.
   set_optimizer_attributes(model::Model, pairs::Pair...)
   Given a list of attribute => value pairs, calls set_optimizer_attribute(model, attribute, value)
   for each pair.
   Example
    model = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
    set_optimizer_attributes(model, "tol" => 1e-4, "max_iter" => 100)
   is equivalent to:
    model = Model(Ipopt.Optimizer)
    set_optimizer_attribute(model, "tol", 1e-4)
    set_optimizer_attribute(model, "max_iter", 100)
   See also: set_optimizer_attribute, get_optimizer_attribute.
   source
JuMP.set silent - Function.
   set_silent(model::Model)
   Takes precedence over any other attribute controlling verbosity and requires the solver to produce no
   output.
   See also: unset_silent.
   source
JuMP.unset_silent - Function.
   unset_silent(model::Model)
   Neutralize the effect of the set_silent function and let the solver attributes control the verbosity.
   See also: set_silent.
   source
JuMP.set_time_limit_sec - Function.
   | set_time_limit_sec(model::Model, limit::Float64)
```

```
Set the time limit (in seconds) of the solver.

Can be unset using unset_time_limit_sec or with limit set to nothing.

See also: unset_time_limit_sec, time_limit_sec.

source

JuMP.unset_time_limit_sec - Function.

| unset_time_limit_sec(model::Model)

Unset the time limit of the solver.

See also: set_time_limit_sec, time_limit_sec.

source

JuMP.time_limit_sec - Function.

| time_limit_sec(model::Model)

Return the time limit (in seconds) of the model.

Returns nothing if unset.

See also: set_time_limit_sec, unset_time_limit_sec.

source
```

### 19.5 Copying

```
JuMP.ReferenceMap - Type.

| ReferenceMap
```

Mapping between variable and constraint reference of a model and its copy. The reference of the copied model can be obtained by indexing the map with the reference of the corresponding reference of the original model.

```
JuMP.copy_model - Function.
| copy_model(model::Model; filter_constraints::Union{Nothing, Function}=nothing)
```

Return a copy of the model model and a ReferenceMap that can be used to obtain the variable and constraint reference of the new model corresponding to a given model's reference. A Base.copy(::AbstractModel) method has also been implemented, it is similar to copy\_model but does not return the reference map.

If the filter\_constraints argument is given, only the constraints for which this function returns true will be copied. This function is given a constraint reference as argument.

### Note

Model copy is not supported in DIRECT mode, i.e. when a model is constructed using the direct\_model constructor instead of the Model constructor. Moreover, independently on whether an optimizer was provided at model construction, the new model will have no optimizer, i.e., an optimizer will have to be provided to the new model in the optimize! call.

### **Examples**

In the following example, a model model is constructed with a variable x and a constraint cref. It is then copied into a model new\_model with the new references assigned to x\_new and cref\_new.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@constraint(model, cref, x == 2)

new_model, reference_map = copy_model(model)
x_new = reference_map[x]
cref_new = reference_map[cref]

source

JuMP.copy_extension_data - Function.

copy_extension_data(data, new_model::AbstractModel, model::AbstractModel)
```

Return a copy of the extension data data of the model model to the extension data of the new model new\_model.

A method should be added for any JuMP extension storing data in the ext field.

### Warning

Do not engage in type piracy by implementing this method for types of data that you did not define! JuMP extensions should store types that they define in model.ext, rather than regular Julia types.

source

Base.copy - Method.

```
copy(model::AbstractModel)
```

Return a copy of the model model. It is similar to copy\_model except that it does not return the mapping between the references of model and its copy.

### Note

Model copy is not supported in DIRECT mode, i.e. when a model is constructed using the direct\_model constructor instead of the Model constructor. Moreover, independently on whether an optimizer was provided at model construction, the new model will have no optimizer, i.e., an optimizer will have to be provided to the new model in the optimize! call.

### **Examples**

source

In the following example, a model model is constructed with a variable x and a constraint cref. It is then copied into a model new\_model with the new references assigned to x\_new and cref\_new.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
@constraint(model, cref, x == 2)

new_model = copy(model)
x_new = model[:x]
cref_new = model[:cref]
```

### 19.6 I/O

```
JuMP.write_to_file - Function.
    write_to_file(
        model::Model,
        filename::String;
        format::MOI.FileFormats.FileFormat = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_AUTOMATIC
    )
   Write the JuMP model model to filename in the format format.
   If the filename ends in .gz, it will be compressed using Gzip. If the filename ends in .bz2, it will be
   compressed using BZip2.
   source
Base.write - Method.
    Base.write(
        io::IO,
        model::Model;
        format::MOI.FileFormats.FileFormat = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_MOF
   Write the JuMP model model to io in the format format.
   source
JuMP.read_from_file - Function.
    read from file(
        filename::String;
        format::MOI.FileFormats.FileFormat = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_AUTOMATIC
    )
   Return a JuMP model read from filename in the format format.
   If the filename ends in .gz, it will be uncompressed using Gzip. If the filename ends in .bz2, it will be
   uncompressed using BZip2.
   source
Base.read - Method.
   | Base.read(io::IO, ::Type{Model}; format::MOI.FileFormats.FileFormat)
   Return a JuMP model read from io in the format format.
   source
```

### 19.7 Caching Optimizer

```
MathOptInterface.Utilities.reset_optimizer - Method.

| MOIU.reset_optimizer(model::Model)
```

```
Call MOIU.reset_optimizer on the backend of model.
```

Cannot be called in direct mode.

source

MathOptInterface.Utilities.drop\_optimizer - Method.

```
MOIU.drop_optimizer(model::Model)
```

Call MOIU.drop optimizer on the backend of model.

Cannot be called in direct mode.

source

MathOptInterface.Utilities.attach\_optimizer - Method.

```
MOIU.attach_optimizer(model::Model)
```

Call MOIU.attach\_optimizer on the backend of model.

Cannot be called in direct mode.

source

### 19.8 Bridge tools

```
JuMP.bridge_constraints - Function.
```

```
| bridge_constraints(model::Model)
```

When in direct mode, return false. When in manual or automatic mode, return a Bool indicating whether the optimizer is set and unsupported constraints are automatically bridged to equivalent supported constraints when an appropriate transformation is available.

source

```
JuMP.print bridge graph - Function.
```

```
print_bridge_graph([io::10,] model::Model)
```

Print the hyper-graph containing all variable, constraint, and objective types that could be obtained by bridging the variables, constraints, and objectives that are present in the model.

Each node in the hyper-graph corresponds to a variable, constraint, or objective type.

- Variable nodes are indicated by [ ]
- Constraint nodes are indicated by ( )
- Objective nodes are indicated by | |

The number inside each pair of brackets is an index of the node in the hyper-graph.

Note that this hyper-graph is the full list of possible transformations. When the bridged model is created, we select the shortest hyper-path(s) from this graph, so many nodes may be un-used.

For more information, see Legat, B., Dowson, O., Garcia, J., and Lubin, M. (2020). "MathOptInterface: a data structure for mathematical optimization problems." URL: https://arxiv.org/abs/2002.03447

source

### 19.9 Extension tools

```
{\tt JuMP.AbstractModel-Type}.
```

```
AbstractModel
```

An abstract type that should be subtyped for users creating JuMP extensions.

source

JuMP.operator\_warn - Function.

```
operator_warn(model::AbstractModel)
operator_warn(model::Model)
```

This function is called on the model whenever two affine expressions are added together without using destructive\_add!, and at least one of the two expressions has more than 50 terms.

For the case of Model, if this function is called more than 20,000 times then a warning is generated once.

source

```
JuMP.error_if_direct_mode - Function.
```

```
error_if_direct_mode(model::Model, func::Symbol)
```

Errors if model is in direct mode during a call from the function named func.

Used internally within JuMP, or by JuMP extensions who do not want to support models in direct mode.

source

### **Chapter 20**

### **Variables**

More information can be found in the Variables section of the manual.

### 20.1 Macros

```
JuMP.@variable - Macro.
```

```
@variable(model, kw_args...)
```

Add an anonymous variable to the model model described by the keyword arguments kw\_args and returns the variable.

```
@variable(model, expr, args..., kw_args...)
```

Add a variable to the model model described by the expression expr, the positional arguments args and the keyword arguments  $kw_args$ . The expression expr can either be (note that in the following the symbol <= can be used instead of  $\leq$ , the symbol >=can be used instead of  $\geq$ , the symbol in can be used instead of  $\in$ )

- of the form varexpr creating variables described by varexpr;
- of the form varexpr ≤ ub (resp. varexpr ≥ lb) creating variables described by varexpr with upper bounds given by ub (resp. lower bounds given by lb);
- of the form varexpr == value creating variables described by varexpr with fixed values given by value; or
- of the form lb ≤ varexpr ≤ ub or ub ≥ varexpr ≥ lb creating variables described by varexpr with lower bounds given by lb and upper bounds given by ub.
- of the form varexpr ∈ set creating variables described by varexpr constrained to belong to set, see Variables constrained on creation.

The expression varexpr can either be

- of the form varname creating a scalar real variable of name varname;
- of the form varname[...] or [...] creating a container of variables.

The recognized positional arguments in args are the following:

• Bin: Sets the variable to be binary, i.e. either 0 or 1.

- Int: Sets the variable to be integer, i.e. one of ..., -2, -1, 0, 1, 2, ...
- Symmetric: Only available when creating a square matrix of variables, i.e. when varexpr is of the form varname[1:n,1:n] or varname[i=1:n,j=1:n]. It creates a symmetric matrix of variable, that is, it only creates a new variable for varname[i,j] with i ≤ j and sets varname[j,i] to the same variable as varname[i,j]. It is equivalent to using varexpr in SymmetricMatrixSpace() as expr.
- PSD: The square matrix of variable is both Symmetric and constrained to be positive semidefinite. It is equivalent to using varexpr in PSDCone() as expr.

The recognized keyword arguments in kw\_args are the following:

- base\_name: Sets the name prefix used to generate variable names. It corresponds to the variable name for scalar variable, otherwise, the variable names are set to base\_name[...] for each index ... of the axes axes.
- lower bound: Sets the value of the variable lower bound.
- upper\_bound: Sets the value of the variable upper bound.
- start: Sets the variable starting value used as initial guess in optimization.
- binary: Sets whether the variable is binary or not.
- integer: Sets whether the variable is integer or not.
- variable\_type: See the "Note for extending the variable macro" section below.
- set: Equivalent to using varexpr in value as expr where value is the value of the keyword argument
- container: Specify the container type.

### **Examples**

The following are equivalent ways of creating a variable x of name x with lower bound 0:

```
# Specify everything in `expr`
@variable(model, x >= 0)
# Specify the lower bound using a keyword argument
@variable(model, x, lower_bound=0)
# Specify everything in `kw_args`
x = @variable(model, base_name="x", lower_bound=0)
```

The following are equivalent ways of creating a DenseAxisArray of index set [:a, :b] and with respective upper bounds 2 and 3 and names x[a] and x[b]. The upper bound can either be specified in expr:

```
ub = Dict(:a => 2, :b => 3)
@variable(model, x[i=keys(ub)] <= ub[i])

# output
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Symbol[:a, :b]
And data, a 2-element Array{VariableRef,1}:
    x[a]
    x[b]</pre>
```

or it can be specified with the upper\_bound keyword argument:

```
@variable(model, y[i=keys(ub)], upper_bound=ub[i])

# output
1-dimensional DenseAxisArray{VariableRef,1,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Symbol[:a, :b]
And data, a 2-element Array{VariableRef,1}:
    y[a]
    y[b]

source

JuMP.@variables - Macro.

@variables(model, args...)
```

Adds multiple variables to model at once, in the same fashion as the @variable macro.

The model must be the first argument, and multiple variables can be added on multiple lines wrapped in a begin ... end block.

The macro returns a tuple containing the variables that were defined.

### **Examples**

```
@variables(model, begin
    x
    y[i = 1:2] >= 0, (start = i)
    z, Bin, (start = 0, base_name = "Z")
end)
```

### Note

Keyword arguments must be contained within parentheses (refer to the example above).

source

### 20.2 Basic utilities

Returns a list of all variables currently in the model. The variables are ordered by creation time.

### **Example**

```
model = Model()
    @variable(model, x)
    @variable(model, y)
    all_variables(model)
    # output
    2-element Array{VariableRef,1}:
    У
   source
JuMP.owner_model - Function.
   owner_model(s::AbstractJuMPScalar)
   Return the model owning the scalar s.
   source
JuMP.index - Method.
   index(v::VariableRef)::MOI.VariableIndex
   Return the index of the variable that corresponds to \boldsymbol{v} in the MOI backend.
   source
JuMP.optimizer_index - Method.
   optimizer_index(v::VariableRef)::MOI.VariableIndex
   Return the index of the variable that corresponds to v in the optimizer model. It throws NoOptimizer if no
   optimizer is set and throws an ErrorException if the optimizer is set but is not attached.
   source
JuMP.check belongs to model - Function.
   check_belongs_to_model(func::AbstractJuMPScalar, model::AbstractModel)
   Throw VariableNotOwned if the owner_model of one of the variables of the function func is not model.
   check_belongs_to_model(constraint::AbstractConstraint, model::AbstractModel)
   Throw VariableNotOwned if the owner model of one of the variables of the constraint constraint is not
   model.
   source
JuMP.VariableNotOwned - Type.
    struct VariableNotOwned{V <: AbstractVariableRef} <: Exception</pre>
        variable::V
    end
```

The variable variable was used in a model different to owner\_model(variable).

source

JuMP.VariableConstrainedOnCreation - Type.

```
VariablesConstrainedOnCreation <: AbstractVariable
```

Variable scalar\_variables constrained to belong to set. Adding this variable can be understood as doing:

```
function JuMP.add_variable(model::Model, variable::JuMP.VariableConstrainedOnCreation, names)
   var_ref = JuMP.add_variable(model, variable.scalar_variable, name)
   JuMP.add_constraint(model, JuMP.VectorConstraint(var_ref, variable.set))
   return var_ref
end
```

but adds the variables with MoI.add\_constrained\_variable(model, variable.set) instead. See the MOI documentation for the difference between adding the variables with MoI.add\_constrained\_variable and adding them with MoI.add\_variable and adding the constraint separately.

source

JuMP.VariablesConstrainedOnCreation - Type.

```
| VariablesConstrainedOnCreation <: AbstractVariable
```

Vector of variables scalar\_variables constrained to belong to set. Adding this variable can be thought as doing:

but adds the variables with MOI.add\_constrained\_variables(model, variable.set) instead. See the MOI documentation for the difference between adding the variables with MOI.add\_constrained\_variables and adding them with MOI.add\_variables and adding the constraint separately.

source

### **20.3 Names**

Set a variable's name attribute.

Returns the reference of the variable with name attribute name or Nothing if no variable has this name attribute. Throws an error if several variables have name as their name attribute.

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x)
julia> variable_by_name(model, "x")
julia> @variable(model, base_name="x")
julia> variable_by_name(model, "x")
ERROR: Multiple variables have the name x.
[1] error(::String) at ./error.jl:33
[2] get(::MOIU.Model{Float64}, ::Type{MathOptInterface.VariableIndex}, ::String) at
→ /home/blegat/.julia/dev/MathOptInterface/src/Utilities/model.jl:222
[3] get at /home/blegat/.julia/dev/MathOptInterface/src/Utilities/universalfallback.jl:201
\hookrightarrow [inlined]
[4]
→ get(::MathOptInterface.Utilities.CachingOptimizer{MathOptInterface.AbstractOptimizer,MathOptInterface.Utilitie
→ ::Type{MathOptInterface.VariableIndex}, ::String) at
→ /home/blegat/.julia/dev/MathOptInterface/src/Utilities/cachingoptimizer.jl:490
[5] variable_by_name(::Model, ::String) at /home/blegat/.julia/dev/JuMP/src/variables.jl:268
[6] top-level scope at none:0
julia> var = @variable(model, base_name="y")
julia> variable_by_name(model, "y")
julia> set_name(var, "z")
julia> variable_by_name(model, "y")
julia> variable_by_name(model, "z")
julia> @variable(model, u[1:2])
2-element Array{VariableRef,1}:
u[1]
u[2]
julia> variable_by_name(model, "u[2]")
u[2]
```

source

### 20.4 Start values

```
JuMP.set start value - Function.
   | set_start_value(con_ref::ConstraintRef, value)
   Set the primal start value (MOI.ConstraintPrimalStart) of the constraint con_ref to value. To remove
   a primal start value set it to nothing.
   See also start_value.
   source
   set_start_value(variable::VariableRef, value::Union{Real,Nothing})
   Set the start value (MOI attribute VariablePrimalStart) of the variable to value.
   Pass nothing to unset the start value.
   Note: VariablePrimalStarts are sometimes called "MIP-starts" or "warmstarts".
   See also start value.
   source
JuMP.start value - Function.
   | start_value(con_ref::ConstraintRef)
   Return the primal start value (MOI.ConstraintPrimalStart) of the constraint con_ref.
   Note: If no primal start value has been set, start_value will return nothing.
   See also set_start_value.
   source
   start_value(v::VariableRef)
   Return the start value (MOI attribute VariablePrimalStart) of the variable v.
   Note: VariablePrimalStarts are sometimes called "MIP-starts" or "warmstarts".
   See also set_start_value.
   source
20.5 Lower bounds
```

```
JuMP.has_lower_bound - Function.
   has_lower_bound(v::VariableRef)
   Return true if v has a lower bound. If true, the lower bound can be queried with lower_bound.
   See also LowerBoundRef, lower_bound, set_lower_bound, delete_lower_bound.
   source
JuMP.lower_bound - Function.
```

```
lower_bound(v::VariableRef)
   Return the lower bound of a variable. Error if one does not exist.
   See also LowerBoundRef, has_lower_bound, set_lower_bound, delete_lower_bound.
   source
JuMP.set lower bound - Function.
   | set_lower_bound(v::VariableRef, lower::Number)
   Set the lower bound of a variable. If one does not exist, create a new lower bound constraint.
   See also LowerBoundRef, has_lower_bound, lower_bound, delete_lower_bound.
   source
JuMP.delete lower bound - Function.
   delete_lower_bound(v::VariableRef)
   Delete the lower bound constraint of a variable.
   See also LowerBoundRef, has_lower_bound, lower_bound, set_lower_bound.
   source
JuMP.LowerBoundRef - Function.
   LowerBoundRef(v::VariableRef)
   Return a constraint reference to the lower bound constraint of v. Errors if one does not exist.
   See also has_lower_bound, lower_bound, set_lower_bound, delete_lower_bound.
   source
20.6 Upper bounds
JuMP.has upper bound - Function.
   has_upper_bound(v::VariableRef)
   Return true if v has a upper bound. If true, the upper bound can be queried with upper_bound.
   See also UpperBoundRef, upper_bound, set_upper_bound, delete_upper_bound.
   source
JuMP.upper bound - Function.
   upper_bound(v::VariableRef)
   Return the upper bound of a variable. Error if one does not exist.
   See also UpperBoundRef, has_upper_bound, set_upper_bound, delete_upper_bound.
   source
JuMP.set_upper_bound - Function.
```

```
set_upper_bound(v::VariableRef,upper::Number)
   Set the upper bound of a variable. If one does not exist, create an upper bound constraint.
   See also UpperBoundRef, has upper bound, upper bound, delete upper bound.
   source
JuMP.delete upper bound - Function.
   delete_upper_bound(v::VariableRef)
   Delete the upper bound constraint of a variable.
   See also UpperBoundRef, has_upper_bound, upper_bound, set_upper_bound.
   source
JuMP. UpperBoundRef - Function.
   UpperBoundRef(v::VariableRef)
   Return a constraint reference to the upper bound constraint of v. Errors if one does not exist.
   See also has_upper_bound, upper_bound, set_upper_bound, delete_upper_bound.
   source
20.7 Fixed bounds
JuMP.is_fixed - Function.
   is_fixed(v::VariableRef)
   Return true if v is a fixed variable. If true, the fixed value can be queried with fix_value.
   See also FixRef, fix value, fix, unfix.
   source
JuMP.fix_value - Function.
   fix_value(v::VariableRef)
   Return the value to which a variable is fixed. Error if one does not exist.
   See also FixRef, is_fixed, fix, unfix.
   source
JuMP.fix - Function.
   fix(v::VariableRef, value::Number; force::Bool = false)
   Fix a variable to a value. Update the fixing constraint if one exists, otherwise create a new one.
   If the variable already has variable bounds and force=false, calling fix will throw an error. If force=true,
   existing variable bounds will be deleted, and the fixing constraint will be added. Note a variable will have
   no bounds after a call to unfix.
   See also FixRef, is_fixed, fix_value, unfix.
   source
```

```
Jump.unfix - Function.
   unfix(v::VariableRef)
   Delete the fixing constraint of a variable.
   See also FixRef, is_fixed, fix_value, fix.
   source
JuMP.FixRef - Function.
   FixRef(v::VariableRef)
   Return a constraint reference to the constraint fixing the value of v. Errors if one does not exist.
   See also is fixed, fix value, fix, unfix.
   source
20.8 Integer variables
JuMP.is_integer - Function.
   is_integer(v::VariableRef)
   Return true if v is constrained to be integer.
   See also IntegerRef, set_integer, unset_integer.
   source
JuMP.set_integer - Function.
   | set_integer(variable_ref::VariableRef)
   Add an integrality constraint on the variable variable_ref.
   See also IntegerRef, is_integer, unset_integer.
   source
JuMP.unset_integer - Function.
   unset_integer(variable_ref::VariableRef)
   Remove the integrality constraint on the variable variable_ref.
```

Return a constraint reference to the constraint constraining  $\nu$  to be integer. Errors if one does not exist.

See also is\_integer, set\_integer, unset\_integer.

See also IntegerRef, is\_integer, set\_integer.

source

source

JuMP.IntegerRef - Function.

IntegerRef(v::VariableRef)

CHAPTER 20. VARIABLES 389

## 20.9 Binary variables

```
JuMP.is binary - Function.
   is_binary(v::VariableRef)
   Return true if v is constrained to be binary.
   See also BinaryRef, set_binary, unset_binary.
   source
JuMP.set_binary - Function.
   set_binary(v::VariableRef)
   Add a constraint on the variable v that it must take values in the set \{0,1\}.
   See also BinaryRef, is binary, unset binary.
   source
JuMP.unset binary - Function.
   unset_binary(variable_ref::VariableRef)
   Remove the binary constraint on the variable variable_ref.
   See also BinaryRef, is binary, set binary.
   source
JuMP.BinaryRef - Function.
   | BinaryRef(v::VariableRef)
   Return a constraint reference to the constraint constraining v to be binary. Errors if one does not exist.
   See also is_binary, set_binary, unset_binary.
   source
```

## 20.10 Integrality utilities

Modifies model to "relax" all binary and integrality constraints on variables. Specifically,

- Binary constraints are deleted, and variable bounds are tightened if necessary to ensure the variable is constrained to the interval [0,1].
- Integrality constraints are deleted without modifying variable bounds.
- An error is thrown if semi-continuous or semi-integer constraints are present (support may be added for these in the future).
- All other constraints are ignored (left in place). This includes discrete constraints like SOS and indicator constraints.

Returns a function that can be called without any arguments to restore the original model. The behavior of this function is undefined if additional changes are made to the affected variables in the meantime.

#### **Example**

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x, Bin);
julia> @variable(model, 1 <= y <= 10, Int);</pre>
julia> @objective(model, Min, x + y);
julia> undo_relax = relax_integrality(model);
julia> print(model)
Min \times + y
Subject to
 X \ge 0.0
 y \ge 1.0
 x \le 1.0
 y \le 10.0
julia> undo_relax()
julia> print(model)
Min x + y
Subject to
 y \ge 1.0
 y \le 10.0
 y integer
 x binary
source
```

## 20.11 Extensions

```
source
JuMP.parse_one_operator_variable - Function.
```

CHAPTER 20. VARIABLES 391

Update infoexr for a variable expression in the @variable macro of the form variable name S value. source

## **Chapter 21**

# **Expressions**

More information can be found in the Expressions section of the manual.

### 21.1 Macros

Efficiently builds a linear or quadratic expression but does not add to model immediately. Instead, returns the expression which can then be inserted in other constraints. For example:

```
@expression(m, shared, sum(i*x[i] for i=1:5))
@constraint(m, shared + y >= 5)
@constraint(m, shared + z <= 10)</pre>
```

The ref accepts index sets in the same way as @variable, and those indices can be used in the construction of the expressions:

```
\left| \text{@expression(m, expr[i=1:3], i*sum(x[j] for j=1:3))} \right|
```

Anonymous syntax is also supported:

Adds multiple expressions to model at once, in the same fashion as the @expression macro.

The model must be the first argument, and multiple expressions can be added on multiple lines wrapped in a begin ... end block.

The macro returns a tuple containing the expressions that were defined.

#### **Examples**

```
@expressions(model, begin
    my_expr, x^2 + y^2
    my_expr_1[i = 1:2], a[i] - z[i]
end)
```

## 21.2 Affine expressions

```
JuMP.GenericAffExpr - Type.
```

```
mutable struct GenericAffExpr{CoefType,VarType} <: AbstractJuMPScalar
    constant::CoefType
    terms::OrderedDict{VarType,CoefType}
end</pre>
```

An expression type representing an affine expression of the form:  $\sum a_i x_i + c$ .

#### **Fields**

- .constant: the constant c in the expression.
- .terms: an OrderedDict, with keys of VarType and values of CoefType describing the sparse vector a.

source

```
JuMP.AffExpr - Type.
```

```
AffExpr
```

Alias for  $GenericAffExpr{Float64, VariableRef}$ , the specific GenericAffExpr used by JuMP.

source

```
JuMP.linear_terms - Function.
```

```
linear_terms(aff::GenericAffExpr{C, V})
```

Provides an iterator over coefficient-variable tuples (a\_i::C, x\_i::V) in the linear part of the affine expression.

source

```
linear_terms(quad::GenericQuadExpr{C, V})
```

Provides an iterator over tuples (coefficient::C, variable::V) in the linear part of the quadratic expression.

source

## 21.3 Quadratic expressions

```
JuMP.GenericQuadExpr - Type.
```

```
mutable struct GenericQuadExpr{CoefType,VarType} <: AbstractJuMPScalar
    aff::GenericAffExpr{CoefType,VarType}
    terms::OrderedDict{UnorderedPair{VarType}, CoefType}
end</pre>
```

An expression type representing an quadratic expression of the form:  $\sum q_{i,j}x_ix_j + \sum a_ix_i + c$ .

#### **Fields**

- .aff: an GenericAffExpr representing the affine portion of the expression.
- .terms: an OrderedDict, with keys of UnorderedPair{VarType} and values of CoefType, describing the sparse list of terms q.

```
JuMP.QuadExpr - Type.

| QuadExpr

An alias for GenericQuadExpr{Float64, VariableRef}, the specific GenericQuadExpr used by JuMP.

source

JuMP.UnorderedPair - Type.

| UnorderedPair(a::T, b::T)

A wrapper type used by GenericQuadExpr with fields .a and .b.

source

JuMP.quad_terms - Function.

| quad_terms(quad::GenericQuadExpr{C, V})

Provides an iterator over tuples (coefficient::C, var_1::V, var_2::V) in the quadratic part of the quadratic expression.

source
```

### 21.4 Utilities and modifications

```
coefficient(a::GenericAffExpr{C,V}, v::V) where {C,V}
   Return the coefficient associated with variable v in the affine expression a.
   source
   coefficient(a::GenericAffExpr{C,V}, v1::V, v2::V) where {C,V}
   Return the coefficient associated with the term v1 * v2 in the quadratic expression a.
   Note that coefficient(a, v1, v2) is the same as coefficient(a, v2, v1).
   coefficient(a::GenericQuadExpr{C,V}, v::V) where {C,V}
   Return the coefficient associated with variable v in the affine component of a.
   source
JuMP.isequal canonical - Function.
    isequal_canonical(
        aff::GenericAffExpr{C,V},
        other::GenericAffExpr{C,V}
    ) where {C,V}
   Return true if aff is equal to other after dropping zeros and disregarding the order. Mainly useful for
   testing.
   source
JuMP.add to expression! - Function.
   add_to_expression!(expression, terms...)
    \  \, \text{Updates expression in place to expression } + \text{ (*) (terms...)}. \text{ This is typically much more efficient than } \\
   expression += (*)(terms...). For example, add_to_expression!(expression, a, b) produces the
   same result as expression += a*b, and add_to_expression! (expression, a) produces the same result
   as expression += a.
   Only a few methods are defined, mostly for internal use, and only for the cases when (1) they can be imple-
   mented efficiently and (2) expression is capable of storing the result. For example, add_to_expression!(::AffExpr,
   ::VariableRef, ::VariableRef) is not defined because a GenericAffExpr cannot store the product of
   two variables.
   source
JuMP.drop_zeros! - Function.
   drop_zeros!(expr::GenericAffExpr)
   Remove terms in the affine expression with 0 coefficients.
   source
   drop zeros!(expr::GenericQuadExpr)
```

Remove terms in the quadratic expression with 0 coefficients.

2 x + 2

```
JuMP.map_coefficients - Function.
   map_coefficients(f::Function, a::GenericAffExpr)
   Apply f to the coefficients and constant term of an GenericAffExpr a and return a new expression.
   See also: map_coefficients_inplace!
   Example
    julia> a = GenericAffExpr(1.0, x => 1.0)
    x + 1
    julia> map_coefficients(c -> 2 * c, a)
    2 \times + 2
    julia> a
    \times + 1
    source
   map_coefficients(f::Function, a::GenericQuadExpr)
   Apply f to the coefficients and constant term of an GenericQuadExpr a and return a new expression.
   See also: map_coefficients_inplace!
   Example
    julia> a = @expression(model, x^2 + x + 1)
    x^2 + x + 1
    julia> map_coefficients(c -> 2 * c, a)
    2 x^2 + 2 x + 2
    julia> a
    x^2 + x + 1
   source
JuMP.map_coefficients_inplace! - Function.
   map_coefficients_inplace!(f::Function, a::GenericAffExpr)
   Apply f to the coefficients and constant term of an GenericAffExpr a and update them in-place.
   See also: map coefficients
   Example
    julia> a = GenericAffExpr(1.0, x \Rightarrow 1.0)
    \times + 1
    julia> map_coefficients_inplace!(c -> 2 * c, a)
    2 x + 2
    julia> a
```

See also: jump\_function.

```
source
   map_coefficients_inplace!(f::Function, a::GenericQuadExpr)
   Apply f to the coefficients and constant term of an GenericQuadExpr a and update them in-place.
   See also: map_coefficients
   Example
    julia> a = @expression(model, x^2 + x + 1)
    julia> map_coefficients_inplace!(c -> 2 * c, a)
    2 x^2 + 2 x + 2
    julia> a
    2 x^2 + 2 x + 2
   source
21.5 JuMP-to-MOI converters
JuMP.variable_ref_type - Function.
   variable_ref_type(::GenericAffExpr{C, V}) where {C, V}
   A helper function used internally by JuMP and some JuMP extensions. Returns the variable type V from a
   GenericAffExpr
   source
JuMP.jump_function - Function.
   jump_function(x)
   Given an MathOptInterface object x, return the JuMP equivalent.
   See also: moi_function.
   source
JuMP.jump function type - Function.
   jump_function_type(::Type{T}) where {T}
   Given an MathOptInterface object type T, return the JuMP equivalent.
   See also: moi_function_type.
   source
JuMP.moi_function - Function.
   moi_function(x)
   Given a JuMP object x, return the MathOptInterface equivalent.
```

## **Chapter 22**

# **Objectives**

More information can be found in the Objectives section of the manual.

## 22.1 Objective functions

Set the objective sense to sense and objective function to func. The objective sense can be either Min, Max, MathOptInterface.MIN\_SENSE, MathOptInterface.MAX\_SENSE or MathOptInterface.FEASIBILITY\_SENSE; see MathOptInterface.ObjectiveSense. In order to set the sense programmatically, i.e., when sense is a Julia variable whose value is the sense, one of the three MathOptInterface.ObjectiveSense values should be used. The function func can be a single JuMP variable, an affine expression of JuMP variables or a quadratic expression of JuMP variables.

#### **Examples**

To minimize the value of the variable x, do as follows:

```
julia> model = Model()
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.

julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> @objective(model, Min, x)
x
```

To maximize the value of the affine expression 2x - 1, do as follows:

```
julia> @objective(model, Max, 2x - 1)
2 x - 1
```

To set a quadratic objective and set the objective sense programmatically, do as follows:

Return an object of type T representing the objective function. Error if the objective is not convertible to type T.

#### **Examples**

```
julia> model = Model()
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO_OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.

julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> @objective(model, Min, 2x + 1)
2 x + 1

julia> objective_function(model, AffExpr)
2 x + 1

julia> objective_function(model, QuadExpr)
2 x + 1

julia> typeof(objective_function(model, QuadExpr))
GenericQuadExpr{Float64,VariableRef}
```

We see with the last two commands that even if the objective function is affine, as it is convertible to a quadratic function, it can be queried as a quadratic function and the result is quadratic.

However, it is not convertible to a variable.

JuMP.set\_objective\_function - Function.

set\_objective\_function(

```
model::Model,
        func::Union{AbstractJuMPScalar, MathOptInterface.AbstractScalarFunction})
   Sets the objective function of the model to the given function. See set_objective_sense to set the
   objective sense. These are low-level functions; the recommended way to set the objective is with the
   @objective macro.
   source
JuMP.set_objective_coefficient - Function.
   | set_objective_coefficient(model::Model, variable::VariableRef, coefficient::Real)
   Set the linear objective coefficient associated with Variable to coefficient.
   Note: this function will throw an error if a nonlinear objective is set.
   source
JuMP.set_objective - Function.
   set_objective(model::AbstractModel, sense::MOI.OptimizationSense, func)
   The functional equivalent of the @objective macro.
   Sets the objective sense and objective function simultaneously, and is equivalent to:
    set_objective_sense(model, sense)
    set_objective_function(model, func)
   Examples
    model = Model()
    @variable(model, x)
    set_objective(model, MIN_SENSE, x)
   source
JuMP.objective function type - Function.
   objective_function_type(model::Model)::AbstractJuMPScalar
   Return the type of the objective function.
   source
JuMP.objective_function_string - Function.
   objective_function_string(mode, model::AbstractModel)::String
   Return a String describing the objective function of the model.
   source
JuMP.show_objective_function_summary - Function.
   | show_objective_function_summary(io::IO, model::AbstractModel)
   Write to io a summary of the objective function type.
   source
```

## 22.2 Objective sense

Sets the objective sense of the model to the given sense. See set\_objective\_function to set the objective function. These are low-level functions; the recommended way to set the objective is with the @objective macro.

## **Chapter 23**

## **Constraints**

More information can be found in the Constraints section of the manual.

#### 23.1 Macros

Add a constraint described by the expression expr.

```
|@constraint(m::Model, ref[i=..., j=..., ...], expr, kw_args...)
```

Add a group of constraints described by the expression expr parametrized by i, j, ...

The expression expr can either be

- of the form func in set constraining the function func to belong to the set set which is either a MOI.AbstractSet or one of the JuMP shortcuts SecondOrderCone, RotatedSecondOrderCone and PSDCone, e.g. @constraint(model, [1, x-1, y-2] in SecondOrderCone()) constrains the norm of [x-1, y-2] be less than 1;
- of the form a sign b, where sign is one of ==, ≥, >=, ≤ and <= building the single constraint enforcing the comparison to hold for the expression a and b, e.g. @constraint(m, x^2 + y^2 == 1) constrains x and y to lie on the unit circle;
- of the form a ≤ b ≤ c or a ≥ b ≥ c (where ≤ and <= (resp. ≥ and >=) can be used interchangeably) constraining the paired the expression b to lie between a and c;
- of the forms @constraint(m, a .sign b) or @constraint(m, a .sign b .sign c) which broadcast the constraint creation to each element of the vectors.

The recognized keyword arguments in kw\_args are the following:

- base\_name: Sets the name prefix used to generate constraint names. It corresponds to the constraint name for scalar constraints, otherwise, the constraint names are set to base\_name[...] for each index ... of the axes axes.
- container: Specify the container type.

### Note for extending the constraint macro

Each constraint will be created using add\_constraint(m, build\_constraint(\_error, func, set)) where

- \_error is an error function showing the constraint call in addition to the error message given as argument,
- · func is the expression that is constrained
- and set is the set in which it is constrained to belong.

For expr of the first type (i.e. @constraint(m, func in set)), func and set are passed unchanged to build\_constraint but for the other types, they are determined from the expressions and signs. For instance, @constraint(m,  $x^2 + y^2 == 1$ ) is transformed into add\_constraint(m, build\_constraint(\_error,  $x^2 + y^2$ , MOI.EqualTo(1.0))).

To extend JuMP to accept new constraints of this form, it is necessary to add the corresponding methods to build\_constraint. Note that this will likely mean that either func or set will be some custom type, rather than e.g. a Symbol, since we will likely want to dispatch on the type of the function or set appearing in the constraint.

For extensions that need to create constraints with more information than just func and set, an additional positional argument can be specified to @constraint that will then be passed on build\_constraint. Hence, we can enable this syntax by defining extensions of build\_constraint(\_error, func, set, my\_arg; kw\_args...). This produces the user syntax: @constraint(model, ref[...], expr, my\_arg, kw\_args...).

source

JuMP.@constraints - Macro.

```
@constraints(model, args...)
```

Adds groups of constraints at once, in the same fashion as the @constraint macro.

The model must be the first argument, and multiple constraints can be added on multiple lines wrapped in a begin ... end block.

The macro returns a tuple containing the constraints that were defined.

#### **Examples**

```
@constraints(model, begin
    x >= 1
    y - w <= 2
    sum_to_one[i=1:3], z[i] + y == 1
end)</pre>
```

source

JuMP.ConstraintRef - Type.

ConstraintRef

Holds a reference to the model and the corresponding MOI.ConstraintIndex.

source

JuMP.AbstractConstraint - Type.

abstract type AbstractConstraint

An abstract base type for all constraint types. AbstractConstraints store the function and set directly, unlike ConstraintRefs that are merely references to constraints stored in a model. AbstractConstraints do not need to be attached to a model.

source

```
JuMP.ScalarConstraint - Type.
```

```
struct ScalarConstraint
```

The data for a scalar constraint. The func field contains a JuMP object representing the function and the set field contains the MOI set. See also the documentation on JuMP's representation of constraints for more background.

source

JuMP.VectorConstraint - Type.

```
struct VectorConstraint
```

The data for a vector constraint. The func field contains a JuMP object representing the function and the set field contains the MOI set. The shape field contains an AbstractShape matching the form in which the constraint was constructed (e.g., by using matrices or flat vectors). See also the documentation on JuMP's representation of constraints.

source

### **23.2 Names**

Return the reference of the constraint with name attribute name or Nothing if no constraint has this name attribute. Throws an error if several constraints have name as their name attribute.

Similar to the method above, except that it throws an error if the constraint is not an F-in-S contraint where F is either the JuMP or MOI type of the function, and S is the MOI type of the set. This method is recommended if you know the type of the function and set since its returned type can be inferred while for the method above (i.e. without F and S), the exact return type of the constraint index cannot be inferred.

```
julia> using JuMP
julia> model = Model()
A JuMP Model
Feasibility problem with:
Variables: 0
Model mode: AUTOMATIC
CachingOptimizer state: NO OPTIMIZER
Solver name: No optimizer attached.
julia> @variable(model, x)
julia> @constraint(model, con, x^2 == 1)
con : x^2 = 1.0
julia> constraint_by_name(model, "kon")
julia> constraint_by_name(model, "con")
con : x^2 = 1.0
julia> constraint_by_name(model, "con", AffExpr, MOI.EqualTo{Float64})
julia> constraint_by_name(model, "con", QuadExpr, MOI.EqualTo{Float64})
con : x^2 = 1.0
source
```

## 23.3 Modification

```
JuMP.normalized_coefficient - Function.
```

```
normalized_coefficient(con_ref::ConstraintRef, variable::VariableRef)
```

Return the coefficient associated with variable in constraint after JuMP has normalized the constraint into its standard form. See also set\_normalized\_coefficient.

source

JuMP.set\_normalized\_coefficient - Function.

```
set_normalized_coefficient(con_ref::ConstraintRef, variable::VariableRef, value)
```

Set the coefficient of variable in the constraint constraint to value.

Note that prior to this step, JuMP will aggregate multiple terms containing the same variable. For example, given a constraint  $2x + 3x \le 2$ , set\_normalized\_coefficient(con, x, 4) will create the constraint  $4x \le 2$ .

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
```

```
@constraint(model, con, 2x + 3x <= 2)
set_normalized_coefficient(con, x, 4)
con

# output

con : 4 x <= 2.0

source

JuMP.normalized_rhs - Function.

normalized_rhs(con_ref::ConstraintRef)</pre>
```

Return the right-hand side term of con\_ref after JuMP has converted the constraint into its normalized form. See also set\_normalized\_rhs.

source

JuMP.set normalized rhs - Function.

```
| set_normalized_rhs(con_ref::ConstraintRef, value)
```

Set the right-hand side term of constraint to value.

Note that prior to this step, JuMP will aggregate all constant terms onto the right-hand side of the constraint. For example, given a constraint  $2x + 1 \le 2$ , set\_normalized\_rhs(con, 4) will create the constraint  $2x \le 4$ , not  $2x + 1 \le 4$ .

```
julia> @constraint(model, con, 2x + 1 <= 2)
con : 2 x <= 1.0

julia> set_normalized_rhs(con, 4)

julia> con
con : 2 x <= 4.0

source

JuMP.add_to_function_constant - Function.

add_to_function_constant(constraint::ConstraintRef, value)</pre>
```

Add value to the function constant term.

Note that for scalar constraints, JuMP will aggregate all constant terms onto the right-hand side of the constraint so instead of modifying the function, the set will be translated by -value. For example, given a constraint  $2x \le 3$ , add\_to\_function\_constant(c, 4) will modify it to  $2x \le -1$ .

#### **Examples**

For scalar constraints, the set is translated by -value:

```
julia> @constraint(model, con, 0 <= 2x - 1 <= 2)
con : 2 x ∈ [1.0, 3.0]

julia> add_to_function_constant(con, 4)

julia> con
con : 2 x ∈ [-3.0, -1.0]
```

For vector constraints, the constant is added to the function:

```
julia> @constraint(model, con, [x + y, x, y] in SecondOrderCone())
con : [x + y, x, y] ∈ MathOptInterface.SecondOrderCone(3)

julia> add_to_function_constant(con, [1, 2, 2])

julia> con
con : [x + y + 1, x + 2, y + 2] ∈ MathOptInterface.SecondOrderCone(3)

source
```

#### 23.4 Deletion

JuMP.delete - Function.

```
delete(model::Model, con_ref::ConstraintRef)
```

Delete the constraint associated with constraint\_ref from the model model.

Note that delete does not unregister the name from the model, so adding a new constraint of the same name will throw an error. Use unregister to unregister the name after deletion as follows:

```
@constraint(model, c, 2x <= 1)
delete(model, c)
unregister(model, :c)

See also: unregister
source
delete(model::Model, con_refs::Vector{<:ConstraintRef})</pre>
```

Delete the constraints associated with con\_refs from the model model. Solvers may implement specialized methods for deleting multiple constraints of the same concrete type, i.e., when isconcretetype(eltype(con\_refs)). These may be more efficient than repeatedly calling the single constraint delete method.

```
See also: unregister
source
| delete(model::Model, variable_ref::VariableRef)
```

Delete the variable associated with variable\_ref from the model model.

Note that delete does not unregister the name from the model, so adding a new variable of the same name will throw an error. Use unregister to unregister the name after deletion as follows:

```
@variable(model, x)
delete(model, x)
unregister(model, :x)

See also: unregister
source
delete(model::Model, variable_refs::Vector{VariableRef})
```

Delete the variables associated with variable\_refs from the model model. Solvers may implement methods for deleting multiple variables that are more efficient than repeatedly calling the single variable delete method.

```
See also: unregister
    source
JuMP.is valid - Function.
   | is_valid(model::Model, con_ref::ConstraintRef{<:AbstractModel})</pre>
   Return true if constraint_ref refers to a valid constraint in model.
    source
   is_valid(model::Model, variable_ref::VariableRef)
   Return true if variable refers to a valid variable in model.
    source
   is valid(model::Model, c::NonlinearConstraintRef)
   Return true if c refers to a valid nonlinear constraint in model.
    source
JuMP.ConstraintNotOwned - Type.
    struct ConstraintNotOwned{C <: ConstraintRef} <: Exception</pre>
        constraint\_ref::C
    end
   The constraint_ref was used in a model different to owner_model(constraint_ref).
    source
```

### 23.5 Query constraints

Return a list of tuples of the form (F, S) where F is a JuMP function type and S is an MOI set type such that all\_constraints(model, F, S) returns a nonempty list.

## **Example**

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, x >= 0, Bin);

julia> @constraint(model, 2x <= 1);

julia> list_of_constraint_types(model)
3-element Array{Tuple{Type,Type},1}:
   (GenericAffExpr{Float64,VariableRef}, MathOptInterface.LessThan{Float64})
   (VariableRef, MathOptInterface.GreaterThan{Float64})
   (VariableRef, MathOptInterface.ZeroOne)
```

```
source
```

```
JuMP.all_constraints - Function.
```

```
all_constraints(model::Model, function_type, set_type)::Vector{<:ConstraintRef}
```

Return a list of all constraints currently in the model where the function has type function\_type and the set has type set\_type. The constraints are ordered by creation time.

See also list\_of\_constraint\_types and num\_constraints.

#### **Example**

JuMP.num constraints - Function.

```
num_constraints(model::Model, function_type, set_type)::Int64
```

Return the number of constraints currently in the model where the function has type function\_type and the set has type set\_type.

See also list\_of\_constraint\_types and all\_constraints.

#### **Example**

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, x >= 0, Bin);

julia> @variable(model, y);

julia> @constraint(model, y in MOI.GreaterThan(1.0));

julia> @constraint(model, y <= 1.0);

julia> @constraint(model, 2x <= 1);</pre>
```

```
julia> num_constraints(model, VariableRef, MOI.GreaterThan{Float64})

julia> num_constraints(model, VariableRef, MOI.ZeroOne)

julia> num_constraints(model, AffExpr, MOI.LessThan{Float64})

source
| num_constraints(model::Model; count_variable_in_set_constraints::Bool)
```

Return the number of constraints in model.

If count\_variable\_in\_set\_constraints == true, then VariableRef constraints such as VariableRef-in-Integer are included. To count only the number of structural constraints (e.g., the rows in the constraint matrix of a linear program), pass count variable in set constraints = false.

## **Examples**

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x >= 0, Int);
julia> @constraint(model, 2x <= 1);
julia> num_constraints(model; count_variable_in_set_constraints = true)
3
julia> num_constraints(model; count_variable_in_set_constraints = false)
1
source

JuMP.index - Method.
    index(cr::ConstraintRef)::MOI.ConstraintIndex

Return the index of the constraint that corresponds to cr in the MOI backend.
source

JuMP.optimizer_index - Method.
    optimizer_index(cr::ConstraintRef{Model})::MOI.ConstraintIndex
```

Return the index of the constraint that corresponds to cr in the optimizer model. It throws NoOptimizer if no optimizer is set and throws an ErrorException if the optimizer is set but is not attached or if the constraint is bridged.

```
JuMP.constraint_object - Function.
| constraint_object(con_ref::ConstraintRef)
```

Return the underlying constraint data for the constraint referenced by ref.

JuMP.set\_dual\_start\_value - Function.

### 23.6 Start values

```
| set_dual_start_value(con_ref::ConstraintRef, value)

Set the dual start value (MOI attribute ConstraintDualStart) of the constraint con_ref to value. To remove a dual start value set it to nothing.

See also dual_start_value.

source

JuMP.dual_start_value - Function.

| dual_start_value(con_ref::ConstraintRef)

Return the dual start value (MOI attribute ConstraintDualStart) of the constraint con_ref.

Note: If no dual start value has been set, dual_start_value will return nothing.

See also set_dual_start_value.

source
```

## 23.7 Special sets

```
JuMP.SecondOrderCone - Type.
```

SecondOrderCone

Second order cone object that can be used to constrain the euclidean norm of a vector x to be less than or equal to a nonnegative scalar t. This is a shortcut for the MOI.SecondOrderCone.

### **Examples**

The following constrains  $||(x-1,x-2)||_2 \le t$  and  $t \ge 0$ :

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> @variable(model, t)
t

julia> @constraint(model, [t, x-1, x-2] in SecondOrderCone())
[t, x - 1, x - 2] ∈ MathOptInterface.SecondOrderCone(3)

source
```

JuMP.RotatedSecondOrderCone - Type.

RotatedSecondOrderCone

Rotated second order cone object that can be used to constrain the square of the euclidean norm of a vector  ${\bf x}$  to be less than or equal to 2tu where t and u are nonnegative scalars. This is a shortcut for the MOI.RotatedSecondOrderCone.

### **Examples**

```
The following constrains ||(x-1,x-2)||_2^2 \le 2tx and t,x \ge 0:
```

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x)
x

julia> @variable(model, t)
t

julia> @constraint(model, [t, x, x-1, x-2] in RotatedSecondOrderCone())
[t, x, x - 1, x - 2] ∈ MathOptInterface.RotatedSecondOrderCone(4)

source

JuMP.PSDCone - Type.

PSDCone
```

Positive semidefinite cone object that can be used to constrain a square matrix to be positive semidefinite in the @constraint macro. If the matrix has type Symmetric then the columns vectorization (the vector obtained by concatenating the columns) of its upper triangular part is constrained to belong to the MOI.PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle set, otherwise its column vectorization is constrained to belong to the MOI.PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare set.

#### **Examples**

Consider the following example:

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x)
julia> a = [x 2x]
            2x x];
julia> b = [1 2
            2 4];
julia> cref = @constraint(model, a >= b, PSDCone())
[x - 1 	 2 x - 2;
2 \times - 2 \times - 4 ] \in PSDCone()
julia> jump_function(constraint_object(cref))
4-element Array{GenericAffExpr{Float64,VariableRef},1}:
x - 1
2 x - 2
2 x - 2
x - 4
julia> moi_set(constraint_object(cref))
MathOptInterface.PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare(2)
```

We see in the output of the last command that the matrix the vectorization of the matrix is constrained to belong to the PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare.

```
julia> using LinearAlgebra # For Symmetric
```

As we see in the output of the last command, the vectorization of only the upper triangular part of the matrix is constrained to belong to the PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare.

```
JuMP.SOS1 - Type.
```

SOS1 (Special Ordered Sets type 1) object than can be used to constrain a vector x to a set where at most 1 variable can take a non-zero value, all others being at 0. The weights, when specified, induce an ordering of the variables; as such, they should be unique values. The kth element in the set corresponds to the kth weight in weights. See here for a description of SOS constraints and their potential uses. This is a shortcut for the MathOptInterface.SOS1 set.

```
JuMP.SOS2 - Type.
```

SOS1 (Special Ordered Sets type 2) object than can be used to constrain a vector  $\mathbf{x}$  to a set where at most 2 variables can take a non-zero value, all others being at 0. In addition, if two are non-zero these must be consecutive in their ordering. The weights induce an ordering of the variables; as such, they should be unique values. The kth element in the set corresponds to the kth weight in weights. See here for a description of SOS constraints and their potential uses. This is a shortcut for the MathOptInterface.SOS2 set.

source

```
JuMP.SkewSymmetricMatrixSpace - Type.
```

```
SkewSymmetricMatrixSpace()
```

Use in the @variable macro to constrain a matrix of variables to be skew-symmetric.

## **Examples**

```
@variable(model, Q[1:2, 1:2] in SkewSymmetricMatrixSpace())
source
JuMP.SkewSymmetricMatrixShape - Type.
| SkewSymmetricMatrixShape
```

Shape object for a skew symmetric square matrix of side\_dimension rows and columns. The vectorized form contains the entries of the upper-right triangular part of the matrix (without the diagonal) given column by column (or equivalently, the entries of the lower-left triangular part given row by row). The diagonal is zero.

```
source
```

```
JuMP.SymmetricMatrixSpace - Type.
```

```
|SymmetricMatrixSpace()
```

Use in the @variable macro to constrain a matrix of variables to be symmetric.

#### **Examples**

```
julia> @variable(model, Q[1:2, 1:2] in SymmetricMatrixSpace())
2×2 LinearAlgebra.Symmetric{VariableRef,Array{VariableRef,2}}:
    Q[1,1]    Q[1,2]
    Q[1,2]    Q[2,2]

source

JuMP.moi_set - Function.
    | moi_set(constraint::AbstractConstraint)
Return the set of the constraint constraint in the function-in-set form as a MathOptInterface.AbstractSet.
```

Returns the MOI set of dimension dim corresponding to the JuMP set s.

moi\_set(s::AbstractVectorSet, dim::Int)

in\_set\_string(mode::MIME, set)

source

### 23.8 Printing

Return a String representing the membership to the set set using print mode mode.

source

JuMP.show\_constraints\_summary - Function.

| show\_constraints\_summary(io::**IO**, model::AbstractModel)

Write to io a summary of the number of constraints.

## **Chapter 24**

## **Containers**

More information can be found in the Containers section of the manual.

```
Jump.Containers - Module.
```

Module defining the containers DenseAxisArray and SparseAxisArray that behaves as a regular AbstractArray but with custom indexes that are not necessarily integers.

source

```
JuMP.Containers.DenseAxisArray - Type.
```

```
DenseAxisArray(data::Array{T, N}, axes...) where {T, N}
```

Construct a JuMP array with the underlying data specified by the data array and the given axes. Exactly N axes must be provided, and their lengths must match size(data) in the corresponding dimensions.

#### **Example**

```
julia> array = JuMP.Containers.DenseAxisArray([1 2; 3 4], [:a, :b], 2:3)
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Int64,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, Symbol[:a, :b]
    Dimension 2, 2:3
And data, a 2×2 Array{Int64,2}:
    1 2
    3 4

julia> array[:b, 3]
4

Source
DenseAxisArray{T}(undef, axes...) where T
```

Construct an uninitialized DenseAxisArray with element-type T indexed over the given axes.

## **Example**

```
julia> array = JuMP.Containers.DenseAxisArray{Float64}(undef, [:a, :b], 1:2);
julia> fill!(array, 1.0)
```

```
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,2,...} with index sets:
        Dimension 1, Symbol[:a, :b]
        Dimension 2, 1:2
    And data, a 2×2 Array{Float64,2}:
     1.0 1.0
     1.0 1.0
    julia > array[:a, 2] = 5.0
    5.0
    julia> array[:a, 2]
    5.0
    julia> array
    2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Float64,2,...} with index sets:
        Dimension 1, Symbol[:a, :b]
        Dimension 2, 1:2
    And data, a 2×2 Array{Float64,2}:
    1.0 5.0
    1.0 1.0
   source
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray - Type.
    struct SparseAxisArray{T,N,K<:NTuple{N, Any}} <: AbstractArray{T,N}</pre>
        data::Dict{K,T}
    end
```

N-dimensional array with elements of type T where only a subset of the entries are defined. The entries with indices idx = (i1, i2, ..., iN) in keys(data) has value data[idx]. Note that as opposed to SparseArrays.AbstractSparseArray, the missing entries are not assumed to be zero(T), they are simply not part of the array. This means that the result of map(f, sa::SparseAxisArray) or f.(sa::SparseAxisArray) has the same sparsity structure than sa even if f(zero(T)) is not zero.

## **Examples**

```
julia> dict = Dict((:a, 2) => 1.0, (:a, 3) => 2.0, (:b, 3) => 3.0)
Dict{Tuple{Symbol,Int64},Float64} with 3 entries:
    (:b, 3) => 3.0
    (:a, 2) => 1.0
    (:a, 3) => 2.0

julia> array = JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray(dict)
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{Float64,2,Tuple{Symbol,Int64}} with 3 entries:
    [b, 3] = 3.0
    [a, 2] = 1.0
    [a, 3] = 2.0

julia> array[:b, 3]
3.0

source

JuMP.Containers.container - Function.
    container(f::Function, indices, ::Type{C})
```

Create a container of type C with indices indices and values at given indices given by f.

```
container(f::Function, indices)
```

Create a container with indices indices and values at given indices given by f. The type of container used is determined by default\_container.

#### **Examples**

```
julia> Containers.container((i, j) -> i + j, Containers.vectorized_product(Base.OneTo(3), Base.
    OneTo(3)))
3×3 Array{Int64,2}:
 2 3 4
 3 4 5
 4 5 6
julia > Containers.container((i, j) -> i + j, Containers.vectorized product(1:3, 1:3))
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Int64,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 1:3
    Dimension 2, 1:3
And data, a 3×3 Array{Int64,2}:
 2 3 4
 3 4 5
 4 5 6
julia > Containers.container((i, j) -> i + j, Containers.vectorized\_product(2:3, Base.OneTo(3)))
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Int64,2,...} with index sets:
    Dimension 1, 2:3
    Dimension 2, Base.OneTo(3)
And data, a 2×3 Array{Int64,2}:
 3 4 5
 4 5 6
julia > Containers.container((i, j) -> i + j, Containers.nested(() -> 1:3, i -> i:3, condition = (
    i, j) -> isodd(i) || isodd(j)))
SparseAxisArray{Int64,2,Tuple{Int64,Int64}} with 5 entries:
  [1, 2] = 3
  [2, 3] = 5
  [3, 3] = 6
  [1, 1] = 2
  [1, 3] = 4
```

JuMP.Containers.default\_container - Function.

```
default_container(indices)
```

If indices is a NestedIterator, return a SparseAxisArray. Otherwise, indices should be a VectorizedProductIterator and the function returns Array if all iterators of the product are Base.OneTo and returns DenseAxisArray otherwise.

```
source
```

source

JuMP.Containers.@container - Macro.

```
@container([i=..., j=..., ...], expr[, container = :Auto])
```

Create a container with indices i, j, ... and values given by expr that may depend on the value of the indices.

```
@container(ref[i=..., j=..., ...], expr[, container = :Auto])
```

Same as above but the container is assigned to the variable of name ref.

The type of container can be controlled by the container keyword.

#### Note

When the index set is explicitly given as 1:n for any expression n, it is transformed to Base.OneTo(n) before being given to container.

## **Examples**

```
julia > Containers.@container([i = 1:3, j = 1:3], i + j)
3×3 Array{Int64,2}:
2 3 4
3 4 5
4 5 6
julia> I = 1:3
1:3
julia> Containers.@container(x[i = I, j = I], i + j);
iulia> x
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Int64,2,...} with index sets:
   Dimension 1, 1:3
   Dimension 2, 1:3
And data, a 3×3 Array{Int64,2}:
2 3 4
3 4 5
julia > Containers.@container([i = 2:3, j = 1:3], i + j)
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{Int64,2,...} with index sets:
   Dimension 1, 2:3
   Dimension 2, Base.OneTo(3)
And data, a 2×3 Array{Int64,2}:
3 4 5
4 5 6
julia> Containers.@container([i = 1:3, j = 1:3; i \le j], i + j)
JuMP.Containers.SparseAxisArray{Int64,2,Tuple{Int64,Int64}} with 6 entries:
 [1, 2] = 3
 [2, 3] = 5
 [3, 3] = 6
 [2, 2] = 4
 [1, 1] = 2
 [1, 3] = 4
```

```
struct VectorizedProductIterator{T}
        prod::Iterators.ProductIterator{T}
   A wrapper type for Iterators.ProuctIterator that discards shape information and returns a Vector.
   Construct a VectorizedProductIterator using vectorized_product.
   source
JuMP.Containers.vectorized product - Function.
   vectorized_product(iterators...)
   Created a VectorizedProductIterator.
   Examples
   vectorized_product(1:2, ["A", "B"])
   source
JuMP.Containers.NestedIterator - Type.
    struct NestedIterator{T}
        iterators::T # Tuple of functions
        condition::Function
    end
   Iterators over the tuples that are produced by a nested for loop.
   Construct a NestedIterator using nested.
   Example
   If length(iterators) == 3:
    x = NestedIterator(iterators, condition)
    for (i1, i2, i3) in x
        # produces (i1, i2, i3)
    end
   is the same as
    for il in iterators[1]()
        for i2 in iterator[2](i1)
            for i3 in iterator[3](i1, i2)
                if condition(i1, i2, i3)
                    # produces (i1, i2, i3)
                end
            end
        end
    end
   source
JuMP.Containers.nested - Function.
   nested(iterators...; condition = (args...) -> true)
```

Create a NestedIterator.

## **Example**

```
 \left| \text{ nested(1:2, ["A", "B"]; condition = (i, j) -> isodd(i) } \right| \right| \text{ j == "B")}  source
```

For advanced users, the following functions are provided to aid the writing of macros that use the container functionality.

```
JuMP.Containers.build_ref_sets - Function.
| build_ref_sets(_error::Function, expr)
```

Helper function for macros to construct container objects.

#### Warning

This function is for advanced users implementing JuMP extensions. See container\_code for more details

## **Arguments**

- \_error: a function that takes a String and throws an error, potentially annotating the input string with extra information such as from which macro it was thrown from. Use error if you do not want a modified error message.
- expr: an Expr that specifies the container, e.g., :(x[i = 1:3, [:red, :blue], k = S; i + k <= 6])</li>

#### **Returns**

- 1. index\_vars: a Vector{Any} of names for the index variables, e.g., [:i, gensym(), :k]. These may also be expressions, like :((i, j)) from a call like :(x[(i, j) in S]).
- 2. indices: an iterator over the indices, e.g.,

```
Containers.NestedIterators(
    (1:3, [:red, :blue], S),
        (i, _, k) -> i + k <= 6,
)</pre>
```

### **Examples**

See container\_code for a worked example.

source

JuMP.Containers.container\_code - Function.

```
container_code(
   index_vars::Vector{Any},
   indices::Expr,
   code,
   requested_container::Union{Symbol,Expr},
)
```

Used in macros to construct a call to container. This should be used in conjunction with build\_ref\_sets.

### **Arguments**

- index\_vars::Vector{Any}: a vector of names for the indices of the container. These may also be expressions, like :((i, j)) from a call like :(x[(i, j) in S]).
- indices::Expr: an expression that evaluates to an iterator of the indices.
- code: an expression or literal constant for the value to be stored in the container as a function of the named index\_vars.
- requested\_container: passed to the third argument of container. For built-in JuMP types, choose
  one of :Array, :DenseAxisArray, :SparseAxisArray, or :Auto. For a user-defined container, this
  expression must evaluate to the correct type.

#### Warning

In most cases, you should esc(code) before passing it to container\_code.

#### **Examples**

```
julia> macro foo(ref_sets, code)
           index_vars, indices = Containers.build_ref_sets(error, ref_sets)
           return Containers.container_code(
               index vars,
               indices,
               esc(code),
               :Auto,
       end
@foo (macro with 1 method)
julia> @foo(x[i=1:2, j=["A", "B"]], j^i)
2-dimensional DenseAxisArray{String,2,...} with index sets:
   Dimension 1, Base.OneTo(2)
   Dimension 2, ["A", "B"]
And data, a 2×2 Matrix{String}:
"A" "B"
"AA" "BB"
```

## **Chapter 25**

## **Solutions**

More information can be found in the Solutions section of the manual.

#### 25.1 Basic utilities

JuMP.optimize! - Function.

```
optimize!(model::Model;
              ignore_optimize_hook=(model.optimize_hook === nothing),
              kwargs...)
   Optimize the model. If an optimizer has not been set yet (see set_optimizer), a NoOptimizer error is
   thrown.
   Keyword arguments kwargs are passed to the optimize_hook. An error is thrown if optimize_hook is
   nothing and keyword arguments are provided.
   source
JuMP.NoOptimizer - Type.
   struct NoOptimizer <: Exception end
   No optimizer is set. The optimizer can be provided to the Model constructor or by calling set optimizer.
   source
JuMP.OptimizeNotCalled - Type.
   struct OptimizeNotCalled <: Exception end
   A result attribute cannot be queried before optimize! is called.
   source
JuMP.solution summary - Function.
   | solution_summary(model::Model; verbose::Bool = false)
```

If verbose=true, write out the primal solution for every variable and the dual solution for every constraint, excluding those with empty names.

Return a struct that can be used print a summary of the solution.

# **Examples**

source

When called at the REPL, the summary is automatically printed:

```
julia> solution_summary(model)
[...]
```

Use print to force the printing of the summary from inside a function:

```
function foo(model)
    print(solution_summary(model))
    return
end
```

# 25.2 Termination status

# 25.3 Primal solutions

```
JuMP.primal_status - Function.

| primal_status(model::Model; result::Int = 1)

Return a MOI.ResultStatusCode describing the status of the most recent primal solution of the solver (i.e., the MOI.PrimalStatus attribute) associated with the result index result.

See also: result_count.
source
```

```
JuMP.has_values - Function.
   has values(model::Model; result::Int = 1)
   Return true if the solver has a primal solution in result index result available to query, otherwise return
   false.
   See also value and result count.
   source
JuMP. value - Function.
   value(con_ref::ConstraintRef; result::Int = 1)
   Return the primal value of constraint con_ref associated with result index result of the most-recent
   solution returned by the solver.
   That is, if con_ref is the reference of a constraint func-in-set, it returns the value of func evaluated at
   the value of the variables (given by value(::VariableRef)).
   Use has values to check if a result exists before asking for values.
   See also: result count.
   Note
   For scalar constraints, the constant is moved to the set so it is not taken into account in the primal value
   of the constraint. For instance, the constraint @constraint (model, 2x + 3y + 1 == 5) is transformed
   into 2x + 3y-in-MOI. EqualTo(4) so the value returned by this function is the evaluation of 2x + 3y. "
   source
   value(var_value::Function, con_ref::ConstraintRef)
   Evaluate the primal value of the constraint con_ref using var_value(v) as the value for each variable v.
   source
   value(v::VariableRef; result = 1)
   Return the value of variable v associated with result index result of the most-recent returned by the
   solver.
   Use has_values to check if a result exists before asking for values.
   See also: result count.
   source
   value(var_value::Function, v::VariableRef)
```

Evaluate ex using  $var_value(v)$  as the value for each variable v.

Evaluate the value of the variable v as  $var_value(v)$ .

value(var\_value::Function, ex::GenericAffExpr)

|value(v::GenericAffExpr; result::Int = 1)

Return the value of the GenericAffExpr v associated with result index result of the most-recent solution returned by the solver.

```
See also: result_count.
source
| value(var_value::Function, ex::GenericQuadExpr)
```

Evaluate ex using var\_value(v) as the value for each variable v.

```
source
| value(v::GenericQuadExpr; result::Int = 1)
```

Return the value of the GenericQuadExpr v associated with result index result of the most-recent solution returned by the solver.

Replaces getvalue for most use cases.

```
See also: result_count.
source
| value(p::NonlinearParameter)
```

Return the current value stored in the nonlinear parameter p.

# **Example**

```
model = Model()
@NLparameter(model, p == 10)
value(p)

# output
10.0

source

value(ex::NonlinearExpression; result::Int = 1)
```

Return the value of the NonlinearExpression ex associated with result index result of the most-recent solution returned by the solver.

Replaces getvalue for most use cases.

```
See also: result_count.
source
```

# 25.4 Dual solutions

```
JuMP.dual_status - Function.

| dual_status(model::Model; result::Int = 1)

Return a MOI.ResultStatusCode describing the status of the most recent dual solution of the solver (i.e., the MOI.DualStatus attribute) associated with the result index result.

See also: result_count.
source
```

```
JuMP.has_duals - Function.
   | has_duals(model::Model; result::Int = 1)
   Return true if the solver has a dual solution in result index result available to query, otherwise return
   false.
   See also dual, shadow_price, and result_count.
   source
Jump.dual - Function.
   dual(con_ref::ConstraintRef; result::Int = 1)
   Return the dual value of constraint con ref associated with result index result of the most-recent solution
   returned by the solver.
   Use has_dual to check if a result exists before asking for values.
   See also: result count, shadow price.
   source
   dual(c::NonlinearConstraintRef)
   Return the dual of the nonlinear constraint c.
   source
JuMP.shadow price - Function.
   | shadow_price(con_ref::ConstraintRef)
```

Return the change in the objective from an infinitesimal relaxation of the constraint.

This value is computed from dual and can be queried only when has\_duals is true and the objective sense is MIN\_SENSE or MAX\_SENSE (not FEASIBILITY\_SENSE). For linear constraints, the shadow prices differ at most in sign from the dual value depending on the objective sense.

See also reduced cost.

### Notes

- The function simply translates signs from dual and does not validate the conditions needed to guarantee the sensitivity interpretation of the shadow price. The caller is responsible, e.g., for checking whether the solver converged to an optimal primal-dual pair or a proof of infeasibility.
- The computation is based on the current objective sense of the model. If this has changed since the last solve, the results will be incorrect.
- Relaxation of equality constraints (and hence the shadow price) is defined based on which sense of the equality constraint is active.

```
JuMP.reduced_cost - Function.
| reduced_cost(x::VariableRef)::Float64

Return the reduced cost associated with variable x.
```

Equivalent to querying the shadow price of the active variable bound (if one exists and is active).

```
See also: shadow_price.
```

# 25.5 Basic attributes

```
JuMP.objective value - Function.
   objective_value(model::Model; result::Int = 1)
   Return the objective value associated with result index result of the most-recent solution returned by the
   solver.
   See also: result_count.
   source
JuMP.objective_bound - Function.
   objective_bound(model::Model)
   Return the best known bound on the optimal objective value after a call to optimize! (model).
   source
JuMP.dual objective value - Function.
   dual_objective_value(model::Model; result::Int = 1)
   Return the value of the objective of the dual problem associated with result index result of the most-recent
   solution returned by the solver.
   Throws MOI.UnsupportedAttribute{MOI.DualObjectiveValue} if the solver does not support this at-
   tribute.
   See also: result count.
   source
JuMP.solve time - Function.
   | solve_time(model::Model)
   If available, returns the solve time reported by the solver. Returns "ArgumentError: ModelLike of type
   Solver.Optimizer does not support accessing the attribute MathOptInterface.SolveTimeSec()" if the at-
   tribute is not implemented.
   source
JuMP.relative gap - Function.
   relative_gap(model::Model)
   Return the final relative optimality gap after a call to optimize! (model). Exact value depends upon im-
   plementation of MathOptInterface.RelativeGap() by the particular solver used for optimization.
   source
JuMP.simplex_iterations - Function.
   simplex_iterations(model::Model)
   Gets the cumulative number of simplex iterations during the most-recent optimization.
   Solvers must implement MOI.SimplexIterations() to use this function.
```

```
JuMP.barrier_iterations - Function.
| barrier_iterations(model::Model)
```

Gets the cumulative number of barrier iterations during the most recent optimization.

Solvers must implement MOI.BarrierIterations() to use this function.

JuMP.node\_count - Function.
| node\_count(model::Model)

Gets the total number of branch-and-bound nodes explored during the most recent optimization in a Mixed Integer Program.

Solvers must implement MOI.NodeCount() to use this function.

source

# 25.6 Conflicts

```
JuMP.compute_conflict! - Function.
| compute_conflict!(model::Model)
```

Compute a conflict if the model is infeasible. If an optimizer has not been set yet (see set\_optimizer), a NoOptimizer error is thrown.

The status of the conflict can be checked with the MOI.ConflictStatus model attribute. Then, the status for each constraint can be queried with the MOI.ConstraintConflictStatus attribute.

source

```
JuMP.copy_conflict - Function.
| copy_conflict(model::Model)
```

Return a copy of the current conflict for the model model and a ReferenceMap that can be used to obtain the variable and constraint reference of the new model corresponding to a given model's reference.

This is a convenience function that provides a filtering function for copy model.

# Note

Model copy is not supported in DIRECT mode, i.e. when a model is constructed using the direct\_model constructor instead of the Model constructor. Moreover, independently on whether an optimizer was provided at model construction, the new model will have no optimizer, i.e., an optimizer will have to be provided to the new model in the optimize! call.

# **Examples**

In the following example, a model model is constructed with a variable x and two constraints cref and cref2. This model has no solution, as the two constraints are mutually exclusive. The solver is asked to compute a conflict with compute\_conflict!. The parts of model participating in the conflict are then copied into a model new\_model.

```
model = Model() # You must use a solver that supports conflict refining/IIS
# computation, like CPLEX or Gurobi
@variable(model, x)
@constraint(model, cref, x >= 2)
@constraint(model, cref2, x <= 1)

compute_conflict!(model)
if MOI.get(model, MOI.ConflictStatus()) != MOI.CONFLICT_FOUND
    error("No conflict could be found for an infeasible model.")
end

new_model, reference_map = copy_conflict(model)

source</pre>
```

# 25.7 Sensitivity

```
JuMP.lp_sensitivity_report - Function.
```

```
| lp sensitivity report(model::Model; atol::Float64 = 1e-8)::SensitivityReport
```

Given a linear program model with a current optimal basis, return a SensitivityReport object, which maps:

- Every variable reference to a tuple (d\_lo, d\_hi)::Tuple{Float64, Float64}, explaining how much the objective coefficient of the corresponding variable can change by, such that the original basis remains optimal.
- Every constraint reference to a tuple (d\_lo, d\_hi)::Tuple{Float64, Float64}, explaining how much the right-hand side of the corresponding constraint can change by, such that the basis remains optimal.

Both tuples are relative, rather than absolute. So given a objective coefficient of 1.0 and a tuple (-0.5, 0.5), the objective coefficient can range between 1.0 - 0.5 an 1.0 + 0.5.

atol is the primal/dual optimality tolerance, and should match the tolerance of the solver used to compute the basis.

Note: interval constraints are NOT supported.

```
model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
@variable(model, -1 <= x <= 2)
@objective(model, Min, x)
optimize!(model)
report = lp_sensitivity_report(model; atol = 1e-7)
dx_lo, dx_hi = report[x]
println(
    "The objective coefficient of `x` can decrease by $dx_lo or " *
    "increase by $dx_hi."
)
c = LowerBoundRef(x)
dRHS_lo, dRHS_hi = report[c]
println(
    "The lower bound of `x` can decrease by $dRHS_lo or increase " *
    "by $dRHS_hi."
)</pre>
```

```
source
JuMP.SensitivityReport - Type.
| SensitivityReport
See lp_sensitivity_report.
source
```

# 25.8 Feasibility

```
JuMP.primal_feasibility_report - Function.

primal_feasibility_report(
    model::Model,
    point::AbstractDict{VariableRef,Float64} = _last_primal_solution(model),
    atol::Float64 = 0.0,
    skip_missing::Bool = false,
)::Dict{Any,Float64}
```

Given a dictionary point, which maps variables to primal values, return a dictionary whose keys are the constraints with an infeasibility greater than the supplied tolerance atol. The value corresponding to each key is the respective infeasibility. Infeasibility is defined as the distance between the primal value of the constraint (see MOI.ConstraintPrimal) and the nearest point by Euclidean distance in the corresponding set.

### Notes

- If skip\_missing = true, constraints containing variables that are not in point will be ignored.
- If skip\_missing = false and a partial primal solution is provided, an error will be thrown.
- If no point is provided, the primal solution from the last time the model was solved is used.

# **Examples**

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, 0.5 <= x <= 1);

julia> primal_feasibility_report(model, Dict(x => 0.2))
Dict{Any,Float64} with 1 entry:
    x ≥ 0.5 => 0.3

source

primal_feasibility_report(
    point::Function,
    model::Model;
    atol::Float64 = 0.0,
    skip_missing::Bool = false,
)
```

A form of primal\_feasibility\_report where a function is passed as the first argument instead of a dictionary as the second argument.

# **Chapter 26**

# **Nonlinear Modeling**

More information can be found in the Nonlinear Modeling section of the manual.

# 26.1 Constraints

Adds multiple nonlinear constraints to model at once, in the same fashion as the @NLconstraint macro.

The model must be the first argument, and multiple constraints can be added on multiple lines wrapped in a begin ... end block.

The macro returns a tuple containing the constraints that were defined.

# **Examples**

```
@NLconstraints(model, begin
    t >= sqrt(x^2 + y^2)
    [i = 1:2], z[i] <= log(a[i])
end)
source
JuMP.NonlinearConstraintIndex - Type.
NonlinearConstraintIndex(index::Int64)</pre>
```

A struct to refer to the 1-indexed nonlinear constraint index.

```
JuMP.num_nonlinear_constraints - Function.
   num_nonlinear_constraints(model::Model)
   Returns the number of nonlinear constraints associated with the model.
   source
JuMP.add nonlinear constraint - Function.
   add_nonlinear_constraint(model::Model, expr::Expr)
   Add a nonlinear constraint described by the Julia expression ex to model.
   This function is most useful if the expression ex is generated programmatically, and you cannot use
   @NLconstraint.
   Notes
      • You must interpolate the variables directly into the expression expr.
   Examples
    julia add nonlinear_constraint(model, :(\$(x) + \$(x)^2 \le 1))
   (x + x^2 2.0) - 1.0 \le 0
   source
JuMP.all_nonlinear_constraints - Function.
   all_nonlinear_constraints(model::Model)
   Return a vector of all nonlinear constraint references in the model in the order they were added to the
   model.
   source
JuMP.nonlinear_dual_start_value - Function.
   | nonlinear_dual_start_value(model::Model)
   Return the current value of the MOI attribute MOI. NLPBlockDualStart.
   source
```

Set the value of the MOI attribute MOI.NLPBlockDualStart.

JuMP.set\_nonlinear\_dual\_start\_value - Function.

start::Union{Nothing, Vector{Float64}},

set\_nonlinear\_dual\_start\_value(

model::Model,

The start vector corresponds to the Lagrangian duals of the nonlinear constraints, in the order given by all\_nonlinear\_constraints. That is, you must pass a single start vector corresponding to all of the nonlinear constraints in a single function call; you cannot set the dual start value of nonlinear constraints one-by-one. The example below demonstrates how to use all\_nonlinear\_constraints to create a mapping between the nonlinear constraint references and the start vector.

Pass nothing to unset a previous start.

```
julia> model = Model();
julia> @variable(model, x[1:2]);
julia> nl1 = @NLconstraint(model, x[1] <= sqrt(x[2]));
julia> nl2 = @NLconstraint(model, x[1] >= exp(x[2]));
julia> start = Dict(nl1 => -1.0, nl2 => 1.0);
julia> start_vector = [start[con] for con in all_nonlinear_constraints(model)]
2-element Vector{Float64}:
-1.0
    1.0
julia> set_nonlinear_dual_start_value(model, start_vector)
julia> nonlinear_dual_start_value(model)
2-element Vector{Float64}:
-1.0
    1.0
```

# 26.2 Expressions

Efficiently build a nonlinear expression which can then be inserted in other nonlinear constraints and the objective. See also [@expression]. For example:

```
@NLexpression(model, my_expr, sin(x)^2 + cos(x^2))
@NLconstraint(model, my_expr + y >= 5)
@NLobjective(model, Min, my_expr)
```

Indexing over sets and anonymous expressions are also supported:

```
@NLexpression(m, my_expr_1[i=1:3], sin(i * x))
my_expr_2 = @NLexpression(m, log(1 + sum(exp(x[i])) for i in 1:2))
source
JuMP.@NLexpressions - Macro.

@NLexpressions(model, args...)
```

Adds multiple nonlinear expressions to model at once, in the same fashion as the @NLexpression macro.

The model must be the first argument, and multiple expressions can be added on multiple lines wrapped in a begin ... end block.

The macro returns a tuple containing the expressions that were defined.

```
@NLexpressions(model, begin
    my_expr, sqrt(x^2 + y^2)
    my_expr_1[i = 1:2], log(a[i]) - z[i]
end)

source

JuMP.NonlinearExpression - Type.
    NonlinearExpression <: AbstractJuMPScalar

A struct to represent a nonlinear expression.
Create an expression using @NLexpression.
source

JuMP.add_nonlinear_expression - Function.
    add_nonlinear_expression(model::Model, expr::Expr)</pre>
```

Add a nonlinear expression expr to model.

This function is most useful if the expression expr is generated programmatically, and you cannot use @NLexpression.

# Notes

• You must interpolate the variables directly into the expression expr.

# **Examples**

```
julia> add_nonlinear_expression(model, :((x) + (x)^2))
subexpression[1]: x + x ^ 2.0
source
```

# 26.3 Objectives

Add a nonlinear objective to model with optimization sense sense. sense must be Max or Min.

```
@NLobjective(model, Max, 2x + 1 + sin(x))
source
JuMP.set_nonlinear_objective - Function.

set_nonlinear_objective(
    model::Model,
    sense::MOI.OptimizationSense,
    expr::Expr,
)
```

Set the nonlinear objective of model to the expression expr, with the optimization sense sense.

This function is most useful if the expression expr is generated programmatically, and you cannot use <a href="Moleonic Indiano">Moleonic Indiano</a> (MLobjective.

### Notes

- You must interpolate the variables directly into the expression expr.
- You must use MIN SENSE or MAX SENSE instead of Min and Max.

# **Examples**

```
julia> set_nonlinear_objective(model, MIN_SENSE, :($(x) + $(x)^2))
source
```

# 26.4 Parameters

Create and return a nonlinear parameter param attached to the model model with initial value set to value. Nonlinear parameters may be used only in nonlinear expressions.

# **Example**

```
model = Model()
@NLparameter(model, x == 10)
value(x)

# output
10.0

@NLparameter(model, value = param value)
```

Create and return an anonymous nonlinear parameter param attached to the model model with initial value set to param\_value. Nonlinear parameters may be used only in nonlinear expressions.

# **Example**

```
model = Model()
x = @NLparameter(model, value = 10)
value(x)

# output
10.0

@NLparameter(model, param_collection[...] == value_expr)
```

Create and return a collection of nonlinear parameters param\_collection attached to the model model with initial value set to value\_expr (may depend on index sets). Uses the same syntax for specifying index sets as @variable.

```
model = Model()
@NLparameter(model, y[i = 1:10] == 2 * i)
value(y[9])

# output
18.0

@NLparameter(model, [...] == value_expr)
```

Create and return an anonymous collection of nonlinear parameters attached to the model model with initial value set to value\_expr (may depend on index sets). Uses the same syntax for specifying index sets as @variable.

# **Example**

```
model = Model()
y = @NLparameter(model, [i = 1:10] == 2 * i)
value(y[9])

# output
18.0

source

JuMP.@NLparameters - Macro.

@NLparameters(model, args...)
```

Create and return multiple nonlinear parameters attached to model model, in the same fashion as @NLparameter macro.

The model must be the first argument, and multiple parameters can be added on multiple lines wrapped in a begin ... end block. Distinct parameters need to be placed on separate lines as in the following example.

The macro returns a tuple containing the parameters that were defined.

```
model = Model()
@NLparameters(model, begin
    x == 10
    b == 156
end)
value(x)

# output
10.0

source

JuMP.NonlinearParameter - Type.

NonlinearParameter <: AbstractJuMPScalar</pre>
```

A struct to represent a nonlinear parameter.

Create a parameter using @NLparameter.

```
source
```

```
JuMP. value - Method.
```

```
value(p::NonlinearParameter)
```

Return the current value stored in the nonlinear parameter p.

# **Example**

```
model = Model()
@NLparameter(model, p == 10)
value(p)

# output
10.0

source

JuMP.set_value - Method.

| set_value(p::NonlinearParameter, v::Number)
```

Store the value v in the nonlinear parameter p.

# **Example**

```
model = Model()
@NLparameter(model, p == 0)
set_value(p, 5)
value(p)
# output
5.0
```

# 26.5 User-defined functions

```
JuMP.register - Function.

register(
    model::Model,
    op::Symbol,
    dimension::Integer,
    f::Function;
    autodiff:Bool = false,
)
```

Register the user-defined function f that takes dimension arguments in model as the symbol op.

The function f must support all subtypes of Real as arguments. Do not assume that the inputs are Float64.

# Notes

- For this method, you must explicitly set autodiff = true, because no user-provided gradient function ∇f is given.
- Second-derivative information is only computed if dimension == 1.
- op does not have to be the same symbol as f, but it is generally more readable if it is.

# **Examples**

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
f(x::T) where \{T<:Real\} = x^2
register(model, :foo, 1, f; autodiff = true)
@NLobjective(model, Min, foo(x))
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2])
g(x::T, y::T) where \{T<:Real\} = x * y
register(model, :g, 2, g; autodiff = true)
@NLobjective(model, Min, g(x[1], x[2]))
source
register(
    model::Model,
    s::Symbol,
    dimension::Integer,
    f::Function,
    ∇f::Function;
    autodiff:Bool = false,
```

Register the user-defined function f that takes dimension arguments in model as the symbol s. In addition, provide a gradient function  $\nabla f$ .

The functions fand  $\nabla f$  must support all subtypes of Real as arguments. Do not assume that the inputs are Float64.

# Notes

- If the function f is univariate (i.e., dimension == 1), ∇f must return a number which represents the first-order derivative of the function f.
- If the function f is multi-variate, ∇f must have a signature matching ∇f(g::AbstractVector{T}, args::T...) where {T<:Real}, where the first argument is a vector g that is modified in-place with the gradient.
- If autodiff = true and dimension == 1, use automatic differentiation to compute the second-order derivative information. If autodiff = false, only first-order derivative information will be used.
- s does not have to be the same symbol as f, but it is generally more readable if it is.

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x)
f(x::T) where {T<:Real} = x^2
Vf(x::T) where {T<:Real} = 2 * x
register(model, :foo, 1, f, Vf; autodiff = true)
@NLobjective(model, Min, foo(x))</pre>
```

```
model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2])
g(x::T, y::T) where \{T<:Real\} = x * y
function \nabla g(g::AbstractVector\{T\}, x::T, y::T) where \{T<:Real\}
    g[1] = y
    g[2] = x
    return
end
register(model, :g, 2, g, ∇g; autodiff = true)
@NLobjective(model, Min, g(x[1], x[2]))
source
register(
    model::Model,
    s::Symbol,
    dimension::Integer,
    f::Function,
    ∇f::Function,
    \nabla^2 f::Function,
```

Register the user-defined function f that takes dimension arguments in model as the symbol s. In addition, provide a gradient function  $\nabla f$  and a hessian function  $\nabla^2 f$ .

 $\nabla f$  and  $\nabla^2 f$  must return numbers corresponding to the first- and second-order derivatives of the function f respectively.

# Notes

- · Because automatic differentiation is not used, you can assume the inputs are all Float64.
- This method will throw an error if dimension > 1.
- s does not have to be the same symbol as f, but it is generally more readable if it is.

# **Examples**

```
\label{eq:model} \begin{array}{l} \mathsf{model} = \mathsf{Model}() \\ \mathsf{@variable}(\mathsf{model}, \ \mathsf{x}) \\ \mathsf{f}(\mathsf{x}:: \mathsf{Float64}) = \mathsf{x}^2 \\ \nabla \mathsf{f}(\mathsf{x}:: \mathsf{Float64}) = 2 \ * \ \mathsf{x} \\ \nabla^2 \mathsf{f}(\mathsf{x}:: \mathsf{Float64}) = 2.0 \\ \mathsf{register}(\mathsf{model}, :\mathsf{foo}, 1, \ \mathsf{f}, \ \nabla \mathsf{f}, \ \nabla^2 \mathsf{f}) \\ \mathsf{@NLobjective}(\mathsf{model}, \ \mathsf{Min}, \ \mathsf{foo}(\mathsf{x})) \\ \\ \mathsf{source} \end{array}
```

# 26.6 Derivatives

```
JuMP.NLPEvaluator - Function.
| NLPEvaluator(model)
```

Return an MOI. AbstractNLPEvaluator constructed from model.

Before using, you must initialize the evaluator using MOI.initialize.

```
source
```

# **Chapter 27**

# **Callbacks**

More information can be found in the Callbacks section of the manual.

# 27.1 Macros

Constructs a ScalarConstraint or VectorConstraint using the same machinery as @constraint but without adding the constraint to a model.

Constraints using broadcast operators like x .<= 1 are also supported and will create arrays of ScalarConstraint or VectorConstraint.

# **Examples**

# 27.2 Callback variable primal

CHAPTER 27. CALLBACKS 444

Return the primal solution of an affine or quadratic expression inside a callback by getting the value for each variable appearing in the expression.

cb\_data is the argument to the callback function, and the type is dependent on the solver.

source

# 27.3 Callback node status

```
JuMP.callback_node_status - Function.
```

```
callback_node_status(cb_data, model::Model)
```

Return an MOI.CallbackNodeStatusCode enum, indicating if the current primal solution available from callback\_value is integer feasible.

# **Chapter 28**

# **Extensions**

More information can be found in the Extensions section of the manual.

# 28.1 Define a new set

```
JuMP.AbstractVectorSet - Type.

| AbstractVectorSet

An abstract type for defining new sets in JuMP.

Implement moi_set(::AbstractVectorSet, dim::Int) to convert the type into an MOI set.

See also: moi_set.

source
```

# 28.2 Extend @variable

Add a variable v to Model m and sets its name.

source

```
JuMP.build variable - Function.
```

```
build variable( error::Function, variables, ::SymmetricMatrixSpace)
```

Return a VariablesConstrainedOnCreation of shape SymmetricMatrixShape creating variables in MOI. Reals, i.e. "free" variables unless they are constrained after their creation.

This function is used by the @variable macro as follows:

```
| @variable(model, Q[1:2, 1:2], Symmetric)
source
| build_variable(_error::Function, variables, ::SkewSymmetricMatrixSpace)
```

Return a VariablesConstrainedOnCreation of shape SkewSymmetricMatrixShape creating variables in MOI.Reals, i.e. "free" variables unless they are constrained after their creation.

This function is used by the @variable macro as follows:

```
@variable(model, Q[1:2, 1:2] in SkewSymmetricMatrixSpace())
source
build_variable(_error::Function, variables, ::PSDCone)
```

Return a VariablesConstrainedOnCreation of shape SymmetricMatrixShape constraining the variables to be positive semidefinite.

This function is used by the @variable macro as follows:

```
gvariable(model, Q[1:2, 1:2], PSD)
source
build_variable(
    _error::Function,
    info::VariableInfo,
    args...;
    kwargs...,
)
```

Return a new AbstractVariable object.

This method should only be implemented by developers creating JuMP extensions. It should never be called by users of JuMP.

# **Arguments**

- \_error: a function to call instead of error. \_error annotates the error message with additional information for the user.
- info: an instance of VariableInfo. This has a variety of fields relating to the variable such as info.lower\_bound and info.binary.
- args: optional additional positional arguments for extending the @variable macro.

• kwargs: optional keyword arguments for extending the @variable macro.

See also: @variable

# Warning

Extensions should define a method with ONE positional argument to dispatch the call to a different method. Creating an extension that relies on multiple positional arguments leads to MethodErrors if the user passes the arguments in the wrong order.

# **Examples**

```
will call
build_variable(_error::Function, info::VariableInfo, ::Type{Foo})

Passing special-case positional arguments such as Bin, Int, and PSD is okay, along with keyword arguments:

@variable(model, x, Int, Foo(), mykwarg = true)
# or
@variable(model, x, Foo(), Int, mykwarg = true)

will call

build_variable(_error::Function, info::VariableInfo, ::Foo; mykwarg)

and info.integer will be true.

Note that the order of the positional arguments does not matter.
source
```

# 28.3 Extend @constraint

```
JuMP.build_constraint - Function.

build_constraint(
    _error::Function,
    f::AbstractVector{<:AbstractJuMPScalar},
    s::MOI.GreaterThan,
    extra::Union{MOI.AbstractVectorSet,AbstractVectorSet},
)

A helper method that re-writes

@constraint(model, X >= Y, extra)

into

@constraint(model, X - Y in extra)
```

Return a VectorConstraint of shape SymmetricMatrixShape constraining the matrix Q to be positive semidefinite.

M <: AbstractMatrix{V}}</pre>

This function is used by the @constraint macros as follows:

```
@constraint(model, Symmetric(Q) in PSDCone())
```

The form above is usually used when the entries of Q are affine or quadratic expressions, but it can also be used when the entries are variables to get the reference of the semidefinite constraint, e.g.,

```
@variable model Q[1:2,1:2] Symmetric
# The type of `Q` is `Symmetric{VariableRef, Matrix{VariableRef}}`
var_psd = @constraint model Q in PSDCone()
# The `var_psd` variable contains a reference to the constraint

source
build_constraint(
    _error::Function,
    Q::AbstractMatrix{<:AbstractJuMPScalar},
    ::PSDCone,
)</pre>
```

Return a VectorConstraint of shape SquareMatrixShape constraining the matrix Q to be symmetric and positive semidefinite.

This function is used by the @constraint macro as follows:

```
@constraint(model, Q in PSDCone())
source
JuMP.add_constraint - Function.
| add_constraint(model::Model, con::AbstractConstraint, name::String="")
```

```
Add a constraint con to Model model and sets its name.
   source
JuMP.AbstractShape - Type.
   AbstractShape
   Abstract vectorizable shape. Given a flat vector form of an object of shape shape, the original object can
   be obtained by reshape_vector.
   source
JuMP.shape - Function.
   | shape(c::AbstractConstraint)::AbstractShape
   Return the shape of the constraint c.
   source
JuMP.reshape_vector - Function.
   reshape vector(vectorized form::Vector, shape::AbstractShape)
   Return an object in its original shape shape given its vectorized form vectorized_form.
   Examples
   Given a SymmetricMatrixShape of vectorized form [1, 2, 3], the following code returns the matrix
   Symmetric(Matrix[1 2; 2 3]):
    julia> reshape_vector([1, 2, 3], SymmetricMatrixShape(2))
    2×2 LinearAlgebra.Symmetric{Int64,Array{Int64,2}}:
     1 2
    2 3
   source
JuMP.reshape_set - Function.
   reshape_set(vectorized_set::MOI.AbstractSet, shape::AbstractShape)
   Return a set in its original shape shape given its vectorized form vectorized_form.
   Examples
   Given a SymmetricMatrixShape of vectorized form [1, 2, 3] in MOI.PositiveSemidefinieConeTriangle(2),
   the following code returns the set of the original constraint Symmetric (Matrix[1 2; 2 3]) in PSDCone():
    julia> reshape_set(MOI.PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle(2), SymmetricMatrixShape(2))
    PSDCone()
   source
JuMP.dual shape - Function.
   dual_shape(shape::AbstractShape)::AbstractShape
```

Returns the shape of the dual space of the space of objects of shape shape. By default, the dual\_shape of a shape is itself. See the examples section below for an example for which this is not the case.

### **Examples**

Consider polynomial constraints for which the dual is moment constraints and moment constraints for which the dual is polynomial constraints. Shapes for polynomials can be defined as follows:

```
struct Polynomial
         coefficients::Vector{Float64}
         monomials::Vector{Monomial}
     end
     struct PolynomialShape <: AbstractShape</pre>
         monomials::Vector{Monomial}
     \label{lem:continuous} {\tt JuMP.reshape\_vector}(x:: \mbox{\bf Vector}, \ \mbox{\bf shape}:: \mbox{\bf PolynomialShape}) \ = \mbox{\bf Polynomial}(x, \ \mbox{\bf shape}.monomials)
    and a shape for moments can be defined as follows:
     struct Moments
         coefficients::Vector{Float64}
         monomials::Vector{Monomial}
     end
     struct MomentsShape <: AbstractShape</pre>
         monomials::Vector{Monomial}
     end
     JuMP.reshape\ vector(x::Vector,\ shape::MomentsShape) = Moments(x,\ shape.monomials)
    Then dual shape allows the definition of the shape of the dual of polynomial and moment constraints:
     dual_shape(shape::PolynomialShape) = MomentsShape(shape.monomials)
     dual_shape(shape::MomentsShape) = PolynomialShape(shape.monomials)
    source
JuMP.ScalarShape - Type.
    ScalarShape
    Shape of scalar constraints.
    source
JuMP. VectorShape - Type.
    VectorShape
    Vector for which the vectorized form corresponds exactly to the vector given.
    source
JuMP.SquareMatrixShape - Type.
```

Shape object for a square matrix of side\_dimension rows and columns. The vectorized form contains the entries of the the matrix given column by column (or equivalently, the entries of the lower-left triangular part given row by row).

```
source
```

SquareMatrixShape

```
JuMP.SymmetricMatrixShape - Type.
```

```
SymmetricMatrixShape
```

Shape object for a symmetric square matrix of side\_dimension rows and columns. The vectorized form contains the entries of the upper-right triangular part of the matrix given column by column (or equivalently, the entries of the lower-left triangular part given row by row).

source

```
JuMP.operator_to_set - Function.
```

```
operator_to_set(_error::Function, ::Val{sense_symbol})
```

Converts a sense symbol to a set set such that @constraint(model, func sense\_symbol 0) is equivalent to @constraint(model, func in set) for any func::AbstractJuMPScalar.

### **Example**

Once a custom set is defined you can directly create a JuMP constraint with it:

However, there might be an appropriate sign that could be used in order to provide a more convenient syntax:

```
julia> JuMP.operator_to_set(::Function, ::Val{:}) = CustomSet(0.0)

julia> MOIU.shift_constant(set::CustomSet, value) = CustomSet(set.value + value)

julia> cref = @constraint(model, x 1)
x ∈ CustomSet{Float64}(1.0)
```

Note that the whole function is first moved to the right-hand side, then the sign is transformed into a set with zero constant and finally the constant is moved to the set with MOIU.shift\_constant.

source

```
JuMP.parse_constraint - Function.
```

```
parse_constraint(_error::Function, expr::Expr)
```

The entry-point for all constraint-related parsing.

# **Arguments**

- The \_error function is passed everywhere to provide better error messages
- expr comes from the @constraint macro. There are two possibilities:
  - @constraint(model, expr)
  - @constraint(model, name[args], expr)

In both cases, expr is the main component of the constraint.

# **Supported syntax**

JuMP currently supports the following expr objects:

```
• lhs <= rhs
```

```
• lhs == rhs
```

```
• lhs >= rhs
```

```
• l <= body <= u
```

```
• u >= body >= l
```

- lhs ⊥ rhs
- lhs in rhs
- lhs ∈ rhs
- z => {constraint}
- !z => {constraint}

as well as all broadcasted variants.

# **Extensions**

The infrastructure behind parse\_constraint is extendable. See parse\_constraint\_head and parse\_constraint\_call for details.

```
source
```

```
{\tt JuMP.parse\_constraint\_head-Function}.
```

```
parse_constraint_head(_error::Function, ::Val{head}, args...)
```

Implement this method to intercept the parsing of an expression with head head.

# Warning

Extending the constraint macro at parse time is an advanced operation and has the potential to interfere with existing JuMP syntax. Please discuss with the developer chatroom before publishing any code that implements these methods.

# **Arguments**

- \_error: a function that accepts a String and throws the string as an error, along with some descriptive information of the macro from which it was thrown.
- · head: the .head field of the Expr to intercept
- args...: the .args field of the Expr.

# Returns

This function must return:

- is\_vectorized::Bool: whether the expression represents a broadcasted expression like x .<= 1
- parse\_code::Expr: an expression containing any setup or rewriting code that needs to be called before build\_constraint
- build\_code::Expr: an expression that calls build\_constraint( or build\_constraint.( depending on is\_vectorized.

# **Existing implementations**

JuMP currently implements:

- ::Val{:call}, which forwards calls to parse\_constraint\_call
- ::Val{:comparison}, which handles the special case of l <= body <= u.

See also: parse\_constraint\_call, build\_constraint
source

JuMP.parse\_constraint\_call - Function.

```
parse_constraint_call(
    _error::Function,
    is_vectorized::Bool,
    ::Val{op},
    args...,
)
```

Implement this method to intercept the parsing of a :call expression with operator op.

# Warning

Extending the constraint macro at parse time is an advanced operation and has the potential to interfere with existing JuMP syntax. Please discuss with the developer chatroom before publishing any code that implements these methods.

# **Arguments**

- \_error: a function that accepts a String and throws the string as an error, along with some descriptive information of the macro from which it was thrown.
- is\_vectorized: a boolean to indicate if op should be broadcast or not
- op: the first element of the .args field of the Expr to intercept
- args...: the .args field of the Expr.

### Returns

This function must return:

- parse\_code::Expr: an expression containing any setup or rewriting code that needs to be called before build\_constraint
- build\_code::Expr: an expression that calls build\_constraint( or build\_constraint.( depending on is vectorized.

See also: parse constraint head, build constraint

```
parse_constraint_call(
    _error::Function,
    vectorized::Bool,
    ::Val{op},
    lhs,
    rhs,
) where {op}
```

Fallback handler for binary operators. These might be infix operators like @constraint(model, lhs op rhs), or normal operators like @constraint(model, op(lhs, rhs)).

In both cases, we rewrite as lhs - rhs in operator\_to\_set(\_error, op).

See operator\_to\_set for details.

# Part V Background Information

# **Chapter 29**

# Algebraic modeling languages

JuMP is an algebraic modeling language for mathematical optimization written in the Julia language. In this page, we explain what an algebraic modeling language actually is.

# 29.1 What is an algebraic modeling language?

If you have taken a class in mixed-integer linear programming, you will have seen a formulation like:

$$\begin{aligned} & \min \, c^\top x \\ & \text{s.t.} A x = b \\ & x \geq 0 \\ & x_i \in \mathbb{Z}, \quad \forall i \in \mathcal{I} \end{aligned}$$

where c, A, and b are appropriately sized vectors and matrices of data, and  $\mathcal{I}$  denotes the set of variables that are integer.

Solvers expect problems in a standard form like this because it limits the types of constraints that they need to consider. This makes writing a solver much easier.

# What is a solver?

A solver is a software package that computes solutions to one or more classes of problems.

For example, HiGHS is a solver for linear programming (LP) and mixed integer programming (MIP) problems. It incorporates algorithms such as the simplex method and the interior-point method.

JuMP currently supports a number of open-source and commercial solvers, which can be viewed in the Supported-solvers table.

Despite the textbook view of a linear program, you probably formulated problems algebraically like so:

$$\max \sum_{i=1}^{n} c_i x_i$$

$$\text{s.t.} \sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i x_i \le b$$

$$x_i \ge 0 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, n$$

$$x_i \in \mathbb{Z} \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, n.$$

### Info

Do you recognize this formulation? It's the knapsack problem.

Users prefer to write problems in algebraic form because it is more convenient. For example, we used  $\leq b$ , even though the standard form only supported constraints of the form Ax = b.

We could convert our knapsack problem into the standard form by adding a new slack variable  $x_0$ :

$$\max \sum_{i=1}^{n} c_i x_i$$

$$\text{s.t.} x_0 + \sum_{i=1}^{n} w_i x_i = b$$

$$x_i \ge 0 \quad \forall i = 0, \dots, n$$

$$x_i \in \mathbb{Z} \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, n.$$

However, as models get more complicated, this manual conversion becomes more and more error-prone.

An algebraic modeling language is a tool that simplifies the translation between the algebraic form of the modeler, and the standard form of the solver.

Each algebraic modeling language has two main parts:

- 1. A domain specific language for the user to write down problems in algebraic form.
- 2. A converter from the algebraic form into a standard form supported by the solver (and back again).

Part 2 is less trivial than it might seem, because each solver has a unique application programming interface (API) and data structure for representing optimization models and obtaining results.

JuMP uses the MathOptInterface.jl package to abstract these differences between solvers.

# What is MathOptInterface?

MathOptInterface (MOI) is an abstraction layer designed to provide an interface to mathematical optimization solvers so that users do not need to understand multiple solver-specific APIs. MOI can be used directly, or through a higher-level modeling interface like JuMP.

There are three main parts to MathOptInterface:

- 1. A solver-independent API that abstracts concepts such as adding and deleting variables and constraints, setting and getting parameters, and querying results. For more information on the MathOptInterface API, read the documentation.
- 2. An automatic rewriting system based on equivalent formulations of a constraint. For more information on this rewriting system, read the LazyBridgeOptimizer section of the manual, and our paper on arXiv.
- 3. Utilities for managing how and when models are copied to solvers. For more information on this, read the CachingOptimizer section of the manual.

# 29.2 From user to solver

This section provides a brief summary of the steps that happen in order to translate the model that the user writes into a model that the solver understands.

# Step I: writing in algebraic form

JuMP provides the first part of an algebraic modeling language using the @variable, @objective, and @constraint macros.

For example, here's how we write the knapsack problem in JuMP:

This formulation is compact, and it closely matches the algebraic formulation of the model we wrote out above.

# Step II: algebraic to functional

For the next step, JuMP's macros re-write the variables and constraints into a functional form. Here's what the JuMP code looks like after this step:

```
julia> using JuMP, HiGHS

julia> function nonalgebraic_knapsack(c, w, b)
    n = length(c)
    model = Model(HiGHS.Optimizer)
    set_silent(model)
    x = [VariableRef(model) for i = 1:n]
    for i = 1:n
        set_lower_bound(x[i], 0)
        set_integer(x[i])
        set_name(x[i], "x[$i]")
    end
    obj = AffExpr(0.0)
    for i = 1:n
        add_to_expression!(obj, c[i], x[i])
    end
    set_objective(model, MAX_SENSE, obj)
```

```
lhs = AffExpr(0.0)
    for i = 1:n
        add_to_expression!(lhs, w[i], x[i])
    end
    con = build_constraint(error, lhs, MOI.LessThan(b))
    add_constraint(model, con)
    optimize!(model)
    return value.(x)
    end
nonalgebraic_knapsack (generic function with 1 method)

julia> nonalgebraic_knapsack([1, 2], [0.5, 0.5], 1.25)
2-element Vector{Float64}:
0.0
2.0
```

Hopefully you agree that the macro version is much easier to read!

# Part III: JuMP to MathOptInterface

In the third step, JuMP converts the functional form of the problem, i.e., nonalgebraic\_knapsack, into the MathOptInterface API:

```
julia> using MathOptInterface, HiGHS
julia> const MOI = MathOptInterface;
julia> function mathoptinterface_knapsack(optimizer, c, w, b)
           n = length(c)
           model = MOI.instantiate(optimizer)
           MOI.set(model, MOI.Silent(), true)
           x = MOI.add_variables(model, n)
           for i in 1:n
              MOI.add\_constraint(model, x[i], MOI.GreaterThan(0.0))
               MOI.add_constraint(model, x[i], MOI.Integer())
               MOI.set(model, MOI.VariableName(), x[i], "x[$i]")
           end
           MOI.set(model, MOI.ObjectiveSense(), MOI.MAX SENSE)
           obj = MOI.ScalarAffineFunction(MOI.ScalarAffineTerm.(c, x), 0.0)
           MOI.set(model, MOI.ObjectiveFunction{typeof(obj)}(), obj)
           MOI.add_constraint(
               model,
               MOI.ScalarAffineFunction(MOI.ScalarAffineTerm.(w, x), 0.0),
               MOI.LessThan(b),
           MOI.optimize!(model)
           return MOI.get.(model, MOI.VariablePrimal(), x)
mathoptinterface knapsack (generic function with 1 method)
julia> mathoptinterface knapsack(HiGHS.Optimizer, [1.0, 2.0], [0.5, 0.5], 1.25)
2-element Vector{Float64}:
0.0
2.0
```

The code is becoming more verbose and looking less like the mathematical formulation that we started with.

# Step IV: MathOptInterface to HiGHS

As a final step, the HiGHS.jl package converts the MathOptInterface form, i.e., mathoptinterface\_knapsack, into a HiGHS-specific API:

```
julia> using HiGHS
julia> function highs_knapsack(c, w, b)
           n = length(c)
           model = Highs_create()
           Highs_setBoolOptionValue(model, "output_flag", false)
           for i in 1:n
               Highs_addCol(model, c[i], 0.0, Inf, 0, C_NULL, C_NULL)
               Highs_changeColIntegrality(model, i-1, 1)
           Highs_changeObjectiveSense(model, -1)
           Highs addRow(
               model,
               -Inf,
               b,
               Cint(length(w)),
               collect(Cint(0):Cint(n-1)),
           )
           Highs_run(model)
           x = fill(NaN, 2)
           Highs_getSolution(model, x, C_NULL, C_NULL, C_NULL)
           Highs destroy(model)
           return x
highs knapsack (generic function with 1 method)
julia> highs knapsack([1.0, 2.0], [0.5, 0.5], 1.25)
2-element Vector{Float64}:
0.0
2.0
```

We've now gone from a algebraic model that looked identical to the mathematical model we started with, to a verbose function that uses HiGHS-specific functionality.

The difference between algebraic\_knapsack and highs\_knapsack highlights the benefit that algebraic modeling languages provide to users. Moreover, if we used a different solver, the solver-specific function would be entirely different. A key benefit of an algebraic modeling language is that you can change the solver without needing to rewrite the model.

# Part VI

# **Developer Docs**

# **Contributing**

# 30.1 How to contribute to JuMP

Welcome! This document explains some ways you can contribute to JuMP.

#### **Code of Conduct**

This project and everyone participating in it is governed by the JuMP Code of Conduct. By participating, you are expected to uphold this code.

# Join the community forum

First up, join the community forum.

The forum is a good place to ask questions about how to use JuMP. You can also use the forum to discuss possible feature requests and bugs before raising a GitHub issue (more on this below).

Aside from asking questions, the easiest way you can contribute to JuMP is to help answer questions on the forum!

# Join the developer chatroom

If you're interested in contributing code to JuMP, the next place to join is the developer chatroom. Let us know what you have in mind, and we can point you in the right direction.

#### Improve the documentation

Chances are, if you asked (or answered) a question on the community forum, then it is a sign that the documentation could be improved. Moreover, since it is your question, you are probably the best-placed person to improve it!

The docs are written in Markdown and are built using Documenter.jl. You can find the source of all the docs here.

If your change is small (like fixing typos, or one or two sentence corrections), the easiest way to do this is via GitHub's online editor. (GitHub has help on how to do this.)

If your change is larger, or touches multiple files, you will need to make the change locally and then use Git to submit a pull request. (See Contribute code to JuMP below for more on this.)

#### Tip

If you need any help, come join the developer chatroom and we will walk you through the process.

# File a bug report

Another way to contribute to JuMP is to file bug reports.

Make sure you read the info in the box where you write the body of the issue before posting. You can also find a copy of that info here.

#### Tip

If you're unsure whether you have a real bug, post on the community forum first. Someone will either help you fix the problem, or let you know the most appropriate place to open a bug report.

# Contribute code to JuMP

Finally, you can also contribute code to JuMP!

## Warning

If you do not have experience with Git, GitHub, and Julia development, the first steps can be a little daunting. However, there are lots of tutorials available online, including these for:

- GitHub
- · Git and GitHub
- Git
- · Julia package development

If you need any help, come join the developer chatroom and we will walk you through the process.

Once you are familiar with Git and GitHub, the workflow for contributing code to JuMP is similar to the following:

# Step 1: decide what to work on

The first step is to find an open issue (or open a new one) for the problem you want to solve. Then, before spending too much time on it, discuss what you are planning to do in the issue to see if other contributors are fine with your proposed changes. Getting feedback early can improve code quality, and avoid time spent writing code that does not get merged into JuMP.

# Tip

At this point, remember to be patient and polite; you may get a lot of comments on your issue! However, do not be afraid! Comments mean that people are willing to help you improve the code that you are contributing to JuMP.

# Step 2: fork JuMP

Go to https://github.com/jump-dev/JuMP.jl and click the "Fork" button in the top-right corner. This will create a copy of JuMP under your GitHub account.

#### Step 3: install JuMP locally

Open Julia and run:

] dev JuMP

# Warning

] command means "first type ] to enter the Julia pkg mode, then type the rest. Don't copy-paste the code directly.

# Step 4: checkout a new branch

#### Note

In the following, replace any instance of GITHUB\_ACCOUNT with your GitHub user name.

The next step is to checkout a development branch. In a terminal (or command prompt on Windows), run:

```
$ cd ~/.julia/dev/JuMP
$ git remote add GITHUB_ACCOUNT https://github.com/GITHUB_ACCOUNT/JuMP.jl.git
$ git checkout master
$ git pull
$ git checkout -b my new branch
```

#### Tip

Lines starting with \$ mean "run these in a terminal (command prompt on Windows)."

#### Step 5: make changes

Now make any changes to the source code inside the  $\sim$ /.julia/dev/JuMP directory.

Make sure you:

- Follow the Style guide and run JuliaFormatter
- · Add tests and documentation for any changes or new features

#### Tip

When you change the source code, you'll need to restart Julia for the changes to take effect. This is a pain, so install Revise.jl.

# Step 6a: test your code changes

To test that your changes work, run the JuMP test-suite by opening Julia and running:

```
cd("~/.julia/dev/JuMP")
] activate .
] test
```

## Warning

Running the tests might take a long time ( $\sim$ 10-15 minutes).

#### Tip

If you're using Revise.jl, you can also run the tests by calling include:

```
include("test/runtests.jl")
```

This can be faster if you want to re-run the tests multiple times.

#### Step 6b: test your documentation changes

Open Julia, then run:

```
cd("~/.julia/dev/JuMP/docs")
] activate .
include("src/make.jl")
```

#### Warning

Building the documentation might take a long time (~10 minutes).

#### Tip

If there's a problem with the tests that you don't know how to fix, don't worry. Continue to step 5, and one of the JuMP contributors will comment on your pull request telling you how to fix things.

## Step 7: make a pull request

Once you've made changes, you're ready to push the changes to GitHub. Run:

```
$ cd ~/.julia/dev/JuMP
$ git add .
$ git commit -m "A descriptive message of the changes"
$ git push -u GITHUB_ACCOUNT my_new_branch
```

Then go to https://github.com/jump-dev/JuMP.jl and follow the instructions that pop up to open a pull request.

## Step 8: respond to comments

At this point, remember to be patient and polite; you may get a lot of comments on your pull request! However, do not be afraid! A lot of comments means that people are willing to help you improve the code that you are contributing to JuMP.

To respond to the comments, go back to step 5, make any changes, test the changes in step 6, and then make a new commit in step 7. Your PR will automatically update.

#### Step 9: cleaning up

Once the PR is merged, clean-up your Git repository ready for the next contribution!

```
$ cd ~/.julia/dev/JuMP
$ git checkout master
$ git pull
```

# Note

If you have suggestions to improve this guide, please make a pull request! It's particularly helpful if you do this after your first pull request because you'll know all the parts that could be explained better.

Thanks for contributing to JuMP!

# **Extensions**

# 31.1 Extensions

JuMP provides a variety of ways to extend the basic modeling functionality.

# Tip

This documentation in this section is still a work-in-progress. The best place to look for ideas and help when writing a new JuMP extension are existing JuMP extensions. Examples include:

- BilevelJuMP.jl
- Coluna.jl
- InfiniteOpt.jl
- Plasmo.jl
- PolyJuMP.jl
- SDDP.jl
- StochasticPrograms.jl
- SumOfSquares.jl
- vOptGeneric.jl

## Define a new set

To define a new set for JuMP, subtype MOI.AbstractScalarSet or MOI.AbstractVectorSet and implement Base.copy for the set. That's it!

```
struct _NewVectorSet <: MOI.AbstractVectorSet
    dimension::Int
end
Base.copy(x::_NewVectorSet) = x

model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2])
@constraint(model, x in _NewVectorSet(2))
# output
[x[1], x[2]] ∈ _NewVectorSet(2)</pre>
```

However, for vector-sets, this requires the user to specify the dimension argument to their set, even though we could infer it from the length of x!

You can make a more user-friendly set by subtyping AbstractVectorSet and implementing moi set.

```
struct NewVectorSet <: JuMP.AbstractVectorSet end
JuMP.moi_set(::NewVectorSet, dim::Int) = _NewVectorSet(dim)

model = Model()
@variable(model, x[1:2])
@constraint(model, x in NewVectorSet())

# output
[x[1], x[2]] ∈ _NewVectorSet(2)</pre>
```

## **Extend** @variable

Just as Bin and Int create binary and integer variables, you can extend the @variable macro to create new types of variables. Here is an explanation by example, where we create a AddTwice type, that creates a tuple of two JuMP variables instead of a single variable.

First, create a new struct. This can be anything. Our struct holds a VariableInfo object that stores bound information, and whether the variable is binary or integer.

Second, implement build\_variable, which takes ::Type{AddTwice} as an argument, and returns an instance
of AddTwice. Note that you can also receive keyword arguments.

```
julia> function JuMP.build_variable(
    _err::Function,
    info::JuMP.VariableInfo,
    ::Type{AddTwice};
    kwargs...
)
    println("Can also use $kwargs here.")
    return AddTwice(info)
end
```

Third, implement add\_variable, which takes the instance of AddTwice from the previous step, and returns something. Typically, you will want to call add\_variable here. For example, our AddTwice call is going to add two JuMP variables.

Now AddTwice can be passed to @variable similar to Bin or Int. However, now it adds two variables instead of one!

```
julia> model = Model();

julia> @variable(model, x[i=1:2], AddTwice, kw=i)
Can also use Base.Iterators.Pairs(:kw => 1) here.
Can also use Base.Iterators.Pairs(:kw => 2) here.
2-element Vector{Tuple{VariableRef, VariableRef}}:
    (x[1]_a, x[1]_b)
    (x[2]_a, x[2]_b)

julia> num_variables(model)
4

julia> first(x[1])
x[1]_a
julia> last(x[2])
```

# **Extend** @constraint

The @constraint macro has three steps that can be intercepted and extended: parse time, build time, and add time.

# Parse

To extend the @constraint macro at parse time, implement one of the following methods:

- parse\_constraint\_head
- parse constraint call

# Warning

Extending the constraint macro at parse time is an advanced operation and has the potential to interfere with existing JuMP syntax. Please discuss with the developer chatroom before publishing any code that implements these methods.

parse\_constraint\_head should be implemented to intercept an expression based on the .head field of Base.Expr.
For example:

```
julia> using JuMP
julia> const MutableArithmetics = JuMP._MA;
julia> model = Model(); @variable(model, x);
julia> function JuMP.parse_constraint_head(
           _error::Function,
           ::Val{:(:=)},
           lhs,
           rhs,
           println("Rewriting := as ==")
           new_lhs, parse_code = MutableArithmetics.rewrite(lhs)
           build_code = :(
               build_constraint($(_error), $(new_lhs), MOI.EqualTo($(rhs)))
           return false, parse_code, build_code
julia> @constraint(model, x + x := 1.0)
Rewriting := as ==
2 \times = 1.0
parse_constraint_call should be implemented to intercept an expression of the form Expr(:call, op,
args...). For example:
julia> using JuMP
julia> const MutableArithmetics = JuMP._MA;
julia> model = Model(); @variable(model, x);
julia> function JuMP.parse_constraint_call(
           _error::Function,
           is_vectorized::Bool,
           ::Val{:my_equal_to},
           lhs,
           rhs,
           println("Rewriting my_equal_to to ==")
           new_lhs, parse_code = MutableArithmetics.rewrite(lhs)
           build_code = if is_vectorized
                :(build_constraint($(_error), $(new_lhs), MOI.EqualTo($(rhs)))
           )
           else
                :(build_constraint.($(_error), $(new_lhs), MOI.EqualTo($(rhs))))
           end
            return parse_code, build_code
       end
julia> @constraint(model, my equal to(x + x, 1.0))
Rewriting my_equal_to to ==
2 \times = 1.0
```

When parsing a constraint you can recurse into sub-constraint (e.g., the {expr} in  $z \Rightarrow \{x <= 1\}$ ) by calling parse\_constraint.

#### Build

To extend the @constraint macro at build time, implement a new build constraint method.

This may mean implementing a method for a specific function or set created at parse time, or it may mean implementing a method which handles additional positional arguments.

build\_constraint must return an AbstractConstraint, which can either be an AbstractConstraint already supported by JuMP, e.g., ScalarConstraint or VectorConstraint, or a custom AbstractConstraint with a corresponding add\_constraint method (see Add).

#### Tip

The easiest way to extend @constraint is via an additional positional argument to build\_constraint.

Here is an example of adding extra arguments to build constraint:

## Note

Only a single positional argument can be given to a particular constraint. Extensions that seek to pass multiple arguments (e.g., Foo and Bar) should combine them into one argument type (e.g., FooBar).

# Add

build\_constraint returns an AbstractConstraint object. To extend @constraint at add time, define a subtype of AbstractConstraint, implement build\_constraint to return an instance of the new type, and then implement add\_constraint.

Here is an example:

```
julia> model = Model(); @variable(model, x);
julia> struct MyTag
```

```
name::String
julia> struct MyConstraint{S} <: AbstractConstraint</pre>
           name::String
           f::AffExpr
           s::S
       end
julia> function JuMP.build_constraint(
            _error::Function,
            f::AffExpr,
            set::MOI.AbstractScalarSet,
            extra::MyTag,
       )
            return MyConstraint(extra.name, f, set)
julia> function JuMP.add_constraint(
            model::Model,
            con::MyConstraint,
            name::String,
            return add_constraint(
                model.
                ScalarConstraint(con.f, con.s),
                 "$(con.name)[$(name)]",
       end
julia> @constraint(model, my_con, 2x <= 1, MyTag("my_prefix"))</pre>
my_prefix[my_con] : 2 \times - 1 \le 0.0
```

# The extension dictionary

Every JuMP model has a field .ext::Dict{Symbol,Any} that can be used by extensions. This is useful if your extensions to @variable and @constraint need to store information between calls.

The most common way to initialize a model with information in the .ext dictionary is to provide a new constructor:

```
julia> model.ext
Dict{Symbol, Any} with 1 entry:
   :MyModel => 1
```

If you define extension data, implement copy\_extension\_data to support copy\_model.

# **Defining new JuMP models**

If extending individual calls to @variable and @constraint is not sufficient, it is possible to implement a new model via a subtype of AbstractModel. You can also define new AbstractVariableRefs to create different types of JuMP variables.

#### Warning

Extending JuMP in this manner is an advanced operation. We strongly encourage you to consider how you can use the methods mentioned in the previous sections to achieve your aims instead of defining new model and variable types. Consult the developer chatroom before starting work on this.

If you define new types, you will need to implement a considerable number of methods, and doing so will require a detailed understanding of the JuMP internals. Therefore, the list of methods to implement is currently undocumented.

The easiest way to extend JuMP by defining a new model type is to follow an existing example. A simple example to follow is the JuMPExtension module in the JuMP test suite. The best example of an external JuMP extension that implements an AbstractModel is InfiniteOpt.jl.

## Creating new container types

JuMP macros (for example, @variable) accept a container keyword argument to force the type of container that is chosen. By default, JuMP supports container = Array, container = DenseAxisArray, container = SparseAxisArray and container = Auto. You can extend support to user-defined types by implementing Containers.container.

For example, here is a container that reverses the order of the indices:

```
3x2 Matrix{VariableRef}:
    y[3,2]    y[3,1]
    y[2,2]    y[2,1]
    y[1,2]    y[1,1]

julia> y[1, 1]
    y[3,2]

julia> @variable(model, z[i=1:3; isodd(i)], container = Foo)
2-element Vector{VariableRef}:
    z[3]
    z[1]

julia> z[2]
    z[1]
```

# Warning

If you are a general user, you should not need to create a new container type. Instead, consider following User-defined containers and create a new container using standard Julia syntax. For example:

# **Custom binaries**

# 32.1 How to use a custom binary

Many solvers are not written in Julia, but instead in languages like C or C++. JuMP interacts with these solvers through binary dependencies.

For many open-source solvers, we automatically install the appropriate binary when you run Pkg.add("Solver"). For example, Pkg.add("ECOS") will also install the ECOS binary.

This page explains how this installation works, and how you can use a custom binary.

# Compat

These instructions require Julia 1.6 or later.

# **Background**

Each solver that JuMP supports is structured as a Julia package. For example, the interface for the ECOS solver is provided by the ECOS.jl package.

# Tip

This page uses the example of ECOS.jl because it is simple to compile. Other solvers follow similar conventions. For example, the interface to the Clp solver is provided by Clp.jl.

The ECOS.jl package provides an interface between the C API of ECOS and MathOptInterface. However, it does not handle the installation of the solver binary; that is the job for a JLL package.

A JLL is a Julia package that wraps a pre-compiled binary. Binaries are built using Yggdrasil (for example, ECOS) and hosted in the JuliaBinaryWrappers GitHub repository (for example, ECOS\_jll.jl).

JLL packages contain little code. Their only job is to dlopen a dynamic library, along with any dependencies.

JLL packages manage their binary dependencies using Julia's artifact system. Each JLL package has an Artifacts.toml file which describes where to find each binary artifact for each different platform that it might be installed on. Here is the Artifacts.toml file for ECOS jll.jl.

The binaries installed by the JLL package should be sufficient for most users. In rare cases, however, you may require a custom binary. The two main reasons to use a custom binary are:

• You want a binary with custom compilation settings (for example, debugging)

You want a binary with a set of dependencies that are not available on Yggdrasil (for example, a commercial solver like Gurobi or CPLEX).

The following sections explain how to replace the binaries provided by a JLL package with the custom ones you have compiled. As a reminder, we use ECOS as an example for simplicity, but the steps are the same for other solvers.

# Explore the JLL you want to override

The first step is to explore the structure and filenames of the JLL package we want to override.

Find the location of the files using .artifact\_dir:

```
julia> using ECOS_jll

julia> ECOS_jll.artifact_dir

"/Users/oscar/.julia/artifacts/2addb75332eff5a1657b46bb6bf30d2410bc7ecf"
```

#### Tip

This path may be different on other machines.

Here is what it contains:

```
julia> readdir(ECOS_jll.artifact_dir)
4-element Vector{String}:
    "include"
    "lib"
    "logs"
    "share"

julia> readdir(joinpath(ECOS_jll.artifact_dir, "lib"))
1-element Vector{String}:
    "libecos.dylib"
```

Other solvers may have a bin directory containing executables. To use a custom binary of ECOS, we need to replace /lib/libecos.dylib with our custom binary.

#### Compile a custom binary

The next step is to compile a custom binary. Because ECOS is written in C with no dependencies, this is easy to do if you have a C compiler:

```
oscar@Oscars-MBP jll_example % git clone https://github.com/embotech/ecos.git
[... lines omitted ...]
oscar@Oscars-MBP jll_example % cd ecos
oscar@Oscars-MBP ecos % make shared
[... many lines omitted...]
oscar@Oscars-MBP ecos % mkdir lib
oscar@Oscars-MBP ecos % cp libecos.dylib lib
```

# Warning

Compiling custom solver binaries is an advanced operation. Due to the complexities of compiling various solvers, the JuMP community is unable to help you diagnose and fix compilation issues.

After this compilation step, we now have a folder /tmp/jll\_example/ecos that contains lib and include directories with the same files as ECOS\_jll:

```
julia> readdir(joinpath("ecos", "lib"))
1-element Vector{String}:
   "libecos.dylib"
```

# Overriding a single library

To override the libecos library, we need to know what ECOS\_jll calls it. (In most cases, it will also be libecos, but not always.)

There are two ways you can check.

- 1. Check the bottom of the JLL's GitHub README. For example, ECOS\_jll has a single LibraryProduct called libecos.
- 2. Type ECOS\_jll. and the press the [TAB] key twice to auto-complete available options:

```
julia> ECOS_jll.
LIBPATH PATH_list best_wrapper get_libecos_path libecos_handle
LIBPATH_list __init__ dev_jll is_available libecos_path
PATH artifact_dir find_artifact_dir libecos
```

Here you can see there is libecos, and more usefully for us, libecos\_path.

Once you know the name of the variable to override (the one that ends in \_path), use Preferences.jl to specify a new path:

```
using Preferences
set_preferences!(
    "LocalPreferences.toml",
    "ECOS_jll",
    "libecos_path" => "/tmp/jll_example/ecos/lib/libecos"
)
```

This will create a file in your current directory called LocalPreferences.toml with the contents:

```
[ECOS_jll]
libecos_path = "/tmp/jll_example/ecos/lib/libecos"
```

Now if you restart Julia, you will see:

```
julia> using ECOS_jll

julia> ECOS_jll.libecos

"/tmp/jll_example/ecos/lib/libecos"
```

To go back to using the default library, just delete the LocalPreferences.toml file.

# Overriding an entire artifact

Sometimes a solver may provide a number of libraries and executables, and specifying the path for each of the becomes tedious. In this case, we can use Julia's Override.toml to replace an entire artifact.

Overriding an entire artifact requires you to replicate the structure and contents of the JLL package that we explored above.

In most cases you need only reproduce the include, lib, and bin directories (if they exist). You can safely ignore any logs or share directories. Take careful note of what files each directory contains and what they are called.

For our ECOS example, we already reproduced the structure when we compiled ECOS.

So, now we need to tell Julia to use our custom installation instead of the default. We can do this by making an override file at ~/.julia/artifacts/Overrides.toml.

Overrides.toml has the following content:

```
# Override for ECOS_jll
2addb75332eff5a1657b46bb6bf30d2410bc7ecf = "/tmp/jll_example/ecos"
```

where 2addb75332eff5a1657b46bb6bf30d2410bc7ecf is the folder from the original ECOS\_jll.artifact\_dir and "/tmp/jll\_example/ecos" is the location of our new installation. Replace these as appropriate for your system.

If you restart Julia after creating the override file, you will see:

```
julia> using ECOS_jll

julia> ECOS_jll.artifact_dir
"/tmp/jll_example/ecos"
```

Now when we use ECOS it will use our custom binary.

#### Using Cbc with a custom binary

As a second example, we demonstrate how to use Cbc.jl with a custom binary.

#### Explore the JLL you want to override

First, let's check where Cbc\_jll is installed:

```
julia> using Cbc_jll

julia> Cbc_jll.artifact_dir

"/Users/oscar/.julia/artifacts/e481bc81db5e229ba1f52b2b4bd57484204b1b06"

julia> readdir(Cbc_jll.artifact_dir)
5-element Vector{String}:
    "bin"
    "include"
    "lib"
    "logs"
    "share"
```

```
julia> readdir(joinpath(Cbc_jll.artifact_dir, "bin"))
1-element Vector{String}:
    "cbc"

julia> readdir(joinpath(Cbc_jll.artifact_dir, "lib"))
10-element Vector{String}:
    "libCbc.3.10.5.dylib"
    "libCbc.3.dylib"
    "libCbc.dylib"
    "libCbcSolver.3.10.5.dylib"
    "libCbcSolver.3.dylib"
    "libCbcSolver.dylib"
    "libObcSolver.dylib"
    "libOsiCbc.3.10.5.dylib"
    "libOsiCbc.3.dylib"
    "libOsiCbc.3.dylib"
    "libOsiCbc.dylib"
    "libOsiCbc.dylib"
    "libOsiCbc.dylib"
    "libOsiCbc.dylib"
    "pkgconfig"
```

## Compile a custom binary

Next, we need to compile Cbc. Cbc can be difficult to compile (it has a lot of dependencies), but for macOS users there is a homebrew recipe:

```
(base) oscar@Oscars-MBP jll_example % brew install cbc
[ ... lines omitted ... ]
(base) oscar@Oscars-MBP jll_example % brew list cbc
/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/bin/cbc
/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/include/cbc/ (76 files)
/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/lib/libCbc.3.10.5.dylib
/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/lib/libCbcSolver.3.10.5.dylib
/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/lib/libOsiCbc.3.10.5.dylib
/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/lib/pkgconfig/ (2 files)
/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/lib/ (6 other files)
/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/share/cbc/ (59 files)
/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/share/coin/ (4 files)
```

#### **Override single libraries**

To use Preferences.jl to override specific libraries we first check the names of each library in Cbc\_jll:

```
julia> Cbc_jll.
LIBPATH
                                         get_libcbcsolver_path lib0siCbc_path
                    cbc
LIBPATH_list
                                         is_available libcbcsolver
                    cbc_path
                                         libCbc
PATH
                    dev_jll
                                                               libcbcsolver_handle
PATH_list
                   find_artifact_dir
                                         libCbc_handle
                                                              libcbcsolver_path
 init
                    get_cbc_path
                                         libCbc path
artifact_dir
                   get_libCbc_path
                                         lib0siCbc
best_wrapper
                    get_lib0siCbc_path
                                         libOsiCbc_handle
```

Then we add the following to LocalPreferences.toml:

```
[Cbc_jll]
cbc_path = "/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/bin/cbc"
libCbc_path = "/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/lib/libCbc.3.10.5"
libOsiCbc_path = "/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/lib/libOsiCbc.3.10.5"
libcbcsolver_path = "/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5/lib/libCbcSolver.3.10.5"
```

# Info

Note that capitalization matters, so libcbcsolver\_path corresponds to libCbcSolver.3.10.5.

# **Override entire artifact**

To use the homebrew install as our custom binary we add the following to  $\sim$ /.julia/artifacts/0verrides.toml:

```
# Override for Cbc_jll
e481bc81db5e229ba1f52b2b4bd57484204b1b06 = "/usr/local/Cellar/cbc/2.10.5"
```

# **Style Guide**

# 33.1 Style guide and design principles

# Style guide

This section describes the coding style rules that apply to JuMP code and that we recommend for JuMP models and surrounding Julia code. The motivations for a style guide include:

- · conveying best practices for writing readable and maintainable code
- reducing the amount of time spent on bike-shedding by establishing basic naming and formatting conventions
- lowering the barrier for new contributors by codifying the existing practices (e.g., you can be more confident your code will pass review if you follow the style guide)

In some cases, the JuMP style guide diverges from the Julia style guide. All such cases will be explicitly noted and justified.

The JuMP style guide adopts many recommendations from the Google style guides.

## Info

The style guide is always a work in progress, and not all JuMP code follows the rules. When modifying JuMP, please fix the style violations of the surrounding code (i.e., leave the code tidier than when you started). If large changes are needed, consider separating them into another PR.

# JuliaFormatter

JuMP uses JuliaFormatter.jl as an autoformatting tool.

We use the options contained in .JuliaFormatter.toml.

To format code, cd to the JuMP directory, then run:

```
] add JuliaFormatter@0.22.2
using JuliaFormatter
format("src")
format("test")
```

#### Info

A continuous integration check verifies that all PRs made to JuMP have passed the formatter.

The following sections outline extra style guide points that are not fixed automatically by JuliaFormatter.

#### Whitespace

For conciseness, never use more than one blank line within a function, and never begin a function with a blank line.

Bad:

```
function foo(x)
    y = 2 * x

return y
end

function foo(x)

y = 2 * x
return y
end
```

# Juxtaposed multiplication

Only use juxtaposed multiplication when the right-hand side is a symbol.

Good:

```
2x # Acceptable if there are space constraints.

2 * x # This is preferred if space is not an issue.

2 * (x + 1)

Bad:

2(x + 1)
```

# **Empty vectors**

For a type T, T[] and  $Vector{T}()$  are equivalent ways to create an empty vector with element type T. Prefer T[] because it is more concise.

# Comments

For non-native speakers and for general clarity, comments in code must be proper English sentences with appropriate punctuation.

Good:

```
# This is a comment demonstrating a good comment.
```

Bad:

```
# a bad comment
```

# JuMP macro syntax

For consistency, always use parentheses.

Good:

```
|@variable(model, x \ge 0)
Bad:
```

@variable model x >= 0

For consistency, always use constant \* variable as opposed to variable \* constant. This makes it easier to read models in ambiguous cases like a \* x.

Good:

```
a = 4
@constraint(model, 3 * x <= 1)
@constraint(model, a * x <= 1)</pre>
```

Bad:

```
a = 4
@constraint(model, x * 3 <= 1)
@constraint(model, x * a <= 1)</pre>
```

In order to reduce boilerplate code, prefer the plural form of macros over lots of repeated calls to singular forms.

Good:

```
@variables(model, begin

x >= 0

y >= 1

z <= 2

end)
```

Bad:

```
@variable(model, x >= 0)
@variable(model, y >= 1)
@variable(model, z <= 2)</pre>
```

An exception is made for calls with many keyword arguments, since these need to be enclosed in parentheses in order to parse properly.

Acceptable:

```
@variable(model, x >= 0, start = 0.0, base_name = "my_x")
@variable(model, y >= 1, start = 2.0)
@variable(model, z <= 2, start = -1.0)</pre>
```

Also acceptable:

```
@variables(model, begin
    x >= 0, (start = 0.0, base_name = "my_x")
    y >= 1, (start = 2.0)
    z <= 2, (start = -1.0)
end)</pre>
```

While we always use in for for-loops, it is acceptable to use = in the container declarations of JuMP macros.

Okay:

```
| @variable(model, x[i=1:3])
Also okay:
| @variable(model, x[i in 1:3])
```

# Naming

```
module SomeModule end
function some_function end
const SOME_CONSTANT = ...
struct SomeStruct
   some_field::SomeType
end
@enum SomeEnum ENUM_VALUE_A ENUM_VALUE_B
some_local_variable = ...
some_file.jl # Except for ModuleName.jl.
```

# **Exported and non-exported names**

Begin private module level functions and constants with an underscore. All other objects in the scope of a module should be exported. (See JuMP.jl for an example of how to do this.)

Names beginning with an underscore should only be used for distinguishing between exported (public) and non-exported (private) objects. Therefore, never begin the name of a local variable with an underscore.

```
module MyModule

export public_function, PUBLIC_CONSTANT

function _private_function()
    local_variable = 1
    return
end

function public_function end

const _PRIVATE_CONSTANT = 3.14159
const PUBLIC_CONSTANT = 1.41421
end
```

#### Use of underscores within names

The Julia style guide recommends avoiding underscores "when readable", for example, haskey, isequal, remotecall, and remotecall\_fetch. This convention creates the potential for unnecessary bikeshedding and also forces the user to recall the presence/absence of an underscore, e.g., "was that argument named basename or base\_name?". For consistency, always use underscores in variable names and function names to separate words.

#### Use of !

Julia has a convention of appending! to a function name if the function modifies its arguments. We recommend to:

- Omit! when the name itself makes it clear that modification is taking place, e.g., add\_constraint
  and set\_name. We depart from the Julia style guide because! does not provide a reader with any
  additional information in this case, and adherence to this convention is not uniform even in base Julia
  itself (consider Base.println and Base.finalize).
- Use ! in all other cases. In particular it can be used to distinguish between modifying and non-modifying variants of the same function like scale and scale!.

Note that ! is not a self-documenting feature because it is still ambiguous which arguments are modified when multiple arguments are present. Be sure to document which arguments are modified in the method's docstring.

See also the Julia style guide recommendations for ordering of function arguments.

# **Abbreviations**

Abbreviate names to make the code more readable, not to save typing. Don't arbitrarily delete letters from a word to abbreviate it (e.g., indx). Use abbreviations consistently within a body of code (e.g., do not mix con and constr, idx and indx).

Common abbreviations:

- num for number
- con for constraint

#### No one-letter variable names

Where possible, avoid one-letter variable names.

Use model = Model() instead of m = Model()

Exceptions are made for indices in loops.

# **User-facing** MethodError

Specifying argument types for methods is mostly optional in Julia, which means that it's possible to find out that you are working with unexpected types deep in the call chain. Avoid this situation or handle it with a helpful error message. A user should see a MethodError only for methods that they called directly.

Bad:

```
_internal_function(x::Integer) = x + 1
# The user sees a MethodError for _internal_function when calling
# public_function("a string"). This is not very helpful.
public_function(x) = _internal_function(x)
```

Good:

```
_internal_function(x::Integer) = x + 1

# The user sees a MethodError for public_function when calling

# public_function("a string"). This is easy to understand.

public_function(x::Integer) = _internal_function(x)
```

If it is hard to provide an error message at the top of the call chain, then the following pattern is also ok:

```
_internal_function(x::Integer) = x + 1
function _internal_function(x)
    error(
        "Internal error. This probably means that you called " *
        "public_function() with the wrong type.",
    )
end
public_function(x) = _internal_function(x)
```

# @enum vs. Symbol

The @enum macro lets you define types with a finite number of values that are explicitly enumerated (like enum in C/C++). Symbols are lightweight strings that are used to represent identifiers in Julia (for example, :x).

@enum provides type safety and can have docstrings attached to explain the possible values. Use @enums when applicable, e.g., for reporting statuses. Use strings to provide long-form additional information like error messages.

Use of Symbol should typically be reserved for identifiers, e.g., for lookup in the JuMP model (model[:my\_variable]).

## using vs. import

using ModuleName brings all symbols exported by the module ModuleName into scope, while import ModuleName brings only the module itself into scope. (See the Julia manual) for examples and more details.

For the same reason that from <module> import \* is not recommended in python (PEP 8), avoid using ModuleName except in throw-away scripts or at the REPL. The using statement makes it harder to track where symbols come from and exposes the code to ambiguities when two modules export the same symbol.

Prefer using ModuleName: x, p to import ModuleName.x, ModuleName.p and import MyModule: x, p because the import versions allow method extension without qualifying with the module name.

Similarly, using ModuleName: ModuleName is an acceptable substitute for import ModuleName, because it does not bring all symbols exported by ModuleName into scope. However, we prefer import ModuleName for consistency.

#### **Documentation**

This section describes the writing style that should be used when writing documentation for JuMP (and supporting packages).

We can recommend the documentation style guides by Divio, Google, and Write the Docs as general reading for those writing documentation. This guide delegates a thorough handling of the topic to those guides and instead elaborates on the points more specific to Julia and documentation that use Documenter.

- · Be concise
- · Use lists instead of long sentences
- Use numbered lists when describing a sequence, e.g., (1) do X, (2) then Y
- · Use bullet points when the items are not ordered
- · Example code should be covered by doctests
- When a word is a Julia symbol and not an English word, enclose it with backticks. In addition, if it has
  a docstring in this doc add a link using @ref. If it is a plural, add the "s" after the closing backtick. For
  example,

```
[`VariableRef`](@ref)s
```

• Use @meta blocks for TODOs and other comments that shouldn't be visible to readers. For example,

```
"``@meta
# TODO: Mention also X, Y, and Z.
```

# **Docstrings**

- Every exported object needs a docstring
- All examples in docstrings should be jldoctests
- Always use complete English sentences with proper punctuation
- Do not terminate lists with punctuation (e.g., as in this doc)

Here is an example:

```
signature(args; kwargs...)
Short sentence describing the function.

Optional: add a slightly longer paragraph describing the function.

## Notes
- List any notes that the user should be aware of

## Examples

```jldoctest
julia> 1 + 1
2
...
"""
```

# **Testing**

Use a module to encapsulate tests, and structure all tests as functions. This avoids leaking local variables between tests

Here is a basic skeleton:

```
module TestPkg
using Test
_{helper\_function()} = 2
function test_addition()
    @test 1 + 1 == _helper_function()
end
function runtests()
    for name in names(@__MODULE__; all = true)
        if startswith("$(name)", "test_")
            @testset "$(name)" begin
                getfield(@__MODULE__, name)()
            end
        end
    end
end
end # TestPkg
TestPkg.runtests()
```

Break the tests into multiple files, with one module per file, so that subsets of the codebase can be tested by calling include with the relevant file.

# **Design principles**

TODO: How to structure and test large JuMP models, libraries that use JuMP.

For how to write a solver, see MOI.

# Roadmap

# 34.1 Development roadmap

This page is not JuMP documentation per se but are notes for the JuMP community. The JuMP developers have compiled this roadmap document to share their plans and goals. Contributions to roadmap issues are especially invited.

Most of these issues will require changes to both JuMP and MathOptInterface, and are non-trivial in their implementation. They are in no particular order, but represent broad themes that we see as areas in which JuMP could be improved.

- Make nonlinear programming a first-class citizen. There have been many issues and discussions about this: currently nonlinear constraints are handled through a MOI.NLPBlock and have various limitations and restrictions.
  - https://github.com/jump-dev/JuMP.jl/issues/1185
  - https://github.com/jump-dev/JuMP.jl/issues/1198
  - https://github.com/jump-dev/JuMP.jl/issues/2788
  - https://github.com/jump-dev/MathOptInterface.jl/issues/846
  - https://github.com/jump-dev/MathOptInterface.jl/issues/1397
- Add support for coefficient types other than Float64: https://github.com/jump-dev/JuMP.jl/issues/2025
   Since the very beginning, JuMP has hard-coded the coefficient type as Float64. This has made it impossible to support solvers which can use other types such as BigFloat or Rational{BigInt}.
- Add support for constraint programming: https://github.com/jump-dev/JuMP.jl/issues/2227 JuMP has a strong focus on linear, conic and nonlinear optimization problems. We want to add better support for constraint programming.
- Add support for multiobjective problems: https://github.com/jump-dev/JuMP.jl/issues/2099 JuMP is restricted to problems with scalar-valued objectives. We want to extend this to vector-valued problems.
- Refactor the internal code of JuMP's macros. The code in src/macros.jl is some of the oldest part of JuMP and is difficult to read, modify, and extend. We should overhaul the internals of JuMP's macros--without making user-visible breaking changes--to improve their long-term maintainability.

# Part VII MathOptInterface

# Introduction

#### 35.1 Introduction

# Warning

This documentation in this section is a copy of the official MathOptInterface documentation available at https://jump.dev/MathOptInterface.jl/v1.1.1. It is included here to make it easier to link concepts between JuMP and MathOptInterface.

#### What is MathOptInterface?

MathOptInterface.jl (MOI) is an abstraction layer designed to provide a unified interface to mathematical optimization solvers so that users do not need to understand multiple solver-specific APIs.

#### Tip

This documentation is aimed at developers writing software interfaces to solvers and modeling languages using the MathOptInterface API. If you are a user interested in solving optimization problems, we encourage you instead to use MOI through a higher-level modeling interface like JuMP or Convex.jl.

## How the documentation is structured

Having a high-level overview of how this documentation is structured will help you know where to look for certain things.

- The **Tutorials** section contains articles on how to use and implement the MathOptInteraface API. Look here if you want to write a model in MOI, or write an interface to a new solver.
- The **Manual** contains short code-snippets that explain how to use the MOI API. Look here for more details on particular areas of MOI.
- The **Background** section contains articles on the theory behind MathOptInterface. Look here if you want to understand why, rather than how.
- The **API Reference** contains a complete list of functions and types that comprise the MOI API. Look here is you want to know how to use (or implement) a particular function.
- The **Submodules** section contains stand-alone documentation for each of the submodules within MOI. These submodules are not required to interface a solver with MOI, but they make the job much easier.

# Citing MathOptInterface

A paper describing the design and features of MathOptInterface is available on arXiv.

If you find MathOptInterface useful in your work, we kindly request that you cite the following paper:

```
@article{legat2021mathoptinterface,
    title={{MathOptInterface}: a data structure for mathematical optimization problems},
    author={Legat, Beno{\^\i}t and Dowson, Oscar and Garcia, Joaquim Dias and Lubin, Miles},
    journal={INFORMS Journal on Computing},
    year={2021},
    doi={10.1287/ijoc.2021.1067},
    publisher={INFORMS}
}
```

#### 35.2 Motivation

MathOptInterface (MOI) is a replacement for MathProgBase, the first-generation abstraction layer for mathematical optimization previously used by JuMP and Convex.jl.

To address a number of limitations of MathProgBase, MOI is designed to:

- · Be simple and extensible
  - unifying linear, quadratic, and conic optimization,
  - seamlessly facilitating extensions to essentially arbitrary constraints and functions (e.g., indicator constraints, complementarity constraints, and piecewise-linear functions)
- · Be fast
  - by allowing access to a solver's in-memory representation of a problem without writing intermediate files (when possible)
  - by using multiple dispatch and avoiding requiring containers of nonconcrete types
- Allow a solver to return multiple results (e.g., a pool of solutions)
- Allow a solver to return extra arbitrary information via attributes (e.g., variable- and constraint-wise membership in an irreducible inconsistent subset for infeasibility analysis)
- Provide a greatly expanded set of status codes explaining what happened during the optimization procedure
- Enable a solver to more precisely specify which problem classes it supports
- Enable both primal and dual warm starts
- Enable adding and removing both variables and constraints by indices that are not required to be consecutive
- Enable any modification that the solver supports to an existing model
- · Avoid requiring the solver wrapper to store an additional copy of the problem data

# **Tutorials**

# 36.1 Solving a problem using MathOptInterface

In this tutorial we demonstrate how to use MathOptInterface to solve the binary-constrained knapsack problem:

$$\max c^{\top} x$$

$$s.t. \ w^{\top} x \le C$$

$$x_i \in \{0, 1\}, \quad \forall i = 1, \dots, n$$

# Required packages

Load the MathOptInterface module and define the shorthand M0I:

```
using MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
```

As an optimizer, we choose GLPK:

```
using GLPK
optimizer = GLPK.Optimizer()
```

# **Define the data**

We first define the constants of the problem:

```
julia> c = [1.0, 2.0, 3.0]
3-element Vector{Float64}:
1.0
2.0
3.0

julia> w = [0.3, 0.5, 1.0]
3-element Vector{Float64}:
0.3
0.5
1.0

julia> C = 3.2
3.2
```

CHAPTER 36. TUTORIALS 494

# Add the variables

```
julia> x = MOI.add_variables(optimizer, length(c));
```

# Set the objective

#### Tip

MOI.ScalarAffineTerm.(c, x) is a shortcut for [MOI.ScalarAffineTerm(c[i], x[i]) for i = 1:3]. This is Julia's broadcast syntax in action, and is used quite often throughout MOI.

# Add the constraints

We add the knapsack constraint and integrality constraints:

Add integrality constraints:

# Optimize the model

```
julia> MOI.optimize!(optimizer)
```

# Understand why the solver stopped

The first thing to check after optimization is why the solver stopped, e.g., did it stop because of a time limit or did it stop because it found the optimal solution?

```
julia> MOI.get(optimizer, MOI.TerminationStatus())
OPTIMAL::TerminationStatusCode = 1
```

Looks like we found an optimal solution!

CHAPTER 36. TUTORIALS 495

#### Understand what solution was returned

```
julia> MOI.get(optimizer, MOI.ResultCount())

julia> MOI.get(optimizer, MOI.PrimalStatus())
FEASIBLE_POINT::ResultStatusCode = 1

julia> MOI.get(optimizer, MOI.DualStatus())
NO_SOLUTION::ResultStatusCode = 0
```

# Query the objective

What is its objective value?

```
julia> MOI.get(optimizer, MOI.ObjectiveValue())
6.0
```

## Query the primal solution

And what is the value of the variables x?

```
julia> MOI.get(optimizer, MOI.VariablePrimal(), x)
3-element Vector{Float64}:
    1.0
    1.0
    1.0
```

# 36.2 Implementing a solver interface

This guide outlines the basic steps to implement an interface to MathOptInterface for a new solver.

## Danger

Implementing an interface to MathOptInterface for a new solver is a lot of work. Before starting, we recommend that you join the Developer chatroom and explain a little bit about the solver you are wrapping. If you have questions that are not answered by this guide, please ask them in the Developer chatroom so we can improve this guide!

#### A note on the API

The API of MathOptInterface is large and varied. In order to support the diversity of solvers and use-cases, we make heavy use of duck-typing. That is, solvers are not expected to implement the full API, nor is there a well-defined minimal subset of what must be implemented. Instead, you should implement the API as necessary in order to make the solver function as you require.

The main reason for using duck-typing is that solvers work in different ways and target different use-cases.

For example:

- Some solvers support incremental problem construction, support modification after a solve, and have native support for things like variable names.
- Other solvers are "one-shot" solvers that require all of the problem data to construct and solve the problem in a single function call. They do not support modification or things like variable names.

CHAPTER 36. TUTORIALS 496

• Other "solvers" are not solvers at all, but things like file readers. These may only support functions like read\_from\_file, and may not even support the ability to add variables or constraints directly!

• Finally, some "solvers" are layers which take a problem as input, transform it according to some rules, and pass the transformed problem to an inner solver.

#### **Preliminaries**

Before starting on your wrapper, you should do some background research and make the solver accessible via Julia.

## Decide if MathOptInterface is right for you

The first step in writing a wrapper is to decide whether implementing an interface is the right thing to do.

MathOptInterface is an abstraction layer for unifying constrained mathematical optimization solvers. If your solver doesn't fit in the category, i.e., it implements a derivative-free algorithm for unconstrained objective functions, MathOptInterface may not be the right tool for the job.

#### Tip

If you're not sure whether you should write an interface, ask in the Developer chatroom.

# Find a similar solver already wrapped

The next step is to find (if possible) a similar solver that is already wrapped. Although not strictly necessary, this will be a good place to look for inspiration when implementing your wrapper.

The JuMP documentation has a good list of solvers, along with the problem classes they support.

#### Tip

If you're not sure which solver is most similar, ask in the Developer chatroom.

# Create a low-level interface

Before writing a MathOptInterface wrapper, you first need to be able to call the solver from Julia.

**Wrapping solvers written in Julia** If your solver is written in Julia, there's nothing to do here! Go to the next section.

**Wrapping solvers written in C** Julia is well suited to wrapping solvers written in C.

## Info

This is not true for C++. If you have a solver written in C++, first write a C interface, then wrap the C interface.

Before writing a MathOptInterface wrapper, there are a few extra steps.

**Create a JLL** If the C code is publicly available under an open-source license, create a JLL package via Yggdrasil. The easiest way to do this is to copy an existing solver. Good examples to follow are the COIN-OR solvers.

#### Warning

Building the solver via Yggdrasil is non-trivial. Please ask the Developer chatroom for help.

If the code is commercial or not publicly available, the user will need to manually install the solver. See Gurobi.jl or CPLEX.jl for examples of how to structure this.

**Use Clang.jl to wrap the C API** The next step is to use Clang.jl to automatically wrap the C API. The easiest way to do this is to follow an example. Good examples to follow are Cbc.jl and HiGHS.jl.

Sometimes, you will need to make manual modifications to the resulting files.

**Solvers written in other languages** Ask the Developer chatroom for advice. You may be able to use one of the JuliaInterop packages to call out to the solver.

For example, SeDuMi.jl uses MATLAB.jl to call the SeDuMi solver written in MATLAB.

# Structuring the package

Structure your wrapper as a Julia package. Consult the Julia documentation if you haven't done this before.

MOI solver interfaces may be in the same package as the solver itself (either the C wrapper if the solver is accessible through C, or the Julia code if the solver is written in Julia, for example), or in a separate package which depends on the solver package.

# Note

The JuMP core contributors request that you do not use "JuMP" in the name of your package without prior consent.

Your package should have the following structure:

```
/.github
    /workflows
        ci.yml
        format_check.yml
        TagBot.yml
/gen
    gen.jl # Code to wrap the C API
/src
   NewSolver.jl
    /gen
        libnewsolver_api.jl
        libnewsolver_common.jl
    /MOI_wrapper
        MOI wrapper.jl
        other files.jl
/test
    runtests.jl
    /MOI_wrapper
        MOI_wrapper.jl
```

```
.gitignore
.JuliaFormatter.toml
README.md
LICENSE.md
Project.toml
```

- The /.github folder contains the scripts for GitHub actions. The easiest way to write these is to copy the ones from an existing solver.
- The /gen and /src/gen folders are only needed if you are wrapping a solver written in C.
- The /src/M0I\_wrapper folder contains the Julia code for the MOI wrapper.
- The /test folder contains code for testing your package. See Setup tests for more information.
- The .JuliaFormatter.toml and .github/workflows/format\_check.yml enforce code formatting using JuliaFormatter.jl. Check existing solvers or JuMP.jl for details.

#### **Documentation**

Your package must include documentation explaining how to use the package. The easiest approach is to include documentation in your README.md. A more involved option is to use Documenter.jl.

Examples of packages with README-based documentation include:

- Cbc.jl
- HiGHS.jl
- SCS.jl

Examples of packages with Documenter-based documentation include:

- Alpine.jl
- COSMO.il
- Juniper.jl

#### **Setup tests**

The best way to implement an interface to MathOptInterface is via test-driven development.

The MOI.Test submodule contains a large test suite to help check that you have implemented things correctly.

Follow the guide How to test a solver to set up the tests for your package.

#### Tip

Run the tests frequently when developing. However, at the start there is going to be a lot of errors! Start by excluding large classes of tests (e.g., exclude = ["test\_basic\_", "test\_model\_"], implement any missing methods until the tests pass, then remove an exclusion and repeat.

## **Initial code**

By this point, you should have a package setup with tests, formatting, and access to the underlying solver. Now it's time to start writing the wrapper.

# The Optimizer object

The first object to create is a subtype of AbstractOptimizer. This type is going to store everything related to the problem.

By convention, these optimizers should not be exported and should be named PackageName.Optimizer.

```
import MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
struct Optimizer <: MOI.AbstractOptimizer
    # Fields go here
end</pre>
```

#### Optimizer objects for C solvers

# Warning

This section is important if you wrap a solver written in C.

Wrapping a solver written in C will require the use of pointers, and for you to manually free the solver's memory when the Optimizer is garbage collected by Julia.

## Never pass a pointer directly to a Julia ccall function.

Instead, store the pointer as a field in your Optimizer, and implement Base.convert and Base.unsafe\_convert. Then you can pass Optimizer to any ccall function that expects the pointer.

In addition, make sure you implement a finalizer for each model you create.

If newsolver\_createProblem() is the low-level function that creates the problem pointer in C, and newsolver\_freeProblem(::Pt is the low-level function that frees memory associated with the pointer, your Optimizer() function should look like this:

```
struct Optimizer <: MOI.AbstractOptimizer
   ptr::Ptr{Cvoid}

function Optimizer()
   ptr = newsolver_createProblem()
   model = Optimizer(ptr)
   finalizer(model) do m
        newsolver_freeProblem(m)
        return
   end
   return model
end

Base.cconvert(::Type{Ptr{Cvoid}}, model::Optimizer) = model
Base.unsafe_convert(::Type{Ptr{Cvoid}}, model::Optimizer) = model.ptr</pre>
```

# Implement methods for Optimizer

All Optimizers must implement the following methods:

- is\_empty
- optimize!

Other methods, detailed below, are optional or depend on how you implement the interface.

# Tip

For this and all future methods, read the docstrings to understand what each method does, what it expects as input, and what it produces as output. If it isn't clear, let us know and we will improve the docstrings! It is also very helpful to look at an existing wrapper for a similar solver.

You should also implement Base.show(::I0, ::Optimizer) to print a nice string when someone prints your model. For example

```
function Base.show(io::IO, model::Optimizer)
    return print(io, "NewSolver with the pointer $(model.ptr)")
end
```

# Implement attributes

MathOptInterface uses attributes to manage different aspects of the problem.

For each attribute

- get gets the current value of the attribute
- set sets a new value of the attribute. Not all attributes can be set. For example, the user can't modify the SolverName.
- supports returns a Bool indicating whether the solver supports the attribute.

# Info

Use attribute\_value\_type to check the value expected by a given attribute. You should make sure that your get function correctly infers to this type (or a subtype of it).

Each column in the table indicates whether you need to implement the particular method for each attribute.

| Attribute             | get | set | supports |
|-----------------------|-----|-----|----------|
| SolverName            | Yes | No  | No       |
| SolverVersion         | Yes | No  | No       |
| RawSolver             | Yes | No  | No       |
| Name                  | Yes | Yes | Yes      |
| Silent                | Yes | Yes | Yes      |
| TimeLimitSec          | Yes | Yes | Yes      |
| RawOptimizerAttribute | Yes | Yes | Yes      |
| NumberOfThreads       | Yes | Yes | Yes      |

For example:

# **Define** supports\_constraint

The next step is to define which constraints and objective functions you plan to support.

For each function-set constraint pair, define supports\_constraint:

```
function MOI.supports_constraint(
    ::Optimizer,
    ::Type{MOI.VariableIndex},
    ::Type{MOI.ZeroOne},
)
    return true
end
```

To make this easier, you may want to use Unions:

```
function MOI.supports_constraint(
    ::Optimizer,
    ::Type{MOI.VariableIndex},
    ::Type{<:Union{MOI.LessThan,MOI.GreaterThan,MOI.EqualTo}},
)
    return true
end</pre>
```

# Tip

Only support a constraint if your solver has native support for it.

# The big decision: copy-to or incremental modifications?

Now you need to decide whether to support incremental modification or not.

Incremental modification means that the user can add variables and constraints one-by-one without needing to rebuild the entire problem, and they can modify the problem data after an optimize! call. Supporting incremental modification means implementing functions like add\_variable and add\_constraint.

The alternative is to accept the problem data in a single copy\_to function call, afterwhich it cannot be modified. Because copy\_to sees all of the data at once, it can typically call a more efficient function to load data into the underlying solver.

Good examples of solvers supporting incremental modification are MILP solvers like GLPK.jl and Gurobi.jl. Examples of copy\_to solvers are AmplNLWriter.jl and SCS.jl

It is possible to implement both approaches, but you should probably start with one for simplicity.

# Tip

Only support incremental modification if your solver has native support for it.

In general, supporting incremental modification is more work, and it usually requires some extra book-keeping. However, it provides a more efficient interface to the solver if the problem is going to be resolved multiple times with small modifications. Moreover, once you've implemented incremental modification, it's usually not much extra work to add a copy\_to interface. The converse is not true.

#### Tip

If this is your first time writing an interface, start with copy\_to.

# The copy\_to interface

To implement the copy to interface, implement the following function:

• copy\_to

# The incremental interface

#### Warning

Writing this interface is a lot of work. The easiest way is to consult the source code of a similar solver!

To implement the incremental interface, implement the following functions:

- add\_variable
- add\_variables
- add\_constraint
- add\_constraints
- is valid
- delete

#### Info

Solvers do not have to support AbstractScalarFunction in GreaterThan, LessThan, EqualTo, or Interval with a nonzero constant in the function. Throw ScalarFunctionConstantNotZero if the function constant is not zero.

In addition, you should implement the following model attributes:

Variable-related attributes:

Constraint-related attributes:

| Attribute                | get | set | supports |
|--------------------------|-----|-----|----------|
| ListOfModelAttributesSet | Yes | No  | No       |
| ObjectiveFunctionType    | Yes | No  | No       |
| ObjectiveFunction        | Yes | Yes | Yes      |
| 0bjectiveSense           | Yes | Yes | Yes      |
| Name                     | Yes | Yes | Yes      |

| Attribute                   | get | set | supports |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|----------|
| ListOfVariableAttributesSet | Yes | No  | No       |
| NumberOfVariables           | Yes | No  | No       |
| ListOfVariableIndices       | Yes | No  | No       |

| Attribute                     | get | set | supports |
|-------------------------------|-----|-----|----------|
| ListOfConstraintAttributesSet | Yes | No  | No       |
| NumberOfConstraints           | Yes | No  | No       |
| ListOfConstraintTypesPresent  | Yes | No  | No       |
| ConstraintFunction            | Yes | Yes | No       |
| ConstraintSet                 | Yes | Yes | No       |

 $\textbf{Modifications} \quad \text{If your solver supports modifying data in-place, implement } \textbf{modify} \text{ for the following Abstract} \textbf{Modifications:} \\$ 

- ScalarConstantChange
- ScalarCoefficientChange
- VectorConstantChange
- MultirowChange

**Variables constrained on creation** Some solvers require variables be associated with a set when they are created. This conflicts with the incremental modification approach, since you cannot first add a free variable and then constrain it to the set.

If this is the case, implement:

- add\_constrained\_variable
- add\_constrained\_variables
- supports\_add\_constrained\_variables

By default, MathOptInterface assumes solvers support free variables. If your solver does not support free variables, define:

```
MOI.supports_add_constrained_variables(::Optimizer, ::Type{Reals}) = false
```

# Incremental and copy\_to

If you implement the incremental interface, you have the option of also implementing copy\_to.

If you don't want to implement copy\_to, e.g., because the solver has no API for building the problem in a single function call, define the following fallback:

```
MOI.supports_incremental_interface(::Optimizer) = true
function MOI.copy_to(dest::Optimizer, src::MOI.ModelLike)
    return MOI.Utilities.default_copy_to(dest, src)
end
```

#### **Names**

Regardless of which interface you implement, you have the option of implementing the Name attribute for variables and constraints:

| Attribute      | get | set | supports |
|----------------|-----|-----|----------|
| VariableName   | Yes | Yes | Yes      |
| ConstraintName | Yes | Yes | Yes      |

If you implement names, you must also implement the following three methods:

```
function MOI.get(model::Optimizer, ::Type{MOI.VariableIndex}, name::String)
    return # The variable named `name`.
end

function MOI.get(model::Optimizer, ::Type{MOI.ConstraintIndex}, name::String)
    return # The constraint any type named `name`.
end

function MOI.get(
    model::Optimizer,
    ::Type{MOI.ConstraintIndex{F,S}},
    name::String,
) where {F,S}
    return # The constraint of type F-in-S named `name`.
end
```

These methods have the following rules:

- If there is no variable or constraint with the name, return nothing
- If there is a single variable or constraint with that name, return the variable or constraint
- If there are multiple variables or constraints with the name, throw an error.

# Warning

You should not implement ConstraintName for VariableIndex constraints. If you implement ConstraintName for other constraints, you can add the following two methods to disable ConstraintName for VariableIndex constraints.

```
function MOI.supports(
    ::Optimizer,
    ::MOI.ConstraintName,
    ::Type{<:MOI.ConstraintIndex{MOI.VariableIndex,<:MOI.AbstractScalarSet}},
)
    return throw(MOI.VariableIndexConstraintNameError())
end</pre>
```

```
function MOI.set(
    ::Optimizer,
    ::MOI.ConstraintName,
    ::MOI.ConstraintIndex{MOI.VariableIndex,<:MOI.AbstractScalarSet},
    ::String,
)
    return throw(MOI.VariableIndexConstraintNameError())
end</pre>
```

# **Solutions**

Implement optimize! to solve the model:

• optimize!

All Optimizers must implement the following attributes:

- DualStatus
- PrimalStatus
- RawStatusString
- ResultCount
- TerminationStatus

## Info

You only need to implement get for solution attributes. Don't implement set or supports.

## Note

Solver wrappers should document how the low-level statuses map to the MOI statuses. Statuses like NEARLY\_FEASIBLE\_POINT and INFEASIBLE\_POINT, are designed to be used when the solver explicitly indicates that relaxed tolerances are satisfied or the returned point is infeasible, respectively.

You should also implement the following attributes:

- ObjectiveValue
- SolveTimeSec
- VariablePrimal

# Tip

Attributes like VariablePrimal and ObjectiveValue are indexed by the result count. Use MOI.check\_result\_index\_bound attr) to throw an error if the attribute is not available.

If your solver returns dual solutions, implement:

• ConstraintDual

• DualObjectiveValue

For integer solvers, implement:

- ObjectiveBound
- RelativeGap

If applicable, implement:

- SimplexIterations
- BarrierIterations
- NodeCount

If your solver uses the Simplex method, implement:

• ConstraintBasisStatus

If your solver accepts primal or dual warm-starts, implement:

- VariablePrimalStart
- ConstraintDualStart

# Other tips

Here are some other points to be aware of when writing your wrapper.

# Unsupported constraints at runtime

In some cases, your solver may support a particular type of constraint (e.g., quadratic constraints), but only if the data meets some condition (e.g., it is convex).

In this case, declare that you support the constraint, and throw AddConstraintNotAllowed.

# Dealing with multiple variable bounds

MathOptInterface uses VariableIndex constraints to represent variable bounds. Defining multiple variable bounds on a single variable is not allowed.

Throw LowerBoundAlreadySet or UpperBoundAlreadySet if the user adds a constraint that results in multiple bounds.

Only throw if the constraints conflict. It is okay to add VariableIndex-in-GreaterThan and then VariableIndex-in-LessThan, but not VariableIndex-in-Interval and then VariableIndex-in-LessThan,

#### **Expect duplicate coefficients**

Solvers must expect that functions such as ScalarAffineFunction and VectorQuadraticFunction may contain duplicate coefficients.

For example, ScalarAffineFunction([ScalarAffineTerm(x, 1), ScalarAffineTerm(x, 1)], 0.0).

Use Utilities.canonical to return a new function with the duplicate coefficients aggregated together.

# Don't modify user-data

All data passed to the solver must be copied immediately to internal data structures. Solvers may not modify any input vectors and must assume that input vectors will not be modified by users in the future.

This applies, for example, to the terms vector in ScalarAffineFunction. Vectors returned to the user, e.g., via ObjectiveFunction or ConstraintFunction attributes, must not be modified by the solver afterwards. The in-place version of get! can be used by users to avoid extra copies in this case.

# **Column Generation**

There is no special interface for column generation. If the solver has a special API for setting coefficients in existing constraints when adding a new variable, it is possible to queue modifications and new variables and then call the solver's API once all of the new coefficients are known.

#### Solver-specific attributes

You don't need to restrict yourself to the attributes defined in the MathOptInterface.jl package.

Solver-specific attributes should be specified by creating an appropriate subtype of AbstractModelAttribute, AbstractOptimizerAttribute, AbstractVariableAttribute, or AbstractConstraintAttribute.

For example, Gurobi.jl adds attributes for multiobjective optimization by defining:

```
struct NumberOfObjectives <: MOI.AbstractModelAttribute end

function MOI.set(model::Optimizer, ::NumberOfObjectives, n::Integer)
    # Code to set NumberOfObjectives
    return
end

function MOI.get(model::Optimizer, ::NumberOfObjectives)
    n = # Code to get NumberOfObjectives
    return n
end</pre>
```

Then, the user can write:

```
model = Gurobi.Optimizer()
MOI.set(model, Gurobi.NumberofObjectives(), 3)
```

# **36.3 Transitioning from MathProgBase**

MathOptInterface is a replacement for MathProgBase.jl. However, it is not a direct replacement.

# Transitioning a solver interface

MathOptInterface is more extensive than MathProgBase which may make its implementation seem daunting at first. There are however numerous utilities in MathOptInterface that the simplify implementation process.

For more information, read Implementing a solver interface.

# Transitioning the high-level functions

MathOptInterface doesn't provide replacements for the high-level interfaces in MathProgBase. We recommend you use JuMP as a modeling interface instead.

#### Tip

If you haven't used JuMP before, start with the tutorial Getting started with JuMP

# linprog

Here is one way of transitioning from linprog:

```
using JuMP
function linprog(c, A, sense, b, l, u, solver)
   N = length(c)
   model = Model(solver)
   @variable(model, l[i] <= x[i=1:N] <= u[i])</pre>
   @objective(model, Min, c' * x)
    eq_rows, ge_rows, le_rows = sense .== '=', sense .== '>', sense .== '<'
   @constraint(model, A[eq_rows, :] * x .== b[eq_rows])
    @constraint(model, A[ge_rows, :] * x .>= b[ge_rows])
    @constraint(model, A[le_rows, :] * x .<= b[le_rows])</pre>
    optimize!(model)
    return (
        status = termination_status(model),
        objval = objective_value(model),
        sol = value.(x)
end
```

## mixintprog

Here is one way of transitioning from mixintprog:

```
using JuMP
function mixintprog(c, A, rowlb, rowub, vartypes, lb, ub, solver)
   N = length(c)
   model = Model(solver)
    @variable(model, lb[i] \le x[i=1:N] \le ub[i])
    for i in 1:N
        if vartypes[i] == :Bin
            set_binary(x[i])
        elseif vartypes[i] == :Int
            set_integer(x[i])
        end
    end
    @objective(model, Min, c' * x)
    @constraint(model, rowlb .<= A * x .<= rowub)</pre>
    optimize!(model)
    return (
        status = termination_status(model),
        objval = objective_value(model),
        sol = value.(x)
```

```
end
```

#### quadprog

Here is one way of transitioning from quadprog:

```
using JuMP
function quadprog(c, Q, A, rowlb, rowub, lb, ub, solver)
  N = length(c)
  model = Model(solver)
  @variable(model, lb[i] <= x[i=1:N] <= ub[i])
  @objective(model, Min, c' * x + 0.5 * x' * Q * x)
  @constraint(model, rowlb .<= A * x .<= rowub)
  optimize!(model)
  return (
      status = termination_status(model),
      objval = objective_value(model),
      sol = value.(x)
  )
end</pre>
```

# 36.4 Implementing a constraint bridge

This guide outlines the basic steps to create a new bridge from a constraint expressed in the formalism Function-in-Set.

# **Preliminaries**

First, decide on the set you want to bridge. Then, study its properties: the most important one is whether the set is scalar or vector, which impacts the dimensionality of the functions that can be used with the set.

- A scalar function only has one dimension. MOI defines three types of scalar functions: a variable (VariableIndex), an affine function (ScalarAffineFunction), or a quadratic function (ScalarQuadraticFunction).
- A vector function has several dimensions (at least one). MOI defines three types of vector functions: several variables (VectorOfVariables), an affine function (VectorAffineFunction), or a quadratic function (VectorQuadraticFunction). The main difference with scalar functions is that the order of dimensions can be very important: for instance, in an indicator constraint (Indicator), the first dimension indicates whether the constraint about the second dimension is active.

To explain how to implement a bridge, we present the example of <code>Bridges.Constraint.FlipSignBridge</code>. This bridge maps <= (<code>LessThan</code>) constraints to >= (<code>GreaterThan</code>) constraints. This corresponds to reversing the sign of the inequality. We focus on scalar affine functions (we disregard the cases of a single variable or of quadratic functions). This example is a simplified version of the code included in MOI.

## Four mandatory parts in a constraint bridge

The first part of a constraint bridge is a new concrete subtype of Bridges. Constraint. AbstractBridge. This type must have fields to store all the new variables and constraints that the bridge will add. Typically, these types are parametrized by the type of the coefficients in the model.

Then, three sets of functions must be defined:

Bridges.Constraint.bridge\_constraint: this function implements the bridge and creates the required variables and constraints.

- 2. supports\_constraint: these functions must return true when the combination of function and set is supported by the bridge. By default, the base implementation always returns false and the bridge does not have to provide this implementation.
- 3. Bridges.added\_constrained\_variable\_types and Bridges.added\_constraint\_types: these functions return the types of variables and constraints that this bridge adds. They are used to compute the set of other bridges that are required to use the one you are defining, if need be.

More functions can be implemented, for instance to retrieve properties from the bridge or deleting a bridged constraint.

# 1. Structure for the bridge

A typical struct behind a bridge depends on the type of the coefficients that are used for the model (typically Float64, but coefficients might also be integers or complex numbers).

This structure must hold a reference to all the variables and the constraints that are created as part of the bridge.

The type of this structure is used throughout MOI as an identifier for the bridge. It is passed as argument to most functions related to bridges.

The best practice is to have the name of this type end with Bridge.

In our example, the bridge maps any ScalarAffineFunction $\{T\}$ -in-LessThan $\{T\}$  constraint to a single ScalarAffineFunction $\{T\}$  in-GreaterThan $\{T\}$  constraint. The affine function has coefficients of type T. The bridge is parametrized with T, so that the constraint that the bridge creates also has coefficients of type T.

```
struct SignBridge{T<:Number} <: Bridges.Constraint.AbstractBridge
    constraint::ConstraintIndex{ScalarAffineFunction{T}, GreaterThan{T}}
end</pre>
```

# 2. Bridge creation

The function <code>Bridges.Constraint.bridge\_constraint</code> is called whenever the bridge is instantiated for a specific model, with the given function and set. The arguments to <code>bridge\_constraint</code> are similar to <code>add\_constraint</code>, with the exception of the first argument: it is the Type of the struct defined in the first step (for our example, <code>Type{SignBridge{T}})</code>.

bridge\_constraint returns an instance of the struct defined in the first step. the first step.

In our example, the bridge constraint could be defined as:

```
function Bridges.Constraint.bridge_constraint(
    ::Type{SignBridge{T}}, # Bridge to use.
    model::ModelLike, # Model to which the constraint is being added.
    f::ScalarAffineFunction{T}, # Function to rewrite.
    s::LessThan{T}, # Set to rewrite.
) where {T}
    # Create the variables and constraints required for the bridge.
    con = add_constraint(model, -f, GreaterThan(-s.upper))

# Return an instance of the bridge type with a reference to all the
```

```
# variables and constraints that were created in this function.
return SignBridge(con)
end
```

# 3. Supported constraint types

The function supports\_constraint determines whether the bridge type supports a given combination of function and set.

This function must closely match bridge\_constraint, because it will not be called if supports\_constraint returns false.

```
function supports_constraint(
    ::Type{SignBridge{T}}, # Bridge to use.
    ::Type{ScalarAffineFunction{T}}, # Function to rewrite.
    ::Type{LessThan{T}}, # Set to rewrite.
) where {T}
    # Do some computation to ensure that the constraint is supported.
    # Typically, you can directly return true.
    return true
end
```

#### 4. Metadata about the bridge

To determine whether a bridge can be used, MOI uses a shortest-path algorithm that uses the variable types and the constraints that the bridge can create. This information is communicated from the bridge to MOI using the functions <code>Bridges.added\_constrained\_variable\_types</code> and <code>Bridges.added\_constraint\_types</code>. Both return lists of tuples: either a list of 1-tuples containing the variable types (typically, Zero0ne or Integer) or a list of 2-tuples contained the functions and sets (like ScalarAffineFunction{T}-GreaterThan).

For our example, the bridge does not create any constrained variables, and only ScalarAffineFunction{T}-in-GreaterThan{T} constraints:

```
function Bridges.added_constrained_variable_types(::Type{SignBridge{T}}) where {T}
    # The bridge does not create variables, return an empty list of tuples:
    return Tuple{Type}[]
end

function Bridges.added_constraint_types(::Type{SignBridge{T}}) where {T}
    return Tuple{Type,Type}[
        # One element per F-in-S the bridge creates.
        (ScalarAffineFunction{T}, GreaterThan{T}),
    ]
end
```

A bridge that creates binary variables would rather have this definition of added constrained variable types:

```
function Bridges.added_constrained_variable_types(::Type{SomeBridge{T}}) where {T}
    # The bridge only creates binary variables:
    return Tuple{Type}[(ZeroOne,)]
end
```

If you declare the creation of constrained variables in added\_constrained\_variable\_types, the corresponding constraint type VariableIndex must not be indicated in added\_constraint\_types. This would restrict the use of the bridge to solvers that can add such a constraint after the variable is created.

More concretely, if you declare in added\_constrained\_variable\_types that your bridge creates binary variables (ZeroOne), and if you never add such a constraint afterward (you do not call add\_constraint(model, var, ZeroOne())), then you must not list (VariableIndex, ZeroOne) in added\_constraint\_types.

Typically, the function Bridges.Constraint.concrete\_bridge\_type does not have to be defined for most bridges.

# **Bridge registration**

For a bridge to be used by MOI, it must be known by MOI.

# SingleBridgeOptimizer

The first way to do so is to create a single-bridge optimizer. This type of optimizer wraps another optimizer and adds the possibility to use only one bridge. It is especially useful when unit testing bridges.

It is common practice to use the same name as the type defined for the bridge (SignBridge, in our example) without the suffix Bridge.

```
const Sign{T,0T<: ModelLike} =
   SingleBridgeOptimizer{SignBridge{T}, 0T}</pre>
```

In the context of unit tests, this bridge is used in conjunction with a Utilities.MockOptimizer:

```
mock = Utilities.MockOptimizer(
    Utilities.UniversalFallback(Utilities.Model{Float64}()),
)
bridged_mock = Sign{Float64}(mock)
```

# New bridge for a LazyBridgeOptimizer

Typical user-facing models for MOI are based on Bridges.LazyBridgeOptimizer. For instance, this type of model is returned by Bridges.full\_bridge\_optimizer. These models can be added more bridges by using Bridges.add bridge:

```
inner_optimizer = Utilities.Model{Float64}()
optimizer = Bridges.full_bridge_optimizer(inner_optimizer, Float64)
Bridges.add_bridge(optimizer, SignBridge{Float64})
```

## **Bridge improvements**

# **Attribute retrieval**

Like models, bridges have attributes that can be retrieved using get and set. The most important ones are the number of variables and constraints, but also the lists of variables and constraints.

In our example, we only have one constraint and only have to implement the NumberOfConstraints and ListOfConstraintIndices attributes:

```
function get(
    ::SignBridge{T},
    ::NumberOfConstraints{
        ScalarAffineFunction{T},
        GreaterThan{T},
    },
) where {T}
    return 1
end
function get(
    bridge::SignBridge{T},
    ::ListOfConstraintIndices{
        ScalarAffineFunction{T},
        GreaterThan{T},
    },
) where {T}
    return [bridge.constraint]
end
```

You must implement one such pair of functions for each type of constraint the bridge adds to the model.

# Warning

Avoid returning a list from the bridge object without copying it. Users must be able to change the contents of the returned list without altering the bridge object.

For variables, the situation is simpler. If your bridge creates new variables, you must implement the NumberOfVariables and ListOfVariableIndices attributes. However, these attributes do not have parameters, unlike their constraint counterparts. Only two functions suffice:

```
function get(
    ::SignBridge{T},
    ::NumberOfVariables,
) where {T}
    return 0
end

function get(
    ::SignBridge{T},
    ::ListOfVariableIndices,
) where {T}
    return VariableIndex[]
end
```

# **Model modifications**

To avoid copying the model when the user request to change a constraint, MOI provides modify. Bridges can also implement this API to allow certain changes, such as coefficient changes.

In our case, a modification of a coefficient in the original constraint (i.e. replacing the value of the coefficient of a variable in the affine function) must be transmitted to the constraint created by the bridge, but with a sign change.

```
function modify(
    model::ModelLike,
    bridge::SignBridge,
    change::ScalarCoefficientChange,
)
    modify(
        model,
        bridge.constraint,
        ScalarCoefficientChange(change.variable, -change.new_coefficient),
    )
    return
end
```

#### **Bridge deletion**

When a bridge is deleted, the constraints it added must be deleted too.

```
function delete(model::ModelLike, bridge::SignBridge)
  delete(model, bridge.constraint)
  return
end
```

# 36.5 Manipulating expressions

This guide highlights a syntactically appealing way to build expressions at the MOI level, but also to look at their contents. It may be especially useful when writing models or bridge code.

# Creating functions

This section details the ways to create functions with MathOptInterface.

# Creating scalar affine functions

The simplest scalar function is simply a variable:

```
julia> x = MOI.add_variable(model) # Create the variable x
MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1)
```

This type of function is extremely simple; to express more complex functions, other types must be used. For instance, a ScalarAffineFunction is a sum of linear terms (a factor times a variable) and a constant. Such an object can be built using the standard constructor:

However, you can also use operators to build the same scalar function:

#### Creating scalar quadratic functions

Scalar quadratic functions are stored in ScalarQuadraticFunction objects, in a way that is highly similar to scalar affine functions. You can obtain a quadratic function as a product of affine functions:

```
julia> 1 * x * x
MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticFunction{Int64}(MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticTerm{Int64}[MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticTerm
→ MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1), MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1))],
→ MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineTerm{Int64}[], 0)
julia> f * f # (x + 2)^2
MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticFunction{Int64}(MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticTerm{Int64}[MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticTerm
\hookrightarrow \quad \text{MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1), MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1))],}
→ MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineTerm{Int64}[MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineTerm{Int64}(2,
→ MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1)), MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineTerm{Int64}(2,
→ MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1))], 4)
julia> f^2 \# (x + 2)^2 \text{ too}
MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticFunction{Int64}(MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticTerm{Int64}[MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticTerm
\hookrightarrow \quad \text{MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1), MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1))],}
→ MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineTerm{Int64}[MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineTerm{Int64}(2,
→ MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1)), MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineTerm{Int64}(2,
→ MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1))], 4)
```

#### Creating vector functions

A vector function is a function with several values, irrespective of the number of input variables. Similarly to scalar functions, there are three main types of vector functions: VectorOfVariables, VectorAffineFunction, and VectorQuadraticFunction.

The easiest way to create a vector function is to stack several scalar functions using Utilities.vectorize. It takes a vector as input, and the generated vector function (of the most appropriate type) has each dimension corresponding to a dimension of the vector.

#### Warning

Utilities.vectorize only takes a vector of similar scalar functions: you cannot mix VariableIndex and ScalarAffineFunction, for instance. In practice, it means that Utilities.vectorize([x, f]) does not work; you should rather use Utilities.vectorize([1 \* x, f]) instead to only have ScalarAffineFunction objects.

# **Canonicalizing functions**

In more advanced use cases, you might need to ensure that a function is "canonical". Functions are stored as an array of terms, but there is no check that these terms are redundant: a ScalarAffineFunction object might have two terms with the same variable, like x + x + 1. These terms could be merged without changing the semantics of the function: 2x + 1.

Working with these objects might be cumbersome. Canonicalization helps maintain redundancy to zero.

Utilities.is\_canonical checks whether a function is already in its canonical form:

```
julia> MOI.Utilities.is_canonical(f + f) # (x + 2) + (x + 2) is stored as x + x + 4 false
```

Utilities.canonical returns the equivalent canonical version of the function:

```
julia> MOI.Utilities.canonical(f + f) # Returns 2x + 4
MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineFunction{Int64}(MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineTerm{Int64}[MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineTerm
→ MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1))], 4)
```

# **Exploring functions**

At some point, you might need to dig into a function, for instance to map it into solver constructs.

#### **Vector functions**

Utilities.scalarize returns a vector of scalar functions from a vector function:

#### Note

Utilities.eachscalar returns an iterator on the dimensions, which serves the same purpose as Utilities.scalarize.

output dimension returns the number of dimensions of the output of a function:

```
julia> MOI.output_dimension(g)
2
```

# 36.6 Latency

MathOptInterface suffers the "time-to-first-solve" problem of start-up latency.

This hurts both the user- and developer-experience of MathOptInterface. In the first case, because simple models have a multi-second delay before solving, and in the latter, because our tests take so long to run!

This page contains some advice on profiling and fixing latency-related problems in the MathOptInterface.jl repository.

# **Background**

Before reading this part of the documentation, you should familiarize yourself with the reasons for latency in Julia and how to fix them.

• Read the blogposts on julialang.org on precompilation and SnoopCompile

- Read the SnoopCompile documentation.
- Watch Tim Holy's talk at JuliaCon 2021
- Watch the package development workshop at JuliaCon 2021

#### Causes

There are three main causes of latency in MathOptInterface:

- 1. A large number of types
- 2. Lack of method ownership
- 3. Type-instability in the bridge layer

## A large number of types

Julia is very good at specializing method calls based on the input type. Each specialization has a compilation cost, but the benefit of faster run-time performance.

The best-case scenario is for a method to be called a large number of times with a single set of argument types. The worst-case scenario is for a method to be called a single time for a large set of argument types.

Because of MathOptInterface's function-in-set formulation, we fall into the worst-case situation.

This is a fundamental limitation of Julia, so there isn't much we can do about it. However, if we can precompile MathOptInterface, much of the cost can be shifted from start-up latency to the time it takes to precompile a package on installation.

However, there are two things which make MathOptInterface hard to precompile...

#### Lack of method ownership

Lack of method ownership happens when a call is made using a mix of structs and methods from different modules. Because of this, no single module "owns" the method that is being dispatched, and so it cannot be precompiled.

#### Tip

This is a slightly simplified explanation. Read the precompilation tutorial for a more in-depth discussion on back-edges.

Unfortunately, the design of MOI means that this is a frequent occurrence! We have a bunch of types in MOI.Utilities that wrap types defined in external packages (i.e., the Optimizers), which implement methods of functions defined in MOI (e.g., add\_variable, add\_constraint).

Here's a simple example of method-ownership in practice:

```
module MyMOI
struct Wrapper{T}
    inner::T
end
optimize!(x::Wrapper) = optimize!(x.inner)
end # MyMOI
```

```
module MyOptimizer
using ..MyMOI
struct Optimizer end
MyMOI.optimize!(x::Optimizer) = 1
end # MyOptimizer

using SnoopCompile
model = MyMOI.Wrapper(MyOptimizer.Optimizer())

julia> tinf = @snoopi_deep MyMOI.optimize!(model)
InferenceTimingNode: 0.008256/0.008543 on InferenceFrameInfo for Core.Compiler.Timings.ROOT() with 1

→ direct children
```

The result is that there was one method that required type inference. If we visualize tinf:

```
using ProfileView
ProfileView.view(flamegraph(tinf))
```

we see a flamegraph with a large red-bar indicating that the method MyMOI.optimize(MyMOI.Wrapper{MyOptimizer.Optimizer} cannot be precompiled.

To fix this, we need to designate a module to "own" that method (i.e., create a back-edge). The easiest way to do this is for MyOptimizer to call MyMOI.optimize(MyMOI.Wrapper{MyOptimizer.Optimizer}) during using MyOptimizer. Let's see that in practice:

```
module MyMOI
struct Wrapper{T}
    inner::T
optimize(x::Wrapper) = optimize(x.inner)
end # MyMOI
module MyOptimizer
using ..MyMOI
struct Optimizer end
MyMOI.optimize(x::Optimizer) = 1
# The syntax of this let-while loop is very particular:
# * `let ... end` keeps everything local to avoid polluting the MyOptimizer
# * `while true ... break end` runs the code once, and forces Julia to compile
    the inner loop, rather than interpret it.
let
    while true
        model = MyMOI.Wrapper(Optimizer())
        MyMOI.optimize(model)
        break
    end
end
end # MyOptimizer
using SnoopCompile
model = MyMOI.Wrapper(MyOptimizer.Optimizer())
julia> tinf = @snoopi deep MyMOI.optimize(model)
InferenceTimingNode: 0.006822/0.006822 on InferenceFrameInfo for Core.Compiler.Timings.ROOT() with 0
\,\hookrightarrow\,\,\text{direct children}
```

There are now 0 direct children that required type inference because the method was already stored in MyOptimizer!

Unfortunately, this trick only works if the call-chain is fully inferrable. If there are breaks (due to type instability), then the benefit of doing this is reduced. And unfortunately for us, the design of MathOptInterface has a lot of type instabilities...

# Type instability in the bridge layer

Most of MathOptInterface is pretty good at ensuring type-stability. However, a key component is not type stable, and that is the bridging layer.

In particular, the bridging layer defines Bridges.LazyBridgeOptimizer, which has fields like:

```
struct LazyBridgeOptimizer
  constraint_bridge_types::Vector{Any}
  constraint_node::Dict{Tuple{Type,Type},ConstraintNode}
  constraint_types::Vector{Tuple{Type,Type}}
end
```

This is because the LazyBridgeOptimizer needs to be able to deal with any function-in-set type passed to it, and we also allow users to pass additional bridges that they defined in external packages.

So to recap, MathOptInterface suffers package latency because:

- 1. there are a large number of types and functions...
- 2. and these are split between multiple modules, including external packages...
- 3. and there are type-instabilities like those in the bridging layer.

#### Resolutions

There are no magic solutions to reduce latency. Issue #1313 tracks progress on reducing latency in MathOpt-Interface.

A useful script is the following (replace GLPK as needed):

```
using MathOptInterface, GLPK
const MOI = MathOptInterface
function example_diet(optimizer, bridge)
    category_data = [
       1800.0 2200.0;
         91.0 Inf;
          0.0 65.0;
          0.0 1779.0
    1
    cost = [2.49, 2.89, 1.50, 1.89, 2.09, 1.99, 2.49, 0.89, 1.59]
    food_data = [
       410 24 26 730;
       420 32 10 1190;
       560 20 32 1800;
       380 4 19 270;
       320 12 10 930;
       320 15 12 820;
       320 31 12 1230;
```

```
100 8 2.5 125;
        330 8 10 180
   bridge model = if bridge
        MOI.instantiate(optimizer; with_bridge_type=Float64)
    else
        MOI.instantiate(optimizer)
    end
    model = MOI.Utilities.CachingOptimizer(
        MOI.Utilities.UniversalFallback(MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}()),
        MOI.Utilities.AUTOMATIC,
   MOI.Utilities.reset_optimizer(model, bridge_model)
   MOI.set(model, MOI.Silent(), true)
    nutrition = MOI.add_variables(model, size(category_data, 1))
    for (i, v) in enumerate(nutrition)
        MOI.add_constraint(model, v, MOI.GreaterThan(category_data[i, 1]))
        MOI.add_constraint(model, v, MOI.LessThan(category_data[i, 2]))
    end
    buy = MOI.add_variables(model, size(food_data, 1))
   MOI.add\_constraint.(model, buy, MOI.GreaterThan(0.0))
   MOI.set(model, MOI.ObjectiveSense(), MOI.MIN_SENSE)
    f = MOI.ScalarAffineFunction(MOI.ScalarAffineTerm.(cost, buy), 0.0)
   MOI.set(model, MOI.ObjectiveFunction{typeof(f)}(), f)
    for (j, n) in enumerate(nutrition)
        f = MOI.ScalarAffineFunction(
           MOI.ScalarAffineTerm.(food_data[:, j], buy),
        push!(f.terms, MOI.ScalarAffineTerm(-1.0, n))
        MOI.add\_constraint(model, f, MOI.EqualTo(0.0))
    end
   MOI.optimize!(model)
    term_status = MOI.get(model, MOI.TerminationStatus())
    @assert term_status == MOI.OPTIMAL
   MOI.add_constraint(
        model,
        MOI.ScalarAffineFunction(
            MOI.ScalarAffineTerm.(1.0, [buy[end-1], buy[end]]),
            0.0.
        ),
        MOI.LessThan(6.0),
   MOI.optimize!(model)
    @assert MOI.get(model, MOI.TerminationStatus()) == MOI.INFEASIBLE
    return
end
if length(ARGS) > 0
    bridge = get(ARGS, 2, "") != "--no-bridge"
    println("Running: $(ARGS[1]) $(get(ARGS, 2, ""))")
   @time example_diet(GLPK.Optimizer, bridge)
   @time example_diet(GLPK.Optimizer, bridge)
    exit(0)
end
```



Figure 36.1: flamegraph

You can create a flame-graph via

```
using SnoopComile
tinf = @snoopi_deep example_diet(GLPK.Optimizer, true)
using ProfileView
ProfileView.view(flamegraph(tinf))
```

Here's how things looked in mid-August 2021:

There are a few opportunities for improvement (non-red flames, particularly on the right). But the main problem is a large red (non-precompilable due to method ownership) flame.

# **Chapter 37**

# **Manual**

# 37.1 Standard form problem

MathOptInterface represents optimization problems in the standard form:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \qquad f_0(x) \tag{37.1}$$

s.t. 
$$f_i(x) \in \mathcal{S}_i$$
  $i = 1 \dots m$  (37.2)

where:

- ullet the functions  $f_0, f_1, \dots, f_m$  are specified by AbstractFunction objects
- the sets  $\mathcal{S}_1,\dots,\mathcal{S}_m$  are specified by <code>AbstractSet</code> objects

## Tip

For more information on this standard form, read our paper.

MOI defines some commonly used functions and sets, but the interface is extensible to other sets recognized by the solver.

## **Functions**

The function types implemented in MathOptInterface.jl are:

- VariableIndex:  $x_j$ , i.e., projection onto a single coordinate defined by a variable index j.
- VectorOfVariables: projection onto multiple coordinates (i.e., extracting a subvector).
- ScalarAffineFunction:  $a^Tx + b$ , where a is a vector and b scalar.
- ullet VectorAffineFunction: Ax+b, where A is a matrix and b is a vector.
- ScalarQuadraticFunction:  $\frac{1}{2}x^TQx + a^Tx + b$ , where Q is a symmetric matrix, a is a vector, and b is a constant.
- VectorQuadraticFunction: a vector of scalar-valued quadratic functions.

Extensions for nonlinear programming are present but not yet well documented.

# **One-dimensional sets**

The one-dimensional set types implemented in MathOptInterface.jl are:

```
• LessThan(upper): \{x \in \mathbb{R} : x \leq \text{upper}\}

• GreaterThan(lower): \{x \in \mathbb{R} : x \geq \text{lower}\}

• EqualTo(value): \{x \in \mathbb{R} : x = \text{value}\}

• Interval(lower, upper): \{x \in \mathbb{R} : x \in [\text{lower}, \text{upper}]\}

• Integer(): \mathbb{Z}

• ZeroOne(): \{0,1\}

• Semicontinuous(lower, upper): \{0\} \cup [\text{lower}, \text{upper}]

• Semiinteger(lower, upper): \{0\} \cup \{\text{lower}, \text{lower} + 1, \dots, \text{upper} - 1, \text{upper}\}
```

#### **Vector cones**

The vector-valued set types implemented in MathOptInterface.jl are:

```
• Reals(dimension): \mathbb{R}^{\text{dimension}}
• Zeros(dimension): 0^{\text{dimension}}
• Nonnegatives(dimension): \{x \in \mathbb{R}^{\text{dimension}} : x \geq 0\}
• Nonpositives(dimension): \{x \in \mathbb{R}^{\text{dimension}} : x \leq 0\}
• SecondOrderCone(dimension): \{(t,x) \in \mathbb{R}^{\text{dimension}} : t \geq \|x\|_2\}
• RotatedSecondOrderCone(dimension): \{(t,u,x) \in \mathbb{R}^{\text{dimension}} : 2tu \geq \|x\|_2^2, t, u \geq 0\}
• ExponentialCone(): \{(x,y,z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : y \exp(x/y) \leq z, y > 0\}
• DualExponentialCone(): \{(u,v,w) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : -u \exp(v/u) \leq \exp(1)w, u < 0\}
• GeometricMeanCone(dimension): \{(t,x) \in \mathbb{R}^{n+1} : x \geq 0, t \leq \sqrt[n]{x_1x_2 \cdots x_n}\} where n is dimension—1
• PowerCone(exponent): \{(x,y,z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : x^{\text{exponent}}y^1 - \exp(x) = 0\}
• DualPowerCone(exponent): \{(x,y,z) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : x^{\text{exponent}}y^1 - \exp(x) = 0\}
• NormOneCone(dimension): \{(t,x) \in \mathbb{R}^{\text{dimension}} : t \geq \|x\|_1\} where \|x\|_1 = \sum_i |x_i|
• NormInfinityCone(dimension): \{(t,x) \in \mathbb{R}^{\text{dimension}} : t \geq \|x\|_1\} where \|x\|_1 = \sum_i |x_i|
```

• RelativeEntropyCone(dimension):  $\{(u,v,w) \in \mathbb{R}^{\text{dimension}}: u \geq \sum_i w_i \log(\frac{w_i}{v_i}), v_i \geq 0, w_i \geq 0\}$ 

#### **Matrix cones**

The matrix-valued set types implemented in MathOptInterface.jl are:

 $\bullet \ \ \mathsf{RootDetConeTriangle}(\mathsf{dimension}) \colon \{(t,X) \in \mathbb{R}^{1 + \mathsf{dimension}(1 + \mathsf{dimension})/2} : t \leq \det(X)^{1/\mathsf{dimension}}, X \text{ is the upper large of the property of th$ 

- RootDetConeSquare(dimension):  $\{(t,X) \in \mathbb{R}^{1+\operatorname{dimension}^2} : t \leq \det(X)^{1/\operatorname{dimension}}, X \text{ is a PSD matrix} \}$
- $\bullet \ \ \mathsf{PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle(dimension)} \colon \{X \in \mathbb{R}^{\mathsf{dimension}(\mathsf{dimension}+1)/2} : X \text{ is the upper triangle of a PSI} \}$
- PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare(dimension):  $\{X \in \mathbb{R}^{\operatorname{dimension}^2} : X \text{ is a PSD matrix}\}$
- LogDetConeTriangle(dimension):  $\{(t,u,X) \in \mathbb{R}^{2+\text{dimension}(1+\text{dimension})/2}: t \leq u \log(\det(X/u)), X \text{ is the upper } 0\}$
- LogDetConeSquare(dimension):  $\{(t,u,X) \in \mathbb{R}^{2+\text{dimension}^2}: t \leq u \log(\det(X/u)), X \text{ is a PSD matrix}, u > 0\}$
- $\bullet \ \ \mathsf{NormSpectralCone(row\_dim,\ column\_dim)} \colon \{(t,X) \in \mathbb{R}^{1+\mathsf{row\_dim} \times \mathsf{column\_dim}} : t \geq \sigma_1(X), X \text{ is a matrix with row\_dim} : t \geq \sigma_1(X), X \text{ is a matrix with row\_dim} : t \geq \sigma_1(X), X \text{ or } T \in \mathcal{T} \cap \mathcal{T}$
- NormNuclearCone(row\_dim, column\_dim):  $\{(t,X) \in \mathbb{R}^{1+\text{row\_dim}} \times \text{column\_dim} : t \geq \sum_i \sigma_i(X), X \text{ is a matrix with row property of the property of$

Some of these cones can take two forms: XXXConeTriangle and XXXConeSquare.

In XXXConeTriangle sets, the matrix is assumed to be symmetric, and the elements are provided by a vector, in which the entries of the upper-right triangular part of the matrix are given column by column (or equivalently, the entries of the lower-left triangular part are given row by row).

In XXXConeSquare sets, the entries of the matrix are given column by column (or equivalently, row by row), and the matrix is constrained to be symmetric. As an example, given a 2-by-2 matrix of variables X and a one-dimensional variable t, we can specify a root-det constraint as  $[t, X11, X12, X22] \in RootDetConeTriangle$  or  $[t, X11, X12, X21, X22] \in RootDetConeSquare$ .

We provide both forms to enable flexibility for solvers who may natively support one or the other. Transformations between XXXConeTriangle and XXXConeSquare are handled by bridges, which removes the chance of conversion mistakes by users or solver developers.

# Multi-dimensional sets with combinatorial structure

- SOS1(weights): A special ordered set of Type I.
- SOS2(weights): A special ordered set of Type II.
- Indicator(set): A set to specify indicator constraints.
- Complements (dimension): A set for mixed complementarity constraints.

#### 37.2 Models

The most significant part of MOI is the definition of the **model API** that is used to specify an instance of an optimization problem (e.g., by adding variables and constraints). Objects that implement the model API must inherit from the ModelLike abstract type.

Notably missing from the model API is the method to solve an optimization problem. ModelLike objects may store an instance (e.g., in memory or backed by a file format) without being linked to a particular solver. In addition to the model API, MOI defines AbstractOptimizer and provides methods to solve the model and interact with solutions. See the Solutions section for more details.

#### Info

Throughout the rest of the manual, model is used as a generic ModelLike, and optimizer is used as a generic AbstractOptimizer.

#### Tip

MOI does not export functions, but for brevity we often omit qualifying names with the MOI module. Best practice is to have

```
using MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
```

and prefix all MOI methods with MOI. in user code. If a name is also available in base Julia, we always explicitly use the module prefix, for example, with MOI.get.

#### **Attributes**

Attributes are properties of the model that can be queried and modified. These include constants such as the number of variables in a model NumberOfVariables), and properties of variables and constraints such as the name of a variable (VariableName).

There are four types of attributes:

- Model attributes (subtypes of AbstractModelAttribute) refer to properties of a model.
- Optimizer attributes (subtypes of AbstractOptimizerAttribute) refer to properties of an optimizer.
- Constraint attributes (subtypes of AbstractConstraintAttribute) refer to properties of an individual constraint.
- Variable attributes (subtypes of AbstractVariableAttribute) refer to properties of an individual variable.

Some attributes are values that can be queried by the user but not modified, while other attributes can be modified by the user.

All interactions with attributes occur through the get and set functions.

Consult the docstsrings of each attribute for information on what it represents.

# **ModelLike API**

The following attributes are available:

- ListOfConstraintAttributesSet
- ListOfConstraintIndices
- ListOfConstraintTypesPresent
- ListOfModelAttributesSet
- ListOfVariableAttributesSet
- ListOfVariableIndices

- NumberOfConstraints
- NumberOfVariables
- Name
- ObjectiveFunction
- ObjectiveFunctionType
- ObjectiveSense

# **AbstractOptimizer API**

The following attributes are available:

- DualStatus
- PrimalStatus
- RawStatusString
- ResultCount
- TerminationStatus
- BarrierIterations
- DualObjectiveValue
- NodeCount
- NumberOfThreads
- ObjectiveBound
- ObjectiveValue
- RelativeGap
- RawOptimizerAttribute
- RawSolver
- Silent
- SimplexIterations
- SolverName
- SolverVersion
- SolveTimeSec
- TimeLimitSec

# 37.3 Variables

# Add a variable

Use add\_variable to add a single variable.

```
julia> x = MOI.add_variable(model)
MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1)
```

add\_variable returns a VariableIndex type, which is used to refer to the added variable in other calls.

Check if a VariableIndex is valid using is valid.

```
julia> MOI.is_valid(model, x)
true
```

Use add\_variables to add a number of variables.

```
julia> y = MOI.add_variables(model, 2)
2-element Vector{MathOptInterface.VariableIndex}:
MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(2)
MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(3)
```

#### Warning

The integer does not necessarily corresond to the column inside an optimizer!

# **Delete a variable**

Delete a variable using delete.

```
julia> MOI.delete(model, x)
julia> MOI.is_valid(model, x)
false
```

# Warning

Not all ModelLike models support deleting variables. A DeleteNotAllowed error is thrown if this is not supported.

# Variable attributes

The following attributes are available for variables:

- VariableName
- VariablePrimalStart
- VariablePrimal

Get and set these attributes using get and set.

```
julia> MOI.set(model, MOI.VariableName(), x, "var_x")
julia> MOI.get(model, MOI.VariableName(), x)
"var_x"
```

# 37.4 Constraints

# Add a constraint

Use add\_constraint to add a single constraint.

add\_constraint returns a ConstraintIndex type, which is used to refer to the added constraint in other calls.

Check if a ConstraintIndex is valid using is\_valid.

```
julia> MOI.is_valid(model, c)
true
```

Use add\_constraints to add a number of constraints of the same type.

This time, a vector of ConstraintIndex are returned.

Use supports constraint to check if the model supports adding a constraint type.

#### **Delete a constraint**

Use delete to delete a constraint.

```
julia> MOI.delete(model, c)
julia> MOI.is_valid(model, c)
false
```

# **Constraint attributes**

The following attributes are available for constraints:

- ConstraintName
- ConstraintPrimalStart
- ConstraintDualStart
- ConstraintPrimal
- ConstraintDual
- ConstraintBasisStatus
- ConstraintFunction
- CanonicalConstraintFunction
- ConstraintSet

Get and set these attributes using get and set.

```
julia> MOI.set(model, MOI.ConstraintName(), c, "con_c")
julia> MOI.get(model, MOI.ConstraintName(), c)
"con_c"
```

# Constraints by function-set pairs

Below is a list of common constraint types and how they are represented as function-set pairs in MOI. In the notation below, x is a vector of decision variables,  $x_i$  is a scalar decision variable,  $\alpha, \beta$  are scalar constants, a, b are constant vectors, A is a constant matrix and  $\mathbb{R}_+$  (resp.  $\mathbb{R}_-$ ) is the set of nonnegative (resp. nonpositive) real numbers.

# Linear constraints

| Mathematical Constraint      | MOI Function         | MOI Set      |
|------------------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| $a^T x \leq \beta$           | ScalarAffineFunction | LessThan     |
| $a^T x \ge \alpha$           | ScalarAffineFunction | GreaterThan  |
| $a^T x = \beta$              | ScalarAffineFunction | EqualTo      |
| $\alpha \le a^T x \le \beta$ | ScalarAffineFunction | Interval     |
| $x_i \leq \beta$             | VariableIndex        | LessThan     |
| $x_i \ge \alpha$             | VariableIndex        | GreaterThan  |
| $x_i = \beta$                | VariableIndex        | EqualTo      |
| $\alpha \le x_i \le \beta$   | VariableIndex        | Interval     |
| $Ax + b \in \mathbb{R}^n_+$  | VectorAffineFunction | Nonnegatives |
| $Ax + b \in \mathbb{R}^n$    | VectorAffineFunction | Nonpositives |
| Ax + b = 0                   | VectorAffineFunction | Zeros        |

By convention, solvers are not expected to support nonzero constant terms in the ScalarAffineFunctions the first four rows above, because they are redundant with the parameters of the sets. For example, encode  $2x+1\leq 2$  as  $2x\leq 1$ .

Constraints with VariableIndex in LessThan, GreaterThan, EqualTo, or Interval sets have a natural interpretation as variable bounds. As such, it is typically not natural to impose multiple lower- or upper-bounds on the same variable, and the solver interfaces will throw respectively LowerBoundAlreadySet or UpperBoundAlreadySet.

Moreover, adding two VariableIndex constraints on the same variable with the same set is impossible because they share the same index as it is the index of the variable, see ConstraintIndex.

It is natural, however, to impose upper- and lower-bounds separately as two different constraints on a single variable. The difference between imposing bounds by using a single Interval constraint and by using separate LessThan and GreaterThan constraints is that the latter will allow the solver to return separate dual multipliers for the two bounds, while the former will allow the solver to return only a single dual for the interval constraint.

#### **Conic constraints**

| Mathematical Constraint                                         | MOI Function         | MOI Set                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| $  Ax + b  _2 \le c^T x + d$                                    | VectorAffineFunction | SecondOrderCone                  |
| $y \ge   x  _2$                                                 | VectorOfVariables    | SecondOrderCone                  |
| $2yz \ge   x  _2^2, y, z \ge 0$                                 | VectorOfVariables    | RotatedSecondOrderCone           |
| $(a_1^T x + b_1, a_2^T x + b_2, a_3^T x + b_3) \in \mathcal{E}$ | VectorAffineFunction | ExponentialCone                  |
| $A(x) \in \mathcal{S}_+$                                        | VectorAffineFunction | PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle |
| $B(x) \in \mathcal{S}_+$                                        | VectorAffineFunction | PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare   |
| $x \in \mathcal{S}_+$                                           | VectorOfVariables    | PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle |
| $x \in \mathcal{S}_+$                                           | VectorOfVariables    | PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare   |

where  $\mathcal{E}$  is the exponential cone (see ExponentialCone),  $\mathcal{S}_+$  is the set of positive semidefinite symmetric matrices, A is an affine map that outputs symmetric matrices and B is an affine map that outputs square matrices.

# **Quadratic constraints**

| Mathematical Constraint     | MOI Function            | MOI Set                  |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| $x^T Q x + a^T x + b \ge 0$ | ScalarQuadraticFunction | GreaterThan              |
| $x^T Q x + a^T x + b \le 0$ | ScalarQuadraticFunction | LessThan                 |
| $x^T Q x + a^T x + b = 0$   | ScalarQuadraticFunction | EqualTo                  |
| Bilinear matrix inequality  | VectorQuadraticFunction | PositiveSemidefiniteCone |

# Discrete and logical constraints

| Mathematical Constraint                                                           | MOI Function      | MOI Set        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| $x_i \in \mathbb{Z}$                                                              | VariableIndex     | Integer        |
| $x_i \in \{0, 1\}$                                                                | VariableIndex     | Zero0ne        |
| $x_i \in \{0\} \cup [l, u]$                                                       | VariableIndex     | Semicontinuous |
| $x_i \in \{0\} \cup \{l, l+1, \dots, u-1, u\}$                                    | VariableIndex     | Semiinteger    |
| At most one component of $\boldsymbol{x}$ can be nonzero                          | VectorOfVariables | s SOS1         |
| At most two components of $\boldsymbol{x}$ can be nonzero, and if so they must be | VectorOfVariables | s S0S2         |
| adjacent components                                                               |                   |                |
| $y = 1 \implies a^T x \in S$                                                      | VectorAffineFunct | ionIndicator   |

# **JuMP** mapping

The following bullet points show examples of how JuMP constraints are translated into MOI function-set pairs:

- $@constraint(m, 2x + y \le 10)$  becomes ScalarAffineFunction-in-LessThan
- @constraint(m, 2x + y >= 10) becomes ScalarAffineFunction-in-GreaterThan
- @constraint(m, 2x + y == 10) becomes ScalarAffineFunction-in-EqualTo
- @constraint(m,  $0 \le 2x + y \le 10$ ) becomes ScalarAffineFunction-in-Interval
- @constraint(m, 2x + y in ArbitrarySet()) becomes ScalarAffineFunction-in-ArbitrarySet.

Variable bounds are handled in a similar fashion:

- @variable(m, x <= 1) becomes VariableIndex-in-LessThan
- @variable(m, x >= 1) becomes VariableIndex-in-GreaterThan

One notable difference is that a variable with an upper and lower bound is translated into two constraints, rather than an interval. i.e.:

• @variable(m,  $\theta \le x \le 1$ ) becomes VariableIndex-in-LessThan and VariableIndex-in-GreaterThan.

# 37.5 Solutions

## Solving and retrieving the results

Once an optimizer is loaded with the objective function and all of the constraints, we can ask the solver to solve the model by calling optimize!.

```
MOI.optimize!(optimizer)
```

## Why did the solver stop?

The optimization procedure may terminate for a number of reasons. The TerminationStatus attribute of the optimizer returns a TerminationStatusCode object which explains why the solver stopped.

The termination statuses distinguish between proofs of optimality, infeasibility, local convergence, limits, and termination because of something unexpected like invalid problem data or failure to converge.

A typical usage of the TerminationStatus attribute is as follows:

```
status = MOI.get(optimizer, TerminationStatus())
if status == MOI.OPTIMAL
    # Ok, we solved the problem!
else
    # Handle other cases.
end
```

After checking the TerminationStatus, check ResultCount. This attribute returns the number of results that the solver has available to return. A result is defined as a primal-dual pair, but either the primal or the dual may be missing from the result. While the OPTIMAL termination status normally implies that at least one result is available, other statuses do not. For example, in the case of infeasibility, a solver may return no result or a proof of infeasibility. The ResultCount attribute distinguishes between these two cases.

#### **Primal solutions**

Use the PrimalStatus optimizer attribute to return a ResultStatusCode describing the status of the primal solution.

Common returns are described below in the Common status situations section.

Query the primal solution using the VariablePrimal and ConstraintPrimal attributes.

Query the objective function value using the ObjectiveValue attribute.

#### **Dual solutions**

#### Warning

See Duality for a discussion of the MOI conventions for primal-dual pairs and certificates.

Use the DualStatus optimizer attribute to return a ResultStatusCode describing the status of the dual solution.

Query the dual solution using the ConstraintDual attribute.

Query the dual objective function value using the DualObjectiveValue attribute.

## **Common status situations**

The sections below describe how to interpret typical or interesting status cases for three common classes of solvers. The example cases are illustrative, not comprehensive. Solver wrappers may provide additional information on how the solver's statuses map to MOI statuses.

#### Info

\* in the tables indicate that multiple different values are possible.

#### Primal-dual convex solver

Linear programming and conic optimization solvers fall into this category.

| What happened?            | TerminationSt | a <b>f</b> lessultCou | nt PrimalStatus     | DualStatus            |        |
|---------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| Proved optimality         | OPTIMAL       | 1                     | FEASIBLE_POINT      | FEASIBLE_POINT        |        |
| Proved infeasible         | INFEASIBLE    | 1                     | NO_SOLUTION         | INFEASIBILITY_CERT    | FICATE |
| Optimal within relaxed    | ALMOST_OPTIMA | L 1                   | FEASIBLE_POINT      | FEASIBLE_POINT        |        |
| tolerances                |               |                       |                     |                       |        |
| Optimal within relaxed    | ALMOST_OPTIMA | L 1                   | ALMOST_FEASIBLE_PO: | NATLMOST_FEASIBLE_P01 | INT    |
| tolerances                |               |                       |                     |                       |        |
| Detected an unbounded ray | DUAL_INFEASIB | LE 1                  | INFEASIBILITY_CERT: | FICATE NO_SOLUTION    |        |
| of the primal             |               |                       |                     |                       |        |
| Stall                     | SLOW_PROGRESS | 1                     | *                   | *                     |        |

# Global branch-and-bound solvers

Mixed-integer programming solvers fall into this category.

# Info

CPXMIP\_OPTIMAL\_INFEAS is a CPLEX status that indicates that a preprocessed problem was solved to optimality, but the solver was unable to recover a feasible solution to the original problem. Handling this status was one of the motivating drivers behind the design of MOI.

| What happened?                     | TerminationStatus   | ResultCour | t PrimalStatus | DualStatus   |
|------------------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------------|--------------|
| Proved optimality                  | OPTIMAL             | 1          | FEASIBLE_POIN  | NO_SOLUTIO   |
| Presolve detected infeasibility or | INFEASIBLE_OR_UNBOU | NDED 0     | NO_SOLUTION    | NO_SOLUTIO   |
| unboundedness                      |                     |            |                |              |
| Proved infeasibility               | INFEASIBLE          | 0          | NO_SOLUTION    | NO_SOLUTIO   |
| Timed out (no solution)            | TIME_LIMIT          | 0          | NO_SOLUTION    | NO_SOLUTIO   |
| Timed out (with a solution)        | TIME_LIMIT          | 1          | FEASIBLE_POIN  | NO_SOLUTIO   |
| CPXMIP_OPTIMAL_INFEAS              | ALMOST_OPTIMAL      | 1          | INFEASIBLE_PO  | NNTO_SOLUTIO |
|                                    |                     |            |                |              |

#### Local search solvers

Nonlinear programming solvers fall into this category. It also includes non-global tree search solvers like Juniper.

| What happened?                     | TerminationStatus  | ResultCou | n₱rimalStatus | DualStatus     |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|
| Converged to a stationary point    | LOCALLY_SOLVED     | 1         | FEASIBLE_P0I  | NTFEASIBLE_POI |
| Completed a non-global tree search | LOCALLY_SOLVED     | 1         | FEASIBLE_P0I  | NTFEASIBLE_POI |
| (with a solution)                  |                    |           |               |                |
| Converged to an infeasible point   | LOCALLY_INFEASIBLE | 1         | INFEASIBLE_P  | OINT *         |
| Completed a non-global tree search | LOCALLY_INFEASIBLE | 0         | NO_SOLUTION   | NO_SOLUTION    |
| (no solution found)                |                    |           |               |                |
| Iteration limit                    | ITERATION_LIMIT    | 1         | *             | *              |
| Diverging iterates                 | NORM_LIMIT or      | 1         | *             | *              |
|                                    | OBJECTIVE_LIMIT    |           |               |                |

## **Querying solution attributes**

Some solvers will not implement every solution attribute. Therefore, a call like MOI.get(model, MOI.SolveTimeSec()) may throw an UnsupportedAttribute error.

If you need to write code that is agnostic to the solver (for example, you are writing a library that an end-user passes their choice of solver to), you can work-around this problem using a try-catch:

```
function get_solve_time(model)
    try
        return MOI.get(model, MOI.SolveTimeSec())
    catch err
        if err isa MOI.UnsupportedAttribute
            return NaN # Solver doesn't support. Return a placeholder value.
        end
        rethrow(err) # Something else went wrong. Rethrow the error
    end
end
```

If, after careful profiling, you find that the try-catch is taking a significant portion of your runtime, you can improve performance by caching the result of the try-catch:

```
mutable struct CachedSolveTime{M}
   model::M
   supports_solve_time::Bool
   CachedSolveTime(model::M) where {M} = new(model, true)
end
```

```
function get_solve_time(model::CachedSolveTime)
   if !model.supports_solve_time
        return NaN
   end
   try
      return MOI.get(model, MOI.SolveTimeSec())
   catch err
      if err isa MOI.UnsupportedAttribute
            model.supports_solve_time = false
            return NaN
        end
        rethrow(err) # Something else went wrong. Rethrow the error
   end
end
```

## 37.6 Problem modification

In addition to adding and deleting constraints and variables, MathOptInterface supports modifying, in-place, coefficients in the constraints and the objective function of a model.

These modifications can be grouped into two categories:

- · modifications which replace the set of function of a constraint with a new set or function
- modifications which change, in-place, a component of a function

#### Warning

Solve ModelLike objects do not support problem modification.

### Modify the set of a constraint

Use set and ConstraintSet to modify the set of a constraint by replacing it with a new instance of the same type.

However, the following will fail as the new set is of a different type to the original set:

```
julia> MOI.set(model, MOI.ConstraintSet(), c, MOI.GreaterThan(2.0))
ERROR: [...]
```

## Special cases: set transforms

If our constraint is an affine inequality, then this corresponds to modifying the right-hand side of a constraint in linear programming.

In some special cases, solvers may support efficiently changing the set of a constraint (for example, from LessThan to GreaterThan). For these cases, MathOptInterface provides the transform method.

The transform function returns a new constraint index, and the old constraint index (i.e., c) is no longer valid.

## Note

transform cannot be called with a set of the same type. Use set instead.

## Modify the function of a constraint

Use set and ConstraintFunction to modify the function of a constraint by replacing it with a new instance of the same type.

However, the following will fail as the new function is of a different type to the original function:

```
julia> MOI.set(model, MOI.ConstraintFunction(), c, x)
ERROR: [...]
```

## Modify constant term in a scalar function

 $Use\ modify\ and\ Scalar Constant Change\ to\ modify\ the\ constant\ term\ in\ a\ Scalar Affine Function\ or\ Scalar Quadratic Function.$ 

#### Tip

ScalarConstantChange can also be used to modify the objective function by passing an instance of ObjectiveFunction instead of the constraint index c as we saw above.

# Modify constant terms in a vector function

 $Use \verb| modify| and Vector Constant Change to modify the constant vector in a Vector Affine Function or Vector Quadratic Function of Vector Constant Change to Modify the Constant vector in a Vector Affine Function or Vector Quadratic Function of Vector Constant Change to Modify the Constant vector in a Vector Affine Function of Vector Constant Change to Modify the Constant vector in a Vector Affine Function of Vector Constant Change to Modify the Constant vector in a Vector Affine Function of Vector Constant vector in a Vector Affine Function of Vector Constant vector in a Vector Affine Function of Vector Constant vector in a Vector Affine Function of Vector Constant vector in a Vector Affine Function of Vector Constant vector in a Vector Affine Function of Vector Constant vector in a Vector Constant vector v$ 

## Modify affine coefficients in a scalar function

Use modify and ScalarCoefficientChange to modify the affine coefficient of a ScalarAffineFunction or ScalarQuadraticFunction.

#### Tip

ScalarCoefficientChange can also be used to modify the objective function by passing an instance of ObjectiveFunction instead of the constraint index c as we saw above.

## Modify affine coefficients in a vector function

Use modify and MultirowChange to modify a vector of affine coefficients in a VectorAffineFunction or a VectorQuadraticFunction.

# **Chapter 38**

# **Background**

# 38.1 Duality

Conic duality is the starting point for MOI's duality conventions. When all functions are affine (or coordinate projections), and all constraint sets are closed convex cones, the model may be called a conic optimization problem.

For a minimization problem in geometric conic form, the primal is:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{P}^n} \qquad \qquad a_0^T x + b_0 \tag{38.1}$$

s.t. 
$$A_i x + b_i \in \mathcal{C}_i$$
  $i = 1 \dots m$  (38.2)

and the dual is a maximization problem in standard conic form:

$$\max_{y_1, \dots, y_m} -\sum_{i=1}^m b_i^T y_i + b_0 \tag{38.3}$$

s.t. 
$$a_0 - \sum_{i=1}^m A_i^T y_i = 0 ag{38.4}$$

$$y_i \in \mathcal{C}_i^* \qquad \qquad i = 1 \dots m \tag{38.5}$$

where each  $\mathcal{C}_i$  is a closed convex cone and  $\mathcal{C}_i^*$  is its dual cone.

For a maximization problem in geometric conic form, the primal is:

$$\max_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \qquad a_0^T x + b_0 \tag{38.6}$$

s.t. 
$$A_i x + b_i \in \mathcal{C}_i$$
  $i = 1 \dots m$  (38.7)

and the dual is a minimization problem in standard conic form:

$$\min_{y_1, \dots, y_m} \sum_{i=1}^m b_i^T y_i + b_0 \tag{38.8}$$

s.t. 
$$a_0 + \sum_{i=1}^m A_i^T y_i = 0 \tag{38.9}$$

$$y_i \in \mathcal{C}_i^* \qquad \qquad i = 1 \dots m \tag{38.10}$$

A linear inequality constraint  $a^Tx+b\geq c$  is equivalent to  $a^Tx+b-c\in\mathbb{R}_+$ , and  $a^Tx+b\leq c$  is equivalent to  $a^Tx+b-c\in\mathbb{R}_-$ . Variable-wise constraints are affine constraints with the appropriate identity mapping in place of  $A_i$ .

For the special case of minimization LPs, the MOI primal form can be stated as:

$$\min_{a_0^T x + b_0} (38.11)$$

s.t. 
$$A_1 x \ge b_1$$
 (38.12)

$$A_2 x \le b_2$$
 (38.13)

$$A_3 x = b_3 (38.14)$$

By applying the stated transformations to conic form, taking the dual, and transforming back into linear inequality form, one obtains the following dual:

$$\max_{y_1, y_2, y_3} b_1^T y_1 + b_2^T y_2 + b_3^T y_3 + b_0$$
 (38.15)

s.t. 
$$A_1^T y_1 + A_2^T y_2 + A_3^T y_3 = a_0$$
 (38.16)

$$y_1 \ge 0$$
 (38.17)

$$y_2 \le 0$$
 (38.18)

For maximization LPs, the MOI primal form can be stated as:

$$\max_{a_0^T x + b_0} (38.19)$$

s.t. 
$$A_1 x \ge b_1$$
 (38.20)

$$A_2 x \le b_2$$
 (38.21)

$$A_3 x = b_3 (38.22)$$

and similarly, the dual is:

$$\min_{y_1, y_2, y_3} \quad -b_1^T y_1 - b_2^T y_2 - b_3^T y_3 + b_0 \tag{38.23}$$

s.t. 
$$A_1^T y_1 + A_2^T y_2 + A_3^T y_3 = -a_0$$
 (38.24)

$$y_1 \ge 0$$
 (38.25)

$$y_2 \le 0$$
 (38.26)

# Warning

For the LP case, the signs of the feasible dual variables depend only on the sense of the corresponding primal inequality and not on the objective sense.

# **Duality and scalar product**

The scalar product is different from the canonical one for the sets PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle, LogDetConeTriangle, RootDetConeTriangle.

If the set  $C_i$  of the section Duality is one of these three cones, then the rows of the matrix  $A_i$  corresponding to off-diagonal entries are twice the value of the coefficients field in the VectorAffineFunction for the corresponding rows. See PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle for details.

## Dual for problems with quadratic functions

### **Quadratic Programs (QPs)**

For quadratic programs with only affine conic constraints,

$$\min_{x\in\mathbb{R}^n} \qquad \qquad \frac{1}{2}x^TQ_0x + a_0^Tx + b_0$$
 s.t. 
$$A_ix + b_i \in \mathcal{C}_i \qquad \qquad i=1\dots m.$$

with cones  $\mathcal{C}_i \subseteq \mathbb{R}^{m_i}$  for  $i=1,\ldots,m$ , consider the Lagrangian function

$$L(x,y) = \frac{1}{2}x^{T}Q_{0}x + a_{0}^{T}x + b_{0} - \sum_{i=1}^{m} y_{i}^{T}(A_{i}x + b_{i}).$$

Let z(y) denote  $\sum_{i=1}^m A_i^T y_i - a_0$ , the Lagrangian can be rewritten as

$$L(x,y) = \frac{1}{2}x^{T}Q_{0}x - z(y)^{T}x + b_{0} - \sum_{i=1}^{m} y_{i}^{T}b_{i}.$$

The condition  $\nabla_x L(x,y) = 0$  gives

$$0 = \nabla_x L(x, y) = Q_0 x + a_0 - \sum_{i=1}^m y_i^T b_i$$

which gives  $Q_0x = z(y)$ . This allows to obtain that

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} L(x, y) = -\frac{1}{2} x^T Q_0 x + b_0 - \sum_{i=1}^m y_i^T b_i$$

so the dual problem is

$$\max_{y_i \in \mathcal{C}_i^*} \min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} -\frac{1}{2} x^T Q_0 x + b_0 - \sum_{i=1}^m y_i^T b_i.$$

If  $Q_0$  is invertible, we have  $x = Q_0^{-1}z(y)$  hence

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} L(x, y) = -\frac{1}{2} z(y)^T Q_0^{-1} z(y) + b_0 - \sum_{i=1}^m y_i^T b_i$$

so the dual problem is

$$\max_{y_i \in \mathcal{C}_i^*} -\frac{1}{2} z(y)^T Q_0^{-1} z(y) + b_0 - \sum_{i=1}^m y_i^T b_i.$$

## **Quadratically Constrained Quadratic Programs (QCQPs)**

Given a problem with both quadratic function and quadratic objectives:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \qquad \qquad \frac{1}{2} x^T Q_0 x + a_0^T x + b_0$$
 s.t. 
$$\frac{1}{2} x^T Q_i x + a_i^T x + b_i \in \mathcal{C}_i \qquad \qquad i = 1 \dots m.$$

with cones  $\mathcal{C}_i \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  for  $i=1\dots m$ , consider the Lagrangian function

$$L(x,y) = \frac{1}{2}x^{T}Q_{0}x + a_{0}^{T}x + b_{0} - \sum_{i=1}^{m} y_{i}(\frac{1}{2}x^{T}Q_{i}x + a_{i}^{T}x + b_{i})$$

A pair of primal-dual variables  $(x^\star, y^\star)$  is optimal if

•  $x^*$  is a minimizer of

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} L(x, y^*).$$

That is,

$$0 = \nabla_x L(x, y^*) = Q_0 x + a_0 - \sum_{i=1}^m y_i^* (Q_i x + a_i).$$

• and  $y^*$  is a maximizer of

$$\max_{y_i \in \mathcal{C}_i^*} L(x^*, y).$$

That is, for all  $i=1,\ldots,m$ ,  $\frac{1}{2}x^TQ_ix+a_i^Tx+b_i$  is either zero or in the normal cone of  $\mathcal{C}_i^*$  at  $y^*$ . For instance, if  $\mathcal{C}_i$  is  $\{z\in\mathbb{R}:z\leq 0\}$ , this means that if  $\frac{1}{2}x^TQ_ix+a_i^Tx+b_i$  is nonzero at  $x^*$  then  $y_i^*=0$ . This is the classical complementary slackness condition.

If  $C_i$  is a vector set, the discussion remains valid with  $y_i(\frac{1}{2}x^TQ_ix+a_i^Tx+b_i)$  replaced with the scalar product between  $y_i$  and the vector of scalar-valued quadratic functions.

# 38.2 Infeasibility certificates

When given a conic problem that is infeasible or unbounded, some solvers can produce a certificate of infeasibility. This page explains what a certificate of infeasibility is, and the related conventions that MathOptInterface adopts.

# **Conic duality**

MathOptInterface uses conic duality to define infeasibility certificates. A full explanation is given in the section Duality, but here is a brief overview.

#### Minimization problems

For a minimization problem in geometric conic form, the primal is:

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{D}^n} \qquad \qquad a_0^\top x + b_0 \tag{38.27}$$

s.t. 
$$A_i x + b_i \in \mathcal{C}_i \qquad \qquad i = 1 \dots m, \tag{38.28}$$

and the dual is a maximization problem in standard conic form:

$$\max_{y_1, \dots, y_m} -\sum_{i=1}^m b_i^{\top} y_i + b_0$$
 (38.29)

s.t. 
$$a_0 - \sum_{i=1}^m A_i^\top y_i = 0 \tag{38.30}$$

$$y_i \in \mathcal{C}_i^* \qquad \qquad i = 1 \dots m, \tag{38.31}$$

where each  $\mathcal{C}_i$  is a closed convex cone and  $\mathcal{C}_i^*$  is its dual cone.

## **Maximization problems**

For a maximization problem in geometric conic form, the primal is:

$$\max_{x \in \mathbb{R}^n} \qquad \qquad a_0^\top x + b_0 \tag{38.32}$$

s.t. 
$$A_i x + b_i \in \mathcal{C}_i$$
  $i = 1 \dots m,$  (38.33)

and the dual is a minimization problem in standard conic form:

$$\min_{y_1, \dots, y_m} \qquad \sum_{i=1}^m b_i^\top y_i + b_0 \tag{38.34}$$

s.t. 
$$a_0 + \sum_{i=1}^m A_i^\top y_i = 0$$
 (38.35)

$$y_i \in \mathcal{C}_i^* \qquad \qquad i = 1 \dots m. \tag{38.36}$$

# **Unbounded problems**

A problem is unbounded if and only if:

- 1. there exists a feasible primal solution
- 2. the dual is infeasible.

A feasible primal solution—if one exists—can be obtained by setting <code>ObjectiveSense</code> to <code>FEASIBILITY\_SENSE</code> before optimizing. Therefore, most solvers terminate after they prove the dual is infeasible via a certificate of dual infeasibility, but before they have found a feasible primal solution. This is also the reason that <code>MathOptInterface</code> defines the <code>DUAL\_INFEASIBLE</code> status instead of <code>UNBOUNDED</code>.

A certificate of dual infeasibility is an improving ray of the primal problem. That is, there exists some vector d such that for all  $\eta>0$ :

$$A_i(x + \eta d) + b_i \in \mathcal{C}_i, i = 1 \dots m,$$

and (for minimization problems):

$$a_0^{\top}(x + \eta d) + b_0 < a_0^{\top}x + b_0,$$

for any feasible point x. The latter simplifies to  $a_0^\top d < 0$ . For maximization problems, the inequality is reversed, so that  $a_0^\top d > 0$ .

If the solver has found a certificate of dual infeasibility:

- TerminationStatus must be DUAL\_INFEASIBLE
- PrimalStatus must be INFEASIBILITY\_CERTIFICATE
- ullet VariablePrimal must be the corresponding value of d
- ConstraintPrimal must be the corresponding value of  $A_id$
- ObjectiveValue must be the value  $a_0^\top d$ . Note that this is the value of the objective function at d, ignoring the constant b\_0.

#### Note

The choice of whether to scale the ray d to have magnitude 1 is left to the solver.

## Infeasible problems

A certificate of primal infeasibility is an improving ray of the dual problem. However, because infeasibility is independent of the objective function, we first homogenize the primal problem by removing its objective.

For a minimization problem, a dual improving ray is some vector d such that for all  $\eta > 0$ :

$$-\sum_{i=1}^{m} A_i^{\top}(y_i + \eta d_i) = 0$$
 (38.37)

$$(y_i + \eta d_i) \in \mathcal{C}_i^* \qquad \qquad i = 1 \dots m, \tag{38.38}$$

and:

$$-\sum_{i=1}^{m} b_{i}^{\top}(y_{i} + \eta d_{i}) > -\sum_{i=1}^{m} b_{i}^{\top}y_{i},$$

for any feasible dual solution y. The latter simplifies to  $-\sum_{i=1}^m b_i^\top d_i > 0$ . For a maximization problem, the inequality is  $\sum_{i=1}^m b_i^\top d_i < 0$ . (Note that these are the same inequality, modulo a - sign.)

If the solver has found a certificate of primal infeasibility:

- TerminationStatus must be INFEASIBLE
- DualStatus must be INFEASIBILITY\_CERTIFICATE
- ullet ConstraintDual must be the corresponding value of d
- DualObjectiveValue must be the value  $-\sum_{i=1}^m b_i^\top d_i$  for minimization problems and  $\sum_{i=1}^m b_i^\top d_i$  for maximization problems.

#### Note

The choice of whether to scale the ray d to have magnitude 1 is left to the solver.

## Infeasibility certificates of variable bounds

Many linear solvers (e.g., Gurobi) do not provide explicit access to the primal infeasibility certificate of a variable bound. However, given a set of linear constraints:

$$l_A < Ax < u_A \tag{38.39}$$

$$l_x < x < u_x, \tag{38.40}$$

the primal certificate of the variable bounds can be computed using the primal certificate associated with the affine constraints, d. (Note that d will have one element for each row of the A matrix, and that some or all of the elements in the vectors  $l_A$  and  $u_A$  may be  $\pm\infty$ . If both  $l_A$  and  $u_A$  are finite for some row, the corresponding element in 'd must be 0.)

Given d, compute  $\bar{d} = d^{\top}A$ . If the bound is finite, a certificate for the lower variable bound of  $x_i$  is  $\max\{\bar{d}_i,0\}$ , and a certificate for the upper variable bound is  $\min\{\bar{d}_i,0\}$ .

# 38.3 Naming conventions

MOI follows several conventions for naming functions and structures. These should also be followed by packages extending MOI.

# Sets

Sets encode the structure of constraints. Their names should follow the following conventions:

- Abstract types in the set hierarchy should begin with Abstract and end in Set, e.g., AbstractScalarSet, AbstractVectorSet.
- Vector-valued conic sets should end with Cone, e.g., NormInfinityCone, SecondOrderCone.
- Vector-valued Cartesian products should be plural and not end in Cone, e.g., Nonnegatives, not NonnegativeCone.
- Matrix-valued conic sets should provide two representations: ConeSquare and ConeTriangle, e.g., RootDetConeTriangle and RootDetConeSquare. See Matrix cones for more details.
- Scalar sets should be singular, not plural, e.g., Integer, not Integers.
- As much as possible, the names should follow established conventions in the domain where this set is used: for instance, convex sets should have names close to those of CVX, and constraint-programming sets should follow MiniZinc's constraints.

# **Chapter 39**

# **API Reference**

## 39.1 Standard form

## **Functions**

MathOptInterface.AbstractFunction - Type.

AbstractFunction

Abstract supertype for function objects.

MathOptInterface.AbstractScalarFunction - Type.

AbstractScalarFunction

Abstract supertype for scalar-valued function objects.

MathOptInterface.AbstractVectorFunction - Type.

AbstractVectorFunction

Abstract supertype for vector-valued function objects.

MathOptInterface.VariableIndex - Type.

VariableIndex

A type-safe wrapper for Int64 for use in referencing variables in a model. To allow for deletion, indices need not be consecutive.

MathOptInterface.VectorOfVariables - Type.

VectorOfVariables(variables)

The function that extracts the vector of variables referenced by variables, a Vector{VariableIndex}. This function is naturally be used for constraints that apply to groups of variables, such as an "all different" constraint, an indicator constraint, or a complementarity constraint.

MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineTerm - Type.

```
struct ScalarAffineTerm{T}
    coefficient::T
    variable::VariableIndex
end
```

Represents  $cx_i$  where c is coefficient and  $x_i$  is the variable identified by variable.

MathOptInterface.ScalarAffineFunction - Type.

```
| ScalarAffineFunction{T}(terms, constant)
```

The scalar-valued affine function  $a^Tx + b$ , where:

- a is a sparse vector specified by a list of <code>ScalarAffineTerm</code> structs.
- b is a scalar specified by constant::T

Duplicate variable indices in terms are accepted, and the corresponding coefficients are summed together.

MathOptInterface.VectorAffineTerm - Type.

```
struct VectorAffineTerm{T}
  output_index::Int64
  scalar_term::ScalarAffineTerm{T}
end
```

A ScalarAffineTerm plus its index of the output component of a VectorAffineFunction or VectorQuadraticFunction. output\_index can also be interpreted as a row index into a sparse matrix, where the scalar\_term contains the column index and coefficient.

MathOptInterface.VectorAffineFunction - Type.

```
VectorAffineFunction{T}(terms, constants)
```

The vector-valued affine function Ax + b, where:

- ullet A is a sparse matrix specified by a list of VectorAffineTerm objects.
- b is a vector specified by constants

Duplicate indices in the A are accepted, and the corresponding coefficients are summed together.

MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticTerm - Type.

```
struct ScalarQuadraticTerm{T}
    coefficient::T
    variable_1::VariableIndex
    variable_2::VariableIndex
end
```

Represents  $cx_ix_j$  where c is coefficient,  $x_i$  is the variable identified by variable\_1 and  $x_j$  is the variable identified by variable 2.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.ScalarQuadraticFunction-Type.}$ 

```
| ScalarQuadraticFunction{T}(quadratic_terms, affine_terms, constant)
```

The scalar-valued quadratic function  $\frac{1}{2}x^TQx + a^Tx + b$ , where:

- a is a sparse vector specified by a list of ScalarAffineTerm structs.
- $oldsymbol{\cdot}$  b is a scalar specified by constant.
- ullet Q is a symmetric matrix specified by a list of ScalarQuadraticTerm structs.

Duplicate indices in a or Q are accepted, and the corresponding coefficients are summed together. "Mirrored" indices (q,r) and (r,q) (where r and q are VariableIndexes) are considered duplicates; only one need be specified.

For example, for two scalar variables y, z, the quadratic expression  $yz + y^2$  is represented by the terms ScalarQuadraticTerm.([1.0, 2.0], [y, y], [z, y]).

MathOptInterface.VectorQuadraticTerm - Type.

```
struct VectorQuadraticTerm{T}
  output_index::Int64
  scalar_term::ScalarQuadraticTerm{T}
end
```

A ScalarQuadraticTerm plus its index of the output component of a VectorQuadraticFunction. Each output component corresponds to a distinct sparse matrix  $Q_i$ .

MathOptInterface.VectorQuadraticFunction - Type.

```
VectorQuadraticFunction{T}(quadratic_terms, affine_terms, constants)
```

The vector-valued quadratic function with ith component ("output index") defined as  $\frac{1}{2}x^TQ_ix + a_i^Tx + b_i$ , where:

- $a_i$  is a sparse vector specified by the VectorAffineTerms with output\_index == i.
- $b_i$  is a scalar specified by constants[i]
- $Q_i$  is a symmetric matrix specified by the VectorQuadraticTerm with output\_index == i.

Duplicate indices in  $a_i$  or  $Q_i$  are accepted, and the corresponding coefficients are summed together. "Mirrored" indices (q,r) and (r,q) (where r and q are VariableIndexes) are considered duplicates; only one need be specified.

### **Utilities**

```
MathOptInterface.output dimension - Function.
```

```
output_dimension(f::AbstractFunction)
```

Return 1 if f has a scalar output and the number of output components if f has a vector output.

MathOptInterface.constant - Method.

```
constant(f::Union{ScalarAffineFunction, ScalarQuadraticFunction})
```

Returns the constant term of the scalar function

```
MathOptInterface.constant - Method.
```

```
constant(f::Union{VectorAffineFunction, VectorQuadraticFunction})
```

Returns the vector of constant terms of the vector function

```
MathOptInterface.constant - Method.
```

```
constant(f::VariableIndex, ::Type{T}) where {T}
```

The constant term of a VariableIndex function is the zero value of the specified type T.

MathOptInterface.constant - Method.

```
constant(f::VectorOfVariables, ::Type{T}) where {T}
```

The constant term of a VectorOfVariables function is a vector of zero values of the specified type T.

#### Sets

MathOptInterface.AbstractSet - Type.

```
AbstractSet
```

Abstract supertype for set objects used to encode constraints. A set object should not contain any VariableIndex or ConstraintIndex as the set is passed unmodifed during copy\_to.

MathOptInterface.AbstractScalarSet - Type.

```
AbstractScalarSet
```

Abstract supertype for subsets of  $\mathbb{R}$ .

MathOptInterface.AbstractVectorSet - Type.

```
AbstractVectorSet
```

Abstract supertype for subsets of  $\mathbb{R}^n$  for some n.

## Utilities

MathOptInterface.dimension - Function.

```
dimension(s::AbstractSet)
```

Return the output dimension that an AbstractFunction should have to be used with the set s.

## **Examples**

```
julia> dimension(Reals(4))
4

julia> dimension(LessThan(3.0))
1

julia> dimension(PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle(2))
3
```

MathOptInterface.dual\_set - Function.

```
dual_set(s::AbstractSet)
```

Return the dual set of s, that is the dual cone of the set. This follows the definition of duality discussed in Duality.

See Dual cone for more information.

If the dual cone is not defined it returns an error.

#### **Examples**

```
julia> dual_set(Reals(4))
Zeros(4)

julia> dual_set(SecondOrderCone(5))
SecondOrderCone(5)

julia> dual_set(ExponentialCone())
DualExponentialCone()
```

MathOptInterface.dual\_set\_type - Function.

```
dual_set_type(S::Type{<:AbstractSet})</pre>
```

Return the type of dual set of sets of type S, as returned by dual\_set. If the dual cone is not defined it returns an error.

## **Examples**

```
julia> dual_set_type(Reals)
Zeros
julia> dual_set_type(SecondOrderCone)
SecondOrderCone
julia> dual_set_type(ExponentialCone)
DualExponentialCone
```

MathOptInterface.constant - Method.

```
constant(s::Union{EqualTo, GreaterThan, LessThan})
```

Returns the constant of the set.

MathOptInterface.supports\_dimension\_update - Function.

```
| supports_dimension_update(S::Type{<:MOI.AbstractVectorSet})
```

Return a Bool indicating whether the elimination of any dimension of n-dimensional sets of type S give an n-1-dimensional set S. By default, this function returns false so it should only be implemented for sets that supports dimension update.

For instance, supports\_dimension\_update(MOI.Nonnegatives) is true because the elimination of any dimension of the n-dimensional nonnegative orthant gives the n-1-dimensional nonnegative orthant. However supports\_dimension\_update(MOI.ExponentialCone) is false.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.update\_dimension-Function}.$ 

```
update_dimension(s::AbstractVectorSet, new_dim)
```

Returns a set with the dimension modified to new\_dim.

## Scalar sets

List of recognized scalar sets.

```
{\tt MathOptInterface.GreaterThan-Type.}
```

```
GreaterThan{T <: Real}(lower::T)</pre>
```

```
The set [lower, \infty) \subseteq \mathbb{R}.
MathOptInterface.LessThan - Type.
    LessThan{T <: Real}(upper::T)</pre>
    The set (-\infty, upper] \subseteq \mathbb{R}.
MathOptInterface.EqualTo - Type.
    EqualTo{T <: Number}(value::T)</pre>
    The set containing the single point x \in \mathbb{R} where x is given by value.
MathOptInterface.Interval - Type.
    Interval{T <: Real}(lower::T,upper::T)</pre>
    The interval [lower, upper] \subseteq \mathbb{R}. If lower or upper is -Inf or Inf, respectively, the set is interpreted as
    a one-sided interval.
    Interval(s::GreaterThan{<:AbstractFloat})</pre>
    Construct a (right-unbounded) Interval equivalent to the given GreaterThan set.
    Interval(s::LessThan{<:AbstractFloat})</pre>
    Construct a (left-unbounded) Interval equivalent to the given LessThan set.
    Interval(s::EqualTo{<:Real})</pre>
    Construct a (degenerate) Interval equivalent to the given EqualTo set.
MathOptInterface.Integer - Type.
    Integer()
    The set of integers \ensuremath{\mathbb{Z}}.
MathOptInterface.ZeroOne - Type.
    ZeroOne()
    The set \{0, 1\}.
MathOptInterface.Semicontinuous - Type.
    | Semicontinuous{T <: Real}(lower::T,upper::T)
    The set \{0\} \cup [lower, upper].
MathOptInterface.Semiinteger - Type.
    | Semiinteger{T <: Real}(lower::T,upper::T)
    The set \{0\} \cup \{lower, lower + 1, \dots, upper - 1, upper\}.
```

#### **Vector sets**

```
List of recognized vector sets.
MathOptInterface.Reals - Type.
    Reals(dimension)
    The set \mathbb{R}^{dimension} (containing all points) of dimension dimension.
MathOptInterface.Zeros - Type.
    Zeros(dimension)
    The set \{0\}^{dimension} (containing only the origin) of dimension dimension.
MathOptInterface.Nonnegatives - Type.
    Nonnegatives (dimension)
    The nonnegative orthant \{x \in \mathbb{R}^{dimension} : x \geq 0\} of dimension dimension.
MathOptInterface.Nonpositives - Type.
    Nonpositives(dimension)
    The nonpositive orthant \{x \in \mathbb{R}^{dimension} : x \leq 0\} of dimension dimension.
MathOptInterface.NormInfinityCone - Type.
    | NormInfinityCone(dimension)
    The \ell_\infty-norm cone \{(t,x)\in\mathbb{R}^{dimension}:t\geq \|x\|_\infty=\max_i|x_i|\} of dimension dimension.
MathOptInterface.NormOneCone - Type.
    NormOneCone(dimension)
   The \ell_1-norm cone \{(t,x)\in\mathbb{R}^{dimension}:t\geq \|x\|_1=\sum_i |x_i|\} of dimension dimension.
MathOptInterface.SecondOrderCone - Type.
    | SecondOrderCone(dimension)
    The second-order cone (or Lorenz cone or \ell_2-norm cone) \{(t,x) \in \mathbb{R}^{dimension} : t \geq ||x||_2\} of dimension
    dimension.
MathOptInterface.RotatedSecondOrderCone - Type.
    RotatedSecondOrderCone(dimension)
   The rotated second-order cone \{(t,u,x) \in \mathbb{R}^{dimension} : 2tu \ge ||x||_2^2, t,u \ge 0\} of dimension dimension.
MathOptInterface.GeometricMeanCone - Type.
    | GeometricMeanCone(dimension)
```

The geometric mean cone  $\{(t,x)\in\mathbb{R}^{n+1}:x\geq 0,t\leq \sqrt[n]{x_1x_2\cdots x_n}\}$ , where dimension = n + 1 >= 2.

## **Duality note**

The dual of the geometric mean cone is  $\{(u,v)\in\mathbb{R}^{n+1}:u\leq 0,v\geq 0,-u\leq n\sqrt[n]{\prod_i v_i}\}$ , where dimension = n + 1 >= 2.

MathOptInterface.ExponentialCone - Type.

|ExponentialCone()

The 3-dimensional exponential cone  $\{(x,y,z)\in\mathbb{R}^3:y\exp(x/y)\leq z,y>0\}.$ 

MathOptInterface.DualExponentialCone - Type.

DualExponentialCone()

The 3-dimensional dual exponential cone  $\{(u, v, w) \in \mathbb{R}^3 : -u \exp(v/u) \le \exp(1)w, u < 0\}.$ 

MathOptInterface.PowerCone - Type.

PowerCone{T <: Real}(exponent::T)</pre>

The 3-dimensional power cone  $\{(x,y,z)\in\mathbb{R}^3:x^{exponent}y^{1-exponent}\geq |z|,x\geq 0,y\geq 0\}$  with parameter exponent.

MathOptInterface.DualPowerCone - Type.

DualPowerCone{T <: Real}(exponent::T)</pre>

The 3-dimensional power cone  $\{(u,v,w)\in\mathbb{R}^3:(\frac{u}{exponent})^{exponent}(\frac{v}{1-exponent})^{1-exponent}\geq |w|,u\geq 0,v\geq 0\}$  with parameter exponent.

MathOptInterface.RelativeEntropyCone - Type.

RelativeEntropyCone(dimension)

The relative entropy cone  $\{(u,v,w)\in\mathbb{R}^{1+2n}:u\geq\sum_{i=1}^nw_i\log(\frac{w_i}{v_i}),v_i\geq0,w_i\geq0\}$ , where dimension = 2n + 1 >= 1.

# **Duality note**

The dual of the relative entropy cone is  $\{(u,v,w)\in\mathbb{R}^{1+2n}: \forall i,w_i\geq u(\log(\frac{u}{v_i})-1),v_i\geq 0,u>0\}$  of dimension =2n+1.

MathOptInterface.NormSpectralCone - Type.

NormSpectralCone(row\_dim, column\_dim)

The epigraph of the matrix spectral norm (maximum singular value function)  $\{(t,X)\in\mathbb{R}^{1+row_dim\times column_dim}:t\geq\sigma_1(X)\}$ , where  $\sigma_i$  is the ith singular value of the matrix X of row dimension row\_dim and column dimension column dim.

The matrix X is vectorized by stacking the columns, matching the behavior of Julia's vec function.

MathOptInterface.NormNuclearCone - Type.

NormNuclearCone(row\_dim, column\_dim)

The epigraph of the matrix nuclear norm (sum of singular values function)  $\{(t,X)\in\mathbb{R}^{1+row_dim\times column_dim}:t\geq\sum_i\sigma_i(X)\}$ , where  $\sigma_i$  is the ith singular value of the matrix X of row dimension row\_dim and column dimension column dim.

The matrix X is vectorized by stacking the columns, matching the behavior of Julia's vec function.

MathOptInterface.SOS1 - Type.

```
| SOS1{T <: Real}(weights::Vector{T})
```

The set corresponding to the special ordered set (SOS) constraint of type 1. Of the variables in the set, at most one can be nonzero. The weights induce an ordering of the variables; as such, they should be unique values. The kth element in the set corresponds to the kth weight in weights. See here for a description of SOS constraints and their potential uses.

MathOptInterface.SOS2 - Type.

```
SOS2{T <: Real}(weights::Vector{T})
```

The set corresponding to the special ordered set (SOS) constraint of type 2. Of the variables in the set, at most two can be nonzero, and if two are nonzero, they must be adjacent in the ordering of the set. The weights induce an ordering of the variables; as such, they should be unique values. The kth element in the set corresponds to the kth weight in weights. See here for a description of SOS constraints and their potential uses.

MathOptInterface.Indicator - Type.

```
Indicator{A<:ActivationCondition,S<:AbstractScalarSet}(set::S)</pre>
```

The set corresponding to an indicator constraint.

```
When A is ACTIVATE_ON_ZERO, this means: \{(y,x)\in\{0,1\}\times\mathbb{R}^n:y=0\implies x\in set\}
When A is ACTIVATE_ON_ONE, this means: \{(y,x)\in\{0,1\}\times\mathbb{R}^n:y=1\implies x\in set\}
```

#### **Notes**

Most solvers expect that the first row of the function is interpretable as a variable index  $x_i$  (e.g., 1.0 \* x + 0.0). An error will be thrown if this is not the case.

# **Example**

The constraint  $\{(y,x)\in\{0,1\}\times\mathbb{R}^2:y=1\implies x_1+x_2\leq 9\}$  is defined as

```
f = MOI.VectorAffineFunction(
    [
          MOI.VectorAffineTerm(1, MOI.ScalarAffineTerm(1.0, y)),
          MOI.VectorAffineTerm(2, MOI.ScalarAffineTerm(1.0, x1)),
          MOI.VectorAffineTerm(2, MOI.ScalarAffineTerm(1.0, x2)),
          ],
          [0.0, 0.0],
)
s = MOI.Indicator{MOI.ACTIVATE_ON_ONE}(MOI.LessThan(9.0))
MOI.add_constraint(model, f, s)
```

MathOptInterface.Complements - Type.

```
Complements(dimension::Base.Integer)
```

The set corresponding to a mixed complementarity constraint.

Complementarity constraints should be specified with an AbstractVectorFunction-in-Complements (dimension) constraint.

The dimension of the vector-valued function F must be dimension. This defines a complementarity constraint between the scalar function F[i] and the variable in F[i + dimension/2]. Thus, F[i + dimension/2] must be interpretable as a single variable  $x_i$  (e.g., 1.0 \*  $x_i$  + 0.0), and dimension must be even.

The mixed complementarity problem consists of finding  $x_i$  in the interval [lb, ub] (i.e., in the set Interval(lb, ub)), such that the following holds:

- 1. F i(x) == 0 if lb i < x i < ub i
- 2.  $F_i(x) >= 0 \text{ if } lb_i == x_i$
- 3.  $F_i(x) \le 0 \text{ if } x_i = ub_i$

Classically, the bounding set for x\_i is Interval(0, Inf), which recovers:  $0 \le F_i(x) \perp x_i \ge 0$ , where the  $\bot$  operator implies  $F_i(x) * x_i = 0$ .

#### **Examples**

The problem:

```
| x -in- Interval(-1, 1)
| [-4 * x - 3, x] -in- Complements(2)
```

defines the mixed complementarity problem where the following holds:

- 1. -4 \* x 3 == 0 if -1 < x < 1
- 2. -4 \* x 3 >= 0 if x == -1
- 3.  $-4 * x 3 \le 0 \text{ if } x == 1$

There are three solutions:

- 1. x = -3/4 with F(x) = 0
- 2. x = -1 with F(x) = 1
- 3. x = 1 with F(x) = -7

The function F can also be defined in terms of single variables. For example, the problem:

```
[x_3, x_4] -in- Nonnegatives(2)
[x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4] -in- Complements(4)
```

defines the complementarity problem where 0 <=  $\times$  1  $\perp$   $\times$  3 >= 0 and 0 <=  $\times$  2  $\perp$   $\times$  4 >= 0.

### **Matrix sets**

Matrix sets are vectorized in order to be subtypes of AbstractVectorSet.

For sets of symmetric matrices, storing both the (i, j) and (j, i) elements is redundant. Use the AbstractSymmetricMatrixSe set to represent only the vectorization of the upper triangular part of the matrix.

When the matrix of expressions constrained to be in the set is not symmetric, and hence additional constraints are needed to force the equality of the (i, j) and (j, i) elements, use the AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetSquare set.

The Bridges.Constraint.SquareBridge can transform a set from the square form to the triangular\_form by adding appropriate constraints if the (i, j) and (j, i) expressions are different.

MathOptInterface.AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetTriangle - Type.

```
| abstract type AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetTriangle <: AbstractVectorSet end
```

Abstract supertype for subsets of the (vectorized) cone of symmetric matrices, with side\_dimension rows and columns. The entries of the upper-right triangular part of the matrix are given column by column (or equivalently, the entries of the lower-left triangular part are given row by row). A vectorized cone of dimension n corresponds to a square matrix with side dimension  $\sqrt{1/4+2n}-1/2$ . (Because a  $d\times d$  matrix has d(d+1)/2 elements in the upper or lower triangle.)

#### **Examples**

The matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

has side\_dimension 3 and vectorization (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6).

#### Note

Two packed storage formats exist for symmetric matrices, the respective orders of the entries are:

- upper triangular column by column (or lower triangular row by row);
- lower triangular column by column (or upper triangular row by row).

The advantage of the first format is the mapping between the (i, j) matrix indices and the k index of the vectorized form. It is simpler and does not depend on the side dimension of the matrix. Indeed,

- the entry of matrix indices (i, j) has vectorized index k = div((j 1) \* j, 2) + i if  $i \le j$  and k = div((i 1) \* i, 2) + j if  $j \le i$ ;
- and the entry with vectorized index k has matrix indices i = div(1 + isqrt(8k 7), 2) and j = k div((i 1) \* i, 2) or j = div(1 + isqrt(8k 7), 2) and i = k div((j 1) \* j, 2).

## **Duality note**

The scalar product for the symmetric matrix in its vectorized form is the sum of the pairwise product of the diagonal entries plus twice the sum of the pairwise product of the upper diagonal entries; see [p. 634, 1]. This has important consequence for duality.

Consider for example the following problem (PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle is a subtype of AbstractSymmetricMatri:

$$\max_{x \in \mathbb{R}} \qquad \qquad x$$
 s.t. 
$$(1,-x,1) \in \mathsf{PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle}(2).$$

The dual is the following problem

$$\min_{x \in \mathbb{R}^3} \qquad y_1 + y_3$$
 s.t. 
$$2y_2 = 1$$
 
$$y \in \mathsf{PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle}(2).$$

Why do we use  $2y_2$  in the dual constraint instead of  $y_2$ ? The reason is that  $2y_2$  is the scalar product between y and the symmetric matrix whose vectorized form is (0,1,0). Indeed, with our modified scalar products we have

$$\langle (0,1,0), (y_1,y_2,y_3) \rangle = \operatorname{trace} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} y_1 & y_2 \\ y_2 & y_3 \end{pmatrix} = 2y_2.$$

#### References

[1] Boyd, S. and Vandenberghe, L.. Convex optimization. Cambridge university press, 2004.

MathOptInterface.AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetSquare - Type.

| abstract type AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetSquare <: AbstractVectorSet end

Abstract supertype for subsets of the (vectorized) cone of symmetric matrices, with  $side\_dimension$  rows and columns. The entries of the matrix are given column by column (or equivalently, row by row). The matrix is both constrained to be symmetric and to have its  $triangular\_form$  belong to the corresponding set. That is, if the functions in entries (i,j) and (j,i) are different, then a constraint will be added to make sure that the entries are equal.

### **Examples**

 $Positive Semidefinite Cone Square \ is \ a \ subtype \ of \ Abstract Symmetric Matrix Set Square \ and \ constraining \ the \ matrix$ 

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -y \\ -z & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

to be symmetric positive semidefinite can be achieved by constraining the vector (1,-z,-y,0) (or (1,-y,-z,0)) to belong to the PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare(2). It both constrains y=z and (1,-y,0) (or (1,-z,0)) to be in PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle(2), since triangular\_form(PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare) is PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle.

MathOptInterface.side\_dimension - Function.

```
side\_dimension(set:: \begin{tabular}{ll} Union & AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetTriangle, \\ AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetSquare & \\ \end{tabular} \label{table}
```

Side dimension of the matrices in set. By convention, it should be stored in the side\_dimension field but if it is not the case for a subtype of AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetTriangle, the method should be implemented for this subtype.

MathOptInterface.triangular\_form - Function.

```
triangular_form(S::Type{<:AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetSquare})
triangular_form(set::AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetSquare)</pre>
```

Return the AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetTriangle corresponding to the vectorization of the upper triangular part of matrices in the AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetSquare set.

List of recognized matrix sets.

MathOptInterface.PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle - Type.

| PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle(side\_dimension) <: AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetTriangle

The (vectorized) cone of symmetric positive semidefinite matrices, with side dimension rows and columns.

See AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetTriangle for more details on the vectorized form.

MathOptInterface.PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare - Type.

| PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare(side\_dimension) <: AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetSquare

The cone of symmetric positive semidefinite matrices, with side length side dimension.

See AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetSquare for more details on the vectorized form.

The entries of the matrix are given column by column (or equivalently, row by row).

The matrix is both constrained to be symmetric and to be positive semidefinite. That is, if the functions in entries (i,j) and (j,i) are different, then a constraint will be added to make sure that the entries are equal.

#### **Examples**

Constraining the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -y \\ -z & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

to be symmetric positive semidefinite can be achieved by constraining the vector (1, -z, -y, 0) (or (1, -y, -z, 0)) to belong to the PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare(2).

It both constrains y=z and (1,-y,0) (or (1,-z,0)) to be in PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle(2).

MathOptInterface.LogDetConeTriangle - Type.

LogDetConeTriangle(side dimension)

The log-determinant cone  $\{(t,u,X)\in\mathbb{R}^{2+d(d+1)/2}:t\leq u\log(\det(X/u)),u>0\}$ , where the matrix X is represented in the same symmetric packed format as in the PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle.

The argument side\_dimension is the side dimension of the matrix X, i.e., its number of rows or columns.

MathOptInterface.LogDetConeSquare - Type.

| LogDetConeSquare(side\_dimension)

The log-determinant cone  $\{(t,u,X)\in\mathbb{R}^{2+d^2}:t\leq u\log(\det(X/u)),X \text{ symmetric},u>0\}$ , where the matrix X is represented in the same format as in the PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare.

Similarly to PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare, constraints are added to ensure that X is symmetric.

The argument side\_dimension is the side dimension of the matrix X, i.e., its number of rows or columns.

MathOptInterface.RootDetConeTriangle - Type.

RootDetConeTriangle(side\_dimension)

The root-determinant cone  $\{(t,X)\in\mathbb{R}^{1+d(d+1)/2}:t\leq \det(X)^{1/d}\}$ , where the matrix X is represented in the same symmetric packed format as in the PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle.

The argument side\_dimension is the side dimension of the matrix X, i.e., its number of rows or columns.

MathOptInterface.RootDetConeSquare - Type.

```
RootDetConeSquare(side_dimension)
```

The root-determinant cone  $\{(t,X)\in\mathbb{R}^{1+d^2}:t\leq \det(X)^{1/d},X \text{ symmetric}\}$ , where the matrix X is represented in the same format as PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare.

Similarly to PositiveSemidefiniteConeSquare, constraints are added to ensure that X is symmetric.

The argument side dimension is the side dimension of the matrix X, i.e., its number of rows or columns.

#### 39.2 Models

#### **Attribute interface**

MathOptInterface.is set by optimize - Function.

```
| is_set_by_optimize(::AnyAttribute)
```

Return a Bool indicating whether the value of the attribute is modified during an optimize! call, that is, the attribute is used to guery the result of the optimization.

## Important note when defining new attributes

This function returns false by default so it should be implemented for attributes that are modified by optimize!.

MathOptInterface.is\_copyable - Function.

```
is_copyable(::AnyAttribute)
```

Return a Bool indicating whether the value of the attribute may be copied during copy to using set.

## Important note when defining new attributes

By default is\_copyable(attr) returns !is\_set\_by\_optimize(attr). A specific method should be defined for attributes which are copied indirectly during copy\_to. For instance, both is\_copyable and is\_set\_by\_optimize return false for the following attributes:

- ListOfOptimizerAttributesSet, ListOfModelAttributesSet, ListOfConstraintAttributesSet and ListOfVariableAttributesSet.
- SolverName and RawSolver: these attributes cannot be set.
- NumberOfVariables and ListOfVariableIndices: these attributes are set indirectly by add\_variable and add variables.
- ObjectiveFunctionType: this attribute is set indirectly when setting the ObjectiveFunction attribute.
- NumberOfConstraints, ListOfConstraintIndices, ListOfConstraintTypesPresent, CanonicalConstraintFunction
   ConstraintFunction and ConstraintSet: these attributes are set indirectly by add\_constraint and
   add\_constraints.

MathOptInterface.get - Function.

```
get(optimizer::AbstractOptimizer, attr::AbstractOptimizerAttribute)
```

Return an attribute attr of the optimizer optimizer.

```
get(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractModelAttribute)
```

Return an attribute attr of the model model.

```
get(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractVariableAttribute, v::VariableIndex)
```

If the attribute attr is set for the variable v in the model model, return its value, return nothing otherwise. If the attribute attr is not supported by model then an error should be thrown instead of returning nothing.

```
get(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractVariableAttribute, v::Vector{VariableIndex})
```

Return a vector of attributes corresponding to each variable in the collection v in the model model.

```
get(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractConstraintAttribute, c::ConstraintIndex)
```

If the attribute attr is set for the constraint c in the model model, return its value, return nothing otherwise. If the attribute attr is not supported by model then an error should be thrown instead of returning nothing.

```
get(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractConstraintAttribute, c::Vector{ConstraintIndex{F,S}})
```

Return a vector of attributes corresponding to each constraint in the collection c in the model model.

```
| get(model::ModelLike, ::Type{VariableIndex}, name::String)
```

If a variable with name name exists in the model model, return the corresponding index, otherwise return nothing. Errors if two variables have the same name.

```
get(model::ModelLike, ::Type{ConstraintIndex{F,S}}, name::String) where {F<:AbstractFunction,S<:
    AbstractSet}</pre>
```

If an F-in-S constraint with name name exists in the model model, return the corresponding index, otherwise return nothing. Errors if two constraints have the same name.

```
| get(model::ModelLike, ::Type{ConstraintIndex}, name::String)
```

If any constraint with name name exists in the model model, return the corresponding index, otherwise return nothing. This version is available for convenience but may incur a performance penalty because it is not type stable. Errors if two constraints have the same name.

## **Examples**

```
get(model, ObjectiveValue())
get(model, VariablePrimal(), ref)
get(model, VariablePrimal(5), [ref1, ref2])
get(model, OtherAttribute("something specific to cplex"))
get(model, VariableIndex, "var1")
get(model, ConstraintIndex{ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}, LessThan{Float64}}, "con1")
get(model, ConstraintIndex, "con1")
```

MathOptInterface.get! - Function.

```
get!(output, model::ModelLike, args...)
```

An in-place version of get.

The signature matches that of get except that the tresult is placed in the vector output.

MathOptInterface.set - Function.

```
set(optimizer::AbstractOptimizer, attr::AbstractOptimizerAttribute, value)
```

Assign value to the attribute attr of the optimizer optimizer.

```
set(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractModelAttribute, value)
```

Assign value to the attribute attr of the model model.

```
| set(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractVariableAttribute, v::VariableIndex, value)
```

Assign value to the attribute attr of variable v in model model.

```
set(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractVariableAttribute, v::Vector{VariableIndex}, vector_of_values
)
```

Assign a value respectively to the attribute attr of each variable in the collection v in model model.

```
set(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractConstraintAttribute, c::ConstraintIndex, value)
```

Assign a value to the attribute attr of constraint c in model model.

```
set(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractConstraintAttribute, c::Vector{ConstraintIndex{F,S}},
    vector_of_values)
```

Assign a value respectively to the attribute attr of each constraint in the collection c in model model.

An UnsupportedAttribute error is thrown if model does not support the attribute attr (see supports) and a SetAttributeNotAllowed error is thrown if it supports the attribute attr but it cannot be set.

#### Replace set in a constraint

```
| set(model::ModelLike, ::ConstraintSet, c::ConstraintIndex{F,S}, set::S)
```

Change the set of constraint c to the new set set which should be of the same type as the original set.

### **Examples**

If c is a ConstraintIndex{F,Interval}

```
set(model, ConstraintSet(), c, Interval(0, 5))
set(model, ConstraintSet(), c, GreaterThan(0.0)) # Error
```

### Replace function in a constraint

```
set(model::ModelLike, ::ConstraintFunction, c::ConstraintIndex(F,S), func::F)
```

Replace the function in constraint c with func. F must match the original function type used to define the constraint.

## Note

Setting the constraint function is not allowed if F is VariableIndex, it throws a SettingVariableIndexNotAllowed error. Indeed, it would require changing the index c as the index of VariableIndex constraints should be the same as the index of the variable.

## Examples

If c is a ConstraintIndex{ScalarAffineFunction,S} and v1 and v2 are VariableIndex objects,

```
set(model, ConstraintFunction(), c,
    ScalarAffineFunction(ScalarAffineTerm.([1.0, 2.0], [v1, v2]), 5.0))
set(model, ConstraintFunction(), c, v1) # Error
```

MathOptInterface.supports - Function.

```
| supports(model::ModelLike, sub::AbstractSubmittable)::Bool
```

Return a Bool indicating whether model supports the submittable sub.

```
| supports(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractOptimizerAttribute)::Bool
```

Return a Bool indicating whether model supports the optimizer attribute attr. That is, it returns false if copy\_to(model, src) shows a warning in case attr is in the ListOfOptimizerAttributesSet of src; see copy\_to for more details on how unsupported optimizer attributes are handled in copy.

```
| supports(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractModelAttribute)::Bool
```

Return a Bool indicating whether model supports the model attribute attr. That is, it returns false if copy to(model, src) cannot be performed in case attr is in the ListOfModelAttributesSet of src.

```
| supports(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractVariableAttribute, ::Type{VariableIndex})::Bool
```

Return a Bool indicating whether model supports the variable attribute attr. That is, it returns false if copy\_to(model, src) cannot be performed in case attr is in the ListOfVariableAttributesSet of src.

```
supports(model::ModelLike, attr::AbstractConstraintAttribute, ::Type{ConstraintIndex{F,S}})::Bool
    where {F,S}
```

Return a Bool indicating whether model supports the constraint attribute attr applied to an F-in-S constraint. That is, it returns false if copy\_to(model, src) cannot be performed in case attr is in the ListOfConstraintAttributesSet of src.

For all five methods, if the attribute is only not supported in specific circumstances, it should still return true.

Note that supports is only defined for attributes for which is\_copyable returns true as other attributes do not appear in the list of attributes set obtained by ListOf...AttributesSet.

MathOptInterface.attribute\_value\_type - Function.

```
attribute_value_type(attr::AnyAttribute)
```

Given an attribute attr, return the type of value expected by get, or returned by set.

#### **Notes**

• Only implement this if it make sense to do so. If un-implemented, the default is Any.

## **Model interface**

```
MathOptInterface.ModelLike - Type.
```

```
ModelLike
```

Abstract supertype for objects that implement the "Model" interface for defining an optimization problem.

```
MathOptInterface.is_empty - Function.
```

```
is_empty(model::ModelLike)
```

Returns false if the model has any model attribute set or has any variables or constraints.

Note that an empty model can have optimizer attributes set.

MathOptInterface.empty! - Function.

```
empty!(model::ModelLike)
```

Empty the model, that is, remove all variables, constraints and model attributes but not optimizer attributes.

MathOptInterface.write\_to\_file - Function.

```
write_to_file(model::ModelLike, filename::String)
```

Writes the current model data to the given file. Supported file types depend on the model type.

MathOptInterface.read\_from\_file - Function.

```
| read_from_file(model::ModelLike, filename::String)
```

Read the file filename into the model model. If model is non-empty, this may throw an error.

Supported file types depend on the model type.

#### Note

Once the contents of the file are loaded into the model, users can query the variables via get(model, ListOfVariableIndices()). However, some filetypes, such as LP files, do not maintain an explicit ordering of the variables. Therefore, the returned list may be in an arbitrary order. To avoid depending on the order of the indices, users should look up each variable index by name: get(model, VariableIndex, "name").

MathOptInterface.supports incremental interface - Function.

```
| supports_incremental_interface(model::ModelLike)
```

Return a Bool indicating whether model supports building incrementally via add variable and add constraint.

The main purpose of this function is to determine whether a model can be loaded into model incrementally or whether it should be cached and copied at once instead.

MathOptInterface.copy\_to - Function.

```
copy_to(dest::ModelLike, src::ModelLike)::IndexMap
```

Copy the model from src into dest.

The target dest is emptied, and all previous indices to variables and constraints in dest are invalidated.

Returns an IndexMap object that translates variable and constraint indices from the src model to the corresponding indices in the dest model.

## **Notes**

- If a constraint that in src is not supported by dest, then an UnsupportedConstraint error is thrown.
- If an AbstractModelAttribute, AbstractVariableAttribute, or AbstractConstraintAttribute is set in src but not supported by dest, then an UnsupportedAttribute error is thrown.

AbstractOptimizerAttributes are not copied to the dest model.

#### IndexMap

Implementations of copy\_to must return an IndexMap. For technical reasons, this type is defined in the Utilities submodule as MOI.Utilities.IndexMap. However, since it is an integral part of the MOI API, we provide MOI.IndexMap as an alias.

#### **Example**

```
# Given empty `ModelLike` objects `src` and `dest`.

x = add_variable(src)

is_valid(src, x)  # true
is_valid(dest, x)  # false (`dest` has no variables)

index_map = copy_to(dest, src)
is_valid(dest, x)  # false (unless index_map[x] == x)
is_valid(dest, index_map[x])  # true
```

MathOptInterface.IndexMap - Type.

```
IndexMap()
```

The dictionary-like object returned by copy to.

#### IndexMap

Implementations of copy\_to must return an IndexMap. For technical reasons, the IndexMap type is defined in the Utilities submodule as MOI.Utilities.IndexMap. However, since it is an integral part of the MOI API, we provide this MOI.IndexMap as an alias.

#### Model attributes

MathOptInterface.AbstractModelAttribute - Type.

```
AbstractModelAttribute
```

Abstract supertype for attribute objects that can be used to set or get attributes (properties) of the model.

```
MathOptInterface.Name - Type.
```

```
Name()
```

A model attribute for the string identifying the model. It has a default value of "" if not set'.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.ObjectiveFunction-Type}.$ 

```
ObjectiveFunction{F<:AbstractScalarFunction}()
```

A model attribute for the objective function which has a type F<:AbstractScalarFunction. F should be guaranteed to be equivalent but not necessarily identical to the function type provided by the user. Throws an InexactError if the objective function cannot be converted to F, e.g. the objective function is quadratic and F is ScalarAffineFunction{Float64} or it has non-integer coefficient and F is ScalarAffineFunction{Int}.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.ObjectiveFunctionType-Type.}$ 

```
ObjectiveFunctionType()
```

A model attribute for the type F of the objective function set using the ObjectiveFunction{F} attribute.

#### **Examples**

In the following code, attr should be equal to MOI. VariableIndex:

MathOptInterface.ObjectiveSense - Type.

```
ObjectiveSense()
```

A model attribute for the objective sense of the objective function, which must be an OptimizationSense: MIN\_SENSE, MAX\_SENSE, or FEASIBILITY\_SENSE. The default is FEASIBILITY\_SENSE.

MathOptInterface.NumberOfVariables - Type.

```
| NumberOfVariables()
```

A model attribute for the number of variables in the model.

MathOptInterface.ListOfVariableIndices - Type.

```
ListOfVariableIndices()
```

A model attribute for the Vector{VariableIndex} of all variable indices present in the model (i.e., of length equal to the value of NumberOfVariables()) in the order in which they were added.

MathOptInterface.ListOfConstraintTypesPresent - Type.

```
ListOfConstraintTypesPresent()
```

A model attribute for the list of tuples of the form (F,S), where F is a function type and S is a set type indicating that the attribute NumberOfConstraints $\{F,S\}$ () has value greater than zero.

MathOptInterface.NumberOfConstraints - Type.

```
NumberOfConstraints{F,S}()
```

A model attribute for the number of constraints of the type F-in-S present in the model.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.ListOfConstraintIndices-Type.}\\$ 

```
ListOfConstraintIndices{F,S}()
```

A model attribute for the  $Vector\{ConstraintIndex\{F,S\}\}\)$  of all constraint indices of type F-in-S in the model (i.e., of length equal to the value of  $NumberOfConstraints\{F,S\}$ ()) in the order in which they were added.

MathOptInterface.ListOfOptimizerAttributesSet - Type.

```
ListOfOptimizerAttributesSet()
```

An optimizer attribute for the  $Vector{Abstract0ptimizerAttribute}$  of all optimizer attributes that were set.

MathOptInterface.ListOfModelAttributesSet - Type.

```
ListOfModelAttributesSet()
```

A model attribute for the Vector{AbstractModelAttribute} of all model attributes attr such that 1) is copyable(attr) returns true and 2) the attribute was set to the model.

MathOptInterface.ListOfVariableAttributesSet - Type.

```
ListOfVariableAttributesSet()
```

A model attribute for the Vector{AbstractVariableAttribute} of all variable attributes attr such that 1) is copyable(attr) returns true and 2) the attribute was set to variables.

MathOptInterface.ListOfConstraintAttributesSet - Type.

```
ListOfConstraintAttributesSet{F, S}()
```

A model attribute for the Vector{AbstractConstraintAttribute} of all constraint attributes attr such that 1) is\_copyable(attr) returns true and

2. the attribute was set to F-in-S constraints.

#### Note

The attributes ConstraintFunction and ConstraintSet should not be included in the list even if then have been set with set.

## **Optimizer interface**

MathOptInterface.AbstractOptimizer - Type.

```
| AbstractOptimizer <: ModelLike
```

Abstract supertype for objects representing an instance of an optimization problem tied to a particular solver. This is typically a solver's in-memory representation. In addition to ModelLike, AbstractOptimizer objects let you solve the model and query the solution.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.OptimizerWithAttributes-Type.}$ 

```
struct OptimizerWithAttributes
  optimizer_constructor
  params::Vector{Pair{AbstractOptimizerAttribute,<:Any}}
end</pre>
```

Object grouping an optimizer constructor and a list of optimizer attributes. Instances are created with instantiate.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.optimize!-Function}.$ 

```
optimize!(optimizer::AbstractOptimizer)
```

Optimize the problem contained in optimizer.

Before calling optimize!, the problem should first be constructed using the incremental interface (see supports\_incremental\_interface) or copy\_to.

MathOptInterface.instantiate - Function.

```
instantiate(
    optimizer_constructor,
    with_bridge_type::Union{Nothing, Type} = nothing,
)
```

Creates an instance of optimizer by either:

- calling optimizer\_constructor.optimizer\_constructor() and setting the parameters in optimizer\_constructor.p
   if optimizer constructor is a OptimizerWithAttributes
- calling optimizer\_constructor() if optimizer\_constructor is callable.

If with\_bridge\_type is not nothing, it enables all the bridges defined in the MathOptInterface.Bridges submodule with coefficient type with\_bridge\_type.

If the optimizer created by optimizer\_constructor does not support loading the problem incrementally (see supports\_incremental\_interface), then a Utilities.CachingOptimizer is added to store a cache of the bridged model.

MathOptInterface.default\_cache - Function.

```
default_cache(optimizer::ModelLike, ::Type{T}) where {T}
```

Return a new instance of the default model type to be used as cache for optimizer in a Utilities. CachingOptimizer for holding constraints of coefficient type T. By default, this returns Utilities. UniversalFallback(Utilities.Model{T}()) If copying from a instance of a given model type is faster for optimizer then a new method returning an instance of this model type should be defined.

#### **Optimizer attributes**

MathOptInterface.AbstractOptimizerAttribute - Type.

```
AbstractOptimizerAttribute
```

Abstract supertype for attribute objects that can be used to set or get attributes (properties) of the optimizer.

## Note

The difference between AbstractOptimizerAttribute and AbstractModelAttribute lies in the behavior of is\_empty, empty! and copy\_to. Typically optimizer attributes only affect how the model is solved.

MathOptInterface.SolverName - Type.

```
| SolverName()
```

An optimizer attribute for the string identifying the solver/optimizer.

MathOptInterface.SolverVersion - Type.

```
|SolverVersion()
```

An optimizer attribute for the string identifying the version of the solver.

### Note

For solvers supporting semantic versioning, the SolverVersion should be a string of the form "vMAJOR.MINOR.PATCH", so that it can be converted to a Julia VersionNumber (e.g., 'Version-Number("v1.2.3")).

We do not require Semantic Versioning because some solvers use alternate versioning systems. For example, CPLEX uses Calendar Versioning, so SolverVersion will return a string like "202001".

MathOptInterface.Silent - Type.

```
Silent()
```

An optimizer attribute for silencing the output of an optimizer. When set to true, it takes precedence over any other attribute controlling verbosity and requires the solver to produce no output. The default value is false which has no effect. In this case the verbosity is controlled by other attributes.

#### Note

Every optimizer should have verbosity on by default. For instance, if a solver has a solver-specific log level attribute, the MOI implementation should set it to 1 by default. If the user sets Silent to true, then the log level should be set to 0, even if the user specifically sets a value of log level. If the value of Silent is false then the log level set to the solver is the value given by the user for this solver-specific parameter or 1 if none is given.

MathOptInterface.TimeLimitSec - Type.

```
TimeLimitSec()
```

An optimizer attribute for setting a time limit for an optimization. When set to nothing, it deactivates the solver time limit. The default value is nothing. The time limit is in seconds.

MathOptInterface.RawOptimizerAttribute - Type.

```
RawOptimizerAttribute(name::String)
```

An optimizer attribute for the solver-specific parameter identified by name.

MathOptInterface.NumberOfThreads - Type.

```
NumberOfThreads()
```

An optimizer attribute for setting the number of threads used for an optimization. When set to nothing uses solver default. Values are positive integers. The default value is nothing.

MathOptInterface.RawSolver - Type.

```
RawSolver()
```

A model attribute for the object that may be used to access a solver-specific API for this optimizer.

List of attributes useful for optimizers

MathOptInterface.TerminationStatus - Type.

```
TerminationStatus()
```

A model attribute for the TerminationStatusCode explaining why the optimizer stopped.

# MathOptInterface.TerminationStatusCode - Type.

### TerminationStatusCode

An Enum of possible values for the TerminationStatus attribute. This attribute is meant to explain the reason why the optimizer stopped executing in the most recent call to optimize!.

If no call has been made to optimize!, then the TerminationStatus is:

• OPTIMIZE\_NOT\_CALLED: The algorithm has not started.

# ОК

These are generally OK statuses, i.e., the algorithm ran to completion normally.

- OPTIMAL: The algorithm found a globally optimal solution.
- INFEASIBLE: The algorithm concluded that no feasible solution exists.
- DUAL\_INFEASIBLE: The algorithm concluded that no dual bound exists for the problem. If, additionally, a feasible (primal) solution is known to exist, this status typically implies that the problem is unbounded, with some technical exceptions.
- LOCALLY\_SOLVED: The algorithm converged to a stationary point, local optimal solution, could not find directions for improvement, or otherwise completed its search without global guarantees.
- LOCALLY\_INFEASIBLE: The algorithm converged to an infeasible point or otherwise completed its search without finding a feasible solution, without guarantees that no feasible solution exists.
- INFEASIBLE\_OR\_UNBOUNDED: The algorithm stopped because it decided that the problem is infeasible or unbounded; this occasionally happens during MIP presolve.

### Solved to relaxed tolerances

- · ALMOST OPTIMAL: The algorithm found a globally optimal solution to relaxed tolerances.
- ALMOST\_INFEASIBLE: The algorithm concluded that no feasible solution exists within relaxed tolerances.
- ALMOST\_DUAL\_INFEASIBLE: The algorithm concluded that no dual bound exists for the problem within relaxed tolerances.
- ALMOST\_LOCALLY\_SOLVED: The algorithm converged to a stationary point, local optimal solution, or could not find directions for improvement within relaxed tolerances.

# Limits

The optimizer stopped because of some user-defined limit.

- ITERATION\_LIMIT: An iterative algorithm stopped after conducting the maximum number of iterations.
- TIME\_LIMIT: The algorithm stopped after a user-specified computation time.
- NODE\_LIMIT: A branch-and-bound algorithm stopped because it explored a maximum number of nodes in the branch-and-bound tree.
- SOLUTION\_LIMIT: The algorithm stopped because it found the required number of solutions. This is often used in MIPs to get the solver to return the first feasible solution it encounters.
- MEMORY\_LIMIT: The algorithm stopped because it ran out of memory.

- OBJECTIVE\_LIMIT: The algorithm stopped because it found a solution better than a minimum limit set by the user.
- NORM LIMIT: The algorithm stopped because the norm of an iterate became too large.
- OTHER LIMIT: The algorithm stopped due to a limit not covered by one of the above.

# **Problematic**

This group of statuses means that something unexpected or problematic happened.

- SLOW\_PROGRESS: The algorithm stopped because it was unable to continue making progress towards the solution.
- NUMERICAL\_ERROR: The algorithm stopped because it encountered unrecoverable numerical error.
- INVALID\_MODEL: The algorithm stopped because the model is invalid.
- INVALID\_OPTION: The algorithm stopped because it was provided an invalid option.
- INTERRUPTED: The algorithm stopped because of an interrupt signal.
- 0THER\_ERROR: The algorithm stopped because of an error not covered by one of the statuses defined above.

MathOptInterface.PrimalStatus - Type.

```
| PrimalStatus(result_index::Int = 1)
```

A model attribute for the ResultStatusCode of the primal result result\_index. If result\_index is omitted, it defaults to 1.

See ResultCount for information on how the results are ordered.

If result\_index is larger than the value of ResultCount then NO\_SOLUTION is returned.

MathOptInterface.DualStatus - Type.

```
DualStatus(result_index::Int = 1)
```

A model attribute for the ResultStatusCode of the dual result result\_index. If result\_index is omitted, it defaults to 1.

See ResultCount for information on how the results are ordered.

If result\_index is larger than the value of ResultCount then NO\_SOLUTION is returned.

MathOptInterface.ResultStatusCode - Type.

```
ResultStatusCode
```

An Enum of possible values for the PrimalStatus and DualStatus attributes. The values indicate how to interpret the result vector.

- NO SOLUTION: the result vector is empty.
- FEASIBLE POINT: the result vector is a feasible point.
- NEARLY\_FEASIBLE\_POINT: the result vector is feasible if some constraint tolerances are relaxed.
- INFEASIBLE\_POINT: the result vector is an infeasible point.

- INFEASIBILITY\_CERTIFICATE: the result vector is an infeasibility certificate. If the PrimalStatus is INFEASIBILITY\_CERTIFICATE, then the primal result vector is a certificate of dual infeasibility. If the DualStatus is INFEASIBILITY\_CERTIFICATE, then the dual result vector is a proof of primal infeasibility.
- NEARLY\_INFEASIBILITY\_CERTIFICATE: the result satisfies a relaxed criterion for a certificate of infeasibility.
- REDUCTION\_CERTIFICATE: the result vector is an ill-posed certificate; see this article for details. If
  the PrimalStatus is REDUCTION\_CERTIFICATE, then the primal result vector is a proof that the dual
  problem is ill-posed. If the DualStatus is REDUCTION\_CERTIFICATE, then the dual result vector is a
  proof that the primal is ill-posed.
- NEARLY REDUCTION CERTIFICATE: the result satisfies a relaxed criterion for an ill-posed certificate.
- UNKNOWN\_RESULT\_STATUS: the result vector contains a solution with an unknown interpretation.
- OTHER\_RESULT\_STATUS: the result vector contains a solution with an interpretation not covered by one of the statuses defined above.

MathOptInterface.RawStatusString - Type.

```
RawStatusString()
```

A model attribute for a solver specific string explaining why the optimizer stopped.

MathOptInterface.ResultCount - Type.

```
ResultCount()
```

A model attribute for the number of results available.

### Order of solutions

A number of attributes contain an index, result\_index, which is used to refer to one of the available results. Thus, result\_index must be an integer between 1 and the number of available results.

As a general rule, the first result (result\_index=1) is the most important result (e.g., an optimal solution or an infeasibility certificate). Other results will typically be alternate solutions that the solver found during the search for the first result.

If a (local) optimal solution is available, i.e., TerminationStatus is OPTIMAL or LOCALLY\_SOLVED, the first result must correspond to the (locally) optimal solution. Other results may be alternative optimal solutions, or they may be other suboptimal solutions; use ObjectiveValue to distingiush between them.

If a primal or dual infeasibility certificate is available, i.e., TerminationStatus is INFEASIBLE or DUAL\_INFEASIBLE and the corresponding PrimalStatus or DualStatus is INFEASIBILITY\_CERTIFICATE, then the first result must be a certificate. Other results may be alternate certificates, or infeasible points.

MathOptInterface.ObjectiveValue - Type.

```
| ObjectiveValue(result_index::Int = 1)
```

A model attribute for the objective value of the primal solution result\_index.

If the solver does not have a primal value for the objective because the result\_index is beyond the available solutions (whose number is indicated by the ResultCount attribute), getting this attribute must throw a ResultIndexBoundsError. Otherwise, if the result is unavailable for another reason (for instance, only a dual solution is available), the result is undefined. Users should first check PrimalStatus before accessing the ObjectiveValue attribute.

See ResultCount for information on how the results are ordered.

MathOptInterface.DualObjectiveValue - Type.

```
DualObjectiveValue(result_index::Int = 1)
```

A model attribute for the value of the objective function of the dual problem for the result\_indexth dual result.

If the solver does not have a dual value for the objective because the result\_index is beyond the available solutions (whose number is indicated by the ResultCount attribute), getting this attribute must throw a ResultIndexBoundsError. Otherwise, if the result is unavailable for another reason (for instance, only a primal solution is available), the result is undefined. Users should first check DualStatus before accessing the DualObjectiveValue attribute.

See ResultCount for information on how the results are ordered.

MathOptInterface.ObjectiveBound - Type.

```
ObjectiveBound()
```

A model attribute for the best known bound on the optimal objective value.

MathOptInterface.RelativeGap - Type.

```
RelativeGap()
```

A model attribute for the final relative optimality gap.

# Warning

The definition of this gap is solver-dependent. However, most solvers implementing this attribute define the relative gap as some variation of  $\frac{|b-f|}{|f|}$ , where b is the best bound and f is the best feasible objective value.

MathOptInterface.SolveTimeSec - Type.

```
|SolveTimeSec()
```

A model attribute for the total elapsed solution time (in seconds) as reported by the optimizer.

MathOptInterface.SimplexIterations - Type.

```
SimplexIterations()
```

A model attribute for the cumulative number of simplex iterations during the optimization process. In particular, for a mixed-integer program (MIP), the total simplex iterations for all nodes.

MathOptInterface.BarrierIterations - Type.

```
| BarrierIterations()
```

A model attribute for the cumulative number of barrier iterations while solving a problem.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.NodeCount-Type.}$ 

```
NodeCount()
```

A model attribute for the total number of branch-and-bound nodes explored while solving a mixed-integer program (MIP).

# **Conflict Status**

MathOptInterface.compute\_conflict! - Function.

```
compute_conflict!(optimizer::AbstractOptimizer)
```

Computes a minimal subset of constraints such that the model with the other constraint removed is still infeasible.

Some solvers call a set of conflicting constraints an Irreducible Inconsistent Subsystem (IIS).

See also ConflictStatus and ConstraintConflictStatus.

### Note

If the model is modified after a call to compute\_conflict!, the implementor is not obliged to purge the conflict. Any calls to the above attributes may return values for the original conflict without a warning. Similarly, when modifying the model, the conflict can be discarded.

MathOptInterface.ConflictStatus - Type.

```
ConflictStatus()
```

A model attribute for the ConflictStatusCode explaining why the conflict refiner stopped when computing the conflict

MathOptInterface.ConflictStatusCode - Type.

ConflictStatusCode

An Enum of possible values for the ConflictStatus attribute. This attribute is meant to explain the reason why the conflict finder stopped executing in the most recent call to compute\_conflict!.

Possible values are:

- COMPUTE\_CONFLICT\_NOT\_CALLED: the function compute\_conflict! has not yet been called
- NO\_CONFLICT\_EXISTS: there is no conflict because the problem is feasible
- NO\_CONFLICT\_FOUND: the solver could not find a conflict
- CONFLICT\_FOUND: at least one conflict could be found

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.ConstraintConflictStatus-Type.}$ 

```
ConstraintConflictStatus()
```

A constraint attribute indicating whether the constraint participates in the conflict. Its type is ConflictParticipationStatus(

MathOptInterface.ConflictParticipationStatusCode - Type.

```
ConflictParticipationStatusCode
```

An Enum of possible values for the ConstraintConflictStatus attribute. This attribute is meant to indicate whether a given constraint participates or not in the last computed conflict.

Possible values are:

- NOT\_IN\_CONFLICT: the constraint does not participate in the conflict
- IN\_CONFLICT: the constraint participates in the conflict
- MAYBE\_IN\_CONFLICT: the constraint may participate in the conflict, the solver was not able to prove
  that the constraint can be excluded from the conflict

# 39.3 Variables

# **Functions**

MathOptInterface.add\_variable - Function.

```
| add_variable(model::ModelLike)::VariableIndex
```

Add a scalar variable to the model, returning a variable index.

A AddVariableNotAllowed error is thrown if adding variables cannot be done in the current state of the model model.

MathOptInterface.add\_variables - Function.

```
| add_variables(model::ModelLike, n::Int)::Vector{VariableIndex}
```

Add n scalar variables to the model, returning a vector of variable indices.

A AddVariableNotAllowed error is thrown if adding variables cannot be done in the current state of the model model.

MathOptInterface.add\_constrained\_variable - Function.

Add to model a scalar variable constrained to belong to set, returning the index of the variable created and the index of the constraint constraining the variable to belong to set.

By default, this function falls back to creating a free variable with add\_variable and then constraining it to belong to set with add\_constraint.

MathOptInterface.add constrained variables - Function.

```
add_constrained_variables(
    model::ModelLike,
    sets::AbstractVector{<:AbstractScalarSet}
)::Tuple{
    Vector{MOI.VariableIndex},
    Vector{MOI.ConstraintIndex{MOI.VariableIndex,eltype(sets)}},
}</pre>
```

Add to model scalar variables constrained to belong to sets, returning the indices of the variables created and the indices of the constraints constraining the variables to belong to each set in sets. That is, if it returns variables and constraints, constraints[i] is the index of the constraint constraining variable[i] to belong to sets[i].

By default, this function falls back to calling add\_constrained\_variable on each set.

```
add_constrained_variables(
    model::ModelLike,
    set::AbstractVectorSet,
)::Tuple{
    Vector{MOI.VariableIndex},
    MOI.ConstraintIndex{MOI.VectorOfVariables,typeof(set)},
}
```

Add to model a vector of variables constrained to belong to set, returning the indices of the variables created and the index of the constraint constraining the vector of variables to belong to set.

By default, this function falls back to creating free variables with add\_variables and then constraining it to belong to set with add\_constraint.

MathOptInterface.supports add constrained variable - Function.

```
supports_add_constrained_variable(
   model::ModelLike,
   S::Type{<:AbstractScalarSet}
)::Bool</pre>
```

Return a Bool indicating whether model supports constraining a variable to belong to a set of type S either on creation of the variable with add\_constrained\_variable or after the variable is created with add constraint.

By default, this function falls back to supports\_add\_constrained\_variables(model, Reals) && supports\_constraint(model.VariableIndex, S) which is the correct definition for most models.

### **Example**

Suppose that a solver supports only two kind of variables: binary variables and continuous variables with a lower bound. If the solver decides not to support VariableIndex-in-Binary and VariableIndex-in-GreaterThan constraints, it only has to implement add\_constrained\_variable for these two sets which prevents the user to add both a binary constraint and a lower bound on the same variable. Moreover, if the user adds a VariableIndex-in-GreaterThan constraint, implementing this interface (i.e., supports\_add\_constrained\_varia enables the constraint to be transparently bridged into a supported constraint.

MathOptInterface.supports\_add\_constrained\_variables - Function.

```
supports_add_constrained_variables(
    model::ModelLike,
    S::Type{<:AbstractVectorSet}
)::Bool</pre>
```

Return a Bool indicating whether model supports constraining a vector of variables to belong to a set of type S either on creation of the vector of variables with add\_constrained\_variables or after the variable is created with add\_constraint.

By default, if S is Reals then this function returns true and otherwise, it falls back to supports\_add\_constrained\_variables (Reals) && supports\_constraint(model, MOI.VectorOfVariables, S) which is the correct definition for most models.

# **Example**

In the standard conic form (see Duality), the variables are grouped into several cones and the constraints are affine equality constraints. If Reals is not one of the cones supported by the solvers then it needs to implement supports\_add\_constrained\_variables(::0ptimizer, ::Type{Reals}) = false as free variables are not supported. The solvers should then implement supports\_add\_constrained\_variables(::0ptimizer, ::Type{<:SupportedCones}) = true where SupportedCones is the union of all cone types that are supported; it does not have to implement the method supports\_constraint(::Type{VectorOfVariables}, Type{<:SupportedCones}) as it should return false and it's the default. This prevents the user to constrain the same variable in two different cones. When a VectorOfVariables-in-S is added, the variables of the vector have already been created so they already belong to given cones. If bridges are enabled, the constraint will therefore be bridged by adding slack variables in S and equality constraints ensuring that the slack variables are equal to the corresponding variables of the given constraint function.

Note that there may also be sets for which !supports\_add\_constrained\_variables(model, S) and supports\_constraint(model, MOI.VectorOfVariables, S). For instance, suppose a solver supports positive semidefinite variable constraints and two types of variables: binary variables and nonnegative variables. Then the solver should support adding VectorOfVariables-in-PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle constraints, but it should not support creating variables constrained to belong to the PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle because the variables in PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle should first be created as either binary or non-negative.

MathOptInterface.is\_valid - Method.

```
is_valid(model::ModelLike, index::Index)::Bool
```

Return a Bool indicating whether this index refers to a valid object in the model model.

MathOptInterface.delete - Method.

```
delete(model::ModelLike, index::Index)
```

Delete the referenced object from the model. Throw DeleteNotAllowed if if index cannot be deleted.

The following modifications also take effect if Index is VariableIndex:

- If index used in the objective function, it is removed from the function, i.e., it is substituted for zero.
- For each func-in-set constraint of the model:
  - If func isa VariableIndex and func == index then the constraint is deleted.
  - If func isa VectorOfVariables and index in func.variables then
    - \* if length(func.variables) == 1 is one, the constraint is deleted;
    - \* iflength(func.variables) > 1 and supports\_dimension\_update(set) then then the variable is removed from func and set is replaced by update\_dimension(set, MOI.dimension(set)
       1).
    - \* Otherwise, a DeleteNotAllowed error is thrown.
  - Otherwise, the variable is removed from func, i.e., it is substituted for zero.

MathOptInterface.delete - Method.

```
delete(model::ModelLike, indices::Vector{R<:Index}) where {R}
```

Delete the referenced objects in the vector indices from the model. It may be assumed that R is a concrete type. The default fallback sequentially deletes the individual items in indices, although specialized implementations may be more efficient.

# **Attributes**

MathOptInterface.AbstractVariableAttribute - Type.

```
AbstractVariableAttribute
```

Abstract supertype for attribute objects that can be used to set or get attributes (properties) of variables in the model.

MathOptInterface.VariableName - Type.

```
| VariableName()
```

A variable attribute for a string identifying the variable. It is valid for two variables to have the same name; however, variables with duplicate names cannot be looked up using get. It has a default value of "" if not set'.

MathOptInterface.VariablePrimalStart - Type.

```
VariablePrimalStart()
```

A variable attribute for the initial assignment to some primal variable's value that the optimizer may use to warm-start the solve. May be a number or nothing (unset).

MathOptInterface.VariablePrimal - Type.

```
| VariablePrimal(result_index::Int = 1)
```

A variable attribute for the assignment to some primal variable's value in result result\_index. If result\_index is omitted, it is 1 by default.

If the solver does not have a primal value for the variable because the result\_index is beyond the available solutions (whose number is indicated by the ResultCount attribute), getting this attribute must throw a ResultIndexBoundsError. Otherwise, if the result is unavailable for another reason (for instance, only a dual solution is available), the result is undefined. Users should first check PrimalStatus before accessing the VariablePrimal attribute.

See ResultCount for information on how the results are ordered.

MathOptInterface.VariableBasisStatus - Type.

```
| VariableBasisStatus(result_index::Int = 1)
```

A variable attribute for the BasisStatusCode of a variable in result result\_index, with respect to an available optimal solution basis.

If the solver does not have a basis statue for the variable because the result\_index is beyond the available solutions (whose number is indicated by the ResultCount attribute), getting this attribute must throw a ResultIndexBoundsError. Otherwise, if the result is unavailable for another reason (for instance, only a dual solution is available), the result is undefined. Users should first check PrimalStatus before accessing the VariableBasisStatus attribute.

See ResultCount for information on how the results are ordered.

# 39.4 Constraints

# **Types**

MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex - Type.

```
| ConstraintIndex{F, S}
```

A type-safe wrapper for Int64 for use in referencing F-in-S constraints in a model. The parameter F is the type of the function in the constraint, and the parameter S is the type of set in the constraint. To allow for deletion, indices need not be consecutive. Indices within a constraint type (i.e. F-in-S) must be unique, but non-unique indices across different constraint types are allowed. If F is VariableIndex then the index is equal to the index of the variable. That is for an index::ConstraintIndex{VariableIndex}, we always have

```
index.value == MOI.get(model, MOI.ConstraintFunction(), index).value
```

# **Functions**

MathOptInterface.is valid - Method.

```
| is_valid(model::ModelLike, index::Index)::Bool
```

Return a Bool indicating whether this index refers to a valid object in the model model.

MathOptInterface.add constraint - Function.

```
add_constraint(model::ModelLike, func::F, set::S)::ConstraintIndex{F,S} where {F,S}
```

Add the constraint  $f(x) \in \mathcal{S}$  where f is defined by func, and  $\mathcal{S}$  is defined by set.

```
add_constraint(model::ModelLike, v::VariableIndex, set::S)::ConstraintIndex{VariableIndex,S}
   where {S}
add_constraint(model::ModelLike, vec::Vector{VariableIndex}, set::S)::ConstraintIndex{
    VectorOfVariables,S} where {S}
```

Add the constraint  $v \in \mathcal{S}$  where v is the variable (or vector of variables) referenced by v and  $\mathcal{S}$  is defined by set.

- An UnsupportedConstraint error is thrown if model does not support F-in-S constraints,
- a AddConstraintNotAllowed error is thrown if it supports F-in-S constraints but it cannot add the constraint(s) in its current state and
- a ScalarFunctionConstantNotZero error may be thrown if func is an AbstractScalarFunction with nonzero constant and set is EqualTo, GreaterThan, LessThan or Interval.
- a LowerBoundAlreadySet error is thrown if F is a VariableIndex and a constraint was already added
  to this variable that sets a lower bound.
- a UpperBoundAlreadySet error is thrown if F is a VariableIndex and a constraint was already added to this variable that sets an upper bound.

MathOptInterface.add\_constraints - Function.

Add the set of constraints specified by each function-set pair in funcs and sets. F and S should be concrete types. This call is equivalent to add\_constraint.(model, funcs, sets) but may be more efficient.

MathOptInterface.transform - Function.

# **Transform Constraint Set**

```
transform(model::ModelLike, c::ConstraintIndex{F,S1}, newset::S2)::ConstraintIndex{F,S2}
```

Replace the set in constraint c with newset. The constraint index c will no longer be valid, and the function returns a new constraint index with the correct type.

Solvers may only support a subset of constraint transforms that they perform efficiently (for example, changing from a LessThan to GreaterThan set). In addition, set modification (where S1 = S2) should be performed via the modify function.

Typically, the user should delete the constraint and add a new one.

# **Examples**

If c is a ConstraintIndex{ScalarAffineFunction{Float64}, LessThan{Float64}},

```
c2 = transform(model, c, GreaterThan(0.0))
transform(model, c, LessThan(0.0)) # errors
```

MathOptInterface.supports constraint - Function.

```
MOI.supports_constraint(
   BT::Type{<:AbstractBridge},
   F::Type{<:MOI.AbstractFunction},
   S::Type{<:MOI.AbstractSet},
)::Bool</pre>
```

Return a Bool indicating whether the bridges of type BT support bridging F-in-S constraints.

```
supports_constraint(
  model::ModelLike,
  ::Type{F},
  ::Type{S},
)::Bool where {F<:AbstractFunction,S<:AbstractSet}</pre>
```

Return a Bool indicating whether model supports F-in-S constraints, that is, copy\_to(model, src) does not throw UnsupportedConstraint when src contains F-in-S constraints. If F-in-S constraints are only not supported in specific circumstances, e.g. F-in-S constraints cannot be combined with another type of constraint, it should still return true.

# **Attributes**

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.AbstractConstraintAttribute-Type.}$ 

```
AbstractConstraintAttribute
```

Abstract supertype for attribute objects that can be used to set or get attributes (properties) of constraints in the model.

MathOptInterface.ConstraintName - Type.

```
ConstraintName()
```

A constraint attribute for a string identifying the constraint.

It is valid for constraints variables to have the same name; however, constraints with duplicate names cannot be looked up using get, regardless of whether they have the same F-in-S type.

ConstraintName has a default value of "" if not set.

# Notes

You should not implement ConstraintName for VariableIndex constraints.

MathOptInterface.ConstraintPrimalStart - Type.

```
| ConstraintPrimalStart()
```

A constraint attribute for the initial assignment to some constraint's ConstraintPrimal that the optimizer may use to warm-start the solve.

 $May \ be \ nothing \ (unset), a \ number for \ Abstract Scalar Function, or a \ vector for \ Abstract Vector Function.$ 

```
MathOptInterface.ConstraintDualStart - Type.
```

```
ConstraintDualStart()
```

A constraint attribute for the initial assignment to some constraint's ConstraintDual that the optimizer may use to warm-start the solve.

 $May \ be \ nothing \ (unset), a \ number for \ Abstract Scalar Function, or a \ vector for \ Abstract Vector Function.$ 

MathOptInterface.ConstraintPrimal - Type.

```
ConstraintPrimal(result_index::Int = 1)
```

A constraint attribute for the assignment to some constraint's primal value(s) in result result\_index.

If the constraint is f(x) in S, then in most cases the ConstraintPrimal is the value of f, evaluated at the corresponding VariablePrimal solution.

However, some conic solvers reformulate b - Ax in S to s = b - Ax, s in S. These solvers may return the value of s for ConstraintPrimal, rather than b - Ax. (Although these are constrained by an equality constraint, due to numerical tolerances they may not be identical.)

If the solver does not have a primal value for the constraint because the result\_index is beyond the available solutions (whose number is indicated by the ResultCount attribute), getting this attribute must throw a ResultIndexBoundsError. Otherwise, if the result is unavailable for another reason (for instance, only a dual solution is available), the result is undefined. Users should first check PrimalStatus before accessing the ConstraintPrimal attribute.

If result\_index is omitted, it is 1 by default. See ResultCount for information on how the results are ordered.

MathOptInterface.ConstraintDual - Type.

```
| ConstraintDual(result_index::Int = 1)
```

A constraint attribute for the assignment to some constraint's dual value(s) in result result\_index. If result\_index is omitted, it is 1 by default.

If the solver does not have a dual value for the variable because the <code>result\_index</code> is beyond the available solutions (whose number is indicated by the <code>ResultCount</code> attribute), getting this attribute must throw a <code>ResultIndexBoundsError</code>. Otherwise, if the result is unavailable for another reason (for instance, only a primal solution is available), the result is undefined. Users should first check <code>DualStatus</code> before accessing the <code>ConstraintDual</code> attribute.

See ResultCount for information on how the results are ordered.

MathOptInterface.ConstraintBasisStatus - Type.

```
| ConstraintBasisStatus(result_index::Int = 1)
```

A constraint attribute for the BasisStatusCode of some constraint in result result\_index, with respect to an available optimal solution basis. If result\_index is omitted, it is 1 by default.

If the solver does not have a basis statue for the constraint because the result\_index is beyond the available solutions (whose number is indicated by the ResultCount attribute), getting this attribute must throw a ResultIndexBoundsError. Otherwise, if the result is unavailable for another reason (for instance, only a dual solution is available), the result is undefined. Users should first check PrimalStatus before accessing the ConstraintBasisStatus attribute.

See ResultCount for information on how the results are ordered.

### **Notes**

For the basis status of a variable, query VariableBasisStatus.

ConstraintBasisStatus does not apply to VariableIndex constraints. You can infer the basis status of a VariableIndex constraint by looking at the result of VariableBasisStatus.

MathOptInterface.BasisStatusCode - Type.

BasisStatusCode

An Enum of possible values for the ConstraintBasisStatus and VariableBasisStatus attributes, explaining the status of a given element with respect to an optimal solution basis.

Possible values are:

- · BASIC: element is in the basis
- NONBASIC: element is not in the basis
- NONBASIC\_AT\_LOWER: element is not in the basis and is at its lower bound
- NONBASIC\_AT\_UPPER: element is not in the basis and is at its upper bound
- SUPER BASIC: element is not in the basis but is also not at one of its bounds

### **Notes**

- NONBASIC\_AT\_LOWER and NONBASIC\_AT\_UPPER should be used only for constraints with the Interval
  set. In this case, they are necessary to distinguish which side of the constraint is active. One-sided
  constraints (e.g., LessThan and GreaterThan) should use NONBASIC instead of the NONBASIC\_AT\_\*
  values. This restriction does not apply to VariableBasisStatus, which should return NONBASIC\_AT\_\*
  regardless of whether the alternative bound exists.
- In linear programs, SUPER\_BASIC occurs when a variable with no bounds is not in the basis.

MathOptInterface.ConstraintFunction - Type.

```
ConstraintFunction()
```

A constraint attribute for the AbstractFunction object used to define the constraint. It is guaranteed to be equivalent but not necessarily identical to the function provided by the user.

MathOptInterface.CanonicalConstraintFunction - Type.

```
CanonicalConstraintFunction()
```

A constraint attribute for a canonical representation of the AbstractFunction object used to define the constraint. Getting this attribute is guaranteed to return a function that is equivalent but not necessarily identical to the function provided by the user.

By default, MOI.get(model, MOI.CanonicalConstraintFunction(), ci) fallbacks to MOI.Utilities.canonical(MOI.get MOI.ConstraintFunction(), ci)). However, if model knows that the constraint function is canonical then it can implement a specialized method that directly return the function without calling Utilities.canonical. Therefore, the value returned cannot be assumed to be a copy of the function stored in model. Moreover, Utilities.Model checks with Utilities.is\_canonical whether the function stored internally is already canonical and if it's the case, then it returns the function stored internally instead of a copy.

MathOptInterface.ConstraintSet - Type.

```
ConstraintSet()
```

A constraint attribute for the AbstractSet object used to define the constraint.

# 39.5 Modifications

MathOptInterface.modify - Function.

### **Constraint Function**

```
modify(model::ModelLike, ci::ConstraintIndex, change::AbstractFunctionModification)
```

Apply the modification specified by change to the function of constraint ci.

An ModifyConstraintNotAllowed error is thrown if modifying constraints is not supported by the model model.

# **Examples**

```
modify(model, ci, ScalarConstantChange(10.0))
```

### **Objective Function**

```
| modify(model::ModelLike, ::ObjectiveFunction, change::AbstractFunctionModification)
```

Apply the modification specified by change to the objective function of model. To change the function completely, call set instead.

An ModifyObjectiveNotAllowed error is thrown if modifying objectives is not supported by the model model.

### **Examples**

```
| modify (model, \ Objective Function \{Scalar Affine Function \{Float64\}\})), \ Scalar Constant Change (10.0)) | The scalar Constant Change (10.0) | The scalar Constant Change (10.0) | The scalar Change (10.0)
```

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.AbstractFunctionModification-Type.}$ 

```
AbstractFunctionModification
```

An abstract supertype for structs which specify partial modifications to functions, to be used for making small modifications instead of replacing the functions entirely.

MathOptInterface.ScalarConstantChange - Type.

```
| ScalarConstantChange{T}(new_constant::T)
```

A struct used to request a change in the constant term of a scalar-valued function. Applicable to ScalarAffineFunction and ScalarQuadraticFunction.

MathOptInterface.VectorConstantChange - Type.

```
VectorConstantChange{T} (new_constant::Vector{T})
```

A struct used to request a change in the constant vector of a vector-valued function. Applicable to VectorAffineFunction and VectorQuadraticFunction.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.ScalarCoefficientChange-Type.}$ 

```
| ScalarCoefficientChange{T}(variable::VariableIndex, new_coefficient::T)
```

A struct used to request a change in the linear coefficient of a single variable in a scalar-valued function. Applicable to ScalarAffineFunction and ScalarQuadraticFunction.

MathOptInterface.MultirowChange - Type.

```
| MultirowChange{T}(variable::VariableIndex, new_coefficients::Vector{Tuple{Int64, T}})
```

A struct used to request a change in the linear coefficients of a single variable in a vector-valued function. New coefficients are specified by (output\_index, coefficient) tuples. Applicable to VectorAffineFunction and VectorQuadraticFunction.

# 39.6 Nonlinear programming

# **Types**

MathOptInterface.AbstractNLPEvaluator - Type.

```
AbstractNLPEvaluator
```

Abstract supertype for the callback object that is used to query function values, derivatives, and expression graphs. It is used in NLPBlock.

MathOptInterface.NLPBoundsPair - Type.

```
NLPBoundsPair(lower,upper)
```

A struct holding a pair of lower and upper bounds. -Inf and Inf can be used to indicate no lower or upper bound, respectively.

MathOptInterface.NLPBlockData - Type.

```
struct NLPBlockData
    constraint_bounds::Vector{NLPBoundsPair}
    evaluator::AbstractNLPEvaluator
    has_objective::Bool
end
```

A struct encoding a set of nonlinear constraints of the form  $lb \leq g(x) \leq ub$  and, if has\_objective == true, a nonlinear objective function f(x). constraint\_bounds holds the pairs of lb and ub elements. Nonlinear objectives override any objective set by using the ObjectiveFunction attribute. The evaluator is a callback object that is used to query function values, derivatives, and expression graphs. If has\_objective == false, then it is an error to query properties of the objective function, and in Hessian-of-the-Lagrangian queries,  $\sigma$  must be set to zero.

# Note

Throughout the evaluator, all variables are ordered according to ListOfVariableIndices. Hence, MOI copies of nonlinear problems should be done with attention.

# **Attributes**

```
MathOptInterface.NLPBlock - Type.
```

```
NLPBlock()
```

Holds the NLPBlockData that represents a set of nonlinear constraints, and optionally a nonlinear objective.

```
MathOptInterface.NLPBlockDual - Type.
```

```
NLPBlockDual(result_index::Int)
NLPBlockDual()
```

The Lagrange multipliers on the constraints from the NLPBlock in result result\_index. If result\_index is omitted, it is 1 by default.

MathOptInterface.NLPBlockDualStart - Type.

```
NLPBlockDualStart()
```

An initial assignment of the Lagrange multipliers on the constraints from the NLPBlock that the solver may use to warm-start the solve.

# **Functions**

MathOptInterface.initialize - Function.

```
initialize(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator, requested_features::Vector{Symbol})
```

Must be called before any other methods. The vector requested\_features lists features requested by the solver. These may include : Grad for gradients of the obejctive, f, : Jac for explicit Jacobians of constraints, g, : JacVec for Jacobian-vector products, :HessVec for Hessian-vector and Hessian-of-Lagrangian-vector products, :Hess for explicit Hessians and Hessian-of-Lagrangians, and :ExprGraph for expression graphs.

MathOptInterface.features\_available - Function.

```
| features_available(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator)
```

Returns the subset of features available for this problem instance, as a vector of symbols in the same format as in initialize.

MathOptInterface.eval objective - Function.

```
eval_objective(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator, x)
```

Evaluate the objective f(x), returning a scalar value.

MathOptInterface.eval constraint - Function.

```
eval_constraint(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator, g, x)
```

Evaluate the constraint function g(x), storing the result in the vector  $\mathbf{g}$  which must be of the appropriate size.

MathOptInterface.eval\_objective\_gradient - Function.

```
eval_objective_gradient(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator, df, x)
```

Evaluate  $\nabla f(x)$  as a dense vector, storing the result in the vector df which must be of the appropriate size.

MathOptInterface.jacobian structure - Function.

```
\label{local_problem} \begin{tabular}{ll} | jacobian\_structure(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator)::Vector\{Tuple\{Int64,Int64\}\} \\ \end{tabular}
```

Returns the sparsity structure of the Jacobian matrix  $J_g(x) = \begin{bmatrix} \nabla g_1(x) \\ \nabla g_2(x) \\ \vdots \\ \nabla g_m(x) \end{bmatrix}$  where  $g_i$  is the ith component

of g. The sparsity structure is assumed to be independent of the point x. Returns a vector of tuples, (row, column), where each indicates the position of a structurally nonzero element. These indices are not required to be sorted and can contain duplicates, in which case the solver should combine the corresponding elements by adding them together.

MathOptInterface.hessian\_lagrangian\_structure - Function.

```
hessian_lagrangian_structure(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator)::Vector{Tuple{Int64,Int64}}
```

Returns the sparsity structure of the Hessian-of-the-Lagrangian matrix  $\nabla^2 f + \sum_{i=1}^m \nabla^2 g_i$  as a vector of tuples, where each indicates the position of a structurally nonzero element. These indices are not required to be sorted and can contain duplicates, in which case the solver should combine the corresponding elements by adding them together. Any mix of lower and upper-triangular indices is valid. Elements (i,j) and (j,i), if both present, should be treated as duplicates.

MathOptInterface.eval\_constraint\_jacobian - Function.

```
eval constraint jacobian(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator, J, x)
```

Evaluates the sparse Jacobian matrix  $J_g(x) = \begin{bmatrix} \nabla g_1(x) \\ \nabla g_2(x) \\ \vdots \\ \nabla g_m(x) \end{bmatrix}$ . The result is stored in the vector J in the same order as the indices returned by jacobian structure.

MathOptInterface.eval constraint jacobian product - Function.

```
eval_constraint_jacobian_product(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator, y, x, w)
```

Computes the Jacobian-vector product  $J_q(x)w$ , storing the result in the vector y.

MathOptInterface.eval\_constraint\_jacobian\_transpose\_product - Function.

```
eval constraint jacobian transpose product(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator, y, x, w)
```

Computes the Jacobian-transpose-vector product  $J_q(x)^T w$ , storing the result in the vector y.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.eval\_hessian\_lagrangian-Function}.$ 

```
| eval_hessian_lagrangian(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator, H, x, σ, μ)
```

Given scalar weight  $\sigma$  and vector of constraint weights  $\mu$ , computes the sparse Hessian-of-the-Lagrangian matrix  $\sigma \nabla^2 f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \mu_i \nabla^2 g_i(x)$ , storing the result in the vector H in the same order as the indices returned by hessian\_lagrangian\_structure.

MathOptInterface.eval\_hessian\_lagrangian\_product - Function.

```
| eval_hessian_lagrangian_product(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator, h, x, v, σ, μ)
```

Given scalar weight  $\sigma$  and vector of constraint weights  $\mu$ , computes the Hessian-of-the-Lagrangian-vector product  $\left(\sigma\nabla^2 f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^m \mu_i \nabla^2 g_i(x)\right)v$ , storing the result in the vector h.

MathOptInterface.objective\_expr - Function.

```
objective expr(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator)
```

Returns an expression graph for the objective function as a standard Julia Expr object. All sums and products are flattened out as simple  $\operatorname{Expr}(:+,\dots)$  and  $\operatorname{Expr}(:+,\dots)$  objects. The symbol x is used as a placeholder for the vector of decision variables. No other undefined symbols are permitted; coefficients are embedded as explicit values. For example, the expression  $x_1+\sin(x_2/\exp(x_3))$  would be represented as the Julia object : (x[1] +  $\sin(x[2]/\exp(x[3]))$ ). Each integer index is wrapped in a VariableIndex. See the Julia manual for more information on the structure of Expr objects. There are currently no restrictions on recognized functions; typically these will be built-in Julia functions like ^, exp, log, cos, tan, sqrt, etc., but modeling interfaces may choose to extend these basic functions.

MathOptInterface.constraint\_expr - Function.

```
constraint expr(d::AbstractNLPEvaluator, i)
```

Returns an expression graph for the ith constraint in the same format as described above, with an additional comparison operator indicating the sense of and bounds on the constraint. The right-hand side of the comparison must be a constant; that is, :(x[1]^3 <= 1) is allowed, while :(1 <= x[1]^3) is not valid. Double-sided constraints are allowed, in which case both the lower bound and upper bounds should be constants; for example, :(-1 <= cos(x[1]) + sin(x[2]) <= 1) is valid.

### 39.7 Callbacks

MathOptInterface.AbstractCallback - Type.

```
| abstract type AbstractCallback <: AbstractModelAttribute end
```

Abstract type for a model attribute representing a callback function. The value set to subtypes of AbstractCallback is a function that may be called during optimize!. As optimize! is in progress, the result attributes (i.e, the attributes attr such that is\_set\_by\_optimize(attr)) may not be accessible from the callback, hence trying to get result attributes might throw a OptimizeInProgress error.

At most one callback of each type can be registered. If an optimizer already has a function for a callback type, and the user registers a new function, then the old one is replaced.

The value of the attribute should be a function taking only one argument, commonly called callback\_data, that can be used for instance in LazyConstraintCallback, HeuristicCallback and UserCutCallback.

MathOptInterface.AbstractSubmittable - Type.

```
AbstractSubmittable
```

Abstract supertype for objects that can be submitted to the model.

MathOptInterface.submit - Function.

Submit values to the submittable sub of the optimizer optimizer.

An UnsupportedSubmittable error is thrown if model does not support the attribute attr (see supports) and a SubmitNotAllowed error is thrown if it supports the submittable sub but it cannot be submitted.

# **Attributes**

MathOptInterface.CallbackNodeStatus - Type.

```
CallbackNodeStatus(callback_data)
```

An optimizer attribute describing the (in)feasibility of the primal solution available from CallbackVariablePrimal during a callback identified by callback data.

Returns a CallbackNodeStatusCode Enum.

MathOptInterface.CallbackNodeStatusCode - Type.

```
CallbackNodeStatusCode
```

An Enum of possible return values from calling get with CallbackNodeStatus.

Possible values are:

- CALLBACK\_NODE\_STATUS\_INTEGER: the primal solution available from CallbackVariablePrimal is integer feasible.
- CALLBACK\_NODE\_STATUS\_FRACTIONAL: the primal solution available from CallbackVariablePrimal
  is integer infeasible.
- CALLBACK\_NODE\_STATUS\_UNKNOWN: the primal solution available from CallbackVariablePrimal might be integer feasible or infeasible.

MathOptInterface.CallbackVariablePrimal - Type.

```
CallbackVariablePrimal(callback_data)
```

A variable attribute for the assignment to some primal variable's value during the callback identified by callback data.

# Lazy constraints

MathOptInterface.LazyConstraintCallback - Type.

```
LazyConstraintCallback() <: AbstractCallback</pre>
```

The callback can be used to reduce the feasible set given the current primal solution by submitting a LazyConstraint. For instance, it may be called at an incumbent of a mixed-integer problem. Note that there is no guarantee that the callback is called at every feasible primal solution.

The current primal solution is accessed through CallbackVariablePrimal. Trying to access other result attributes will throw OptimizeInProgress as discussed in AbstractCallback.

# **Examples**

```
x = MOI.add_variables(optimizer, 8)
MOI.set(optimizer, MOI.LazyConstraintCallback(), callback_data -> begin
    sol = MOI.get(optimizer, MOI.CallbackVariablePrimal(callback_data), x)
    if # should add a lazy constraint
        func = # computes function
        set = # computes set
        MOI.submit(optimizer, MOI.LazyConstraint(callback_data), func, set)
    end
end)
```

MathOptInterface.LazyConstraint - Type.

```
LazyConstraint(callback_data)
```

Lazy constraint func-in-set submitted as func, set. The optimal solution returned by VariablePrimal will satisfy all lazy constraints that have been submitted.

This can be submitted only from the LazyConstraintCallback. The field callback\_data is a solver-specific callback type that is passed as the argument to the feasible solution callback.

### **Examples**

Suppose x and y are VariableIndexs of optimizer. To add a LazyConstraint for  $2x + 3y \le 1$ , write

```
func = 2.0x + 3.0y
set = MOI.LessThan(1.0)
MOI.submit(optimizer, MOI.LazyConstraint(callback_data), func, set)
```

inside a LazyConstraintCallback of data callback\_data.

### User cuts

MathOptInterface.UserCutCallback - Type.

```
| UserCutCallback() <: AbstractCallback
```

The callback can be used to submit UserCut given the current primal solution. For instance, it may be called at fractional (i.e., non-integer) nodes in the branch and bound tree of a mixed-integer problem. Note that there is not guarantee that the callback is called everytime the solver has an infeasible solution.

The infeasible solution is accessed through CallbackVariablePrimal. Trying to access other result attributes will throw OptimizeInProgress as discussed in AbstractCallback.

### **Examples**

```
x = MOI.add_variables(optimizer, 8)
MOI.set(optimizer, MOI.UserCutCallback(), callback_data -> begin
    sol = MOI.get(optimizer, MOI.CallbackVariablePrimal(callback_data), x)
    if # can find a user cut
        func = # computes function
        set = # computes set
        MOI.submit(optimizer, MOI.UserCut(callback_data), func, set)
    end
end
```

MathOptInterface.UserCut - Type.

```
UserCut(callback_data)
```

Constraint func-to-set suggested to help the solver detect the solution given by CallbackVariablePrimal as infeasible. The cut is submitted as func, set. Typically CallbackVariablePrimal will violate integrality constraints, and a cut would be of the form ScalarAffineFunction-in-LessThan or ScalarAffineFunction-in-GreaterThan. Note that, as opposed to LazyConstraint, the provided constraint cannot modify the feasible set, the constraint should be redundant, e.g., it may be a consequence of affine and integrality constraints.

This can be submitted only from the UserCutCallback. The field callback\_data is a solver-specific callback type that is passed as the argument to the infeasible solution callback.

Note that the solver may silently ignore the provided constraint.

# **Heuristic solutions**

MathOptInterface.HeuristicCallback - Type.

```
HeuristicCallback() <: AbstractCallback</pre>
```

The callback can be used to submit HeuristicSolution given the current primal solution. For instance, it may be called at fractional (i.e., non-integer) nodes in the branch and bound tree of a mixed-integer problem. Note that there is not guarantee that the callback is called everytime the solver has an infeasible solution.

The current primal solution is accessed through CallbackVariablePrimal. Trying to access other result attributes will throw OptimizeInProgress as discussed in AbstractCallback.

### **Examples**

MathOptInterface.HeuristicSolutionStatus - Type.

```
HeuristicSolutionStatus
```

An Enum of possible return values for submit with HeuristicSolution. This informs whether the heuristic solution was accepted or rejected. Possible values are:

- HEURISTIC\_SOLUTION\_ACCEPTED: The heuristic solution was accepted.
- HEURISTIC\_SOLUTION\_REJECTED: The heuristic solution was rejected.
- HEURISTIC\_SOLUTION\_UNKNOWN: No information available on the acceptance.

MathOptInterface.HeuristicSolution - Type.

```
| HeuristicSolution(callback_data)
```

Heuristically obtained feasible solution. The solution is submitted as variables, values where values[i] gives the value of variables[i], similarly to set. The submit call returns a HeuristicSolutionStatus indicating whether the provided solution was accepted or rejected.

This can be submitted only from the <a href="HeuristicCallback">HeuristicCallback</a>. The field callback\_data is a solver-specific callback type that is passed as the argument to the heuristic callback.

Some solvers require a complete solution, others only partial solutions.

# 39.8 Errors

When an MOI call fails on a model, precise errors should be thrown when possible instead of simply calling error with a message. The docstrings for the respective methods describe the errors that the implementation should throw in certain situations. This error-reporting system allows code to distinguish between internal errors (that should be shown to the user) and unsupported operations which may have automatic workarounds.

When an invalid index is used in an MOI call, an InvalidIndex is thrown:

MathOptInterface.InvalidIndex - Type.

```
struct InvalidIndex{IndexType<:Index} <: Exception
  index::IndexType
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that the index index is invalid.

When an invalid result index is used to retrieve an attribute, a ResultIndexBoundsError is thrown:

MathOptInterface.ResultIndexBoundsError - Type.

```
struct ResultIndexBoundsError{AttrType} <: Exception
    attr::AttrType
    result_count::Int
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that the requested attribute attr could not be retrieved, because the solver returned too few results compared to what was requested. For instance, the user tries to retrieve VariablePrimal(2) when only one solution is available, or when the model is infeasible and has no solution.

See also: check\_result\_index\_bounds.

MathOptInterface.check result index bounds - Function.

```
check_result_index_bounds(model::ModelLike, attr)
```

This function checks whether enough results are available in the model for the requested attr, using its result\_index field. If the model does not have sufficient results to answer the query, it throws a ResultIndexBoundsError.

As discussed in JuMP mapping, for scalar constraint with a nonzero function constant, a ScalarFunctionConstantNotZero exception may be thrown:

MathOptInterface.ScalarFunctionConstantNotZero - Type.

```
struct ScalarFunctionConstantNotZero{T, F, S} <: Exception
    constant::T
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that the constant part of the function in the constraint F-in-S is nonzero.

Some VariableIndex constraints cannot be combined on the same variable:

MathOptInterface.LowerBoundAlreadySet - Type.

```
LowerBoundAlreadySet{S1, S2}
```

Error thrown when setting a VariableIndex-in-S2 when a VariableIndex-in-S1 has already been added and the sets S1, S2 both set a lower bound, i.e. they are EqualTo, GreaterThan, Interval, Semicontinuous or Semiinteger.

MathOptInterface.UpperBoundAlreadySet - Type.

```
UpperBoundAlreadySet{S1, S2}
```

Error thrown when setting a VariableIndex-in-S2 when a VariableIndex-in-S1 has already been added and the sets S1, S2 both set an upper bound, i.e. they are EqualTo, LessThan, Interval, Semicontinuous or Semiinteger.

As discussed in AbstractCallback, trying to get attributes inside a callback may throw:

MathOptInterface.OptimizeInProgress - Type.

```
struct OptimizeInProgress{AttrType<:AnyAttribute} <: Exception
   attr::AttrType
end</pre>
```

Error thrown from optimizer when MOI.get(optimizer, attr) is called inside an AbstractCallback while it is only defined once optimize! has completed. This can only happen when is\_set\_by\_optimize(attr) is true.

Trying to submit the wrong type of AbstractSubmittable inside an AbstractCallback (e.g., a UserCut inside a LazyConstraintCallback) will throw:

MathOptInterface.InvalidCallbackUsage - Type.

```
struct InvalidCallbackUsage{C, S} <: Exception
    callback::C
    submittable::S
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that submittable cannot be submitted inside callback.

For example, UserCut cannot be submitted inside LazyConstraintCallback.

The rest of the errors defined in MOI fall in two categories represented by the following two abstract types:

MathOptInterface.UnsupportedError - Type.

```
UnsupportedError <: Exception
```

Abstract type for error thrown when an element is not supported by the model.

MathOptInterface.NotAllowedError - Type.

```
| NotAllowedError <: Exception
```

Abstract type for error thrown when an operation is supported but cannot be applied in the current state of the model.

The different UnsupportedError and NotAllowedError are the following errors:

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.UnsupportedAttribute-Type.}\\$ 

```
struct UnsupportedAttribute{AttrType} <: UnsupportedError
    attr::AttrType
    message::String
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that the attribute attr is not supported by the model, i.e. that supports returns false.

MathOptInterface.SetAttributeNotAllowed - Type.

```
struct SetAttributeNotAllowed{AttrType} <: NotAllowedError
  attr::AttrType
  message::String # Human-friendly explanation why the attribute cannot be set
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that the attribute attr is supported (see supports) but cannot be set for some reason (see the error string).

MathOptInterface.AddVariableNotAllowed - Type.

```
struct AddVariableNotAllowed <: NotAllowedError
   message::String # Human-friendly explanation why the attribute cannot be set
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that variables cannot be added to the model.

MathOptInterface.UnsupportedConstraint - Type.

```
struct UnsupportedConstraint{F<:AbstractFunction, S<:AbstractSet} <: UnsupportedError
   message::String # Human-friendly explanation why the attribute cannot be set
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that constraints of type F-in-S are not supported by the model, i.e. that supports\_constraint returns false.

MathOptInterface.AddConstraintNotAllowed - Type.

```
struct AddConstraintNotAllowed{F<:AbstractFunction, S<:AbstractSet} <: NotAllowedError
   message::String # Human-friendly explanation why the attribute cannot be set
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that constraints of type F-in-S are supported (see <a href="supports\_constraint">supports\_constraint</a>) but cannot be added

MathOptInterface.ModifyConstraintNotAllowed - Type.

An error indicating that the constraint modification change cannot be applied to the constraint of index ci.

MathOptInterface.ModifyObjectiveNotAllowed - Type.

```
struct ModifyObjectiveNotAllowed{C<:AbstractFunctionModification} <: NotAllowedError
    change::C
    message::String
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that the objective modification change cannot be applied to the objective.

```
MathOptInterface.DeleteNotAllowed - Type.
```

```
struct DeleteNotAllowed{IndexType <: Index} <: NotAllowedError
  index::IndexType
  message::String
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that the index index cannot be deleted.

MathOptInterface.UnsupportedSubmittable - Type.

```
struct UnsupportedSubmittable{SubmitType} <: UnsupportedError
    sub::SubmitType
    message::String
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that the submittable sub is not supported by the model, i.e. that supports returns false.

MathOptInterface.SubmitNotAllowed - Type.

```
struct SubmitNotAllowed{SubmitTyp<:AbstractSubmittable} <: NotAllowedError
    sub::SubmitType
    message::String # Human-friendly explanation why the attribute cannot be set
end</pre>
```

An error indicating that the submittable sub is supported (see supports) but cannot be added for some reason (see the error string).

Note that setting the  ${\tt ConstraintFunction}$  of a  ${\tt VariableIndex}$  constraint is not allowed:

MathOptInterface.SettingVariableIndexNotAllowed - Type.

```
| SettingVariableIndexNotAllowed()
```

Error type that should be thrown when the user calls set to change the ConstraintFunction of a VariableIndex constraint.

# **Chapter 40**

# **Submodules**

# 40.1 Benchmarks

# **Overview**

### The Benchmarks submodule

To aid the development of efficient solver wrappers, MathOptInterface provides benchmarking functionality. Benchmarking a wrapper follows a two-step process.

First, prior to making changes, run and save the benchmark results on a given benchmark suite as follows:

```
using SolverPackage # Replace with your choice of solver.
using MathOptInterface
const MOI = MathOptInterface
suite = MOI.Benchmarks.suite() do
    SolverPackage.Optimizer()
end

MOI.Benchmarks.create_baseline(
    suite, "current"; directory = "/tmp", verbose = true
)
```

Use the exclude argument to Benchmarks.suite to exclude benchmarks that the solver doesn't support.

Second, after making changes to the package, re-run the benchmark suite and compare to the prior saved results:

```
using SolverPackage, MathOptInterface

const MOI = MathOptInterface

suite = MOI.Benchmarks.suite() do
    SolverPackage.Optimizer()
end

MOI.Benchmarks.compare_against_baseline(
    suite, "current"; directory = "/tmp", verbose = true
)
```

This comparison will create a report detailing improvements and regressions.

# **API Reference**

**Benchmarks** Functions to help benchmark the performance of solver wrappers. See The Benchmarks submodule for more details.

MathOptInterface.Benchmarks.suite - Function.

```
suite(
   new_model::Function;
   exclude::Vector{Regex} = Regex[]
)
```

Create a suite of benchmarks. new\_model should be a function that takes no arguments, and returns a new instance of the optimizer you wish to benchmark.

Use exclude to exclude a subset of benchmarks.

### **Examples**

```
suite() do
    GLPK.Optimizer()
end
suite(exclude = [r"delete"]) do
    Gurobi.Optimizer(OutputFlag=0)
end
```

MathOptInterface.Benchmarks.create\_baseline - Function.

```
create_baseline(suite, name::String; directory::String = ""; kwargs...)
```

Run all benchmarks in suite and save to files called name in directory.

Extra kwargs are based to BenchmarkTools.run.

### **Examples**

```
my_suite = suite(() -> GLPK.Optimizer())
create_baseline(my_suite, "glpk_master"; directory = "/tmp", verbose = true)
```

MathOptInterface.Benchmarks.compare\_against\_baseline - Function.

```
compare_against_baseline(
    suite, name::String; directory::String = "",
    report_filename::String = "report.txt"
)
```

Run all benchmarks in suite and compare against files called name in directory that were created by a call to create\_baseline.

A report summarizing the comparison is written to report\_filename in directory.

Extra kwargs are based to BenchmarkTools.run.

# **Examples**

```
my_suite = suite(() -> GLPK.Optimizer())
compare_against_baseline(
    my_suite, "glpk_master"; directory = "/tmp", verbose = true
)
```

# 40.2 Bridges

# **Overview**

### The Bridges submodule

The Bridges module simplifies the process of converting models between equivalent formulations.

# Tip

Read our paper for more details on how bridges are implemented.

Why bridges? A constraint can often be written in a number of equivalent formulations. For example, the constraint  $l \leq a^{\top}x \leq u$  (ScalarAffineFunction-in-Interval) could be re-formulated as two constraints:  $a^{\top}x \geq l$  (ScalarAffineFunction-in-GreaterThan) and  $a^{\top}x \leq u$  (ScalarAffineFunction-in-LessThan). An alternative re-formulation is to add a dummy variable y with the constraints  $l \leq y \leq u$  (VariableIndexin-Interval) and  $a^{\top}x - y = 0$  (ScalarAffineFunction-in-EqualTo).

To avoid each solver having to code these transformations manually, MathOptInterface provides bridges.

A bridge is a small transformation from one constraint type to another (potentially collection of) constraint type.

Because these bridges are included in MathOptInterface, they can be re-used by any optimizer. Some bridges also implement constraint modifications and constraint primal and dual translations.

Several bridges can be used in combination to transform a single constraint into a form that the solver may understand. Choosing the bridges to use takes the form of finding a shortest path in the hypergraph of bridges. The methodology is detailed in the MOI paper.

**The three types of bridges** There are three types of bridges in MathOptInterface:

- 1. Constraint bridges
- 2. Variable bridges
- 3. Objective bridges

**Constraint bridges** Constraint bridges convert constraints formulated by the user into an equivalent form supported by the solver. Constraint bridges are subtypes of Bridges.Constraint.AbstractBridge.

The equivalent formulation may add constraints (and possibly also variables) in the underlying model.

In particular, constraint bridges can focus on rewriting the function of a constraint, and do not change the set. Function bridges are subtypes of Bridges.Constraint.AbstractFunctionConversionBridge.

Read the list of implemented constraint bridges for more details on the types of transformations that are available. Function bridges are Bridges.Constraint.ScalarFunctionizeBridge and Bridges.Constraint.VectorFunctionizeBri

**Variable bridges** Variable bridges convert variables added by the user, either free with add\_variable/add\_variables, or constrained with add\_constrained\_variable/add\_constrained\_variables, into an equivalent form supported by the solver. Variable bridges are subtypes of Bridges.Variable.AbstractBridge.

The equivalent formulation may add constraints (and possibly also variables) in the underlying model.

Read the list of implemented variable bridges for more details on the types of transformations that are available.

**Objective bridges** Objective bridges convert the ObjectiveFunction set by the user into an equivalent form supported by the solver. Objective bridges are subtypes of Bridges.Objective.AbstractBridge.

The equivalent formulation may add constraints (and possibly also variables) in the underlying model.

Read the list of implemented objective bridges for more details on the types of transformations that are available.

### Bridges.full bridge optimizer

# Tip

Unless you have an advanced use-case, this is probably the only function you need to care about.

To enable the full power of MathOptInterface's bridges, wrap an optimizer in a Bridges.full bridge optimizer.

```
julia> inner_optimizer = MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}()
MOIU.Model{Float64}

julia> optimizer = MOI.Bridges.full_bridge_optimizer(inner_optimizer, Float64)
MOIB.LazyBridgeOptimizer{MOIU.Model{Float64}}
with 0 variable bridges
with 0 constraint bridges
with 0 objective bridges
with inner model MOIU.Model{Float64}
```

That's all you have to do! Use optimizer as normal, and bridging will happen lazily behind the scenes. By lazily, we mean that bridging will only happen if the constraint is not supported by the inner\_optimizer.

### Info

Most bridges are added by default in Bridges.full\_bridge\_optimizer. However, for technical reasons, some bridges are not added by default. Three examples include Bridges.Constraint.SOCtoPSDBridge, Bridges.Constraint.SOCtoNonConvexQuadBridge and Bridges.Constraint.RSOCtoNonConvexQuadBridge. See the docs of those bridges for more information.

**Add a single bridge** If you don't want to use Bridges.full\_bridge\_optimizer, you can wrap an optimizer in a single bridge.

However, this will force the constraint to be bridged, even if the inner\_optimizer supports it.

**Bridges.LazyBridgeOptimizer** If you don't want to use Bridges.full\_bridge\_optimizer, but you need more than a single bridge (or you want the bridging to happen lazily), you can manually construct a Bridges.LazyBridgeOptimize

First, wrap an inner optimizer:

```
julia> inner_optimizer = MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}()
MOIU.Model{Float64}

julia> optimizer = MOI.Bridges.LazyBridgeOptimizer(inner_optimizer)
MOIB.LazyBridgeOptimizer{MOIU.Model{Float64}}
with 0 variable bridges
with 0 constraint bridges
with 0 objective bridges
with inner model MOIU.Model{Float64}
```

Then use Bridges.add\_bridge to add individual bridges:

```
julia> MOI.Bridges.add_bridge(optimizer, MOI.Bridges.Constraint.SplitIntervalBridge{Float64})
julia> MOI.Bridges.add_bridge(optimizer, MOI.Bridges.Objective.FunctionizeBridge{Float64})
```

Now the constraints will be bridged only if needed:

# Implementation

# **Bridge interface**

To be usable by a bridge optimizer, a bridge must implement the following functions:

MathOptInterface.Bridges.added\_constrained\_variable\_types - Function.

```
added_constrained_variable_types(
    BT::Type{<:Variable.AbstractBridge},
)::Vector{Tuple{Type}}</pre>
```

Return a list of the types of constrained variables that bridges of concrete type BT add. This is used by the LazyBridgeOptimizer.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.added constraint types - Function.

```
added_constraint_types(
    BT::Type{<:Constraint.AbstractBridge},
)::Vector{Tuple{Type, Type}}</pre>
```

Return a list of the types of constraints that bridges of concrete type BT add. This is used by the LazyBridgeOptimizer.

Additionally, variable bridges must implement:

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.supports constrained variable - Function.

```
supports_constrained_variable(
    ::Type{<:AbstractBridge},
    ::Type{<:MOI.AbstractSet},
)::Bool</pre>
```

Return a Bool indicating whether the bridges of type BT support bridging constrained variables in S.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.concrete\_bridge\_type - Function.

```
concrete_bridge_type(
   BT::Type{<:AbstractBridge},
   S::Type{<:MOI.AbstractSet},
)::Type</pre>
```

Return the concrete type of the bridge supporting variables in S constraints. This function can only be called if MOI.supports\_constrained\_variable(BT, S) is true.

# **Examples**

 $As a \ variable \ in \ Math Opt Interface. Greater Than \ is \ bridged \ into \ variables \ in \ Math Opt Interface. Nonnegatives by the \ Vectorize Bridge:$ 

```
MOI.Bridges.Variable.concrete_bridge_type(
    MOI.Bridges.Variable.VectorizeBridge{Float64},
    MOI.GreaterThan{Float64},
)

# output

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.VectorizeBridge{Float64, MathOptInterface.Nonnegatives}
```

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.bridge\_constrained\_variable - Function.

```
bridge_constrained_variable(
   BT::Type{<:AbstractBridge},
   model::MOI.ModelLike,
   set::MOI.AbstractSet,
)</pre>
```

Bridge the constrained variable in set using bridge BT to model and returns a bridge object of type BT. The bridge type BT should be a concrete type, that is, all the type parameters of the bridge should be set. Use concrete bridge type to obtain a concrete type for given set types.

constraint bridges must implement:

MathOptInterface.supports\_constraint - Method.

```
MOI.supports_constraint(
   BT::Type{<:AbstractBridge},
   F::Type{<:MOI.AbstractFunction},
   S::Type{<:MOI.AbstractSet},
)::Bool</pre>
```

Return a Bool indicating whether the bridges of type BT support bridging F-in-S constraints.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.concrete\_bridge\_type - Function.

```
concrete_bridge_type(
   BT::Type{<:AbstractBridge},
   F::Type{<:MOI.AbstractFunction},
   S::Type{<:MOI.AbstractSet}
)::Type</pre>
```

Return the concrete type of the bridge supporting F-in-S constraints. This function can only be called if MOI.supports\_constraint(BT, F, S) is true.

### **Examples**

As a MathOptInterface.VariableIndex-in-MathOptInterface.Interval constraint is bridged into a MathOptInterface.VariableIndex-in-MathOptInterface.LessThan by the SplitIntervalBridge:

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.bridge\_constraint - Function.

```
bridge_constraint(
    BT::Type{<:AbstractBridge},
    model::MOI.ModelLike,
    func::AbstractFunction,
    set::MOI.AbstractSet,
)</pre>
```

Bridge the constraint func-in-set using bridge BT to model and returns a bridge object of type BT. The bridge type BT should be a concrete type, that is, all the type parameters of the bridge should be set. Use concrete bridge type to obtain a concrete type for given function and set types.

and objective bridges must implement:

MathOptInterface.Bridges.set\_objective\_function\_type - Function.

```
set_objective_function_type(
   BT::Type{<:Objective.AbstractBridge},
)::Type{<:MOI.AbstractScalarFunction}</pre>
```

Return the type of objective function that bridges of concrete type BT set. This is used by the LazyBridgeOptimizer.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Objective.concrete\_bridge\_type - Function.

```
concrete_bridge_type(
   BT::Type{<:MOI.Bridges.Objective.AbstractBridge},
   F::Type{<:MOI.AbstractScalarFunction},
)::Type</pre>
```

Return the concrete type of the bridge supporting objective functions of type F. This function can only be called if MOI.supports\_objective\_function(BT, F) is true.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Objective.bridge objective - Function.

```
bridge_objective(
   BT::Type{<:MOI.Bridges.Objective.AbstractBridge},
   model::MOI.ModelLike,
   func::MOI.AbstractScalarFunction,
)</pre>
```

Bridge the objective function func using bridge BT to model and returns a bridge object of type BT. The bridge type BT should be a concrete type, that is, all the type parameters of the bridge should be set. Use concrete\_bridge\_type to obtain a concrete type for a given function type.

When querying the NumberOfVariables, NumberOfConstraints ListOfVariableIndices, and ListOfConstraintIndices, the variables and constraints created by the bridges in the underlying model are hidden by the bridge optimizer. For this purpose, the bridge must provide access to the variables and constraints it has created by implementing the following methods of get:

MathOptInterface.get - Method.

```
| MOI.get(b::AbstractBridge, ::MOI.NumberOfVariables)
```

The number of variables created by the bridge b in the model.

MathOptInterface.get - Method.

```
| MOI.get(b::AbstractBridge, ::MOI.ListOfVariableIndices)
```

The list of variables created by the bridge b in the model.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.get-Method}.$ 

```
MOI.get(b::AbstractBridge, ::MOI.NumberOfConstraints{F, S}) where {F, S}
```

The number of constraints of the type F-in-S created by the bridge b in the model.

MathOptInterface.get - Method.

```
MOI.get(b::AbstractBridge, ::MOI.ListOfConstraintIndices{F, S}) where {F, S}
```

A  $Vector\{ConstraintIndex\{F,S\}\}\)$  with indices of all constraints of type F-inS created by the bride b in the model (i.e., of length equal to the value of  $NumberOfConstraints\{F,S\}()$ ).

# SetMap bridges

Implementing a constraint bridge relying on linear transformation between two sets is easier thanks to the SetMap interface. The bridge simply needs to be a subtype of [Bridges.Variable.SetMapBridge] for a variable bridge and [Bridges.Constraint.SetMapBridge] for a constraint bridge and the linear transformation is represented with Bridges.map\_set, Bridges.map\_function, Bridges.inverse\_map\_set, Bridges.inverse\_map\_function, Bridges.adjoint\_map\_function and Bridges.inverse\_adjoint\_map\_function. Note that the implementing last 4 methods is optional in the sense that if they are not implemented, bridging constraint would still work but some features would be missing as described in the docstrings. See [L20, Section 2.1.2] for more details including [L20, Example 2.1.1] that illustrates the idea for Bridges.Variable.SOCtoRSOCBridge, Bridges.Variable.RSOCtoSOCBr Bridges.Constraint.SOCtoRSOCBridge and Bridges.Constraint.RSOCtoSOCBridge.

[L20] Legat, Benoît. Set Programming: Theory and Computation. PhD thesis. 2020.

### **API Reference**

# **Bridges**

MathOptInterface.Bridges.AbstractBridge - Type.

```
AbstractBridge
```

Represents a bridged constraint or variable in a MathOptInterface.Bridges.AbstractBridgeOptimizer. It contains the indices of the variables and constraints that it has created in the model. These can be obtained using MathOptInterface.NumberOfVariables, MathOptInterface.ListOfVariableIndices, MathOptInterface.Nu and MathOptInterface.ListOfConstraintIndices using MathOptInterface.get with the bridge in place of the MathOptInterface.ModelLike. Attributes of the bridged model such as MathOptInterface.ConstraintDual and MathOptInterface.ConstraintPrimal, can be obtained using MathOptInterface.get with the bridge in place of the constraint index. These calls are used by the MathOptInterface.Bridges.AbstractBridgeOptimizer to communicate with the bridge so they should be implemented by the bridge.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.Bridges.AbstractBridgeOptimizer-Type.}$ 

```
AbstractBridgeOptimizer
```

A bridge optimizer applies given constraint bridges to a given optimizer thus extending the types of supported constraints. The attributes of the inner optimizer are automatically transformed to make the bridges transparent, e.g. the variables and constraints created by the bridges are hidden.

By convention, the inner optimizer should be stored in a model field and the dictionary mapping constraint indices to bridges should be stored in a bridges field. If a bridge optimizer deviates from these conventions, it should implement the functions MOI.optimize! and bridge respectively.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.Bridges.LazyBridgeOptimizer-Type.}$ 

```
|LazyBridgeOptimizer{OT<:MOI.ModelLike} <: AbstractBridgeOptimizer
```

The LazyBridgeOptimizer combines several bridges, which are added using the add\_bridge function.

Whenever a constraint is added, it only attempts to bridge it if it is not supported by the internal model (hence its name Lazy).

When bridging a constraint, it selects the minimal number of bridges needed.

For example, if a constraint F-in-S can be bridged into a constraint F1-in-S1 (supported by the internal model) using bridge 1 or bridged into a constraint F2-in-S2 (unsupported by the internal model) using bridge 2 which can then be bridged into a constraint F3-in-S3 (supported by the internal model) using bridge 3, it will choose bridge 1 as it allows to bridge F-in-'S using only one bridge instead of two if it uses bridge 2 and 3.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.add\_bridge - Function.

```
| add_bridge(b::LazyBridgeOptimizer, BT::Type{<:AbstractBridge})
```

Enable the use of the bridges of type BT by b.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.remove bridge - Function.

```
remove_bridge(b::LazyBridgeOptimizer, BT::Type{<:AbstractBridge})</pre>
```

Disable the use of the bridges of type BT by b.

```
MathOptInterface.Bridges.has_bridge - Function.
```

```
has bridge(b::LazyBridgeOptimizer, BT::Type{<:AbstractBridge})</pre>
```

Return a Bool indicating whether the bridges of type BT are used by b.

```
MathOptInterface.Bridges.full_bridge_optimizer - Function.
```

```
full_bridge_optimizer(model::MOI.ModelLike, ::Type{T}) where {T}
```

Returns a LazyBridgeOptimizer bridging model for every bridge defined in this package (see below for the few exceptions) and for the coefficient type T in addition to the bridges in the list returned by MOI.get(model, MOI.Bridges.ListOfNonstandardBridges{T}()).

See also ListOfNonstandardBridges.

# Note

The following bridges are not added by full\_bridge\_optimizer except if they are in the list returned by MOI.get(model, MOI.Bridges.ListOfNonstandardBridges{T}()) (see the docstrings of the corresponding bridge for the reason they are not added):

- Constraint.SOCtoNonConvexQuadBridge, Constraint.RSOCtoNonConvexQuadBridge and Constraint.SOCtoPSDBridge.
- The subtypes of Constraint. AbstractToIntervalBridge (i.e. Constraint. GreaterToIntervalBridge and Constraint. LessToIntervalBridge) if T is not a subtype of AbstractFloat.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.ListOfNonstandardBridges - Type.

```
|ListOfNonstandardBridges{T}() <: MOI.AbstractOptimizerAttribute
```

Any optimizer can be wrapped in a LazyBridgeOptimizer using full\_bridge\_optimizer. However, by default LazyBridgeOptimizer uses a limited set of bridges that are:

1. implemented in MOI.Bridges

# 2. generally applicable for all optimizers.

For some optimizers however, it is useful to add additional bridges, such as those that are implemented in external packages (e.g., within the solver package itself) or only apply in certain circumstances (e.g., Constraint.SOCtoNonConvexQuadBridge).

Such optimizers should implement the ListOfNonstandardBridges attribute to return a vector of bridge types that are added by full\_bridge\_optimizer in addition to the list of default bridges.

Note that optimizers implementing ListOfNonstandardBridges may require package-specific functions or sets to be used if the non-standard bridges are not added. Therefore, you are recommended to use model = MOI.instantiate(Package.Optimizer; with\_bridge\_type = T) instead of model = MOI.instantiate(Package.Optimizer). See MathOptInterface.instantiate.

#### **Examples**

## An optimizer using a non-default bridge in MOI.Bridges

Solvers supporting MOI.ScalarQuadraticFunction can support MOI.SecondOrderCone and MOI.RotatedSecondOrderCone by defining:

```
function MOI.get(::MyQuadraticOptimizer, ::ListOfNonstandardBridges{Float64})
    return Type[
          MOI.Bridges.Constraint.SOCtoNonConvexQuadBridge{Float64},
          MOI.Bridges.Constraint.RSOCtoNonConvexQuadBridge{Float64},
          ]
end
```

### An optimizer defining an internal bridge

Suppose an optimizer can exploit specific structure of a constraint, e.g., it can exploit the structure of the matrix A in the linear system of equations A \* x = b.

The optimizer can define the function:

```
struct MatrixAffineFunction{T} <: MOI.AbstractVectorFunction
    A::SomeStructuredMatrixType{T}
    b::Vector{T}
end</pre>
```

and then a bridge

```
struct MatrixAffineFunctionBridge{T} <: MOI.Constraint.AbstractBridge
    # ...
end
# ...</pre>
```

from  $VectorAffineFunction\{T\}$  to the MatrixAffineFunction. Finally, it defines:

```
\label{thm:condition} $$\operatorname{MOI.get}(::0ptimizer\{T\}, ::ListOfNonstandardBridges\{T\})$ where $\{T\}$ \\ return $$Type[MatrixAffineFunctionBridge\{T\}]$ end $$
```

MathOptInterface.Bridges.debug\_supports\_constraint - Function.

```
debug_supports_constraint(
    b::LazyBridgeOptimizer,
    F::Type{<:MOI.AbstractFunction},
    S::Type{<:MOI.AbstractSet};
    io::IO = Base.stdout,
)</pre>
```

Prints to io explanations for the value of MOI.supports\_constraint with the same arguments.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.debug supports - Function.

```
debug_supports(
    b::LazyBridgeOptimizer,
    ::MOI.ObjectiveFunction{F};
    io::IO = Base.stdout,
) where F
```

Prints to io explanations for the value of MOI. supports with the same arguments.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.bridged\_variable\_function - Function.

```
bridged_variable_function(
    b::AbstractBridgeOptimizer,
    vi::MOI.VariableIndex,
)
```

Return a MOI.AbstractScalarFunction of variables of b.model that equals vi. That is, if the variable vi is bridged, it returns its expression in terms of the variables of b.model. Otherwise, it returns vi.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.unbridged\_variable\_function - Function.

```
unbridged_variable_function(
    b::AbstractBridgeOptimizer,
    vi::MOI.VariableIndex,
)
```

Return a MOI.AbstractScalarFunction of variables of b that equals vi. That is, if the variable vi is an internal variable of b.model created by a bridge but not visible to the user, it returns its expression in terms of the variables of bridged variables. Otherwise, it returns vi.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.bridged\_function - Function.

```
bridged_function(b::AbstractBridgeOptimizer, value)::typeof(value)
```

Substitute any bridged MOI. VariableIndex in value by an equivalent expression in terms of variables of b.model.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.unbridged map - Function.

unbridged map( bridge::MOI.Bridges.Variable.AbstractBridge, vi::MOI.VariableIndex, )

For a bridged variable in a scalar set, return a tuple of pairs mapping the variables created by the bridge to an affine expression in terms of the bridged variable vi.

```
unbridged_map(
    bridge::MOI.Bridges.Variable.AbstractBridge,
    vis::Vector{MOI.VariableIndex},
)
```

For a bridged variable in a vector set, return a tuple of pairs mapping the variables created by the bridge to an affine expression in terms of the bridged variable vis. If this method is not implemented, it falls back to calling the following method for every variable of vis.

```
unbridged_map(
    bridge::MOI.Bridges.Variable.AbstractBridge,
    vi::MOI.VariableIndex,
    i::MOIB.IndexInVector,
)
```

For a bridged variable in a vector set, return a tuple of pairs mapping the variables created by the bridge to an affine expression in terms of the bridged variable vi corresponding to the ith variable of the vector.

If there is no way to recover the expression in terms of the bridged variable(s) vi(s), return nothing. See ZerosBridge for an example of bridge returning nothing.

**Constraint bridges** MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.AbstractBridge - Type.

```
AbstractBridge
```

Subtype of MathOptInterface.Bridges.AbstractBridge for constraint bridges.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.AbstractFunctionConversionBridge - Type.

```
| abstract type AbstractFunctionConversionBridge{F, S} <: AbstractBridge end
```

Bridge a constraint G-in-S into a constraint F-in-S where F and G are equivalent representations of the same function. By convention, the transformed function is stored in the constraint field.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.SingleBridgeOptimizer - Type.

```
SingleBridgeOptimizer{BT<:AbstractBridge, OT<:MOI.ModelLike} <:
AbstractBridgeOptimizer</pre>
```

The SingleBridgeOptimizer bridges any constraint supported by the bridge BT. This is in contrast with the MathOptInterface.Bridges.LazyBridgeOptimizer which only bridges the constraints that are unsupported by the internal model, even if they are supported by one of its bridges.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.add\_all\_bridges - Function.

```
| add_all_bridges(bridged_model, ::Type{T}) where {T}
```

Add all bridges defined in the Bridges.Constraint submodule to bridged\_model. The coefficient type used is T.

**SetMap bridges** MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.SetMapBridge - Type.

```
| abstract type SetMapBridge{T,S1,S2} <: AbstractBridge end
```

Consider two type of sets S1, S2 and a linear mapping A that the image of a set of type S1 under A is a set of type S2. A SetMapBridge{T,S1,S2} is a bridge that substitutes constrained variables in S2 into the image through A of constrained variables in S1.

The linear map A is described by MathOptInterface.Bridges.map\_set, MathOptInterface.Bridges.map\_function. Implementing a method for these two functions is sufficient to bridge constrained variables. In order for the getters and setters of dual solutions, starting values, etc... to work as well a method for the following functions should be implemented as well: MathOptInterface.Bridges.inverse\_map\_set, MathOptInterface.Bridges.inverse

MathOptInterface.Bridges.adjoint\_map\_function and MathOptInterface.Bridges.inverse\_adjoint\_map\_function. See the docstrings of the function to see which feature would be missing it it was not implemented for a given bridge.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.SetMapBridge - Type.

```
| abstract type SetMapBridge{T,S2,S1,F,G} <: AbstractBridge end
```

Consider two type of sets S1, S2 and a linear mapping A that the image of a set of type S1 under A is a set of type S2. A SetMapBridge{T,S2,S1,F,G} is a bridge that maps G-in-S2 constraints into F-in-S1 by mapping the function through A.

The linear map A is described by MathOptInterface.Bridges.map\_set, MathOptInterface.Bridges.map\_function. Implementing a method for these two functions is sufficient to bridge constraints. In order for the getters and setters of dual solutions, starting values, etc... to work as well a method for the following functions should be implemented as well: MathOptInterface.Bridges.inverse\_map\_set, MathOptInterface.Bridges.inverse\_map MathOptInterface.Bridges.adjoint\_map\_function and MathOptInterface.Bridges.inverse\_adjoint\_map\_function. See the docstrings of the function to see which feature would be missing it it was not implemented for a

MathOptInterface.Bridges.map\_set - Function.

```
map_set(::Type{BT}, set) where {BT}
```

given bridge.

Return the image of set through the linear map A defined in Variable. SetMapBridge and Constraint. SetMapBridge. This is used for bridging the constraint and setting the MathOptInterface. ConstraintSet.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.inverse map set - Function.

```
inverse_map_set(::Type{BT}, set) where {BT}
```

Return the preimage of set through the linear map A defined in Variable. SetMapBridge and Constraint. SetMapBridge. This is used for getting the MathOptInterface. ConstraintSet.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.map\_function - Function.

```
map_function(::Type{BT}, func) where {BT}
```

Return the image of func through the linear map A defined in Variable. SetMapBridge and Constraint. SetMapBridge. This is used for getting the MathOptInterface. ConstraintPrimal of variable bridges. For constraint bridges, this is used for bridging the constraint, setting the MathOptInterface. ConstraintFunction and MathOptInterface. ConstraintPrimalStart and modifying the function with MathOptInterface. modify.

```
map_function(::Type{BT}, func, i::IndexInVector) where {BT}
```

Return the scalar function at the ith index of the vector function that would be returned by map\_function(BT, func) except that it may compute the ith element. This is used by bridged\_function and for getting the MathOptInterface.VariablePrimal and MathOptInterface.VariablePrimalStart of variable bridges.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.inverse\_map\_function - Function.

```
inverse_map_function(::Type{BT}, func) where {BT}
```

Return the image of func through the inverse of the linear map A defined in Variable.SetMapBridge and Constraint.SetMapBridge. This is used by Variable.unbridged\_map and for setting the MathOptInterface.VariablePrim of variable bridges and for getting the MathOptInterface.ConstraintFunction, the MathOptInterface.ConstraintPrimal and the MathOptInterface.ConstraintPrimalStart of constraint bridges.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.adjoint\_map\_function - Function.

```
adjoint_map_function(::Type{BT}, func) where {BT}
```

Return the image of func through the adjoint of the linear map A defined in Variable.SetMapBridge and Constraint.SetMapBridge. This is used for getting the MathOptInterface.ConstraintDual and MathOptInterface.ConstraintDualStart of constraint bridges.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.inverse\_adjoint\_map\_function - Function.

```
inverse_adjoint_map_function(::Type{BT}, func) where {BT}
```

Return the image of func through the inverse of the adjoint of the linear map A defined in Variable. SetMapBridge and Constraint. SetMapBridge. This is used for getting the MathOptInterface. ConstraintDual of variable bridges and setting the MathOptInterface. ConstraintDualStart of constraint bridges.

Bridges implemented MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.FlipSignBridge - Type.

```
FlipSignBridge{T, S1, S2, F, G}
```

Bridge a G-in-S1 constraint into an F-in-S2 constraint by multiplying the function by -1 and taking the point reflection of the set across the origin. The flipped F-in-S constraint is stored in the constraint field by convention.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.AbstractToIntervalBridge-Type.}$ 

```
AbstractToIntervalBridge{T, S1, F}
```

Bridge a F-in-Interval constraint into an F-in-Interval {T} constraint where we have either:

- S1 = MOI.GreaterThan{T}
- S1 = MOI.LessThan{T}

The F-in-Interval{T} constraint is stored in the constraint field by convention.

### Warning

It is required that T be a AbstractFloat type because otherwise typemin and typemax would either be not implemented (e.g. BigInt) or would not give infinite value (e.g. Int). For this reason, this bridge is only added to MathOptInterface.Bridges.full\_bridge\_optimizer. when T is a subtype of AbstractFloat.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.GreaterToIntervalBridge-Type.}$ 

```
\label{thm:continuous} GreaterToIntervalBridge\{T, F<: MOI.AbstractScalarFunction\} <: \\ AbstractToIntervalBridge\{T, MOI.GreaterThan\{T\}, F\} \\
```

Transforms a F-in-GreaterThan $\{T\}$  constraint into an F-in-Interval $\{T\}$  constraint.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.LessToIntervalBridge - Type.

```
LessToIntervalBridge{T, F<:MOI.AbstractScalarFunction} <:
    AbstractToIntervalBridge{T, MOI.LessThan{T}, F}</pre>
```

 $Transforms\ a\ F-in-Less Than \{T\}\ constraint\ into\ an\ F-in-Interval \{T\}\ constraint.$ 

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.GreaterToLessBridge - Type.

```
GreaterToLessBridge{
    T,
    F<:MOI.AbstractScalarFunction,
    G<:MOI.AbstractScalarFunction
} <: FlipSignBridge{T, MOI.GreaterThan{T}, MOI.LessThan{T}, F, G}</pre>
```

 $Transforms\ a\ G-in-Greater Than \{T\}\ constraint\ into\ an\ F-in-Less Than \{T\}\ constraint.$ 

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.LessToGreaterBridge - Type.

```
LessToGreaterBridge{
    T,
    F<:MOI.AbstractScalarFunction,
    G<:MOI.AbstractScalarFunction
} <: FlipSignBridge{T, MOI.LessThan{T}, MOI.GreaterThan{T}, F, G}</pre>
```

 $Transforms\ a\ G-in-Less Than \{T\}\ constraint\ into\ an\ F-in-Greater Than \{T\}\ constraint.$ 

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.NonnegToNonposBridge-Type.}$ 

```
NonnegToNonposBridge{
    T,
    F<:MOI.AbstractVectorFunction,
    G<:MOI.AbstractVectorFunction
} <: FlipSignBridge{T, MOI.Nonnegatives, MOI.Nonpositives, F, G}
```

Transforms a G-in-Nonnegatives constraint into a F-in-Nonpositives constraint.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.NonposToNonnegBridge - Type.

```
NonposToNonnegBridge{
    T,
    F<:MOI.AbstractVectorFunction,
    G<:MOI.AbstractVectorFunction,
} <: FlipSignBridge{T, MOI.Nonpositives, MOI.Nonnegatives, F, G}
```

Transforms a G-in-Nonpositives constraint into a F-in-Nonnegatives constraint.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.VectorizeBridge - Type.

```
VectorizeBridge{T,F,S,G}
```

Transforms a constraint G-in-scalar\_set\_type(S, T) where S <: VectorLinearSet to F-in-S.

### **Examples**

 $The constraint Variable Index-in-Less Than \{Float64\} becomes Vector Affine Function \{Float64\}-in-Nonpositives, where T = Float64, F = Vector Affine Function \{Float64\}, S = Nonpositives, and G = Variable Index.$ 

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.ScalarizeBridge - Type.

```
| ScalarizeBridge{T, F, S}
```

 $\label{thm:constraint} Transforms \ a \ constraint \ AbstractVectorFunction-in-vector\_set\_type(S) \ where \ S \ <: \ LPCone\{T\} \ to \ Fin-S \ .$ 

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.ScalarSlackBridge - Type.

```
ScalarSlackBridge{T, F, S}
```

The ScalarSlackBridge converts a constraint G-in-S where G is a function different from VariableIndex into the constraints F-in-EqualTo{T} and VariableIndex-in-S.

F is the result of subtracting a VariableIndex from G. Typically G is the same as F, but that is not mandatory.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.VectorSlackBridge - Type.

```
VectorSlackBridge{T, F, S}
```

The VectorSlackBridge converts a constraint G-in-S where G is a function different from VectorOfVariables into the constraints Fin-Zeros and VectorOfVariables-in-S.

F is the result of subtracting a VectorOfVariables from G. Typically G is the same as F, but that is not mandatory.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.ScalarFunctionizeBridge - Type.

```
| ScalarFunctionizeBridge{T, S}
```

 $The Scalar Functionize Bridge \ converts \ a \ constraint \ Variable Index-in-S \ into \ the \ constraint \ Scalar Affine Function \ \{T\}-in-S \ into \ the \ constraint \ Scalar Affine Function \ \{T\}-in-S \ into \ the \ constraint \ Scalar Affine Function \ \{T\}-in-S \ into \ the \ constraint \ Scalar Affine Function \ \{T\}-in-S \ into \ the \ constraint \ Scalar Affine Function \ \{T\}-in-S \ into \ the \ constraint \ Scalar Affine Function \ \{T\}-in-S \ into \ the \ constraint \ Scalar Affine Function \ \{T\}-in-S \ into \ the \ constraint \ Scalar \ Affine Function \ \{T\}-in-S \ into \ the \ constraint \ Scalar \ Affine \ Function \ \{T\}-in-S \ into \ the \ constraint \ Scalar \ Affine \ Function \ Affine \ Af$ 

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.VectorFunctionizeBridge - Type.

```
| VectorFunctionizeBridge{T, S}
```

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.SplitIntervalBridge - Type.

```
SplitIntervalBridge{T, F, S, LS, US}
```

The SplitIntervalBridge splits a F-in-S constraint into a F-in-LS and a F-in-US constraint where we have either:

- S = MOI.Interval{T}, LS = MOI.GreaterThan{T} and US = MOI.LessThan{T},
- S = MOI.EqualTo{T}, LS = MOI.GreaterThan{T} and US = MOI.LessThan{T}, or
- S = MOI.Zeros, LS = MOI.Nonnegatives and US = MOI.Nonpositives.

For instance, if F is MOI. Scalar Affine Function and S is MOI. Interval, it transforms the constraint la, x+u into the constraints a, x+l and a, x+u.

### Note

If T<:AbstractFloat and S is MOI.Interval{T} then no lower (resp. upper) bound constraint is created if the lower (resp. upper) bound is typemin(T) (resp. typemax(T)). Similarly, when MathOptInterface.ConstraintSet is set, a lower or upper bound constraint may be deleted or created accordingly.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.SOCtoRSOCBridge - Type.

```
|SOCtoRSOCBridge{T, F, G}
```

We simply do the inverse transformation of RSOCtoSOCBridge. In fact, as the transformation is an involution, we do the same transformation.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.RSOCtoSOCBridge - Type.

RSOCtoSOCBridge{T, F, G}

The RotatedSecondOrderCone is SecondOrderCone representable; see [BN01, p. 104]. Indeed, we have  $2tu=(t/\sqrt{2}+u/\sqrt{2})^2-(t/\sqrt{2}-u/\sqrt{2})^2$  hence

$$2tu \ge ||x||_2^2$$

is equivalent to

$$(t/\sqrt{2} + u/\sqrt{2})^2 \ge ||x||_2^2 + (t/\sqrt{2} - u/\sqrt{2})^2.$$

We can therefore use the transformation  $(t,u,x)\mapsto (t/\sqrt{2}+u/\sqrt{2},t/\sqrt{2}-u/\sqrt{2},x)$ . Note that the linear transformation is a symmetric involution (i.e. it is its own transpose and its own inverse). That means in particular that the norm of constraint primal and dual values are preserved by the transformation.

[BN01] Ben-Tal, Aharon, and Nemirovski, Arkadi. Lectures on modern convex optimization: analysis, algorithms, and engineering applications. Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics, 2001.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.SOCtoNonConvexQuadBridge - Type.

| SOCtoNonConvexQuadBridge{T}

Constraints of the form VectorOfVariables-in-SecondOrderCone can be transformed into a ScalarQuadraticFunction-in-LessThan and a ScalarAffineFunction-in-GreaterThan. Indeed, the definition of the second-order cone

$$t > ||x||_2$$
 (1)

is equivalent to

$$\sum x_i^2 \le t^2(2)$$

with  $t \geq 0$ . (3)

## Warning

This transformation starts from a convex constraint (1) and creates a non-convex constraint (2), because the Q matrix associated with the constraint (2) has one negative eigenvalue. This might be wrongly interpreted by a solver. Some solvers can look at (2) and understand that it is a second order cone, but this is not a general rule. For these reasons this bridge is not automatically added by MOI.Bridges.full\_bridge\_optimizer. Care is recommended when adding this bridge to a optimizer.

RSOCtoNonConvexQuadBridge{T}

Constraints of the form VectorOfVariables-in-SecondOrderCone can be transformed into a ScalarQuadraticFunction-in-LessThan and a ScalarAffineFunction-in-GreaterThan. Indeed, the definition of the second-order cone

$$2tu \ge ||x||_2^2, t, u \ge 0$$
(1)

is equivalent to

$$\sum x_i^2 \le 2tu(2)$$

with  $t, u \geq 0$ . (3)

WARNING This transformation starts from a convex constraint (1) and creates a non-convex constraint (2), because the Q matrix associated with the constraint 2 has two negative eigenvalues. This might be wrongly interpreted by a solver. Some solvers can look at (2) and understand that it is a rotated second order cone, but this is not a general rule. For these reasons, this bridge is not automatically added by MOI.Bridges.full\_bridge\_optimizer. Care is recommended when adding this bridge to an optimizer.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.QuadtoSOCBridge - Type.

QuadtoSOCBridge{T}

The set of points x satisfying the constraint

$$\frac{1}{2}x^TQx + a^Tx + b \le 0$$

is a convex set if Q is positive semidefinite and is the union of two convex cones if a and b are zero (i.e. homogeneous case) and Q has only one negative eigenvalue. Currently, only the non-homogeneous transformation is implemented, see the Note section below for more details.

## Non-homogeneous case

If Q is positive semidefinite, there exists U such that  $Q=U^TU$ , the inequality can then be rewritten as

$$||Ux||_2^2 \le 2(-a^Tx - b)$$

which is equivalent to the membership of (1, -a^T x - b, Ux) to the rotated second-order cone.

## Homogeneous case

If Q has only one negative eigenvalue, the set of x such that  $x^TQx \leq 0$  is the union of a convex cone and its opposite. We can choose which one to model by checking the existence of bounds on variables as shown below.

### Second-order cone

If Q is diagonal and has eigenvalues (1, 1, -1), the inequality  $x^2 + x^2 \le z^2$  combined with  $z \ge 0$  defines the Lorenz cone (i.e. the second-order cone) but when combined with  $z \le 0$ , it gives the opposite of the

second order cone. Therefore, we need to check if the variable z has a lower bound 0 or an upper bound 0 in order to determine which cone is

#### Rotated second-order cone

The matrix Q corresponding to the inequality  $x^2 \leq 2yz$  has one eigenvalue 1 with eigenvectors  $(1, \ 0, \ 0)$  and  $(0, \ 1, \ -1)$  and one eigenvalue -1 corresponding to the eigenvector  $(0, \ 1, \ 1)$ . Hence if we intersect this union of two convex cone with the halfspace  $x+y \geq 0$ , we get the rotated second-order cone and if we intersect it with the halfspace  $x+y \leq 0$  we get the opposite of the rotated second-order cone. Note that y and z have the same sign since yz is nonnegative hence  $x+y \geq 0$  is equivalent to  $x \geq 0$  and  $y \geq 0$ .

### Note

The check for existence of bound can be implemented (but inefficiently) with the current interface but if bound is removed or transformed (e.g.  $\leq 0$  transformed into  $\geq 0$ ) then the bridge is no longer valid. For this reason the homogeneous version of the bridge is not implemented yet.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.SOCtoPSDBridge - Type.

The SOCtoPSDBridge transforms the second order cone constraint  $\|x\| \le t$  into the semidefinite cone constraints

$$\begin{pmatrix} t & x^{\top} \\ x & tI \end{pmatrix} \succeq 0$$

Indeed by the Schur Complement, it is positive definite iff

$$tI \succ 0$$
$$t - x^{\top} (tI)^{-1} x \succ 0$$

which is equivalent to

$$t > 0$$
$$t^2 > x^{\top} x$$

# Warning

This bridge is not added by default by MOI.Bridges.full\_bridge\_optimizer as bridging second order cone constraints to semidefinite constraints can be achieved by the SOCtoRSOCBridge followed by the RSOCtoPSDBridge while creating a smaller semidefinite constraint.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.RSOCtoPSDBridge - Type.

The RSOCtoPSDBridge transforms the second order cone constraint  $\|x\| \leq 2tu$  with  $u \geq 0$  into the semidefinite cone constraints

$$\begin{pmatrix} t & x^{\top} \\ x & 2uI \end{pmatrix} \succeq 0$$

Indeed by the Schur Complement, it is positive definite iff

$$uI \succ 0$$
$$t - x^{\top} (2uI)^{-1} x \succ 0$$

which is equivalent to

$$u > 0$$
$$2tu > x^{\top}x$$

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.NormInfinityBridge - Type.

|NormInfinityBridge{T}

The NormInfinityCone is representable with LP constraints, since  $t \ge \max_i |x_i|$  if and only if  $t \ge x_i$  and  $t \ge -x_i$  for all i.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.NormOneBridge - Type.

NormOneBridge{T}

The NormOneCone is representable with LP constraints, since  $t \geq \sum_i |x_i|$  if and only if there exists a vector y such that  $t \geq \sum_i y_i$  and  $y_i \geq x_i$ ,  $y_i \geq -x_i$  for all i.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.GeoMeantoRelEntrBridge - Type.

GeoMeantoRelEntrBridge{T}

The geometric mean cone is representable with a relative entropy constraint and a nonnegative auxiliary variable.

This is because  $u \leq \prod_{i=1}^n w_i^{1/n}$  is equivalent to  $y \geq 0$  and  $0 \leq u+y \leq \prod_{i=1}^n w_i^{1/n}$ , and the latter inequality is equivalent to  $1 \leq \prod_{i=1}^n (\frac{w_i}{u+y})^{1/n}$ , which is equivalent to  $0 \leq \sum_{i=1}^n \log(\frac{w_i}{u+y})^{1/n}$ , which is equivalent to  $0 \geq \sum_{i=1}^n (u+y) \log(\frac{u+y}{w_i})$ .

Thus  $(u, w) \in GeometricMeanCone(1+n)$  is representable as  $y \ge 0$ ,  $(0, w, (u+y)e) \in RelativeEntropyCone(1+2n)$ , where e is a vector of ones.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.GeoMeanBridge - Type.

GeoMeanBridge{T, F, G, H}

The GeometricMeanCone is SecondOrderCone representable; see [1, p. 105].

The reformulation is best described in an example.

Consider the cone of dimension 4:

$$t \le \sqrt[3]{x_1 x_2 x_3}$$

This can be rewritten as  $\exists x_{21} \ge 0$  such that:

$$t \le x_{21},$$
  
$$x_{21}^4 \le x_1 x_2 x_3 x_{21}.$$

Note that we need to create  $x_{21}$  and not use  $t^4$  directly as t is allowed to be negative. Now, this is equivalent to:

$$t \le x_{21}/\sqrt{4}$$
,  
 $x_{21}^2 \le 2x_{11}x_{12}$ ,  
 $x_{11}^2 \le 2x_1x_2$ ,  $x_{12}^2 \le 2x_3(x_{21}/\sqrt{4})$ .

[1] Ben-Tal, Aharon, and Arkadi Nemirovski. Lectures on modern convex optimization: analysis, algorithms, and engineering applications. Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics, 2001.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.RelativeEntropyBridge - Type.

RelativeEntropyBridge{T}

The RelativeEntropyCone is representable with exponential cone and LP constraints, since  $u \geq \sum_{i=1}^n w_i \log(\frac{w_i}{v_i})$  if and only if there exists a vector y such that  $u \geq \sum_i y_i$  and  $y_i \geq w_i \log(\frac{w_i}{v_i})$  or equivalently  $v_i \geq w_i \exp(\frac{-y_i}{w_i})$  or equivalently  $(-y_i, w_i, v_i) \in ExponentialCone$ , for all i.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.NormSpectralBridge - Type.

|NormSpectralBridge{T}

The NormSpectralCone is representable with a PSD constraint, since  $t \geq \sigma_1(X)$  if and only if  $[tIX^\top; XtI] \succ 0$ 

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.NormNuclearBridge - Type.

| NormNuclearBridge{T}

The NormNuclearCone is representable with an SDP constraint and extra variables, since  $t \geq \sum_i \sigma_i(X)$  if and only if there exists symmetric matrices U, V such that  $[UX^\top; XV] \succ 0$  and  $t \geq (tr(U) + tr(V))/2$ .

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.SquareBridge - Type.

The SquareBridge reformulates the constraint of a square matrix to be in ST to a list of equality constraints for pair or off-diagonal entries with different expressions and a TT constraint the upper triangular part of the matrix.

For instance, the constraint for the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1+x & 2-3x \\ 1+x & 2+x & 3-x \\ 2-3x & 2+x & 2x \end{pmatrix}$$

to be PSD can be broken down to the constraint of the symmetric matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1+x & 2-3x \\ \cdot & 2+x & 3-x \\ \cdot & \cdot & 2x \end{pmatrix}$$

and the equality constraint between the off-diagonal entries (2, 3) and (3, 2) 2x == 1. Note that now symmetrization constraint need to be added between the off-diagonal entries (1, 2) and (2, 1) or between (1, 3) and (3, 1) since the expressions are the same.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.RootDetBridge - Type.

RootDetBridge{T,F,G,H}

The RootDetConeTriangle is representable by a PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle and an GeometricMeanCone constraints; see [1, p. 149].

Indeed,  $t < \det(X)^{1/n}$  if and only if there exists a lower triangular matrix such that:

$$\begin{pmatrix} X \\ \top & \text{Diag}() \end{pmatrix} \succeq 0$$
$$t \le (_{1122} \cdots _{nn})^{1/n}$$

[1] Ben-Tal, Aharon, and Arkadi Nemirovski. Lectures on modern convex optimization: analysis, algorithms, and engineering applications. Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics, 2001.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.LogDetBridge - Type.

LogDetBridge{T,F,G,H,I}

 $The \ LogDet Cone Triangle \ is \ representable \ by \ a \ Positive Semidefinite Cone Triangle \ and \ Exponential Cone \ constraints.$ 

Indeed,  $\log \det(X) = \log(\delta_1) + \cdots + \log(\delta_n)$  where  $\delta_1, ..., \delta_n$  are the eigenvalues of X.

Adapting the method from [1, p. 149], we see that  $t \leq u \log(\det(X/u))$  for u > 0 if and only if there exists a lower triangular matrix such that

$$\begin{pmatrix} X \\ \top & \text{Diag}() \end{pmatrix} \succeq 0$$
$$t \le u \log_{(11}/u) + u \log_{(22}/u) + \dots + u \log_{(nn}/u)$$

[1] Ben-Tal, Aharon, and Arkadi Nemirovski. Lectures on modern convex optimization: analysis, algorithms, and engineering applications. Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics, 2001. "'

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.IndicatorActiveOnFalseBridge - Type.

IndicatorActiveOnFalseBridge{T}

The IndicatorActiveOnFalseBridge replaces an indicator constraint activated on 0 with a variable  $z_0$  with the constraint activated on 1, with a variable  $z_1$ . It stores the added variable and added constraints:

•  $z_1 \in \mathbb{B}$  in zero\_one\_cons

- $z_0 + z_1 == 1$  in 'indisjunction\_cons'
- $\bullet \ \, \text{The added ACTIVATE\_ON\_ONE indicator constraint in indicator\_cons\_index}.$

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.IndicatorSOS1Bridge - Type.

```
IndicatorSOS1Bridge{T,S<:MOI.AbstractScalarSet}</pre>
```

The IndicatorSOS1Bridge replaces an indicator constraint of the following form:  $z \in \mathbb{B}, z == 1 \implies f(x) \in S$  with a SOS1 constraint:  $z \in \mathbb{B}, slack$  free,  $f(x) + slack \in S, SOS1(slack, z)$ .

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.SemiToBinaryBridge - Type.

```
| SemiToBinaryBridge{T, S <: MOI.AbstractScalarSet}
```

The SemiToBinaryBridge replaces a Semicontinuous constraint:  $x \in$  Semicontinuous(l,u) is replaced by:  $z \in \{0,1\}$ ,  $x \le z \cdot u$ ,  $x \ge z \cdot l$ .

The SemiToBinaryBridge replaces a Semiinteger constraint:  $x \in Semiinteger(l,u)$  is replaced by:  $z \in \{0,1\}$ ,  $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ ,  $x \le z \cdot u$ ,  $x \ge z \cdot l$ .

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.ZeroOneBridge - Type.

```
| ZeroOneBridge{T}
```

The ZeroOneBridge splits a MOI.VariableIndex-in-MOI.ZeroOne constraint into a MOI.VariableIndex-in-MOI.Integer constraint and a MOI.VariableIndex-in-MOI.Interval(0, 1) constraint.

Variable bridges MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.AbstractBridge - Type.

AbstractBridge

Subtype of MathOptInterface.Bridges.AbstractBridge for variable bridges.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.SingleBridgeOptimizer - Type.

```
SingleBridgeOptimizer{BT<:AbstractBridge, OT<:MOI.ModelLike} <:
AbstractBridgeOptimizer</pre>
```

The SingleBridgeOptimizer bridges any constrained variables supported by the bridge BT. This is in contrast with the MathOptInterface.Bridges.LazyBridgeOptimizer which only bridges the constrained variables that are unsupported by the internal model, even if they are supported by one of its bridges.

### Note

Two bridge optimizers using variable bridges cannot be used together as both of them assume that the underlying model only returns variable indices with nonnegative values.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.add\_all\_bridges - Function.

```
|add_all_bridges(bridged_model, ::Type{T}) where {T}
```

Add all bridges defined in the Bridges. Variable submodule to bridged\_model. The coefficient type used is T.

 $\textbf{Bridges implemented} \quad \texttt{MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.FlipSignBridge-Type.}$ 

```
FlipSignBridge{T, S1, S2}
```

Bridge constrained variables in S1 into constrained variables in S2 by multiplying the variables by -1 and taking the point reflection of the set across the origin. The flipped MOI.VectorOfVariables-in-S constraint is stored in the flipped constraint field by convention.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.ZerosBridge - Type.

```
| ZerosBridge{T} <: Bridges.Variable.AbstractBridge
```

Transforms constrained variables in MathOptInterface. Zeros to zeros, which ends up creating no variables in the underlying model.

The bridged variables are therefore similar to parameters with zero values. Parameters with non-zero value can be created with constrained variables in MOI. EqualTo by combining a VectorizeBridge and this bridge. The functions cannot be unbridged, given a function, we cannot determine, if the bridged variables were used.

The dual values cannot be determined by the bridge but they can be determined by the bridged optimizer using MathOptInterface.Utilities.get\_fallback if a CachingOptimizer is used (since ConstraintFunction cannot be got as functions cannot be unbridged).

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.FreeBridge - Type.

```
| FreeBridge{T} <: Bridges.Variable.AbstractBridge
```

Transforms constrained variables in MOI. Reals to the difference of constrained variables in MOI. Nonnegatives.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.NonposToNonnegBridge - Type.

```
NonposToNonnegBridge{T} <:
FlipSignBridge{T, MOI.Nonpositives, MOI.Nonnegatives}
```

Transforms constrained variables in Nonpositives into constrained variables in Nonnegatives.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.VectorizeBridge - Type.

```
| VectorizeBridge{T, S}
```

Transforms a constrained variable in scalar\_set\_type(S, T) where S <: VectorLinearSet into a constrained vector of one variable in S. For instance, VectorizeBridge{Float64, MOI.Nonnegatives} transforms a constrained variable in MOI.GreaterThan{Float64} into a constrained vector of one variable in MOI.Nonnegatives.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.SOCtoRSOCBridge - Type.

```
SOCtoRSOCBridge{T} <:

⇔ Bridges.Variable.SetMapBridge{T,MOI.RotatedSecondOrderCone,MOI.SecondOrderCone}
```

Same transformation as MOI.Bridges.Constraint.SOCtoRSOCBridge.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.RSOCtoSOCBridge - Type.

```
RSOCtoSOCBridge\{T\} <: \\ \hookrightarrow \quad Bridges.Variable.SetMapBridge\{T,MOI.SecondOrderCone,MOI.RotatedSecondOrderCone\}
```

 $Same\ transformation\ as\ MOI. Bridges. Constraint. RSOCtoSOCBridge.$ 

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.Bridges.Variable.RSOCtoPSDBridge-Type.}$ 

```
RSOCtoPSDBridge{T} <: Bridges.Variable.AbstractBridge
```

Transforms constrained variables in MathOptInterface.RotatedSecondOrderCone to constrained variables in MathOptInterface.PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle.

Objective bridges MathOptInterface.Bridges.Objective.AbstractBridge - Type.

AbstractBridge

Subtype of MathOptInterface.Bridges.AbstractBridge for objective bridges.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Objective.SingleBridgeOptimizer - Type.

```
|SingleBridgeOptimizer{BT<:AbstractBridge, OT<:MOI.ModelLike} <: AbstractBridgeOptimizer
```

The SingleBridgeOptimizer bridges any objective functions supported by the bridge BT. This is in contrast with the MathOptInterface.Bridges.LazyBridgeOptimizer which only bridges the objective functions that are unsupported by the internal model, even if they are supported by one of its bridges.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Objective.add\_all\_bridges - Function.

```
add_all_bridges(bridged_model, ::Type{T}) where {T}
```

Add all bridges defined in the Bridges.Objective submodule to bridged\_model. The coefficient type used is T.

**Bridges implemented** MathOptInterface.Bridges.Objective.SlackBridge - Type.

```
SlackBridge{T, F, G}
```

The SlackBridge converts an objective function of type G into a MOI. VariableIndex objective by creating a slack variable and a F-in-MOI.LessThan constraint for minimization or F-in-MOI.LessThan constraint for maximization where F is MOI.Utilities.promote\_operation(-, T, G, MOI.VariableIndex). Note that when using this bridge, changing the optimization sense is not supported. Set the sense to MOI.FEASIBILITY\_SENSE first to delete the bridge in order to change the sense, then re-add the objective.

MathOptInterface.Bridges.Objective.FunctionizeBridge - Type.

```
FunctionizeBridge{T}
```

The FunctionizeBridge converts a VariableIndex objective into a ScalarAffineFunction{T} objective.

# 40.3 FileFormats

## Overview

# The FileFormats submodule

The FileFormats module provides functionality for reading and writing MOI models using write\_to\_file and read\_from\_file.

**Supported file types** You must read and write files to a FileFormats.Model object. Specifc the file-type by passing a FileFormats.FileFormat enum. For example:

### The Conic Benchmark Format

```
julia> model = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_CBF)
A Conic Benchmark Format (CBF) model
```

### The LP file format

```
julia> model = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_LP)
A .LP-file model
```

# The MathOptFormat file format

```
julia> model = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_MOF)
A MathOptFormat Model
```

### The MPS file format

```
julia> model = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_MPS)
A Mathematical Programming System (MPS) model
```

# The NL file format

```
julia> model = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_NL)
An AMPL (.nl) model
```

## The SDPA file format

```
julia> model = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_SDPA)
A SemiDefinite Programming Algorithm Format (SDPA) model
```

# **Write to file** To write a model src to a MathOptFormat file, use:

```
julia> src = MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}()
MOIU.Model{Float64}

julia> MOI.add_variable(src)
MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1)

julia> dest = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_MOF)
A MathOptFormat Model

julia> MOI.copy_to(dest, src)
MathOptInterface.Utilities.IndexMap with 1 entry:
    VariableIndex(1) => VariableIndex(1)

julia> MOI.write_to_file(dest, "file.mof.json")

julia> print(read("file.mof.json", String))
```

```
{
  "name": "MathOptFormat Model",
  "version": {
    "major": 1,
    "minor": 0
},
  "variables": [
    {
        "name": "x1"
    }
],
  "objective": {
        "sense": "feasibility"
},
  "constraints": []
}
```

**Read from file** To read a MathOptFormat file, use:

```
julia> dest = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_MOF)
A MathOptFormat Model

julia> MOI.read_from_file(dest, "file.mof.json")

julia> MOI.get(dest, MOI.ListOfVariableIndices())
1-element Vector{MathOptInterface.VariableIndex}:
MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1)

julia> rm("file.mof.json") # Clean up after ourselves.
```

**Detecting the filetype automatically** Instead of the format keyword, you can also use the filename keyword argument to FileFormats.Model. This will attempt to automatically guess the format from the file extension. For example:

```
julia> src = MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}()
MOIU.Model{Float64}

julia> dest = MOI.FileFormats.Model(filename = "file.cbf.gz")
A Conic Benchmark Format (CBF) model

julia> MOI.copy_to(dest, src)
MathOptInterface.Utilities.IndexMap()

julia> MOI.write_to_file(dest, "file.cbf.gz")

julia> src_2 = MOI.FileFormats.Model(filename = "file.cbf.gz")
A Conic Benchmark Format (CBF) model

julia> src = MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}()
MOIU.Model{Float64}

julia> dest = MOI.FileFormats.Model(filename = "file.cbf.gz")
A Conic Benchmark Format (CBF) model

julia> MOI.copy_to(dest, src)
```

```
MathOptInterface.Utilities.IndexMap()

julia> MOI.write_to_file(dest, "file.cbf.gz")

julia> src_2 = MOI.FileFormats.Model(filename = "file.cbf.gz")
A Conic Benchmark Format (CBF) model

julia> MOI.read_from_file(src_2, "file.cbf.gz")

julia> rm("file.cbf.gz") # Clean up after ourselves.
```

Note how the compression format (GZip) is also automatically detected from the filename.

**Unsupported constraints** In some cases src may contain constraints that are not supported by the file format (e.g., the CBF format supports integer variables but not binary). If so, copy src to a bridged model using Bridges.full\_bridge\_optimizer:

```
src = MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}()
x = MOI.add_variable(model)
MOI.add_constraint(model, x, MOI.ZeroOne())
dest = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_CBF)
bridged = MOI.Bridges.full_bridge_optimizer(dest, Float64)
MOI.copy_to(bridged, src)
MOI.write_to_file(dest, "my_model.cbf")
```

### Note

Even after bridging, it may still not be possible to write the model to file because of unsupported constraints (e.g., PSD variables in the LP file format).

**Read and write to io** In addition to write\_to\_file and read\_from\_file, you can read and write directly from IO streams using Base.write and Base.read!:

```
julia> src = MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}()
MOIU.Model{Float64}

julia> dest = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_MPS)
A Mathematical Programming System (MPS) model

julia> MOI.copy_to(dest, src)
MathOptInterface.Utilities.IndexMap()

julia> io = IOBuffer();

julia> write(io, dest)

julia> seekstart(io);

julia> src_2 = MOI.FileFormats.Model(format = MOI.FileFormats.FORMAT_MPS)
A Mathematical Programming System (MPS) model

julia> read!(io, src_2);
```

**Validating MOF files** MathOptFormat files are governed by a schema. Use JSONSchema.jl to check if a .mof.json file satisfies the schema.

First, construct the schema object as follows:

```
julia> import JSON, JSONSchema

julia> schema = JSONSchema.Schema(JSON.parsefile(MOI.FileFormats.MOF.SCHEMA_PATH))
A JSONSchema
```

Then, check if a model file is valid using isvalid:

If we construct an invalid file, for example by mis-typing name as NaMe, the validation fails:

Use JSONSchema.validate to obtain more insight into why the validation failed:

```
julia> JSONSchema.validate(schema, bad_model)
Validation failed:
path: [variables][1]
instance: Dict{String, Any}("NaMe" => "x")
schema key: required
schema value: Any["name"]
```

### **API Reference**

**File Formats** Functions to help read and write MOI models to/from various file formats. See The FileFormats submodule for more details.

MathOptInterface.FileFormats.Model - Function.

```
Model(
    ;
    format::FileFormat = FORMAT_AUTOMATIC,
    filename::Union{Nothing, String} = nothing,
    kwargs...
)
```

Return model corresponding to the FileFormat format, or, if format == FORMAT\_AUTOMATIC, guess the format from filename.

The filename argument is only needed if format == FORMAT\_AUTOMATIC.

kwargs are passed to the underlying model constructor.

MathOptInterface.FileFormats.FileFormat - Type.

```
FileFormat
```

List of accepted export formats.

- FORMAT AUTOMATIC: try to detect the file format based on the file name
- FORMAT\_CBF: the Conic Benchmark format
- FORMAT\_LP: the LP file format
- FORMAT\_MOF: the MathOptFormat file format
- FORMAT MPS: the MPS file format
- FORMAT NL: the AMPL .nl file format
- FORMAT\_SDPA: the SemiDefinite Programming Algorithm format

# 40.4 Utilities

## **Overview**

# The Utilities submodule

The Utilities submodule provides a variety of functionality for managing MOI. ModelLike objects.

**Utilities.Model** Utilities.Model provides an implementation of a ModelLike that efficiently supports all functions and sets defined within MOI. However, given the extensibility of MOI, this might not cover all use cases.

Create a model as follows:

```
julia> model = MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}()
MOIU.Model{Float64}
```

**Utilities.UniversalFallback** Utilities.UniversalFallback is a layer that sits on top of any ModelLike and provides non-specialized (slower) fallbacks for constraints and attributes that the underlying ModelLike does not support.

For example, Utilities.Model doesn't support some variable attributes like VariablePrimalStart, so JuMP uses a combination of Universal fallback and Utilities.Model as a generic problem cache:

```
julia> model = MOI.Utilities.UniversalFallback(MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}())
MOIU.UniversalFallback{MOIU.Model{Float64}}
fallback for MOIU.Model{Float64}
```

### Warning

Adding a UniversalFallback means that your model will now support all constraints, even if the inner-model does not! This can lead to unexpected behavior.

**Utilities.@model** For advanced use cases that need efficient support for functions and sets defined outside of MOI (but still known at compile time), we provide the <a href="Utilities.@model">Utilities.@model</a> macro.

The @model macro takes a name (for a new type, which must not exist yet), eight tuples specifying the types of constraints that are supported, and then a Bool indicating the type is a subtype of MOI.AbstractOptimizer (if true) or MOI.ModelLike (if false).

The eight tuples are in the following order:

- 1. Un-typed scalar sets, e.g., Integer
- 2. Typed scalar sets, e.g., LessThan
- 3. Un-typed vector sets, e.g., Nonnegatives
- 4. Typed vector sets, e.g., PowerCone
- 5. Un-typed scalar functions, e.g., VariableIndex
- 6. Typed scalar functions, e.g., ScalarAffineFunction
- 7. Un-typed vector functions, e.g., VectorOfVariables
- 8. Typed vector functions, e.g., VectorAffineFunction

The tuples can contain more than one element. Typed-sets must be specified without their type parameter, i.e., MOI.LessThan, not MOI.LessThan{Float64}.

Here is an example:

```
julia> MOI.Utilities.@model(
          MyNewModel,
          (MOI.Integer,),
                                       # Un-typed scalar sets
          (MOI.GreaterThan,),
                                       # Typed scalar sets
                                       # Un-typed vector sets
          (MOI.Nonnegatives,),
  # Typed vector sets
          (MOI.PowerCone,),
          (MOI.VariableIndex,),
  # Un-typed scalar functions
          (MOI.ScalarAffineFunction,),
  # Typed scalar functions
          (MOI.VectorOfVariables,), # Un-typed vector functions
          (MOI. VectorAffineFunction,), # Typed vector functions
```

### Warning

MyNewModel supports every VariableIndex-in-Set constraint, as well as VariableIndex, ScalarAffineFunction, and ScalarQuadraticFunction objective functions. Implement MOI.supports as needed to forbid constraint and objective function combinations.

As another example, PATHSolver, which only supports VectorAffineFunction-in-Complements defines its optimizer as:

However, PathOptimizer does not support some VariableIndex-in-Set constraints, so we must explicitly define:

Finally, PATH doesn't support an objective function, so we need to add:

```
julia> MOI.supports(::PathOptimizer, ::MOI.ObjectiveFunction) = false
```

## Warning

This macro creates a new type, so it must be called from the top-level of a module, e.g., it cannot be called from inside a function.

**Utilities.CachingOptimizer** A [Utilities.CachingOptimizer] is an MOI layer that abstracts the difference between solvers that support incremental modification (e.g., they support adding variables one-by-one), and solvers that require the entire problem in a single API call (e.g., they only accept the A, b and c matrices of a linear program).

It has two parts:

- 1. A cache, where the model can be built and modified incrementally
- 2. An optimizer, which is used to solve the problem

A Utilities.CachingOptimizer may be in one of three possible states:

- NO OPTIMIZER: The CachingOptimizer does not have any optimizer.
- EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER: The CachingOptimizer has an empty optimizer, and it is not synchronized with the cached model. Modifications are forwarded to the cache, but not to the optimizer.
- ATTACHED\_OPTIMIZER: The CachingOptimizer has an optimizer, and it is synchronized with the cached model. Modifications are forwarded to the optimizer. If the optimizer does not support modifications, and error will be thrown.

Use Utilities.attach\_optimizer to go from EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER to ATTACHED\_OPTIMIZER:

## Info

You must be in ATTACHED\_OPTIMIZER to use optimize!.

Use Utilities.reset\_optimizer to go from ATTACHED\_OPTIMIZER to EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER:

#### Info

Calling MOI.empty! (model) also resets the state to EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER. So after emptying a model, the modification will only be applied to the cache.

Use Utilities.drop\_optimizer to go from any state to NO\_OPTIMIZER:

```
julia> MOI.Utilities.drop_optimizer(model)

julia> model

MOIU.CachingOptimizer{MOIU.GenericOptimizer{Float64, MOIU.ObjectiveContainer{Float64},

→ MOIU.VariablesContainer{Float64}, MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.VectorAffineFunction{Float64},

→ MOI.Complements}}, MOIU.Model{Float64}}

in state NO_OPTIMIZER
in mode AUTOMATIC
with model cache MOIU.Model{Float64}
with optimizer nothing
```

Pass an empty optimizer to Utilities.reset\_optimizer to go from NO\_OPTIMIZER to EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER:

```
julia> MOI.Utilities.reset_optimizer(model, PathOptimizer{Float64}())

julia> model

MOIU.CachingOptimizer{MOIU.GenericOptimizer{Float64, MOIU.ObjectiveContainer{Float64},

→ MOIU.VariablesContainer{Float64}, MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.VectorAffineFunction{Float64},

→ MOI.Complements}}, MOIU.Model{Float64}}
in state EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
in mode AUTOMATIC
with model cache MOIU.Model{Float64}
with optimizer MOIU.GenericOptimizer{Float64, MOIU.ObjectiveContainer{Float64},

→ MOIU.VariablesContainer{Float64}, MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.VectorAffineFunction{Float64},

→ MOIU.Complements}}
```

Deciding when to attach and reset the optimizer is tedious, and you will often write code like this:

```
# modification
catch
```

```
MOI.Utilities.reset_optimizer(model)
# Re-try modification
end
```

To make this easier, Utilities.CachingOptimizer has two modes of operation:

- AUTOMATIC: The CachingOptimizer changes its state when necessary. Attempting to add a constraint
  or perform a modification not supported by the optimizer results in a drop to EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER mode.
- MANUAL: The user must change the state of the CachingOptimizer. Attempting to perform an operation
  in the incorrect state results in an error.

By default, AUTOMATIC mode is chosen. However, you can create a CachingOptimizer in MANUAL mode as follows:

```
julia> model = MOI.Utilities.CachingOptimizer(
          MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}(),
          MOI.Utilities.MANUAL,
MOIU.CachingOptimizer{MOI.AbstractOptimizer, MOIU.Model{Float64}}
in state NO OPTIMIZER
in mode MANUAL
with model cache MOIU.Model{Float64}
with optimizer nothing
julia> MOI.Utilities.reset_optimizer(model, PathOptimizer{Float64}())
julia> model
MOIU.CachingOptimizer{MOI.AbstractOptimizer, MOIU.Model{Float64}}
in state EMPTY_OPTIMIZER
in mode MANUAL
with model cache MOIU.Model{Float64}
with optimizer MOIU.GenericOptimizer{Float64, MOIU.ObjectiveContainer{Float64},
→ MOIU.VariablesContainer{Float64}, MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.VectorAffineFunction{Float64},
→ MOI.Complements}}
```

**Printing** Use print to print the formulation of the model.

```
julia> model = MOI.Utilities.Model{Float64}();

julia> x = MOI.add_variable(model)
MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1)

julia> MOI.set(model, MOI.VariableName(), x, "x_var")

julia> MOI.add_constraint(model, x, MOI.ZeroOne())
MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{MathOptInterface.VariableIndex, MathOptInterface.ZeroOne}(1)

julia> MOI.set(model, MOI.ObjectiveFunction{typeof(x)}(), x)

julia> MOI.set(model, MOI.ObjectiveSense(), MOI.MAX_SENSE)

julia> print(model)
Maximize VariableIndex:
```

```
x_{var} Subject to: VariableIndex-in-ZeroOne x_{var} \in \{0, 1\}
```

Use Utilities.latex\_formulation to display the model in LaTeX form:

```
julia> MOI.Utilities.latex_formulation(model)

$$ \begin{aligned}
\max\quad & x\_var \\
\text{Subject to}\\
 & \text{VariableIndex-in-ZeroOne} \\
 & x\_var \in \{0, 1\} \\
\end{aligned} $$
```

### Tip

In IJulia, calling print or ending a cell with Utilities.latex\_formulation will render the model in LaTeX.

**Utilities.MatrixOfConstraints** The constraints of Utilities.Model are stored as a vector of tuples of function and set in a Utilities.VectorOfConstraints. Other representations can be used by parametrizing the type Utilities.GenericModel (resp. Utilities.GenericOptimizer). For instance, if all non-VariableIndex constraints are affine, the coefficients of all the constraints can be stored in a single sparse matrix using Utilities.MatrixOfConstraints. The constraints storage can even be customized up to a point where it exactly matches the storage of the solver of interest, in which case copy\_to can be implemented for the solver by calling copy\_to to this custom model.

For instance, Clp defines the following model

```
MOI.Utilities.@product_of_scalar_sets(LP, MOI.EqualTo{T}, MOI.LessThan{T}, MOI.GreaterThan{T})
const Model = MOI.Utilities.GenericModel{
    Float64,
    MOI.Utilities.MatrixOfConstraints{
        Float64,
        MOI.Utilities.MutableSparseMatrixCSC{Float64,Cint,MOI.Utilities.ZeroBasedIndexing},
        MOI.Utilities.Hyperrectangle{Float64},
        LP{Float64},
    },
}
```

The copy\_to operation can now be implemented as follows (assuming that the Model definition above is in the Clp module so that it can be referred to as Model, to be distinguished with Utilities.Model):

```
function _copy_to(dest::Optimizer, src::Model)
    @assert MOI.is_empty(dest)
    A = src.constraints.coefficients
    row_bounds = src.constraints.constants
    Clp_loadProblem(
         dest,
         A.n,
```

```
A.m,
        A.colptr,
        A.rowval,
        A.nzval,
        src.lower_bound,
        src.upper_bound,
        # (...) objective vector (omitted),
        row_bounds.lower,
        row_bounds.upper,
   # Set objective sense and constant (omitted)
    return
end
function MOI.copy_to(dest::Optimizer, src::Model)
    _copy_to(dest, src)
    return MOI.Utilities.identity_index_map(src)
end
function MOI.copy_to(
   dest::Optimizer,
   src::MOI.Utilities.UniversalFallback{Model},
   # Copy attributes from `src` to `dest` and error in case any unsupported
    # constraints or attributes are set in `UniversalFallback`.
    return MOI.copy_to(dest, src.model)
end
function MOI.copy_to(
   dest::Optimizer,
   src::MOI.ModelLike,
   model = Model()
   index_map = MOI.copy_to(model, src)
    _copy_to(dest, model)
    return index map
end
```

**ModelFilter** Utilities provides Utilities.ModelFilter as a useful tool to copy a subset of a model. For example, given an infeasible model, we can copy the irreducible infeasible subsystem (for models implementing ConstraintConflictStatus) as follows:

```
my_filter(::Any) = true
function my_filter(ci::MOI.ConstraintIndex)
    status = MOI.get(dest, MOI.ConstraintConflictStatus(), ci)
    return status != MOI.NOT_IN_CONFLICT
end
filtered_src = MOI.Utilities.ModelFilter(my_filter, src)
index_map = MOI.copy_to(dest, filtered_src)
```

**Fallbacks** The value of some attributes can be inferred from the value of other attributes.

For example, the value of ObjectiveValue can be computed using ObjectiveFunction and VariablePrimal.

When a solver gives direct access to an attribute, it is better to return this value. However, if this is not the case, Utilities.get\_fallback can be used instead. For example:

```
function MOI.get(model::Optimizer, attr::MOI.ObjectiveFunction)
    return MOI.Utilities.get_fallback(model, attr)
end
```

**DoubleDicts** When writing MOI interfaces, we often need to handle situations in which we map ConstraintIndexs to different values. For example, to a string for ConstraintName.

One option is to use a dictionary like Dict{MOI.ConstraintIndex,String}. However, this incurs a performance cost because the key is not a concrete type.

The DoubleDicts submodule helps this situation by providing two types main types Utilities.DoubleDicts.DoubleDict and Utilities.DoubleDicts.IndexDoubleDict. These types act like normal dictionaries, but internally they use more efficient dictionaries specialized to the type of the function-set pair.

The most common usage of a DoubleDict is in the index\_map returned by copy\_to. Performance can be improved, by using a function barrier. That is, instead of code like:

```
index_map = MOI.copy_to(dest, src)
for (F, S) in MOI.get(src, MOI.ListOfConstraintTypesPresent())
    for ci in MOI.get(src, MOI.ListOfConstraintIndices{F,S}())
        dest_ci = index_map[ci]
        # ...
    end
end
```

use instead:

```
function function_barrier(
    dest,
    src,
    index_map::MOI.Utilities.DoubleDicts.IndexDoubleDictInner{F,S},
) where {F,S}
    for ci in MOI.get(src, MOI.ListOfConstraintIndices{F,S}())
        dest_ci = index_map[ci]
        # ...
    end
    return
end

index_map = MOI.copy_to(dest, src)
for (F, S) in MOI.get(src, MOI.ListOfConstraintTypesPresent())
    function_barrier(dest, src, index_map[F, S])
end
```

### **API Reference**

**Utilities.Model** MathOptInterface.Utilities.Model - Type.

An implementation of ModelLike that supports all functions and sets defined in MOI. It is parameterized by the coefficient type.

# **Examples**

```
model = Model{Float64}()
x = add_variable(model)
```

# **Utilities.UniversalFallback** MathOptInterface.Utilities.UniversalFallback - Type.

UniversalFallback

The UniversalFallback can be applied on a MathOptInterface.ModelLike model to create the model UniversalFallback(model) supporting any constraint and attribute. This allows to have a specialized implementation in model for performance critical constraints and attributes while still supporting other attributes with a small performance penalty. Note that model is unaware of constraints and attributes stored by UniversalFallback so this is not appropriate if model is an optimizer (for this reason, MathOptInterface.optimize! has not been implemented). In that case, optimizer bridges should be used instead.

**Utilities.@model** MathOptInterface.Utilities.@model - Macro.

```
macro model(
   model_name,
   scalar_sets,
   typed_scalar_sets,
   vector_sets,
   typed_vector_sets,
   scalar_functions,
   typed_scalar_functions,
   vector_functions,
   typed_vector_functions,
   is_optimizer = false
)
```

Creates a type model\_name implementing the MOI model interface and containing scalar\_sets scalar sets typed\_scalar\_sets typed scalar sets, vector\_sets vector sets, typed\_vector\_sets typed vector sets, scalar\_functions scalar functions, typed\_scalar\_functions typed scalar functions, vector\_functions vector functions and typed\_vector\_functions typed vector functions. To give no set/function, write (), to give one set S, write (S,).

The function MathOptInterface.VariableIndex should not be given in scalar\_functions. The model supports MathOptInterface.VariableIndex-in-S constraints where S is MathOptInterface.EqualTo, MathOptInterface.Gu MathOptInterface.LessThan, MathOptInterface.Interval, MathOptInterface.Integer, MathOptInterface.ZeroOne, MathOptInterface.Semicontinuous or MathOptInterface.Semiinteger. The sets supported with the MathOptInterface.VariableIndex cannot be controlled from the macro, use the UniversalFallback to support more sets.

This macro creates a model specialized for specific types of constraint, by defining specialized structures and methods. To create a model that, in addition to be optimized for specific constraints, also support arbitrary constraints and attributes, use UniversalFallback.

If is\_optimizer = true, the resulting struct is a of GenericOptimizer, which is a subtype of MathOptInterface. AbstractOp otherwise, it is a GenericModel, which is a subtype of MathOptInterface. ModelLike.

# **Examples**

The model describing an linear program would be:

```
@model(LPModel,  # Name of model
   (),  # untyped scalar sets
   (MOI.EqualTo, MOI.GreaterThan, MOI.LessThan, MOI.Interval), # typed scalar sets
   (MOI.Zeros, MOI.Nonnegatives, MOI.Nonpositives), # untyped vector sets
   (),  # typed vector sets
   (),  # untyped scalar functions
```

```
(MOI.ScalarAffineFunction,),  # typed scalar functions
(MOI.VectorOfVariables,),  # untyped vector functions
(MOI.VectorAffineFunction,),  # typed vector functions
false
)
```

Let MOI denote MathOptInterface, MOIU denote MOI.Utilities. The macro would create the following types with struct\_of\_constraint\_code:

```
struct LPModelScalarConstraints{T, C1, C2, C3, C4} <: MOIU.StructOfConstraints
    moi equalto::C1
    moi_greaterthan::C2
    moi lessthan::C3
    moi_interval::C4
end
struct LPModelVectorConstraints{T, C1, C2, C3} <: MOIU.StructOfConstraints</pre>
    moi_zeros::C1
    moi nonnegatives::C2
    moi_nonpositives::C3
end
\verb|struct LPModelFunctionConstraints{T}| <: MOIU.StructOfConstraints|
    moi_scalaraffinefunction::LPModelScalarConstraints{
        MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.ScalarAffineFunction{T}, MOI.EqualTo{T}},
        MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.ScalarAffineFunction{T}, MOI.GreaterThan{T}},
        {\tt MOIU.VectorOfConstraints\{MOI.ScalarAffineFunction\{T\},\ MOI.LessThan\{T\}\},}
        {\tt MOIU.VectorOfConstraints\{MOI.ScalarAffineFunction\{T\},\ MOI.Interval\{T\}\}}
    }
    moi_vectorofvariables::LPModelVectorConstraints{
        MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.VectorOfVariables, MOI.Zeros},
        MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.VectorOfVariables, MOI.Nonnegatives},
        MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.VectorOfVariables, MOI.Nonpositives}
    }
    moi_vectoraffinefunction::LPModelVectorConstraints{
        MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.VectorAffineFunction{T}, MOI.Zeros},
        MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.VectorAffineFunction{T}, MOI.Nonnegatives},
        MOIU.VectorOfConstraints{MOI.VectorAffineFunction{T}, MOI.Nonpositives}
end
const LPModel{T} =
→ MOIU.GenericModel{T,MOIU.ObjectiveContainer{T},MOIU.VariablesContainer{T},LPModelFunctionConstraints{T}}
```

The type LPModel implements the MathOptInterface API except methods specific to optimizers like optimize! or get with VariablePrimal.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.GenericModel - Type.

```
mutable struct GenericModel{T,0,V,C} <: AbstractModelLike{T}</pre>
```

Implements a model supporting coefficients of type T and:

- An objective function stored in .objective::0
- Variables and VariableIndex constraints stored in .variable\_bounds::V

• F-in-S constraints (excluding VariableIndex constraints) stored in .constraints::C

All interactions should take place via the MOI interface, so the types 0, V, and C should implement the API as needed for their functionality.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.GenericOptimizer - Type.

```
mutable struct GenericOptimizer{T,0,V,C} <: AbstractOptimizer{T}</pre>
```

Implements a model supporting coefficients of type T and:

- An objective function stored in .objective::0
- Variables and VariableIndex constraints stored in .variable\_bounds::V
- F-in-S constraints (excluding VariableIndex constraints) stored in .constraints::C

All interactions should take place via the MOI interface, so the types 0, V, and C should implement the API as needed for their functionality.

```
.objective MathOptInterface.Utilities.ObjectiveContainer - Type.
| ObjectiveContainer{T}
```

A helper struct to simplify the handling of objective functions in Utilities. Model.

```
.variables MathOptInterface.Utilities.VariablesContainer - Type.
```

```
struct VariablesContainer{T} <: AbstractVectorBounds
    set_mask::Vector{UInt16}
    lower::Vector{T}
    upper::Vector{T}
end</pre>
```

A struct for storing variables and VariableIndex-related constraints. Used in MOI.Utilities.Model by

MathOptInterface.Utilities.FreeVariables - Type.

```
mutable struct FreeVariables <: MOI.ModelLike
    n::Int64
    FreeVariables() = new(0)
end</pre>
```

A struct for storing free variables that can be used as the variables field of GenericModel or GenericModel. It represents a model that does not support any constraint nor objective function.

## **Example**

The following model type represents a conic model in geometric form. As opposed to VariablesContainer, FreeVariables does not support constraint bounds so they are bridged into an affine constraint in the MathOptInterface.Nonnegatives cone as expected for the geometric conic form.

```
julia> MOI.Utilities.@product_of_sets(
    Cones,
    MOI.Zeros,
    MOI.Nonnegatives,
    MOI.SecondOrderCone,
```

```
{\tt MOI.Positive Semidefinite ConeTriangle,}
   );
   julia> const ConicModel{T} = MOI.Utilities.GenericOptimizer{
                      MOI.Utilities.ObjectiveContainer{T},
                      MOI.Utilities.FreeVariables,
                      MOI.Utilities.MatrixOfConstraints{
   MOI.Utilities.MutableSparseMatrixCSC{
  Τ.
  Int.
  MOI.Utilities.OneBasedIndexing,
   Vector{T},
  Cones{T},
                      },
   };
   julia> model = MOI.instantiate(ConicModel{Float64}, with_bridge_type=Float64);
   julia> x = MOI.add_variable(model)
  MathOptInterface.VariableIndex(1)
   julia> c = MOI.add_constraint(model, x, MOI.GreaterThan(1.0))
  {\tt MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex\{MathOptInterface.VariableIndex,\ MathOptInterface.GreaterThan\{All MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex\}\}} where {\tt MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex} and {\tt MathOptInte
                          Float64}}(1)
   julia> MOI.Bridges.is_bridged(model, c)
   julia> bridge = MOI.Bridges.bridge(model, c)
   MathOptInterface.Bridges.Constraint.VectorizeBridge{Float64, MathOptInterface.
                         Vector Affine Function \{Float 64\}, \ Math Opt Interface. Nonnegatives, \ Math Opt Interface. Variable Index \ Math Opt Interface \ Ma
                          }(MathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex{MathOptInterface.VectorAffineFunction{Float64},
                         MathOptInterface.Nonnegatives}(1), 1.0)
   julia> bridge.vector_constraint
  \label{lem:mathOptInterface.ConstraintIndex MathOptInterface.VectorAffineFunction Float64\}, \ MathOptInterface AffineFunction Float64\}, \ MathOptInterface AffineFunction Float64\}, \ MathOptInterface AffineFunction Float64\}, \ MathOptInterface AffineFunction Float64\}, \ MathOptInterface Affine Function Float64\}, \ MathOptInterface Affine Float64\}, \ MathOptInterface Affine Float64\}, \ MathOptInterface Affine Float64\}, \ MathOptInterface Affine Float64\}, \ MathOptInt
                           .Nonnegatives}(1)
   julia> MOI.Bridges.is bridged(model, bridge.vector constraint)
   false
.constraints MathOptInterface.Utilities.VectorOfConstraints - Type.
   mutable struct VectorOfConstraints{
                      F<:MOI.AbstractFunction,
                      S<:MOI.AbstractSet,</pre>
   } <: MOI.ModelLike
                       constraints::CleverDicts.CleverDict{
  MOI.ConstraintIndex{F,S},
  Tuple(F,S),
   typeof(CleverDicts.key_to_index),
   typeof(CleverDicts.index_to_key),
```

```
end }
```

A struct storing F-in-S constraints as a mapping between the constraint indices to the corresponding tuple of function and set.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.StructOfConstraints - Type.

```
abstract type StructOfConstraints <: MOI.ModelLike end
```

A struct storing a subfields other structs storing constraints of different types.

See Utilities.@struct of constraints by function types and Utilities.@struct of constraints by set types.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.@struct\_of\_constraints\_by\_function\_types - Macro.

```
Utilities.@struct_of_constraints_by_function_types(name, func_types...)
```

Given a vector of n function types (F1, F2,..., Fn) in func\_types, defines a subtype of StructOfConstraints of name name and which type parameters {T, C1, C2, ..., Cn}. It contains n field where the ith field has type Ci and stores the constraints of function type Fi.

The expression Fi can also be a union in which case any constraint for which the function type is in the union is stored in the field with type Ci.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.@struct\_of\_constraints\_by\_set\_types - Macro.

```
Utilities.@struct_of_constraints_by_set_types(name, func_types...)
```

Given a vector of n set types (S1, S2,..., Sn) in func\_types, defines a subtype of StructOfConstraints of name name and which type parameters {T, C1, C2, ..., Cn}. It contains n field where the ith field has type Ci and stores the constraints of set type Si. The expression Si can also be a union in which case any constraint for which the set type is in the union is stored in the field with type Ci. This can be useful if Ci is a MatrixOfConstraints in order to concatenate the coefficients of constraints of several different set types in the same matrix.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.struct\_of\_constraint\_code - Function.

```
| struct_of_constraint_code(struct_name, types, field_types = nothing)
```

Given a vector of n Union{SymbolFun,\_UnionSymbolFS{SymbolFun}} or Union{SymbolSet,\_UnionSymbolFS{SymbolSet}} in types, defines a subtype of StructOfConstraints of name name and which type parameters {T, F1, F2, ..., Fn} if field\_types is nothing and a {T} otherwise. It contains n field where the ith field has type Ci if field\_types is nothing and type field\_types[i] otherwise. If types is vector of Union{SymbolFun,\_UnionSymbolFS{SymbolFun}} (resp. Union{SymbolSet,\_UnionSymbolFS{SymbolSet}}) then the constraints of that function (resp. set) type are stored in the corresponding field.

 $This function is used by the \verb| macros @model|, @struct_of_constraints_by_function_types | and @struct_of_constraints$ 

**Caching optimizer** MathOptInterface.Utilities.CachingOptimizer - Type.

```
CachingOptimizer
```

CachingOptimizer is an intermediate layer that stores a cache of the model and links it with an optimizer. It supports incremental model construction and modification even when the optimizer doesn't.

### **Constructors**

CachingOptimizer(cache::MOI.ModelLike, optimizer::AbstractOptimizer)

Creates a CachingOptimizer in AUTOMATIC mode, with the optimizer optimizer.

The type of the optimizer returned is CachingOptimizer{typeof(optimizer), typeof(cache)} so it does not support the function reset\_optimizer(::CachingOptimizer, new\_optimizer) if the type of new\_optimizer is different from the type of optimizer.

CachingOptimizer(cache::MOI.ModelLike, mode::CachingOptimizerMode)

Creates a CachingOptimizer in the NO\_OPTIMIZER state and mode mode.

The type of the optimizer returned is CachingOptimizer{MOI.AbstractOptimizer, typeof(cache)} so it does support the function reset\_optimizer(::CachingOptimizer, new\_optimizer) if the type of new\_optimizer is different from the type of optimizer.

### About the type

#### **States**

A CachingOptimizer may be in one of three possible states (CachingOptimizerState):

- NO OPTIMIZER: The CachingOptimizer does not have any optimizer.
- EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER: The CachingOptimizer has an empty optimizer. The optimizer is not synchronized with the cached model.
- ATTACHED\_OPTIMIZER: The CachingOptimizer has an optimizer, and it is synchronized with the cached model.

### Modes

A CachingOptimizer has two modes of operation (CachingOptimizerMode):

- MANUAL: The only methods that change the state of the CachingOptimizer are Utilities.reset\_optimizer,
   Utilities.drop\_optimizer, and Utilities.attach\_optimizer. Attempting to perform an operation in the incorrect state results in an error.
- AUTOMATIC: The CachingOptimizer changes its state when necessary. For example, optimize! will
  automatically call attach\_optimizer (an optimizer must have been previously set). Attempting
  to add a constraint or perform a modification not supported by the optimizer results in a drop to
  EMPTY OPTIMIZER mode.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.attach\_optimizer - Function.

```
attach_optimizer(model::CachingOptimizer)
```

Attaches the optimizer to model, copying all model data into it. Can be called only from the EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER state. If the copy succeeds, the CachingOptimizer will be in state ATTACHED\_OPTIMIZER after the call, otherwise an error is thrown; see MathOptInterface.copy\_to for more details on which errors can be thrown.

```
MOIU.attach_optimizer(model::Model)
```

Call MOIU.attach optimizer on the backend of model.

Cannot be called in direct mode.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.reset\_optimizer - Function. reset\_optimizer(m::CachingOptimizer, optimizer::MOI.AbstractOptimizer) Sets or resets m to have the given empty optimizer optimizer. Can be called from any state. An assertion error will be thrown if optimizer is not empty. The CachingOptimizer m will be in state EMPTY OPTIMIZER after the call. reset\_optimizer(m::CachingOptimizer) Detaches and empties the current optimizer. Can be called from ATTACHED OPTIMIZER or EMPTY OPTIMIZER state. The CachingOptimizer will be in state EMPTY\_OPTIMIZER after the call. MOIU.reset\_optimizer(model::Model, optimizer::MOI.AbstractOptimizer) Call MOIU. reset optimizer on the backend of model. Cannot be called in direct mode. source MOIU.reset\_optimizer(model::Model) Call MOIU.reset optimizer on the backend of model. Cannot be called in direct mode. source MathOptInterface.Utilities.drop\_optimizer - Function. drop\_optimizer(m::CachingOptimizer) Drops the optimizer, if one is present. Can be called from any state. The CachingOptimizer will be in state NO\_OPTIMIZER after the call. | MOIU.drop\_optimizer(model::Model) Call MOIU.drop optimizer on the backend of model. Cannot be called in direct mode. source MathOptInterface.Utilities.state - Function. | state(m::CachingOptimizer)::CachingOptimizerState Returns the state of the CachingOptimizer m. See Utilities.CachingOptimizer. MathOptInterface.Utilities.mode - Function. | mode(m::CachingOptimizer)::CachingOptimizerMode

Returns the operating mode of the CachingOptimizer m. See Utilities.CachingOptimizer.

Mock optimizer MathOptInterface.Utilities.MockOptimizer - Type.

MockOptimizer

MockOptimizer is a fake optimizer especially useful for testing. Its main feature is that it can store the values that should be returned for each attribute.

Printing MathOptInterface.Utilities.latex\_formulation - Function.

```
| latex_formulation(model::MOI.ModelLike; kwargs...)
```

Wrap model in a type so that it can be pretty-printed as text/latex in a notebook like IJulia, or in Documenter.

To render the model, end the cell with latex\_formulation(model), or call display(latex\_formulation(model)) in to force the display of the model from inside a function.

Possible keyword arguments are:

- simplify\_coefficients: Simplify coefficients if possible by omitting them or removing trailing zeros.
- default\_name : The name given to variables with an empty name.
- print\_types : Print the MOI type of each function and set for clarity.

Copy utilities MathOptInterface.Utilities.default copy to - Function.

```
default_copy_to(dest::MOI.ModelLike, src::MOI.ModelLike)
```

A default implementation of MOI.copy\_to(dest, src) for models that implement the incremental interface, i.e., MOI.supports\_incremental\_interface returns true.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.IndexMap - Type.

IndexMap()

The dictionary-like object returned by MathOptInterface.copy\_to.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.identity\_index\_map - Function.

```
identity_index_map(model::MOI.ModelLike)
```

Return an IndexMap that maps all variable and constraint indices of model to themselves.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.ModelFilter - Type.

```
| ModelFilter(filter::Function, model::MOI.ModelLike)
```

A layer to filter out various components of model.

The filter function takes a single argument, which is eacy element from the list returned by the attributes below. It returns true if the element should be visible in the filtered model and false otherwise.

The components that are filtered are:

- Entire constraint types via:
  - ${\tt MOI.ListOfConstraintTypesPresent}$

- Individual constraints via:
  - MOI.ListOfConstraintIndices{F,S}
- Specific attributes via:
  - MOI.ListOfModelAttributesSet
  - MOI.ListOfConstraintAttributesSet
  - MOI.ListOfVariableAttributesSet

### Warning

The list of attributes filtered may change in a future release. You should write functions that are generic and not limited to the five types listed above. Thus, you should probably define a fallback filter(::Any) = true.

See below for examples of how this works.

#### Note

This layer has a limited scope. It is intended by be used in conjunction with MOI.copy\_to.

## Example: copy model excluding integer constraints

Use the do syntax to provide a single function.

```
filtered_src = MOI.Utilities.ModelFilter(src) do item
    return item != (MOI.VariableIndex, MOI.Integer)
end
MOI.copy_to(dest, filtered_src)
```

### Example: copy model excluding names

Use type dispatch to simplify the implementation:

```
my_filter(::Any) = true # Note the generic fallback!
my_filter(::MOI.VariableName) = false
my_filter(::MOI.ConstraintName) = false
filtered_src = MOI.Utilities.ModelFilter(my_filter, src)
MOI.copy_to(dest, filtered_src)
```

# Example: copy irreducible infeasible subsystem

```
my_filter(::Any) = true # Note the generic fallback!
function my_filter(ci::MOI.ConstraintIndex)
    status = MOI.get(dest, MOI.ConstraintConflictStatus(), ci)
    return status != MOI.NOT_IN_CONFLICT
end
filtered_src = MOI.Utilities.ModelFilter(my_filter, src)
MOI.copy_to(dest, filtered_src)
```

### MatrixOfConstraints MathOptInterface.Utilities.MatrixOfConstraints - Type.

```
mutable struct MatrixOfConstraints{T,AT,BT,ST} <: MOI.ModelLike
    coefficients::AT
    constants::BT
    sets::ST
    caches::Vector{Any}
    are_indices_mapped::Vector{BitSet}
    final_touch::Bool
end</pre>
```

Represent ScalarAffineFunction and VectorAffinefunction constraints in a matrix form where the linear coefficients of the functions are stored in the coefficients field, the constants of the functions or sets are stored in the constants field. Additional information about the sets are stored in the sets field.

This model can only be used as the constraints field of a MOI.Utilities.AbstractModel.

When the constraints are added, they are stored in the caches field. They are only loaded in the coefficients and constants fields once MOI.Utilities.final\_touch is called. For this reason, MatrixOfConstraints should not be used by an incremental interface. Use MOI.copy\_to instead.

The constraints can be added in two different ways:

- 1. With add\_constraint, in which case a canonicalized copy of the function is stored in caches.
- 2. With pass\_nonvariable\_constraints, in which case the functions and sets are stored themselves in caches without mapping the variable indices. The corresponding index in caches is added in are\_indices\_mapped. This avoids doing a copy of the function in case the getter of CanonicalConstraintFunction does not make a copy for the source model, e.g., this is the case of VectorOfConstraints.

We illustrate this with an example. Suppose a model is copied from a src::MOI.Utilities.Model to a bridged model with a MatrixOfConstraints. For all the types that are not bridged, the constraints will be copied with pass\_nonvariable\_constraints. Hence the functions stored in caches are exactly the same as the ones stored in src. This is ok since this is only during the copy\_to operation during which src cannot be modified. On the other hand, for the types that are bridged, the functions added may contain duplicates even if the functions did not contain duplicates in src so duplicates are removed with MOI.Utilities.canonical.

#### Interface

The .coefficients::AT type must implement:

```
AT()
MOI.empty(::AT)!
MOI.Utilities.add_column
MOI.Utilities.set_number_of_rows
MOI.Utilities.allocate_terms
MOI.Utilities.load_terms
MOI.Utilities.final_touch
```

The .constants::BT type must implement:

```
BT()
Base.empty!(::BT)
Base.resize(::BT)
MOI.Utilities.load_constants
MOI.Utilities.function_constants
MOI.Utilities.set_from_constants
```

The .sets::ST type must implement:

```
• ST()
```

allowed unless MOI.empty! is called.

final\_touch(sets)::Nothing

```
• MOI.is_empty(::ST)
      • MOI.empty(::ST)
      • MOI.dimension(::ST)
      • MOI.is_valid(::ST, ::MOI.ConstraintIndex)
      • MOI.get(::ST, ::MOI.ListOfConstraintTypesPresent)
      • MOI.get(::ST, ::MOI.NumberOfConstraints)
      • MOI.get(::ST, ::MOI.ListOfConstraintIndices)
      • MOI.Utilities.set_types
      • MOI.Utilities.set_index
      • MOI.Utilities.add set
      • MOI.Utilities.rows
      • MOI.Utilities.final touch
   .coefficients MathOptInterface.Utilities.add_column - Function.
   add_column(coefficients)::Nothing
   Tell coefficients to pre-allocate datastructures as needed to store one column.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.allocate_terms - Function.
   allocate terms(coefficients, index map, func)::Nothing
   Tell coefficients that the terms of the function func where the variable indices are mapped with index map
   will be loaded with load_terms.
   The function func must be canonicalized before calling allocate terms. See is canonical.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.set_number_of_rows - Function.
   | set_number_of_rows(coefficients, n)::Nothing
   Tell coefficients to pre-allocate datastructures as needed to store n rows.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.load terms - Function.
   load_terms(coefficients, index_map, func, offset)::Nothing
   Loads the terms of func to coefficients, mapping the variable indices with index map.
   The ith dimension of func is loaded at the (offset + i)th row of coefficients.
   The function must be allocated first with allocate terms.
   The function func must be canonicalized, see is_canonical.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.final_touch - Function.
   final_touch(coefficients)::Nothing
   Informs the coefficients that all functions have been added with load_terms. No more modification is
```

Informs the sets that all functions have been added with add\_set. No more modification is allowed unless MOI.empty! is called.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.extract\_function - Function.

```
extract_function(coefficients, row::Integer, constant::T) where {T}
```

Return the MOI.ScalarAffineFunction{T} function corresponding to row row in coefficients.

```
extract_function(
   coefficients,
   rows::UnitRange,
   constants::Vector{T},
) where{T}
```

Return the MOI. VectorAffineFunction{T} function corresponding to rows rows in coefficients.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.MutableSparseMatrixCSC - Type.

```
mutable struct MutableSparseMatrixCSC{Tv,Ti<:Integer,I<:AbstractIndexing}
    indexing::I
    m::Int
    n::Int
    colptr::Vector{Ti}
    rowval::Vector{Ti}
    nzval::Vector{Tv}
    nz_added::Vector{Ti}
end</pre>
```

Matrix type loading sparse matrices in the Compressed Sparse Column format. The indexing used is indexing, see AbstractIndexing. The other fields have the same meaning than for SparseArrays. SparseMatrixCSC except that the indexing is different unless indexing is OneBasedIndexing. In addition, nz\_added is used to cache the number of non-zero terms that have been added to each column due to the incremental nature of load terms.

The matrix is loaded in 5 steps:

- 1. MOI.empty! is called.
- $2. \quad {\tt MOI.Utilities.add\_column~and~MOI.Utilities.allocate\_terms~are~called~in~any~order.}$
- MOI.Utilities.set\_number\_of\_rows is called.
- 4. MOI.Utilities.load terms is called for each affine function.
- MOI.Utilities.final\_touch is called.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.AbstractIndexing - Type.

```
abstract type AbstractIndexing end
```

Indexing to be used for storing the row and column indices of MutableSparseMatrixCSC. See ZeroBasedIndexing and OneBasedIndexing.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.ZeroBasedIndexing - Type.

```
struct ZeroBasedIndexing <: AbstractIndexing end
```

Zero-based indexing: the ith row or column has index i-1. This is useful when the vectors of row and column indices need to be communicated to a library using zero-based indexing such as C libraries.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.OneBasedIndexing - Type.

```
struct ZeroBasedIndexing <: AbstractIndexing end</pre>
```

One-based indexing: the ith row or column has index i. This enables an allocation-free conversion of MutableSparseMatrixCSC to SparseArrays.SparseMatrixCSC.

.constants MathOptInterface.Utilities.load\_constants - Function.

```
load constants(constants, offset, func or set)::Nothing
```

This function loads the constants of func\_or\_set in constants at an offset of offset. Where offset is the sum of the dimensions of the constraints already loaded. The storage should be preallocated with resize! before calling this function.

This function should be implemented to be usable as storage of constants for MatrixOfConstraints.

The constants are loaded in three steps:

- Base.empty! is called.
- 2. Base.resize! is called with the sum of the dimensions of all constraints.
- MOI.Utilities.load\_constants is called for each function for vector constraint or set for scalar constraint.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.function\_constants - Function.

```
function_constants(constants, rows)
```

This function returns the function constants that were loaded with load constants at the rows rows.

This function should be implemented to be usable as storage of constants for MatrixOfConstraints.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.set from constants - Function.

```
| set_from_constants(constants, S::Type, rows)::S
```

This function returns an instance of the set S for which the constants where loaded with load\_constants at the rows rows.

This function should be implemented to be usable as storage of constants for MatrixOfConstraints.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.Hyperrectangle - Type.

```
struct Hyperrectangle{T} <: AbstractVectorBounds
    lower::Vector{T}
    upper::Vector{T}
end</pre>
```

A struct for the .constants field in MatrixOfConstraints.

```
.sets MathOptInterface.Utilities.set_index - Function.
   set index(sets, ::Type{S})::Union{Int,Nothing} where {S<:MOI.AbstractSet}</pre>
    Return an integer corresponding to the index of the set type in the list given by set_types.
   If S is not part of the list, return nothing.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.set types - Function.
   set_types(sets)::Vector{Type}
    Return the list of the types of the sets allowed in sets.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.add_set - Function.
   add_set(sets, i)::Int64
    Add a scalar set of type index i.
   add_set(sets, i, dim)::Int64
   Add a vector set of type index i and dimension dim.
    Both methods return a unique Int64 of the set that can be used to reference this set.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.rows - Function.
   rows(sets, ci::MOI.ConstraintIndex)::Union{Int,UnitRange{Int}}
    Return the rows in 1:MOI.dimension(sets) corresponding to the set of id ci.value.
    For scalar sets, this returns an Int. For vector sets, this returns an UnitRange{Int}.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.num_rows - Function.
   num_rows(sets::OrderedProductOfSets, ::Type{S}) where {S}
   Return the number of rows corresponding to a set of type S. That is, it is the sum of the dimensions of the
   sets of type S.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.set with dimension - Function.
   set_with_dimension(::Type{S}, dim) where {S<:MOI.AbstractVectorSet}</pre>
    Returns the instance of S of MathOptInterface.dimension dim. This needs to be implemented for sets of
    type S to be useable with MatrixOfConstraints.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.ProductOfSets - Type.
   abstract type ProductOfSets{T} end
    Represents a cartesian product of sets of given types.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.MixOfScalarSets - Type.
   | abstract type MixOfScalarSets{T} <: ProductOfSets{T} end
    Product of scalar sets in the order the constraints are added, mixing the constraints of different types.
```

Use @mix\_of\_scalar\_sets to generate a new subtype.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.@mix\_of\_scalar\_sets - Macro.

```
@mix_of_scalar_sets(name, set_types...)
```

Generate a new MixOfScalarSets subtype.

## **Example**

```
@mix_of_scalar_sets(
    MixedIntegerLinearProgramSets,
    MOI.GreaterThan{T},
    MOI.LessThan{T},
    MOI.EqualTo{T},
    MOI.Integer,
)
```

MathOptInterface.Utilities.OrderedProductOfSets - Type.

```
| abstract type OrderedProductOfSets{T} <: ProductOfSets{T} end
```

Product of sets in the order the constraints are added, grouping the constraints of the same types contiguously.

Use @product\_of\_sets to generate new subtypes.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.@product\_of\_sets - Macro.

```
@product_of_sets(name, set_types...)
```

Generate a new OrderedProductOfSets subtype.

## **Example**

```
@product_of_sets(
    LinearOrthants,
    MOI.Zeros,
    MOI.Nonnegatives,
    MOI.Nonpositives,
    MOI.ZeroOne,
)
```

Fallbacks MathOptInterface.Utilities.get\_fallback - Function.

```
get_fallback(model::MOI.ModelLike, ::MOI.ObjectiveValue)
```

Compute the objective function value using the VariablePrimal results and the ObjectiveFunction value.

```
get_fallback(model::MOI.ModelLike, ::MOI.DualObjectiveValue, T::Type)::T
```

Compute the dual objective value of type T using the ConstraintDual results and the ConstraintFunction and ConstraintSet values. Note that the nonlinear part of the model is ignored.

Compute the value of the function of the constraint of index constraint\_index using the VariablePrimal results and the ConstraintFunction values.

Compute the dual of the constraint of index ci using the ConstraintDual of other constraints and the ConstraintFunction values. Throws an error if some constraints are quadratic or if there is one another MOI.VariableIndex-in-S or MOI.VectorOfVariables-in-S constraint with one of the variables in the function of the constraint ci.

**Function utilities** The following utilities are available for functions:

```
MathOptInterface.Utilities.eval variables - Function.
```

```
eval variables(varval::Function, f::AbstractFunction)
```

Returns the value of function f if each variable index vi is evaluated as varval(vi). Note that varval should return a number, see substitute\_variables for a similar function where varval returns a function.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.map\_indices - Function.

```
map_indices(index_map::Function, attr::MOI.AnyAttribute, x::X)::X where {X}
```

Substitute any MOI. VariableIndex (resp. MOI. ConstraintIndex) in x by the MOI. VariableIndex (resp. MOI. ConstraintIndex) of the same type given by index\_map(x).

### When to implement this method for new types X

This function is used by implementations of  $MOI.copy\_to$  on constraint functions, attribute values and submittable values. If you define a new attribute whose values x::X contain variable or constraint indices, you must also implement this function.

```
map_indices(
    variable_map::AbstractDict{T,T},
    x::X,
)::X where {T<:MOI.Index,X}</pre>
```

Shortcut for map\_indices(vi -> variable\_map[vi], x).

MathOptInterface.Utilities.substitute\_variables - Function.

```
| substitute_variables(variable_map::Function, x)
```

Substitute any MOI.VariableIndex in x by variable\_map(x). The variable\_map function returns either MOI.VariableIndex or MOI.ScalarAffineFunction, see eval\_variables for a similar function where variable\_map returns a number.

This function is used by bridge optimizers on constraint functions, attribute values and submittable values when at least one variable bridge is used hence it needs to be implemented for custom types that are meant to be used as attribute or submittable value.

WARNING: Don't use substitude\_variables(::Function, ...) because Julia will not specialize on this. Use instead substitude\_variables(::F, ...) where {F<:Function}.

```
MathOptInterface.Utilities.filter_variables - Function.
```

```
filter_variables(keep::Function, f::AbstractFunction)
```

Return a new function f with the variable vi such that !keep(vi) removed.

WARNING: Don't define filter\_variables(::Function, ...) because Julia will not specialize on this. Define instead filter variables(::F, ...) where {F<:Function}.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.remove\_variable - Function.

```
remove_variable(f::AbstractFunction, vi::VariableIndex)
```

Return a new function f with the variable vi removed.

```
remove variable(f::MOI.AbstractFunction, s::MOI.AbstractSet, vi::MOI.VariableIndex)
```

Return a tuple (g, t) representing the constraint f-in-s with the variable vi removed. That is, the terms containing the variable vi in the function f are removed and the dimension of the set s is updated if needed (e.g. when f is a VectorOfVariables with vi being one of the variables).

MathOptInterface.Utilities.all\_coefficients - Function.

```
| all_coefficients(p::Function, f::MOI.AbstractFunction)
```

Determine whether predicate p returns true for all coefficients of f, returning false as soon as the first coefficient of f for which p returns false is encountered (short-circuiting). Similar to all.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.unsafe add - Function.

```
unsafe_add(t1::MOI.ScalarAffineTerm, t2::MOI.ScalarAffineTerm)
```

Sums the coefficients of t1 and t2 and returns an output MOI.ScalarAffineTerm. It is unsafe because it uses the variable of t1 as the variable of the output without checking that it is equal to that of t2.

```
unsafe_add(t1::MOI.ScalarQuadraticTerm, t2::MOI.ScalarQuadraticTerm)
```

Sums the coefficients of t1 and t2 and returns an output MOI. ScalarQuadraticTerm. It is unsafe because it uses the variable's of t1 as the variable's of the output without checking that they are the same (up to permutation) to those of t2.

```
unsafe_add(t1::MOI.VectorAffineTerm, t2::MOI.VectorAffineTerm)
```

Sums the coefficients of t1 and t2 and returns an output MOI.VectorAffineTerm. It is unsafe because it uses the output\_index and variable of t1 as the output\_index and variable of the output term without checking that they are equal to those of t2.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.isapprox\_zero - Function.

```
isapprox_zero(f::MOI.AbstractFunction, tol)
```

Return a Bool indicating whether the function f is approximately zero using tol as a tolerance.

#### Important note

This function assumes that f does not contain any duplicate terms, you might want to first call canonical if that is not guaranteed. For instance, given

```
f = MOI.ScalarAffineFunction(MOI.ScalarAffineTerm.([1, -1], [x, x]), 0).
```

then isapprox\_zero(f) is false but isapprox\_zero(MOIU.canonical(f)) is true.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.modify\_function - Function.

```
| modify_function(f::AbstractFunction, change::AbstractFunctionModification)
```

Return a new function f modified according to change.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.zero\_with\_output\_dimension - Function.

```
| zero_with_output_dimension(::Type{T}, output_dimension::Integer) where {T}
```

Create an instance of type T with the output dimension output  $\_$ dimension.

This is mostly useful in Bridges, when code needs to be agnostic to the type of vector-valued function that is passed in.

The following functions can be used to canonicalize a function:

MathOptInterface.Utilities.is canonical - Function.

```
is_canonical(f::Union{ScalarAffineFunction, VectorAffineFunction})
```

Returns a Bool indicating whether the function is in canonical form. See canonical.

```
is_canonical(f::Union{ScalarQuadraticFunction, VectorQuadraticFunction})
```

Returns a Bool indicating whether the function is in canonical form. See canonical.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.canonical - Function.

```
canonical(
    f::Union{
        ScalarAffineFunction,
        VectorAffineFunction,
        ScalarQuadraticFunction,
        VectorQuadraticFunction,
    },
)
```

Returns the function in a canonical form, i.e.

- A term appear only once.
- The coefficients are nonzero.
- The terms appear in increasing order of variable where there the order of the variables is the order of their value.
- For a AbstractVectorFunction, the terms are sorted in ascending order of output index.

The output of canonical can be assumed to be a copy of f, even for VectorOfVariables.

## **Examples**

```
If x (resp. y, z) is VariableIndex(1) (resp. 2, 3). The canonical representation of ScalarAffineFunction([y, x, z, x, z], [2, 1, 3, -2, -3], 5) is ScalarAffineFunction([x, y], [-1, 2], 5).
```

MathOptInterface.Utilities.canonicalize! - Function.

```
canonicalize!(f::Union{ScalarAffineFunction, VectorAffineFunction})
```

Convert a function to canonical form in-place, without allocating a copy to hold the result. See canonical.

```
canonicalize!(f::Union{ScalarQuadraticFunction, VectorQuadraticFunction})
```

Convert a function to canonical form in-place, without allocating a copy to hold the result. See canonical.

The following functions can be used to manipulate functions with basic algebra:

```
MathOptInterface.Utilities.scalar_type - Function.
| scalar_type(F::Type{<:MOI.AbstractVectorFunction})</pre>
```

Type of functions obtained by indexing objects obtained by calling each scalar on functions of type F.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.scalarize - Function.

```
| scalarize(func::MOI.VectorOfVariables, ignore_constants::Bool = false)
```

Returns a vector of scalar functions making up the vector function in the form of a  $Vector\{MOI.SingleVariable\}$ .

See also eachscalar.

```
| scalarize(func::MOI.VectorAffineFunction{T}, ignore_constants::Bool = false)
```

 $Returns \ a \ vector \ of \ scalar \ Affine Function \ in \ the \ form \ of \ a \ Vector \ \{MOI.Scalar \ Affine Function \ \{T\}\}.$ 

See also each scalar.

```
| scalarize(func::MOI.VectorQuadraticFunction{T}, ignore_constants::Bool = false)
```

 $Returns\ a\ vector\ of\ scalar\ functions\ making\ up\ the\ vector\ function\ in\ the\ form\ of\ a\ Vector\ \{MOI.Scalar\ Quadratic\ Function\ \{T\}\ avector\ function\ for\ function\ for\ function\ for\ function\ function\ for\ function\ function$ 

See also eachscalar.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.Utilities.each scalar-Function}.\\$ 

```
eachscalar(f::MOI.AbstractVectorFunction)
```

Returns an iterator for the scalar components of the vector function.

See also scalarize.

```
eachscalar(f::MOI.AbstractVector)
```

Returns an iterator for the scalar components of the vector.

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.Utilities.promote\_operation-Function}.$ 

```
promote_operation(
    op::Function,
    ::Type{T},
    ArgsTypes::Type{<:Union{T, MOI.AbstractFunction}}...,
) where {T}</pre>
```

Returns the type of the MOI. AbstractFunction returned to the call operate (op, T, args...) where the types of the arguments args are ArgsTypes.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.operate - Function.

```
operate(
    op::Function,
    ::Type{T},
    args::Union{T,MOI.AbstractFunction}...,
)::MOI.AbstractFunction where {T}
```

Returns an MOI.AbstractFunction representing the function resulting from the operation op(args...) on functions of coefficient type T. No argument can be modified.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.operate! - Function.

```
operate!(
    op::Function,
    ::Type{T},
    args::Union{T, MOI.AbstractFunction}...,
)::MOI.AbstractFunction where {T}
```

Returns an MOI.AbstractFunction representing the function resulting from the operation op(args...) on functions of coefficient type T. The first argument can be modified. The return type is the same than the method operate(op, T, args...) without!

MathOptInterface.Utilities.operate\_output\_index! - Function.

```
operate_output_index!(
    op::Function,
    ::Type{T},
    output_index::Integer,
    func::MOI.AbstractVectorFunction
    args::Union{T, MOI.AbstractScalarFunction}...
)::MOI.AbstractFunction where {T}
```

Returns an MOI.AbstractVectorFunction where the function at output\_index is the result of the operation op applied to the function at output\_index of func and args. The functions at output index different to output\_index are the same as the functions at the same output index in func. The first argument can be modified.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.vectorize - Function.

```
vectorize(x::AbstractVector{MOI.VariableIndex})
```

Returns the vector of scalar affine functions in the form of a MOI. VectorAffineFunction $\{T\}$ .

```
| vectorize(funcs::AbstractVector{MOI.ScalarAffineFunction{T}}) where T
```

Returns the vector of scalar affine functions in the form of a MOI.VectorAffineFunction{T}.

```
| vectorize(funcs::AbstractVector{MOI.ScalarQuadraticFunction{T}}) where T
```

Returns the vector of scalar quadratic functions in the form of a MOI. VectorQuadraticFunction{T}.

**Constraint utilities** The following utilities are available for moving the function constant to the set for scalar constraints:

 ${\tt MathOptInterface.Utilities.shift\_constant-Function}.$ 

```
| shift_constant(set::MOI.AbstractScalarSet, offset)
```

Returns a new scalar set new\_set such that func-in-set is equivalent to func + offset-in-new\_set.

Only define this function if it makes sense to!

Use supports\_shift\_constant to check if the set supports shifting:

```
if supports_shift_constant(typeof(old_set))
        new_set = shift_constant(old_set, offset)
        f.constant = 0
        add_constraint(model, f, new_set)
    else
        add_constraint(model, f, old_set)
    end
   See also supports shift constant.
   Examples
   The call shift_constant(MOI.Interval(-2, 3), 1) is equal to MOI.Interval(-1, 4).
MathOptInterface.Utilities.supports shift constant - Function.
   | supports_shift_constant(::Type{S}) where {S<:MOI.AbstractSet}
   Return true if shift_constant is defined for set S.
   See also shift constant.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.normalize_and_add_constraint - Function.
    normalize_and_add_constraint(
        model::MOI.ModelLike,
        func::MOI.AbstractScalarFunction,
        set::MOI.AbstractScalarSet;
```

Adds the scalar constraint obtained by moving the constant term in func to the set in model. If allow\_modify\_function is true then the function func can be modified.

MathOptInterface.Utilities.normalize\_constant - Function.

allow\_modify\_function::Bool = false,

)

```
normalize_constant(
    func::MOI.AbstractScalarFunction,
    set::MOI.AbstractScalarSet;
    allow_modify_function::Bool = false,
)
```

Return the func-in-set constraint in normalized form. That is, if func is MOI.ScalarQuadraticFunction or MOI.ScalarAffineFunction, the constant is moved to the set. If allow\_modify\_function is true then the function func can be modified.

The following utility identifies those constraints imposing bounds on a given variable, and returns those bound values:

```
{\tt MathOptInterface.Utilities.get\_bounds-Function}.
```

```
get_bounds(model::MOI.ModelLike, ::Type{T}, x::MOI.VariableIndex)
```

Return a tuple (lb, ub) of type  $Tuple\{T, T\}$ , where lb and ub are lower and upper bounds, respectively, imposed on x in model.

The following utilities are useful when working with symmetric matrix cones.

```
MathOptInterface.Utilities.is_diagonal_vectorized_index - Function.
```

```
is_diagonal_vectorized_index(index::Base.Integer)
        Return whether index is the index of a diagonal element in a MOI. AbstractSymmetricMatrixSetTriangle
        set.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.side dimension for vectorized dimension - Function.
        | side_dimension_for_vectorized_dimension(n::Integer)
        Return the dimension d such that MOI.dimension (MOI.PositiveSemidefiniteConeTriangle(d)) is n.
DoubleDicts MathOptInterface.Utilities.DoubleDicts.DoubleDict - Type.
        DoubleDict{V}
        An optimized dictionary to map MOI. ConstraintIndex to values of type V.
        Works as a AbstractDict{MOI.ConstraintIndex,V} with minimal differences.
        If V is also a MOI.ConstraintIndex, use IndexDoubleDict.
        Note that \verb|MOI.ConstraintIndex| is not a concrete type, opposed to \verb|MOI.ConstraintIndex| for a concrete type, opposed to \verb|MOI.ConstraintIndex| for a concrete type, opposed to for a concrete type, opposed type, opposed type, opposed type, opposed typ
        MOI. Integers}, which is a concrete type.
        When looping through multiple keys of the same Function-in-Set type, use
        inner = dict[F, S]
        to return a type-stable DoubleDictInner.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.DoubleDicts.DoubleDictInner - Type.
        | DoubleDictInner{F,S,V}
        A type stable inner dictionary of DoubleDict.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.DoubleDicts.IndexDoubleDict - Type.
        IndexDoubleDict
        A specialized version of [DoubleDict] in which the values are of type MOI.ConstraintIndex
        When looping through multiple keys of the same Function-in-Set type, use
        inner = dict[F, S]
        to return a type-stable IndexDoubleDictInner.
MathOptInterface.Utilities.DoubleDicts.IndexDoubleDictInner - Type.
        IndexDoubleDictInner{F,S}
```

A type stable inner dictionary of IndexDoubleDict.

## 40.5 Test

### **Overview**

#### The Test submodule

The Test submodule provides tools to help solvers implement unit tests in order to ensure they implement the MathOptInterface API correctly, and to check for solver-correctness.

We use a centralized repository of tests, so that if we find a bug in one solver, instead of adding a test to that particular repository, we add it here so that all solvers can benefit.

**How to test a solver** The skeleton below can be used for the wrapper test file of a solver named FooBar.

```
module TestFooBar
import FooBar
using MathOptInterface
using Test
const MOI = MathOptInterface
const OPTIMIZER = MOI.instantiate(
   MOI.OptimizerWithAttributes(FooBar.Optimizer, MOI.Silent() => true),
const BRIDGED = MOI.instantiate(
   MOI.OptimizerWithAttributes(FooBar.Optimizer, MOI.Silent() => true),
   with_bridge_type = Float64,
)
# See the docstring of MOI.Test.Config for other arguments.
const CONFIG = MOI.Test.Config(
   # Modify tolerances as necessary.
   atol = 1e-6,
   rtol = 1e-6,
   # Use MOI.LOCALLY SOLVED for local solvers.
   optimal_status = MOI.OPTIMAL,
   # Pass attributes or MOI functions to `exclude` to skip tests that
   # rely on this functionality.
   exclude = Any[MOI.VariableName, MOI.delete],
)
   runtests()
This function runs all functions in the this Module starting with `test_`.
function runtests()
   for name in names(@__MODULE__; all = true)
       if startswith("$(name)", "test_")
          @testset "$(name)" begin
              getfield(@__MODULE__, name)()
           end
       end
```

```
end
end
   test_runtests()
This function runs all the tests in MathOptInterface.Test.
Pass arguments to `exclude` to skip tests for functionality that is not
implemented or that your solver doesn't support.
function test_runtests()
   {\tt MOI.Test.runtests} \, (
        BRIDGED,
        CONFIG,
        exclude = [
            "test_attribute_NumberOfThreads",
            "test_quadratic_",
        ],
        # This argument is useful to prevent tests from failing on future
        # releases of MOI that add new tests. Don't let this number get too far
        # behind the current MOI release though! You should periodically check
        # for new tests in order to fix bugs and implement new features.
        exclude_tests_after = v"0.10.5",
   )
    return
end
   test SolverName()
You can also write new tests for solver-specific functionality. Write each new
test as a function with a name beginning with `test_`.
function test_SolverName()
   @test MOI.get(FooBar.Optimizer(), MOI.SolverName()) == "FooBar"
    return
end
end # module TestFooBar
# This line at the end of the file runs all the tests!
TestFooBar.runtests()
```

Then modify your runtests.jl file to include the MOI\_wrapper.jl file:

The optimizer BRIDGED constructed with instantiate automatically bridges constraints that are not supported by OPTIMIZER using the bridges listed in Bridges. It is recommended for an implementation of MOI to only support constraints that are natively supported by the solver and let bridges transform the constraint to the appropriate form. For this reason it is expected that tests may not pass if OPTIMIZER is used instead of BRIDGED.

**How to debug a failing test** When writing a solver, it's likely that you will initially fail many tests! Some failures will be bugs, but other failures you may choose to exclude.

There are two ways to exclude tests:

• Exclude tests whose names contain a string using:

```
MOI.Test.runtests(
    model,
    config;
    exclude = String["test_to_exclude", "test_conic_"],
)
```

This will exclude tests whose name contains either of the two strings provided.

• Exclude tests which rely on specific functionality using:

```
| MOI.Test.Config(exclude = Any[MOI.VariableName, MOI.optimize!])
```

This will exclude tests which use the MOI. VariableName attribute, or which call MOI.optimize!.

Each test that fails can be independently called as:

```
model = FooBar.Optimizer()
config = MOI.Test.Config()
MOI.empty!(model)
MOI.Test.test_category_name_that_failed(model, config)
```

You can look-up the source code of the test that failed by searching for it in the src/Test/test\_category.jl file.

#### Tip

Each test function also has a docstring that explains what the test is for. Use? MOI.Test.test\_category\_name\_that\_fail from the REPL to read it.

**How to add a test** To detect bugs in solvers, we add new tests to MOI.Test.

As an example, ECOS errored calling optimize! twice in a row. (See ECOS.jl PR #72.) We could add a test to ECOS.jl, but that would only stop us from re-introducing the bug to ECOS.jl in the future, but it would not catch other solvers in the ecosystem with the same bug! Instead, if we add a test to MOI.Test, then all solvers will also check that they handle a double optimize call!

For this test, we care about correctness, rather than performance. therefore, we don't expect solvers to efficiently decide that they have already solved the problem, only that calling optimize! twice doesn't throw an error or give the wrong answer.

## Step 1

Install the MathOptInterface julia package in dev mode (ref):

```
julia> ]
(@v1.6) pkg> dev MathOptInterface
```

## Step 2

From here on, proceed with making the following changes in the ~/.julia/dev/MathOptInterface folder (or equivalent dev path on your machine).

## Step 3

Since the double-optimize error involves solving an optimization problem, add a new test to src/Test/UnitTest-s/solve.jl:

```
0.00
    test_unit_optimize!_twice(model::MOI.ModelLike, config::Config)
Test that calling `MOI.optimize!` twice does not error.
This problem was first detected in ECOS.jl PR#72:
https://github.com/jump-dev/ECOS.jl/pull/72
function test_unit_optimize!_twice(
   model::MOI.ModelLike,
    config::Config{T},
) where {T}
   # Use the `@requires` macro to check conditions that the test function
   # requires in order to run. Models failing this `@requires` check will
   # silently skip the test.
   @requires MOI.supports_constraint(
        model,
        MOI. VariableIndex,
        MOI.GreaterThan{Float64},
   @requires _supports(config, MOI.optimize!)
   # If needed, you can test that the model is empty at the start of the test.
   # You can assume that this will be the case for tests run via `runtests`.
    # User's calling tests individually need to call `MOI.empty!` themselves.
   @test MOI.is_empty(model)
    # Create a simple model. Try to make this as simple as possible so that the
   # majority of solvers can run the test.
   x = MOI.add\_variable(model)
   MOI.add_constraint(model, x, MOI.GreaterThan(one(T)))
   MOI.set(model, MOI.ObjectiveSense(), MOI.MIN_SENSE)
   MOI.set(
        model.
        MOI.ObjectiveFunction{MOI.VariableIndex}(),
    )
    # The main component of the test: does calling `optimize!` twice error?
   MOI.optimize!(model)
   MOI.optimize!(model)
   # Check we have a solution.
   @test MOI.get(model, MOI.TerminationStatus()) == MOI.OPTIMAL
    # There is a three-argument version of `Base.isapprox` for checking
    # approximate equality based on the tolerances defined in `config`:
   @test isapprox(MOI.get(model, MOI.VariablePrimal(), x), one(T), config)
```

```
# For code-style, these tests should always `return` `nothing`.
    return
end
```

#### Info

Make sure the function is agnoistic to the number type T! Don't assume it is a Float64 capable solver!

We also need to write a test for the test. Place this function immediately below the test you just wrote in the same file:

```
function setup_test(
    ::typeof(test_unit_optimize!_twice),
    model::MOI.Utilities.MockOptimizer,
    ::Config,
)

MOI.Utilities.set_mock_optimize!(
    model,
    (mock::MOI.Utilities.MockOptimizer) -> MOIU.mock_optimize!(
        mock,
        MOI.OPTIMAL,
        (MOI.FEASIBLE_POINT, [1.0]),
    ),
    )
    return
end
```

Finally, you also need to implement Test.version\_added. If we added this test when the latest released version of MOI was v0.10.5, define:

```
version_added(::typeof(test_unit_optimize!_twice)) = v"0.10.6"
```

# Step 6

Commit the changes to git from ~/.julia/dev/MathOptInterface and submit the PR for review.

# Tip

If you need help writing a test, open an issue on GitHub, or ask the Developer Chatroom

### **API Reference**

## The Test submodule

Functions to help test implementations of MOI. See The Test submodule for more details.

MathOptInterface.Test.Config - Type.

```
Config(
    ::Type{T} = Float64;
    atol::Real = Base.rtoldefault(T),
    rtol::Real = Base.rtoldefault(T),
    optimal_status::MOI.TerminationStatusCode = MOI.OPTIMAL,
    infeasible_status::MOI.TerminationStatusCode = MOI.INFEASIBLE,
    exclude::Vector{Any} = Any[],
) where {T}
```

Return an object that is used to configure various tests.

# **Configuration arguments**

- atol::Real = Base.rtoldefault(T): Control the absolute tolerance used when comparing solutions
- rtol::Real = Base.rtoldefault(T): Control the relative tolerance used when comparing solutions.
- optimal\_status = MOI.OPTIMAL: Set to MOI.LOCALLY\_SOLVED if the solver cannot prove global optimality.
- infeasible\_status = MOI.INFEASIBLE: Set to MOI.LOCALLY\_INFEASIBLE if the solver cannot prove global infeasibility.
- exclude = Vector{Any}: Pass attributes or functions to exclude to skip parts of tests that require certain functionality. Common arguments include:
  - MOI.delete to skip deletion-related tests
  - MOI.optimize! to skip optimize-related tests
  - MOI.ConstraintDual to skip dual-related tests
  - MOI. Variable Name to skip setting variable names
  - MOI.ConstraintName to skip setting constraint names

## **Examples**

For a nonlinear solver that finds local optima and does not support finding dual variables or constraint names:

```
Config(
    Float64;
    optimal_status = MOI.LOCALLY_SOLVED,
    exclude = Any[
        MOI.ConstraintDual,
        MOI.VariableName,
        MOI.ConstraintName,
        MOI.delete,
    ],
}
```

MathOptInterface.Test.runtests - Function.

```
runtests(
   model::MOI.ModelLike,
   config::Config;
   include::Vector{String} = String[],
   exclude::Vector{String} = String[],
   warn_unsupported::Bool = false,
   exclude_tests_after::VersionNumber = v"999.0.0",
)
```

Run all tests in MathOptInterface. Test on model.

## **Configuration arguments**

- config is a Test.Config object that can be used to modify the behavior of tests.
- If include is not empty, only run tests that contain an element from include in their name.

- · If exclude is not empty, skip tests that contain an element from exclude in their name.
- exclude takes priority over include.
- If warn\_unsupported is false, runtests will silently skip tests that fail with UnsupportedConstraint or UnsupportedAttribute. When warn\_unsupported is true, a warning will be printed. For most cases the default behavior (false) is what you want, since these tests likely test functionality that is not supported by model. However, it can be useful to run warn\_unsupported = true to check you are not skipping tests due to a missing supports\_constraint method or equivalent.
- exclude\_tests\_after is a version number that excludes any tests to MOI added after that version number. This is useful for solvers who can declare a fixed set of tests, and not cause their tests to break if a new patch of MOI is released with a new test.

See also: setup\_test.

#### **Example**

```
config = MathOptInterface.Test.Config()
MathOptInterface.Test.runtests(
    model,
    config;
    include = ["test_linear_"],
    exclude = ["VariablePrimalStart"],
    warn_unsupported = true,
    exclude_tests_after = v"0.10.5",
)
```

MathOptInterface.Test.setup\_test - Function.

```
| setup_test(::typeof(f), model::MOI.ModelLike, config::Config)
```

Overload this method to modify model before running the test function f on model with config. You can also modify the fields in config (e.g., to loosen the default tolerances).

This function should either return nothing, or return a function which, when called with zero arguments, undoes the setup to return the model to its previous state. You do not need to undo any modifications to config.

This function is most useful when writing new tests of the tests for MOI, but it can also be used to set test-specific tolerances, etc.

See also: runtests

### **Example**

```
function MOI.Test.setup_test(
    ::typeof(MOI.Test.test_linear_VariablePrimalStart_partial),
    mock::MOIU.MockOptimizer,
    ::MOI.Test.Config,
)

MOIU.set_mock_optimize!(
    mock,
    (mock::MOIU.MockOptimizer) -> MOIU.mock_optimize!(mock, [1.0, 0.0]),
)
mock.eval_variable_constraint_dual = false

function reset_function()
```

```
mock.eval_variable_constraint_dual = true
    return
    end
    return reset_function
end
```

MathOptInterface.Test.version\_added - Function.

```
version_added(::typeof(function_name))
```

Returns the version of MOI in which the test function\_name was added.

This method should be implemented for all new tests.

See the exclude\_tests\_after keyword of runtests for more details.

MathOptInterface.Test.@requires - Macro.

```
@requires(x)
```

Check that the condition x is true. Otherwise, throw an RequirementUnmet error to indicate that the model does not support something required by the test function.

# **Examples**

```
@requires MOI.supports(model, MOI.Silent())
@test MOI.get(model, MOI.Silent())
```

MathOptInterface.Test.RequirementUnmet - Type.

```
RequirementUnmet(msg::String) <: Exception
```

An error for throwing in tests to indicate that the model does not support some requirement expected by the test function.